

OWNER'S MANUAL

MAZDA MX-30

MAZDA MOTOR CORPORATION

A Word to Mazda Owners

Thank you for choosing a Mazda. We at Mazda design and build vehicles with complete customer satisfaction in mind.

To help ensure enjoyable and trouble-free operation of your Mazda, read this manual carefully and follow its recommendations.

Regular servicing of your vehicle by an expert repairer helps maintain both its roadworthiness and its resale value. A world-wide network of Authorised Mazda Repairers can help you with their professional servicing expertise.
Their specially trained personnel are best qualified to service your Mazda vehicle properly and exactly. Also, they are supported by a wide range of highly specialized tools and equipment specially developed for servicing Mazda vehicles. When maintenance or service is necessary, consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

We assure you that all of us at Mazda have an ongoing interest in your motoring pleasure and in your full satisfaction with your Mazda product.

Mazda Motor Corporation
HIROSHIMA, JAPAN

Important Notes About This Manual
Keep this manual in the glove compartment as a handy reference for the safe and enjoyable use of your Mazda. Should you resell the vehicle, leave this manual with it for the next owner.

All specifications and descriptions are accurate at the time of printing. Because improvement is a constant goal at Mazda, we reserve the right to make changes in specifications at any time without notice and without obligation.

Please be aware that this manual applies to all models, equipment and options. As a result, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

©2020 Mazda Motor Corporation
March 2021(Print2)

How to Use This Manual

We want to help you get the most driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your owner's manual, when read from beginning to end, can do that in many ways.

Illustrations complement the words of the manual to best explain how to enjoy your Mazda. By reading your manual, you can find out about the features, important safety information, and driving under various road conditions.

You'll find several WARNINGs, CAUTIONs, and NOTEs in the manual.

⚠ WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which serious injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

⚠ CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which bodily injury or damage to your vehicle, or both, could result if the caution is ignored.

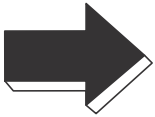
NOTE

A NOTE provides information and sometimes suggests how to make better use of your vehicle.

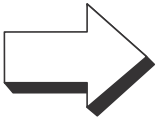
The symbol below in this manual means “Do not do this” or “Do not let this happen”.



The following symbol indicates the first operation, such as a push or a turn.



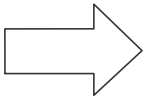
The following symbol indicates the second operation, such as a push or a turn.



The following symbol indicates the location of parts.



The following symbol indicates a change of status.



The following symbol, located on some parts of the vehicle, indicates that this manual contains information related to the part.
Please refer to the manual for a detailed explanation.



References to left hand and right hand are made as if facing in the same direction the vehicle faces. Although this manual explains a left-hand-drive model, it also applies to right-hand-drive models.

Index: A good place to start is the Index, an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Important and Useful Information to Know Before Using the Vehicle

⚠ WARNING

Disassembly and modification of vehicle parts

Do not disassemble or modify the following parts:

- Air bags
- Seat belts
- Steering wheel
- Sensors
- Cameras
- Headlight units
- Suspension
- Front seats
- Front pillars, side pillars, rear pillars, and edges

If parts are disassembled or modified, vehicle systems may not operate normally which could result in serious injury or death. If part replacement or repair is required, consult an Mazda Repairer.

Do not apply stickers or install accessories other than genuine parts to the following parts:

- Air bags
- Around the instrument panel
- Sensors
- Cameras
- Window glass
- Mirrors

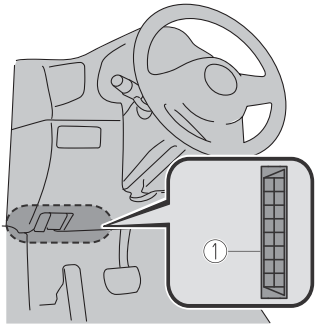
If stickers are applied or accessories other than genuine parts are installed to these parts, vehicle systems may not operate normally or the installed parts could be knocked off, which could result in a serious accident. Consult an Mazda Repairer for installation of accessory parts.

Do not remove or move the number plates:
License plates are required by law to be installed to the proper positions.

Do not install non-genuine parts:
If non-genuine wheels and wheel nuts are installed, the vehicle performance might be affected, in addition, the nuts may loosen and the wheels may come off while driving the vehicle, leading to an accident. Moreover, they may damage the drivetrain parts or constitute an illegal modification.

Do not attempt to diagnose the air bag and pretensioner system circuits using an electrical tester or similar device:
Otherwise, they may not function normally or they may operate incorrectly, which could result in serious injury or death.

Do not connect any devices other than the specially designed malfunction diagnosis devices for servicing:
The malfunction diagnosis connector is designed exclusively for connecting the specially designed device to perform on-board diagnosis of vehicle malfunctions. If any device other than the malfunction diagnosis device is connected, it may affect the vehicle's electrical devices or lead to damage such as battery depletion.



1. Malfunction diagnosis connector

When carrying a child

Seat a child on the rear seat whenever possible and make sure that the seat belt is fastened:
For a child who cannot wear the seat belt correctly because the shoulder belt contacts the neck or face or the lap belt does not fit securely around the pelvis, use a child-restraint system appropriate to the child's age and body size. Do not allow a child to stand in front of an air bag or sit on the seat incorrectly. Otherwise, the child may receive a strong impact from a deploying air bag which could result in serious injury or death.



In addition, placing a child on a passenger's lap is dangerous. The child cannot be supported during sudden braking or a collision and could be thrown out or crushed, resulting in serious injury or death.



Do not let a child put a hand or head out of the window:
Be careful not to let a child put a hand or head out of the window while driving the vehicle. If the child's hand or head hits something outside the vehicle or sudden braking is applied, it could result in serious injury or death.

Never leave a child alone in the vehicle:

- Otherwise, an unattended child could operate equipment, accelerate the vehicle, or cause a fire, resulting in an accident.
- The temperature inside the cabin could become extremely hot and cause the child to become dehydrated. If the symptoms worsen, it could cause brain damage or result in serious injury or death.

Luggage

Never hang heavy or sharp objects on the assist grips and coat hooks:
Using a coat hanger when hanging clothing is dangerous as it can be knocked off and hit an occupant in the cabin if a curtain air bag was to deploy, which could result in serious injury or death.

Never hang objects on levers such as the wiper lever, direction indicator lever, or selector lever:
Hanging objects on levers such as the wiper lever, direction indicator lever, or selector lever is dangerous as it the lever could switch to an unintended lever position due to acceleration/ deceleration, vibration, or impact while driving the vehicle, resulting in an accident.

Do not directly load luggage on the roof:
Do not directly load luggage on the roof. Otherwise, the luggage may collapse resulting in an accident.

Do not carry flammable material or hazardous objects:
Do not carry containers filled with fuel or spray cans. Otherwise, it could lead to an explosion or fire.

Do not place anything in the driver's foot well:
Placing things in the driver's foot well is dangerous. If something becomes lodged under the brake or accelerator pedal, the pedals cannot be operated correctly, which could lead to an accident.

Driving the vehicle

Do not shift the selector lever to the neutral position while driving:
Otherwise, it will result in the loss of the regenerative braking and could cause an accident.

Carefully drive the vehicle on expressways and slippery roads:
Do not suddenly accelerate or brake, turn the steering wheel abruptly, or use regeneration braking (minus switch (–)) when driving at high speeds or on wet roads, icy roads, or snow-covered roads. Otherwise, the tyres will slip which could lead to an accident. In addition, if the vehicle is driven on wet roads at high speeds, a water film between the tyre and the road surface could be formed, resulting in the tyres lifting from the road (hydroplaning phenomenon). Drive the vehicle at a reduced speed.

Do not drive the vehicle on flooded roads:
Do not drive the vehicle on flooded roads as it could cause short circuiting of the electrical/electronic parts or damage the EV system. If the vehicle has been immersed in water, always consult an Mazda Repairer.

Carefully drive the vehicle in strong crosswinds:
If the vehicle moves sideways due to strong crosswinds, gradually decelerate the vehicle while grasping the steering wheel. Be particularly careful of tunnel exits, areas on bridges, and roads carved into mountains where crosswinds occur easily. Otherwise, you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

Do not drive with your foot held on the brake pedal:

- Otherwise, the brake parts will wear out more quickly.
- The brakes can overheat and adversely affect brake performance.

Make various adjustments while the vehicle is stopped:
If you try to adjust the seat, steering wheel, or mirrors while driving the vehicle, it could disrupt your driving posture or view and distract your attention from the road ahead, leading to an accident.

Do not recline the seatback excessively:
If your body slides under the seat belt, the seat belt cannot function at its full capacity during emergency braking or in a collision, which could result in a serious accident, injury or death.

Parking the vehicle

Before leaving the vehicle, shift the selector lever to the P position and apply the parking brake:
Not applying the parking brake when parking the vehicle is dangerous as the vehicle may move unexpectedly and result in an accident. Before leaving the vehicle, shift the selector lever to the P position, apply the parking brake, and make sure that the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) indicator light in the instrument cluster turns on. When parking the vehicle on a slope, use wheel blocks if necessary.

When parking under direct sunlight, do not store glasses or lighters in the vehicle:
A lens of a pair of glasses could focus sunlight in one place and cause ignition of flammable objects or the vehicle cabin temperature could become hot and cause a lighter to explode which could cause a fire.

Do not nap in the vehicle with the EV system operating:
The selector lever could be shifted unconsciously or the accelerator pedal could be depressed causing the vehicle to move, resulting in an accident.

What to do after an accident

Always have your vehicle inspected by an Mazda Repairer if the vehicle has been involved in an accident:
If the vehicle has been involved in an accident, and even if the air bags did not deploy in the accident, the air bag-related parts might be damaged by the impact to the vehicle in the accident, and the air bags may not deploy normally, which could result in serious injury or death. If seat belts with the pretensioner system and seat belts with the load-limiter system that have operated (deployed) are used under such a condition, they cannot function at their full capacity which could result in serious injury or death.

Vehicle maintenance and scrapping

When replacing the tyres, replace them with ones of the specified type and size:
If tyres other than the specified type and size are installed, vehicle systems will not operate normally due to the driving stability being adversely affected, which could lead to an accident.

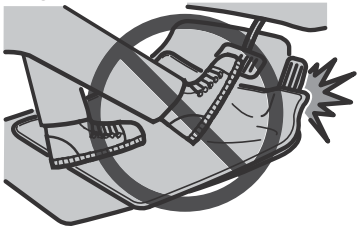
Adjust the tyre pressures to the specified value and do not use tyres with worn tyre grooves:
If the vehicle is driven with tyres that are not at the specified air pressure or with worn tyre grooves, vehicle systems will not operate normally which could cause an accident.

Always consult an Mazda Repairer when scrapping the vehicle:
The air bag and pretensioner system mechanisms may operate (deploy) unexpectedly, which could result in serious injury or death.

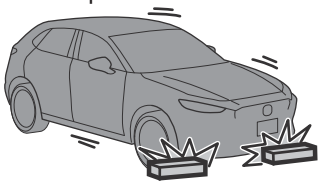
⚠ CAUTION

- Use of Mazda genuine floor coverings is recommended.
  Use the floor coverings made for the vehicle and do not use an over-sized floor covering.
  Always heed the following precautions when using floor coverings.
  - Do not use floor coverings stacked on top of each other.
  - Use only floor coverings secured firmly with hooks on the floor carpet.

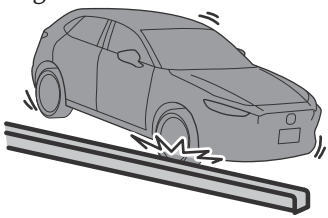
  Otherwise, the floor covering may slide or a pedal may get caught on the floor covering and the pedal operation could be obstructed leading to an accident.



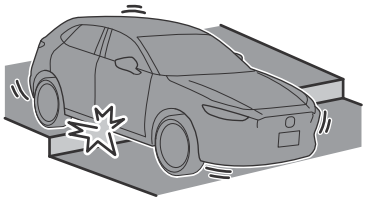
- Because the brake pads become wet after driving through water puddles or washing the vehicle, the brake performance could be adversely affected or only the side where the brakes did not get wet will be applied, resulting in loss of steering wheel control. If the brakes do not operate normally, release the accelerator pedal and lightly apply the brakes several times while driving the vehicle to dry the brakes until they return to normal.
- Be very careful not to damage the vehicle's undercarriage, such as the bumpers, when driving under the following conditions:
  - Parking in a parking space with speed bumps



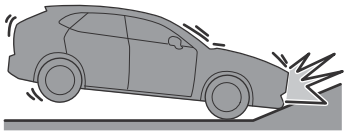
  - Parking on the shoulder of a road



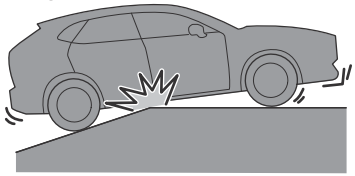
  - Crossing over differences in road level such as at the shoulder of a road

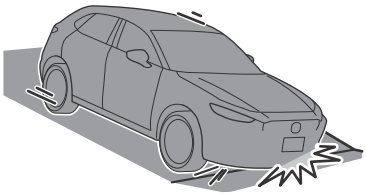


  - Entering/exiting a steep slope such as at the entrance/exit of a parking lot



  - Driving on bumpy or rutted roads





- Always start the EV system even when slightly moving the vehicle. If the vehicle moves on a downslope by the inclination, the steering wheel could lock or the brakes may not operate normally, resulting in an accident.
- If the steering wheel is kept turned completely to the left or right for long periods, it could damage the power steering equipment.
- Apply the parking brake, switch the power switch OFF, and lock all the doors before leaving the vehicle. In addition, to prevent theft of valuables, do not leave them inside the cabin.

NOTE

- If the brake pedal is continuously depressed on a slope, the brakes could overheat and adversely affect brake performance.
  When driving on downslopes, operate the regeneration braking and the foot brake together.
- Always depress the brake pedal with your right foot. Applying the brakes with the left foot could slow your reaction time to an emergency situation resulting in insufficient braking operation.
- Wear appropriate shoes for driving to avoid your shoe contacting the brake pedal when depressing the accelerator pedal.
- Firmly depress the brake pedal to keep the vehicle stopped, and if necessary, apply the parking brake.
- Always confirm the safety around the vehicle before starting to drive the vehicle.
  - After stopping at a traffic light or before leaving a parking space, always check the safety around the vehicle before starting to drive the vehicle.
  - If the visibility behind the vehicle is poor while reversing, get out of the vehicle and check the area behind the vehicle for safety.

Table of Contents

Pictorial Index 1
Interior, exterior views and part identification of your Mazda.

Essential Safety Equipment 2
Important information about safety equipment, including seats, seat belt system, child-restraint systems and SRS air bags.

Before Driving 3
Use of various features, including keys, doors, mirrors and windows.

When Driving 4
Information concerning safe driving and stopping.

Interior Features 5
Use of various features for ride comfort, including air-conditioning system and audio system.

Maintenance and Care 6
How to keep your Mazda in top condition.

If Trouble Arises 7
Helpful information on what to do if a problem arises with the vehicle.

Customer Information 8
Important consumer information including warranties and add-on equipment.

Specifications 9
Technical information about your Mazda.

Index 10

1 Pictorial Index

Interior, exterior views and part identification of your Mazda.

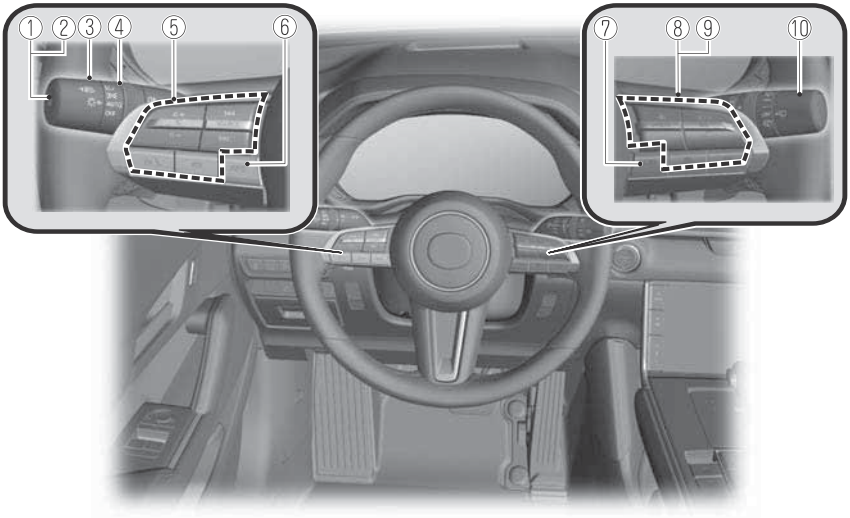
Interior Overview (Left-Hand Drive Model)..... 1-2
- Interior Equipment (View A)..... 1-2
- Interior Equipment (View B)..... 1-4
- Interior Equipment (View C)..... 1-5
- Interior Equipment (View D)..... 1-6
- Interior Equipment (View E)..... 1-7

Interior Overview (Right-Hand Drive Model)..... 1-8
- Interior Equipment (View A)..... 1-8
- Interior Equipment (View B)..... 1-10
- Interior Equipment (View C)..... 1-11
- Interior Equipment (View D)..... 1-12
- Interior Equipment (View E)..... 1-13

Exterior Overview..... 1-14

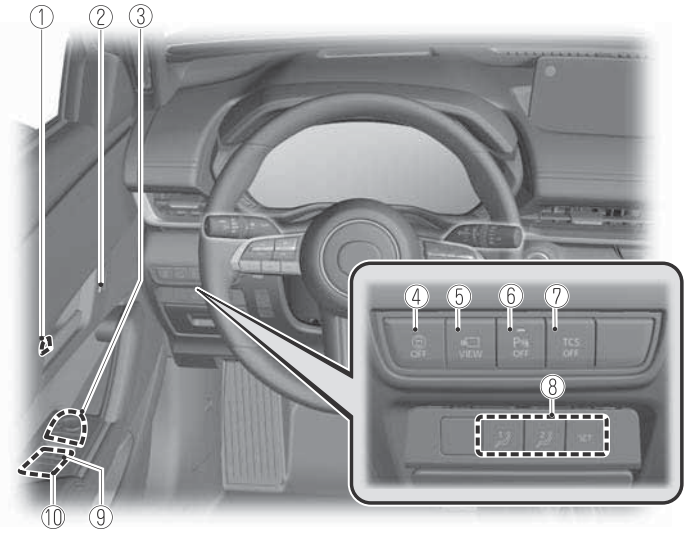
Interior Equipment (View A)

▼ **Interior Equipment (View A-type A)**



① High Beam Control System (HBC) switch..... page 4-86
② Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH) switch..... page 4-87
③ Lighting control..... page 4-38
④ Turn and lane-change signals..... page 4-43
⑤ Audio remote control switches..... page 5-22
⑥ INFO switch..... page 4-12
⑦ Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) LIM switch..... page 4-142
⑧ Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) switches..... page 4-119
⑨ Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS) switches..... page 4-128
⑩ Wiper and washer lever..... page 4-44

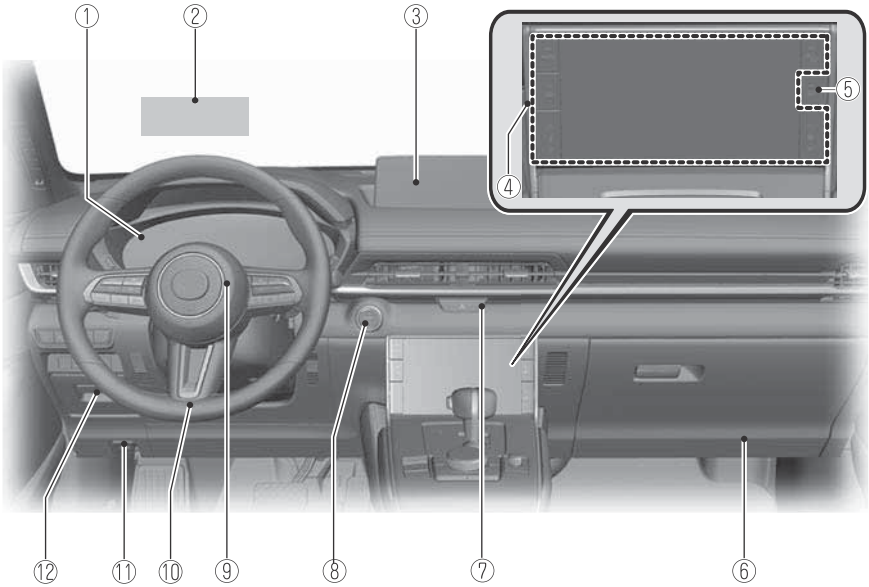
▼ **Interior Equipment (View A-type B)**



① Door-lock knob..... page 3-46
② Door-lock switch..... page 3-44
③ Outside mirror switches.....page 3-51
④ i-ACTIVSENSE OFF switch..... page 4-72
⑤ 360° view monitor switch.....page 4-166
⑥ Parking sensor OFF switch..... page 4-217
⑦ TCS OFF switch..... page 4-67
⑧ Position memory switches.....page 2-10
⑨ Power window switches.....page 3-56
⑩ Power window lock switch.....page 3-56

Interior Equipment (View B)

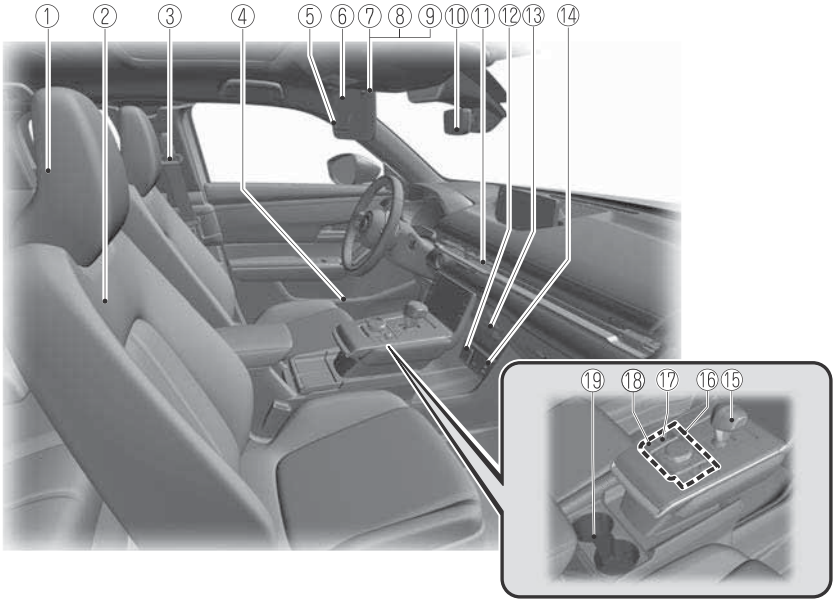
▼ **Interior Equipment (View B)**



① Instrument cluster..... page 4-10
② Active driving display..... page 4-27
③ Mazda Connect..... page 5-14
④ Air-conditioning system..... page 5-2
⑤ Rear window defogger switch..... page 4-49
⑥ Glove compartment..... page 5-43
⑦ Hazard warning flasher switch..... page 4-51
⑧ Power switch..... page 4-4
⑨ Horn..... page 4-51
⑩ Lock release lever..... page 2-4
⑪ Bonnet release handle..... page 6-10
⑫ Storage pocket..... page 5-43

Interior Equipment (View C)

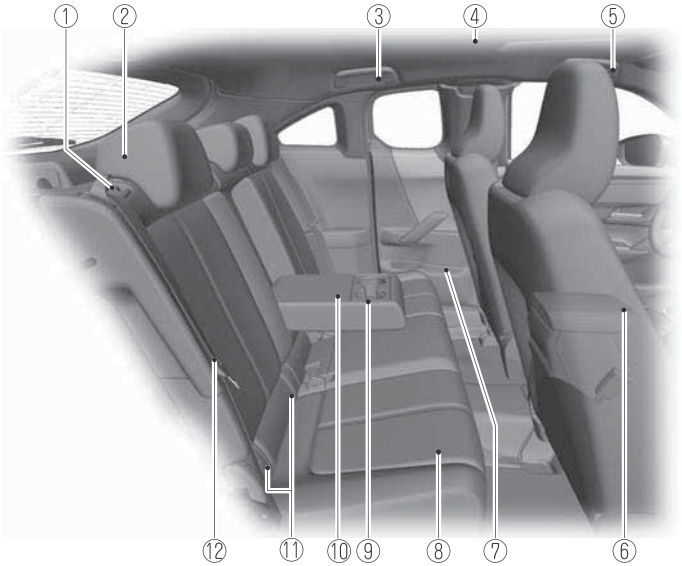
▼ **Interior Equipment (View C)**



① Head restraint..... page 2-19
② Front seat..... page 2-4
③ Seat belt..... page 2-26
④ Bottle holder..... page 5-41
⑤ Vanity mirror..... page 5-34
⑥ Sunvisor..... page 5-34
⑦ Overhead light (front)/Map lights..... page 5-35
⑧ Overhead console..... page 5-43
⑨ Sunroof switch..... page 3-59
⑩ Rearview mirror..... page 3-54
⑪ Vent..... page 5-8
⑫ AC power outlet..... page 5-38
⑬ Accessory sockets..... page 5-37
⑭ External input terminal..... page 5-14
⑮ Selector lever..... page 4-31
⑯ Commander switch..... page 5-18
⑰ Electric Parking Brake (EPB) switch..... page 4-54
⑱ AUTOHOLD switch..... page 4-61
⑲ Cup holder..... page 5-40

Interior Equipment (View D)

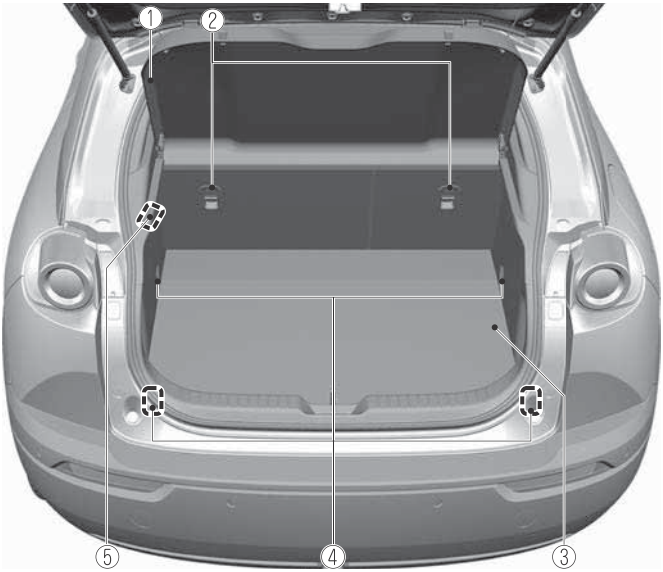
▼ **Interior Equipment (View D)**



① Push knob..... page 2-16
② Head restraint..... page 2-19
③ Rear coat hook.....page 5-42
④ Overhead light (rear)..... page 5-35
⑤ Assist grip..... page 5-42
⑥ Centre console.....page 5-44
⑦ Bottle holder.....page 5-41
⑧ Rear seat..... page 2-16
⑨ Cup holder..... page 5-40
⑩ Armrest..... page 2-18
⑪ ISOFIX lower anchors..... page 2-46
⑫ Seat belt..... page 2-26

Interior Equipment (View E)

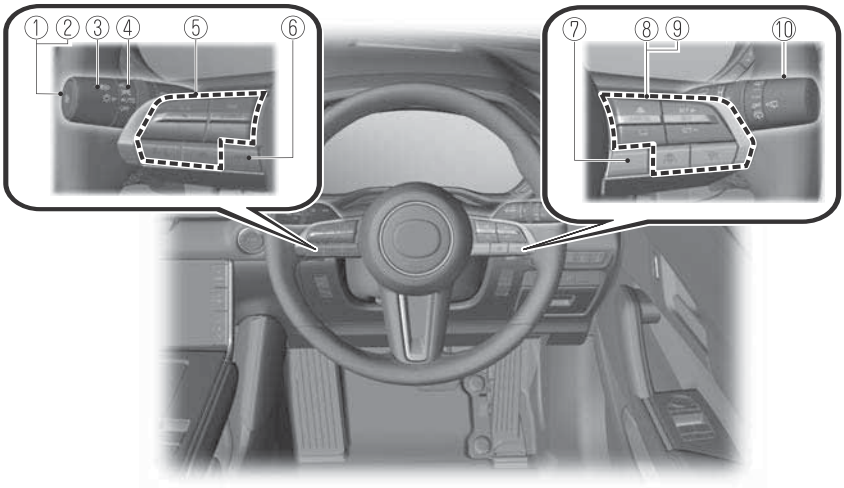
▼ **Interior Equipment (View E)**



① Luggage compartment cover..... page 3-50
② Anchor brackets..... page 2-45
③ Cargo sub-compartment..... page 5-44
④ Cargo securing loops..... page 5-44
⑤ Luggage compartment light..... page 5-35

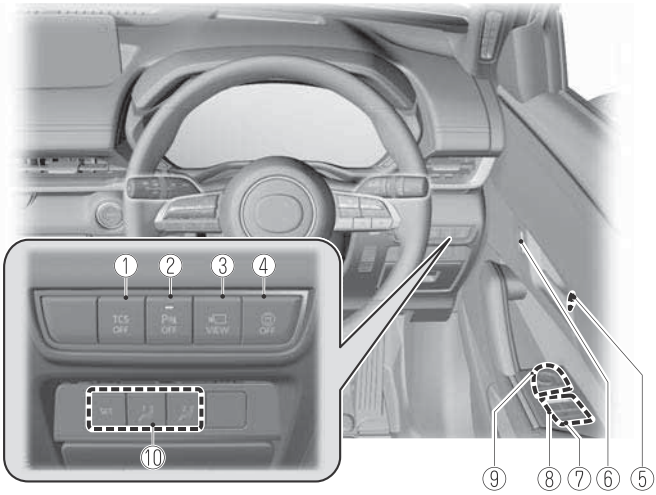
Interior Equipment (View A)

▼ **Interior Equipment (View A-type A)**



① High Beam Control System (HBC) switch..... page 4-86
② Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH) switch..... page 4-87
③ Turn and lane-change signals..... page 4-43
④ Lighting control..... page 4-38
⑤ Audio remote control switches..... page 5-22
⑥ INFO switch..... page 4-12
⑦ Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) LIM switch..... page 4-142
⑧ Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) switches..... page 4-119
⑨ Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS) switches..... page 4-128
⑩ Wiper and washer lever..... page 4-44

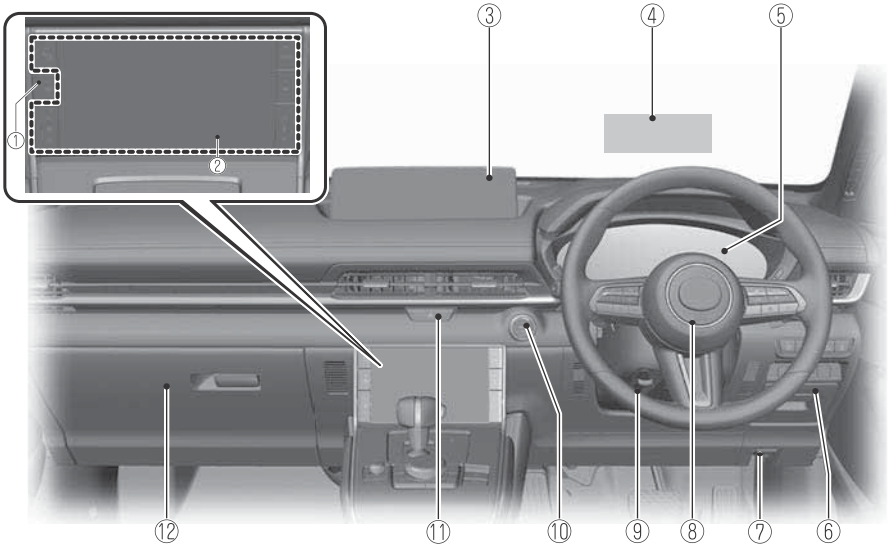
▼ **Interior Equipment (View A-type B)**



① TCS OFF switch..... page 4-67
② Parking sensor OFF switch..... page 4-217
③ 360° view monitor switch.....page 4-166
④ i-ACTIVSENSE OFF switch..... page 4-72
⑤ Door-lock knob..... page 3-46
⑥ Door-lock switch..... page 3-44
⑦ Power window lock switch.....page 3-56
⑧ Power window switches.....page 3-56
⑨ Outside mirror switches.....page 3-51
⑩ Position memory switches.....page 2-10

Interior Equipment (View B)

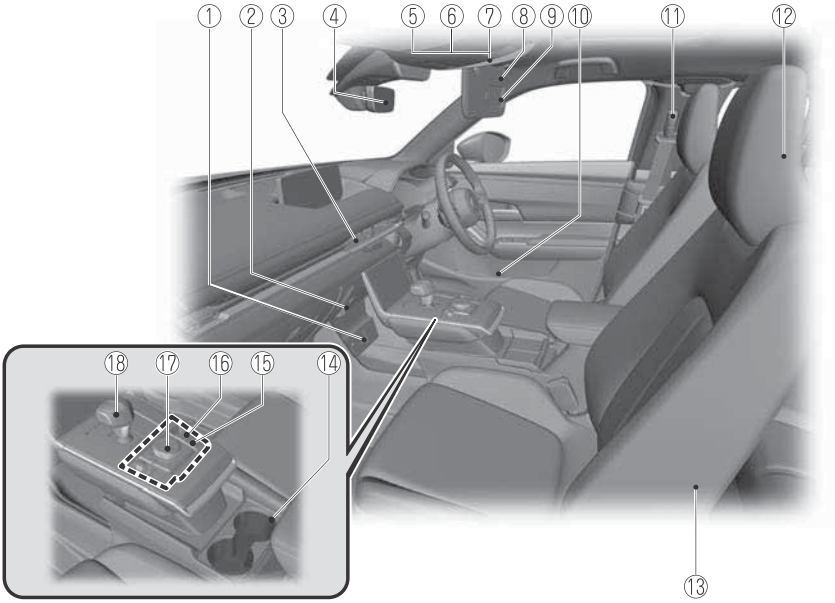
▼ **Interior Equipment (View B)**



① Rear window defogger switch..... page 4-49
② Air-conditioning system..... page 5-2
③ Mazda Connect..... page 5-14
④ Active driving display..... page 4-27
⑤ Instrument cluster..... page 4-10
⑥ Storage pocket..... page 5-43
⑦ Bonnet release handle..... page 6-10
⑧ Horn..... page 4-51
⑨ Lock release lever..... page 2-4
⑩ Power switch..... page 4-4
⑪ Hazard warning flasher switch..... page 4-51
⑫ Glove compartment..... page 5-43

Interior Equipment (View C)

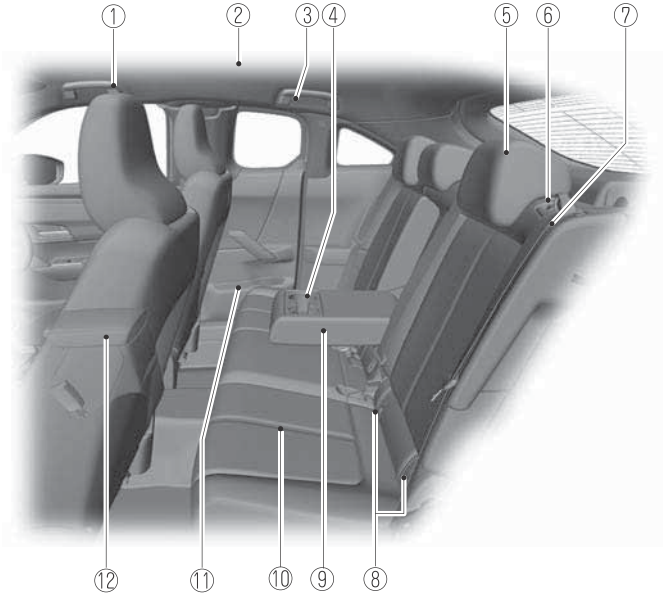
▼ Interior Equipment (View C)



① External input terminal.....page 5-14
② Accessory sockets.....page 5-37
③ Vent..... page 5-8
④ Rearview mirror..... page 3-54
⑤ Overhead light (front)/Map lights..... page 5-35
⑥ Overhead console.....page 5-43
⑦ Sunroof switch.....page 3-59
⑧ Sunvisor..... page 5-34
⑨ Vanity mirror.....page 5-34
⑩ Bottle holder.....page 5-41
⑪ Seat belt.....page 2-26
⑫ Head restraint.....page 2-19
⑬ Front seat..... page 2-4
⑭ Cup holder.....page 5-40
⑮ AUTOHOLD switch..... page 4-61
⑯ Electric Parking Brake (EPB) switch.....page 4-54
⑰ Commander switch.....page 5-18
⑱ Selector lever.....page 4-31

Interior Equipment (View D)

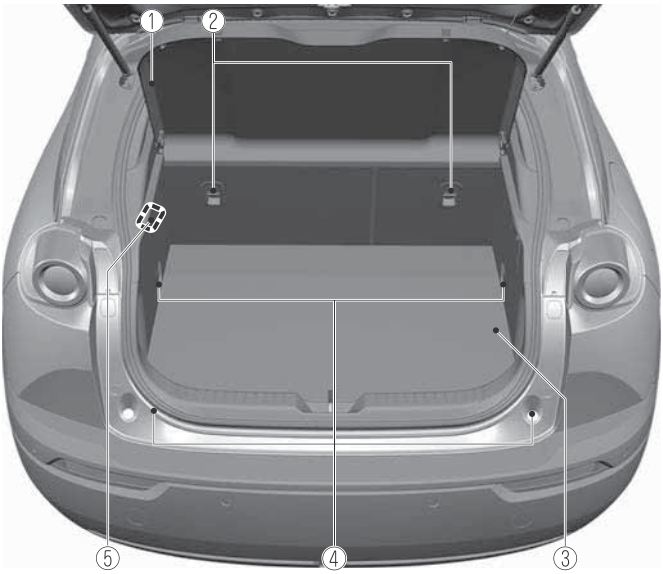
▼ **Interior Equipment (View D)**



① Assist grip..... page 5-42
② Overhead light (rear)..... page 5-35
③ Rear coat hook.....page 5-42
④ Cup holder..... page 5-41
⑤ Head restraint..... page 2-19
⑥ Push knob..... page 2-16
⑦ Seat belt.....page 2-26
⑧ ISOFIX lower anchors..... page 2-46
⑨ Armrest..... page 2-18
⑩ Rear seat..... page 2-16
⑪ Bottle holder.....page 5-41
⑫ Centre console.....page 5-44

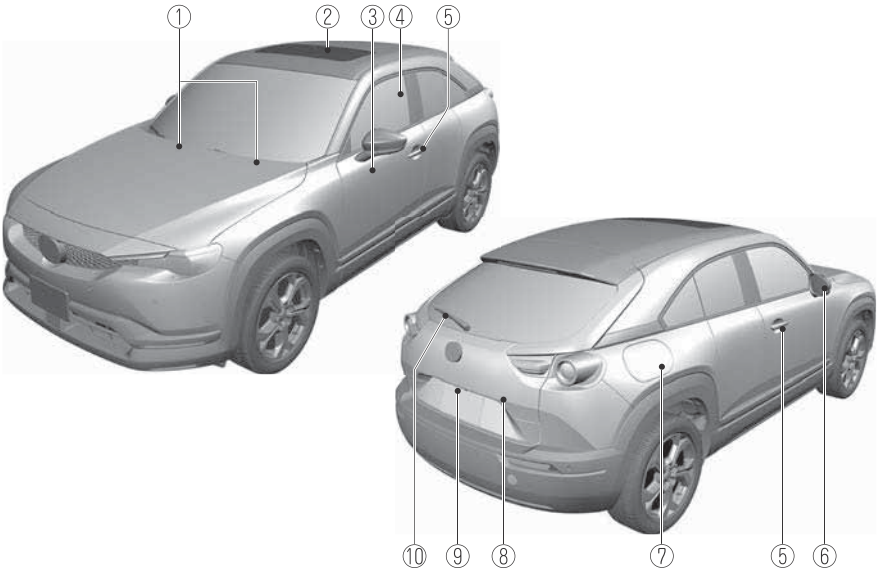
Interior Equipment (View E)

▼ **Interior Equipment (View E)**



① Luggage compartment cover..... page 3-50
② Anchor brackets..... page 2-45
③ Cargo sub-compartment..... page 5-44
④ Cargo securing loops..... page 5-44
⑤ Luggage compartment light..... page 5-35

Exterior Overview



① Windscreen wiper blades.....page 6-16
② Sunroof..... page 3-58
③ Door..... page 3-39
④ Window..... page 3-56
⑤ Touch sensor.....page 3-42
⑥ Outside mirror..... page 3-51
⑦ Charge lid.....page 3-19
⑧ Liftgate..... page 3-48
⑨ Electric liftgate opener..... page 3-48
⑩ Rear window wiper blade..... page 6-20

2 Essential Safety Equipment

Important information about safety equipment, including seats, seat belt system, child-restraint systems and SRS air bags.

Seats..... 2-2
- Seat Precautions..... 2-2
- Front Seat.....2-4
- Rear Seat.....2-16
- Head Restraints..... 2-19

Seat Warmer/Heated Steering Wheel..... 2-21
- Seat Warmer*..... 2-21
- Heated Steering Wheel*.....2-23

Seat Belt Systems..... 2-26
- Seat Belt Precautions.....2-26
- Seat Belt.....2-28
- Seat Belt Warning Systems.... 2-30
- Seat Belt Pretensioner and Load Limiting Systems..... 2-30

Child Restraint.....2-33
- Child-Restraint Precautions..... 2-33
- Child-Restraint System Installation..... 2-37
- Child-Restraint System Suitability for Various Seat Positions Table.....2-42
- Installing Child-Restraint Systems.....2-45

SRS Air Bags..... 2-49
- Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) Precautions.....2-49
- Front Passenger Air Bag Deactivation Switch..... 2-54
- Supplementary Restraint System Components..... 2-57
- How the SRS Air Bags Work..... 2-58
- SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria..... 2-62
- Limitations to SRS Air Bag..... 2-65
- Constant Monitoring.....2-66

*Some models.

Seat Precautions

▼ **Seat Precautions**

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the adjustable components of a seat are locked in place:
Adjustable seats and seatbacks that are not securely locked are dangerous. In a sudden stop or collision, the seat or seatback could move, causing injury. Make sure the adjustable components of the seat are locked in place by attempting to slide the seat forward and backward and rocking the seatback.

Never allow children to adjust a seat:
Allowing children to adjust a seat is dangerous as it could result in serious injury if a child's hands or feet become caught in the seat.

Do not drive with the seatback unlocked:
All of the seatbacks play an important role in your protection in a vehicle. Leaving the seatback unlocked is dangerous as it can allow passengers to be ejected or thrown around and baggage to strike occupants in a sudden stop or collision, resulting in severe injury. After adjusting the seatback at any time, even when there are no other passengers, rock the seatback to make sure it is locked in place.

Adjust a seat only when the vehicle is stopped:
If the seat is adjusted while the vehicle is being driven, the seating posture may become unstable and the seat could move unexpectedly resulting in injury.

Do not modify or replace the front seats:
Modifying or replacing the front seats such as replacing the upholstery or loosening any bolts is dangerous. The front seats contain air bag components essential to the supplementary restraint system. Such modifications could damage the supplementary restraint system and result in serious injury. Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) if there is any need to remove or reinstall the front seats.

Do not drive with damaged front seats:
Driving with damaged front seats, such as seat cushions torn or damaged down to the urethane, is dangerous. A collision, even one not strong enough to inflate the air bags, could damage the front seats which contain essential air bag components. If there was a subsequent collision, an air bag may not deploy which could lead to injuries. Always have an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) inspect the front seats, front seat belt pretensioners and air bags after a collision.

Do not drive with either front seats reclined:
Sitting in a reclined position while the vehicle is moving is dangerous because you do not get the full protection from seat belts. During sudden braking or a collision, you can slide under the lap belt and suffer serious internal injuries. For maximum protection, sit well back and upright.

Do not place an object such as a cushion between the seatback and your back:
Putting an object such as a cushion between the seatback and your back is dangerous because you will be unable to maintain a safe driving posture and the seat belt cannot function at its full capacity in a collision, which could result in a serious accident, injury or death.

Do not place objects under the seat:
The object could get stuck and cause the seat to not be fixed securely, and result in an accident.

Do not stack cargo higher than the seatbacks:
Stacking luggage or other cargo higher than the seatbacks is dangerous. During sudden braking or a collision, objects can fly around and become projectiles that may hit and injure passengers.

Make sure luggage and cargo is secured before driving:
Not securing cargo while driving is dangerous as it could move or be crushed during sudden braking or a collision and cause injury.
Additionally, if the air bags deploy, the cargo may scatter which could result in serious injury or death.

Never allow a passenger to sit or stand on the folded seatback while the vehicle is moving:
Driving with a passenger on the folded seatback is dangerous. Allowing a child to sit up on the folded seatback while the vehicle is moving is particularly dangerous. In a sudden stop or even a minor collision, a child not in a proper seat or child-restraint system and seat belt could be thrown forward, back or even out of the vehicle resulting in serious injuries or death. The child in the baggage area could be thrown into other occupants and cause serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

- When operating a seat, be careful not to put your hands or fingers near the moving parts of the seat or on the side trim to prevent injury.
- When moving the seats, make sure there is no cargo in the surrounding area. If the cargo gets caught it could damage the cargo.
- **(Manual Seat)**
  When moving the seats forward and rearward or returning a rear-reclined seatback to its upright position, make sure you hold onto the seatback with your hand while operating. If the seatback is not held, the seat will move suddenly and could cause injury.
- When inserting your hand under the seat to clean the cabin or pick up something you dropped under the seat, be careful not to hurt yourself. If you contact the moving parts and surrounding parts around the seat rail, seat frame, and the bottom of the seat, it could result in injury.

NOTE

- When returning a rear seat to its original position, place the seat belt in its normal position. Verify that the seat belt pulls out and retracts.
- **(Power Seat)**
  The seat-bottom power adjustment is operated by motors. Avoid extended operation because excessive use can damage the motors.
  - To prevent the battery from running down, avoid using the power adjustment when the EV system is stopped. The adjuster uses a large amount of electrical power.
  - Do not use the switch to make more than one adjustment at a time.

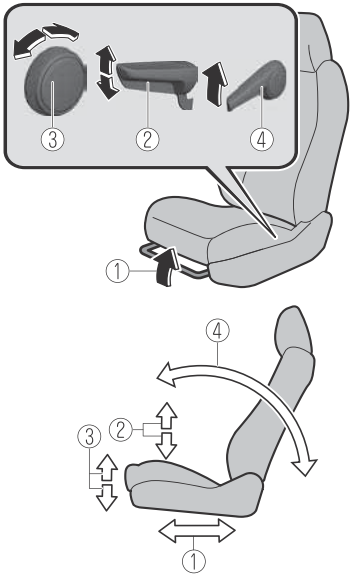
Front Seat

▼ Adjusting the Driver's Seat

Using the driving position set up procedure recommended by Mazda allows you to maintain a relaxed posture, drive the vehicle for longer periods without feeling tired, and make quick operations naturally. Also, you can be assured of a clear view in the forward direction to help you drive more safely and comfortably. The adjustments for the driving position recommended by Mazda are done using the following procedures.

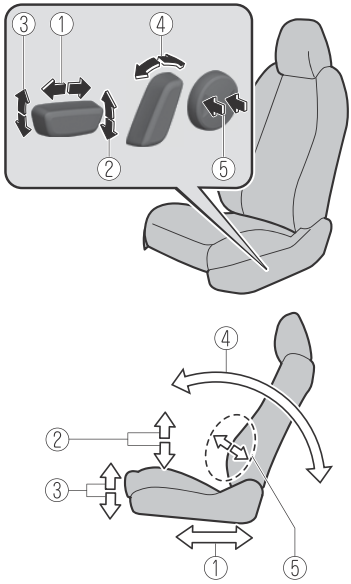
1. Moving the steering wheel and seat to their default positions.
2. Adjusting the seatback angle.
3. Adjusting the seat position forward and back.
4. Adjusting the seat height.
5. Adjusting the height on the front edge of the seat bottom.
6. Adjusting the steering wheel position.
7. Adjusting the head restraint position.

Manual seat



1. **Seat Slide**
   To move a seat forward or backward, raise the lever and slide the seat to the desired position and release the lever.
   Make sure the lever returns to its original position and the seat is locked in place by attempting to push it forward and backward.
2. **Height Adjustment**
   To adjust the seat height, move the lever up or down.
3. **Height Adjustment for Front Edge of Seat Bottom**
   To adjust the height for front edge of the seat bottom, rotate the dial to the desired position.
4. **Seat Recline**
   To change the seatback angle, lean forward slightly while raising the lever. Then lean back to the desired position and release the lever.
   Make sure the lever returns to its original position and the seatback is locked in place by attempting to push it forward and backward.

Power seat



1. **Seat Slide**
   To slide the seat, move the slide lifter switch on the outside of the seat to the front or back and hold it. Release the switch at the desired position.
2. **Height Adjustment**
   To adjust the seat height, move the slide lifter switch up or down.
3. **Height Adjustment for Front Edge of Seat Bottom**
   To adjust the front height of the seat bottom, raise or lower the front of the slide lifter switch.

4. **Seat Recline**
   To change the seatback angle, press the front or rear side of the reclining switch. Release the switch at the desired position.
5. **Lumbar Support Adjustment**
   To increase the seat firmness, press and hold the front part of the switch to the desired position, then release it.
   Press the rear part of the switch to decrease firmness.

Before making adjustments to the driving position recommended by Mazda

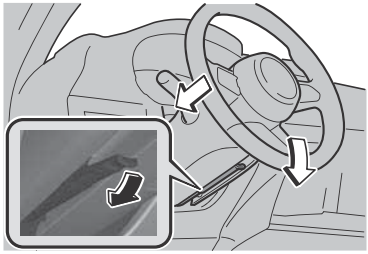
Before making adjustments, move the steering wheel and seat to their default positions.

How to move the steering wheel to its default position

⚠ WARNING

After adjusting the steering wheel position, make sure it is securely locked by trying to move it up and down:
Driving with the steering wheel not securely locked in position is dangerous. If the steering wheel moves unexpectedly while driving, you could lose control of the steering resulting in an accident.

1. Lower the lever.
   Move the steering wheel to the lowest position, and then push it down and all the way back.



How to move a driver's seat to its default position

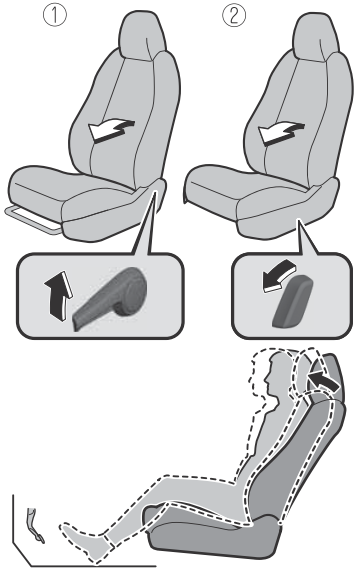
1. Slide the seat all the way back.
2. Lower the seat to its lowest height.
3. Lower the front edge of the seat bottom to its lowest height.
4. Sit squarely in the seat and rest your back against the seatback.

Seat adjustment procedure for the driving position recommended by Mazda

Adjusting the seatback angle (reclining)

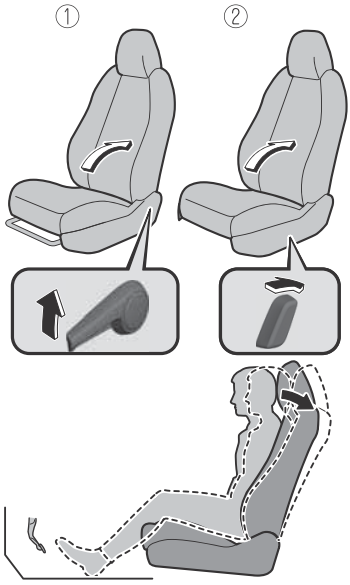
Adjust the seatback to the angle providing a comfortable seated posture.

1. With your posture slightly slouched, move the seatback forward to the angle where your waist feels slightly cramped.



1. Manual Seat
2. Power Seat

2. Move the seatback backward to a comfortable seated posture without any feeling of cramping in your waist.

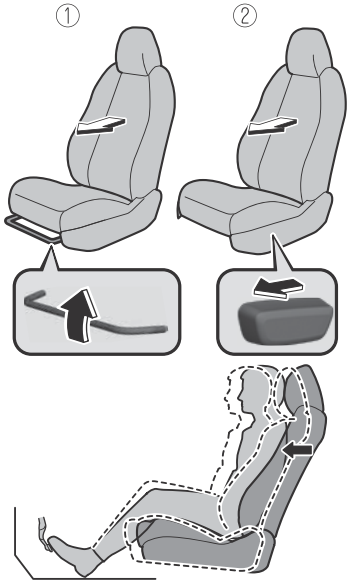


1. Manual Seat
2. Power Seat

Adjusting the seat position forward and back (sliding)

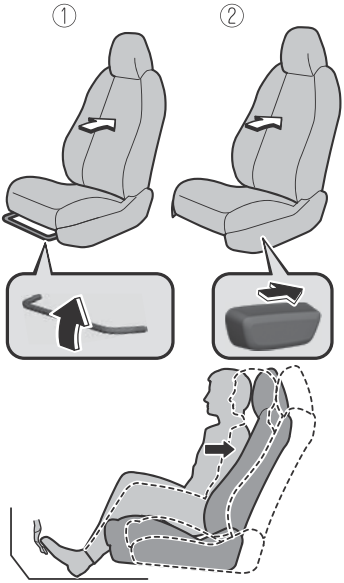
Adjust the seat to the position best for operating the accelerator and brake pedals.

1. Place your left foot on the footrest, your right foot between the accelerator and brake pedals, and position your heel to the position allowing easy switching between the pedals.
2. With your heel set on the floor, set your right foot on the brake pedal and move the seat forward as far as possible until you feel a slight cramping in your ankle.



1. Manual Seat
2. Power Seat

3. With your right foot set on the brake pedal, move the seat back until you no longer feel cramping in your ankle.



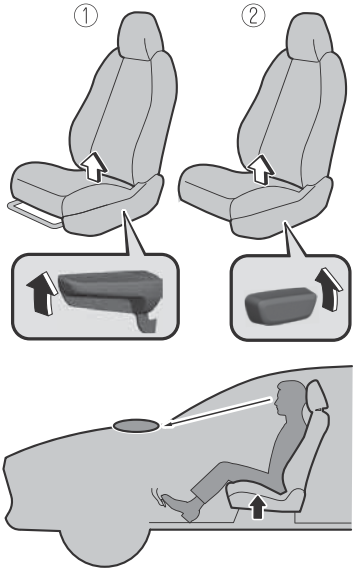
1. Manual Seat
2. Power Seat

4. With your heel set on the floor, make sure you can move your foot between the brake pedal and accelerator pedal smoothly.
5. Depress the accelerator pedal completely with your heel set on the floor and make sure that your ankle does not feel over-stretched.

Adjusting the seat height

Adjust the seat height to a position where you have a clear forward view and you can drive the vehicle easily.

1. With your back resting against the seatback, raise the seat to the height where you can see the rear edge area of the bonnet surface from the windscreen.

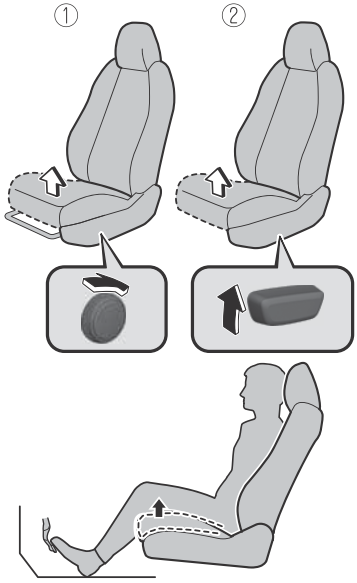


1. Manual Seat
2. Power Seat

Adjusting the height on the front edge of the seat bottom

Adjust the height on the front edge of the seat bottom to the position where the back of your knees contacts the front edge of the seat bottom.

1. With your right foot set on the accelerator pedal, adjust the height on the front edge of the seat bottom so that the back of your knees lightly contacts the front edge of the seat bottom.
2. Depress the accelerator pedal and make sure that you no longer feel cramping in the back of your knees.



1. Manual Seat
2. Power Seat

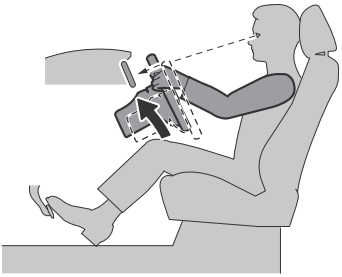
Adjusting the steering wheel position

Adjust the steering wheel to the position where it can be operated easily and the gauges can be viewed easily.

1. With your back resting against the seatback, extend both arms, place them on the top of the steering wheel, and pull the steering wheel towards you to the position of your wrists.



2. Adjust the steering wheel height so that the gauges can be viewed easily.



3. Raise the lever to securely lock the steering wheel.

Adjusting the head restraint position

To prevent shock to the head and neck, adjust the head restraints to their correct positions.
Refer to Height Adjustment on page 2-19.

▼ Driving Position Memory (Power Seat)

The desired driving position can be called up after programming the position.
The following driving positions can be programmed.

- Driver's seat position (seat slide, height adjustment, front edge of seat bottom, seat recline)
  Refer to Adjusting the Driver's Seat on page 2-4.
- Active driving display (display position, brightness level, display information)
  Refer to Active Driving Display on page 4-27.
- Outside mirror angle
  Refer to Outside Mirrors on page 3-51.

A driving position can be programmed to the following parts.

- Position memory switch
- Transmitter used for vehicle

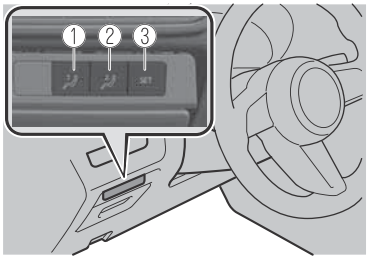
NOTE

- Lumbar support adjustment cannot be programmed.

Programming

1. Make sure the parking brake is on.
2. Make sure the selector lever is in the P position.
3. Switch the power switch ON.
4. Adjust the following parts to the desired conditions.
   - Driver's seat
   - Active driving display
   - Outside mirrors

5. Press the SET switch continuously until a sound is activated.



1. 1 switch
2. 2 switch
3. SET switch

6. Do the following operation within 5 seconds after the sound is activated to programme the driving position.

   · **Programming to a position memory switch**
   Press the switch you want to programme, either 1 or 2 switch.
   · **Programming to the transmitter**
   Press the unlock switch on the transmitter.

   A sound is activated when the operation is completed correctly.

NOTE

· If you do not perform the operation correctly, a sound indicating that the programming has failed is activated.
· If the angle of the outer mirrors only changes a little, the angle of the outer mirrors may not have been programmed correctly.
· If the angle of the outer mirrors is adjusted close to the limits of its range of motion, the driving position can be successfully programmed, but it may fail when calling up the programmed driving position.

Calling up the programmed driving position

⚠ CAUTION

Do not place fingers or hands around the bottom of the seat while the seat memory function is operating. The seat moves automatically while the seat memory function is operating and fingers or hands could get pinched and injured.

NOTE

· When adjustment of the driving position is not necessary, a sound is not activated.
· The driving position adjustment is cancelled in the following cases:
  · The seat adjustment switch on the driver's seat is operated.
  · The angle of the outer mirrors is adjusted.
  · The SET switch is pressed.
  · Programming switch 1 or 2 is pressed.
  · The lock switch or unlock switch on the transmitter is pressed.
  · The vehicle starts moving.
  · The active driving display is adjusted.
  · The selector lever is shifted to a position other than P.
  · The walk in switch is operated.

Using the position memory switch

1. Make sure the parking brake is on.
2. Make sure the selector lever is in the P position.
3. Switch the power switch ON.
4. Press the programming switch for the driving position you want to call up (switch 1 or 2).

5. A sound is activated when the adjustment to the programmed driving position is completed.

Using the transmitter

1. Unlock the driver's door using one of the following methods.
   - Touch the sensing area of the door release touch sensor.
   - Press the unlock switch on the transmitter.
2. When you open the driver's door within 90 seconds after unlocking the doors, the adjustment of the following parts starts.
   - Driver's seat
   - Active driving display (When the power switch is switched ON, the adjusted active driving display is activated.)
   - Outside mirrors

   A sound is activated when the adjustment is completed.

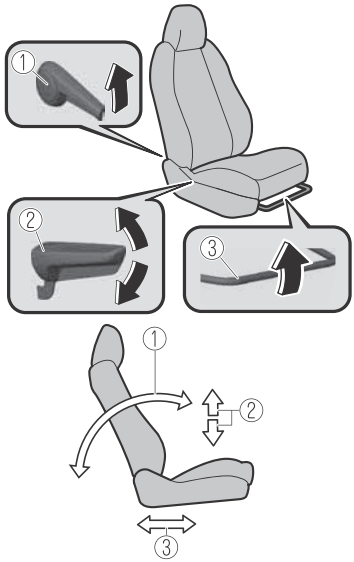
Erasing programmed driving positions

Erasing the driving positions programmed to the key

1. Switch the power switch OFF.
2. Press the SET switch continuously until a sound is activated.
3. Press the lock switch on the transmitter within 5 seconds after the sound is activated.

NOTE
If you do not perform the operation correctly, a sound indicating that the programming has failed is activated.

▼ Adjusting the Front Passenger's Seat



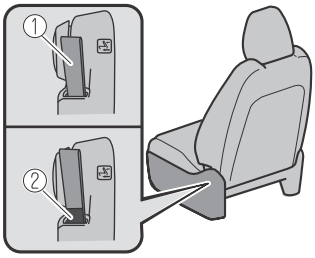
1. **Seat Recline**
   To change the seatback angle, lean forward slightly while raising the lever. Then lean back to the desired position and release the lever.
   Make sure the lever returns to its original position and the seatback is locked in place by attempting to push it forward and backward.
2. **Height Adjustment**
   To adjust the seat height, move the lever up or down.
3. **Seat Slide**
   To move a seat forward or backward, raise the lever and slide the seat to the desired position and release the lever.
   Make sure the lever returns to its original position and the seat is locked in place by attempting to push it forward and backward.

▼ **Getting in or out of the Rear Seat**

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate a front seat while an occupant is seated in it:
Folding down the seatback or operating the seat switch while an occupant is seated in the seat is dangerous because the seatback folds down or reclines suddenly, and moves to an unintended position which may affect the driving when operated which could cause an injury.

When returning the operated seat to its sitting position, make sure that the seat is firmly locked and the red indication on the walk in strap is not visible (Manual seat):
If the vehicle is driven without the seat firmly locked, the seatback could fold down suddenly and cause an accident. In addition, the seat is not locked if the red indication on the walk in strap is visible. Make sure that the seat is firmly locked and the red indication on the walk in strap is not visible.



1. Walk in strap
2. Red indication

⚠ CAUTION

- Be careful of the top of the door opening when getting in or out of the rear seat. Otherwise, you could hit your head or body, resulting in injury.
- Lower the head restraint when operating the front seat. If the seat is operated with the head restraint raised, the head restraint may contact the ceiling of the vehicle causing damage.

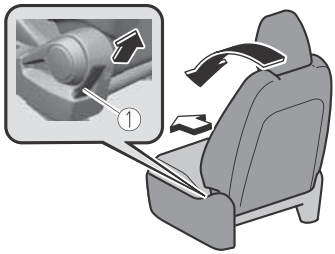
This vehicle has freestyle doors with the rear door hinged at its rear and opening in the opposite direction to the front door. While the front door is closed, the rear door cannot be opened.
Refer to Freestyle Doors on page 3-47.

Before getting in or out of the rear seat, open the rear door.
Change the seatback angle and the forward-back position of the front seat to make it easier to get in or out of the rear seat.
Perform the following procedure if necessary.

When getting in the vehicle

Manual seat

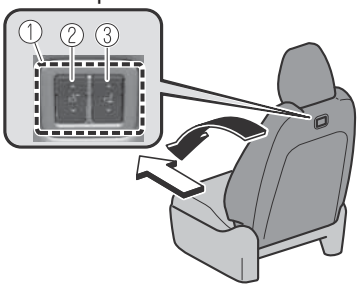
1. Operate the angle adjustment (reclining) lever, forward/back adjustment (sliding) lever on the side of the front seat, or the walk in strap.
   Pull the walk in strap to fold the seatback forward and slide the seat forward.



   1. Walk in strap
2. Slide the seat rearward with the seatback folded forward and then raise the seatback to return the operated front seat to its sitting position after getting in the vehicle.
3. Make sure that the seatback and slide are firmly locked by attempting to lightly move the front seat forward and back.

Power seat

1. Operate the angle adjustment (reclining) switch, forward/back adjustment (sliding) switch on the side of the front seat, or the walk in switch.
   The seatback folds forward while the upper side of the angle switch is pressed, and the seat slides forward while the upper side of the slide switch is pressed.



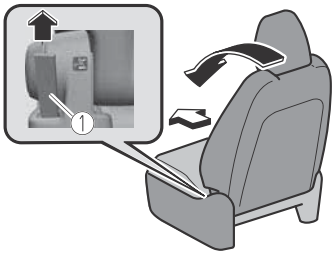
   1. Walk in switch
   2. Angle switch
   3. Slide switch
2. Perform the following procedure to return the operated front seat to its sitting position after getting in the vehicle.
   1. Press the lower side of the angle switch. The seatback reclines while the switch is being pressed.
   2. Press the lower side of the slide switch. The seat slides rearward while the switch is being pressed.

NOTE
After a few seconds have passed since the power switch was switched OFF, the seat cannot be moved even if the walk in switch is operated. The seat can be moved by operating the walk in switch again after a door is opened or closed or the power seat switch is operated.

When getting out of the vehicle

Manual seat

1. The seatback can be folded forward and the seat can be slid forward by pulling the walk in strap on the front seat.

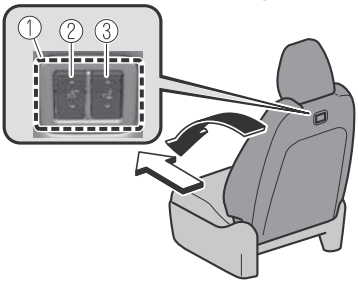


1. Walk in strap

2. Slide the seat rearward with the seatback folded forward and then raise the seatback to return the operated front seat to its sitting position after getting out the vehicle.
3. Make sure that the seatback and slide are firmly locked by attempting to lightly move the front seat forward and back.

Power seat

1. Press the upper side of the angle switch. The seatback folds forward while the switch is being pressed.
2. Press the upper side of the slide switch. The seat slides forward while the switch is being pressed.



1. Walk in switch
2. Angle switch
3. Slide switch

NOTE

- While an occupant is not seated on the driver's seat, the seat can be moved using the walk in switch.
- After a few seconds have passed since the power switch was switched OFF, the seat cannot be moved even if the walk in switch is operated. The seat can be moved by operating the walk in switch again after a door is opened or closed or the power seat switch is operated.

3. Perform the following procedure to return the operated front seat to its sitting position after getting out the vehicle.
   1. Operate the angle adjustment (reclining) switch on the side of the front seat or the angle switch on the back of the front seat to raise the seatback.
   2. Operate the forward/back adjustment (seat slide) switch on the side of the front seat or the slide switch on the back of the front seat to slide the seat rearward.

Rear Seat

▼ Split Folding

By lowering the rear seatbacks the luggage compartment space can be expanded.

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive the vehicle with occupants on folded down seatbacks or in the luggage compartment.
Putting occupants in the luggage compartment is dangerous because seat belts cannot be fastened which could lead to serious injury or death during sudden braking or a collision.

Do not allow children to play inside the vehicle with the seatbacks lowered.
Allowing children to play in the vehicle with the seatbacks folded down is dangerous. If a child enters the luggage compartment and the seatbacks were raised back up, the child may become trapped in the luggage compartment which could lead to an accident.

Tightly secure cargo in the luggage compartment when it is transported with the seatbacks folded down.
Driving without tightly securing cargo and luggage is dangerous as it could move and become an obstruction to driving during emergency braking or a collision resulting in an unexpected accident.

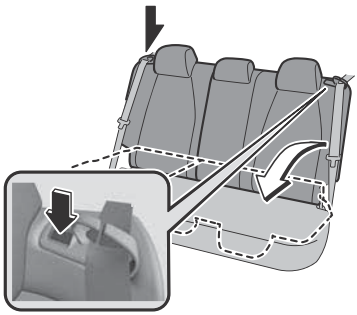
When transporting cargo, do not allow the cargo to exceed the height of the seatbacks.
Transporting cargo stacked higher than the seatbacks is dangerous as visibility to the rear and sides of the vehicle is reduced which could interfere with driving operations and lead to an accident.

Lowering the seatbacks

⚠ CAUTION

- When folding the seatback forward, always support the seatback with your hand. If it is not supported by a hand, fingers or the hand pressing the push knob could be injured.
- Check the position of a front seat before folding a rear seatback. Depending on the position of a front seat, it may not be possible to fold a rear seatback all the way down because it may hit the seatback of the front seat which could scratch or damage the front seat or its pocket. Lower or remove the head restraint on the rear outboard seat if necessary.

Press the push knob to fold down the seatback.

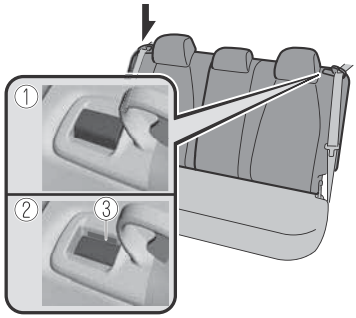


To return the seatback to its upright position:

⚠ WARNING

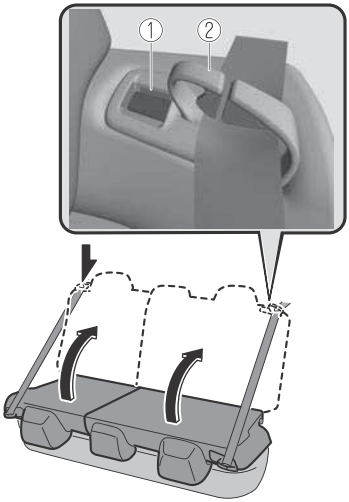
When returning a seatback to its upright position, make sure the 3-point seat belt is not caught in the seatback and the 3-point seat belt is not twisted.
If the seat belt is used while it is twisted and caught in the seatback, the seat belt cannot function at its full capacity, which could cause serious injury or death.

When returning a seatback to its upright position, make sure that it is firmly locked and the red indication is not visible.
If the red indication is visible behind the push knob, it means the seatback is not locked. If the vehicle is driven without the seatback locked, it could fold down suddenly and cause an accident.



1. Locked position
2. Unlocked position
3. Red indication

1. Make sure that the seat belt passes through the seat belt guide correctly and it is not twisted, then raise the seatback while preventing the seat belt from being caught in the seatback.

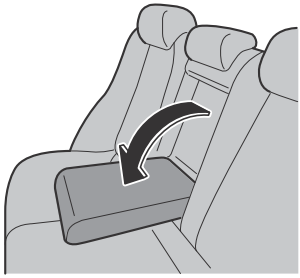


1. Red indication
2. Seat belt guide

2. Press the seatback rearward and lock it in place. After returning the seatback to its upright position, make sure it is securely locked.

▼ Armrest*

The rear armrest in the centre of the rear seatback can be used (no occupant in the centre seat) or placed upright.



⚠ WARNING

Never put your hands and fingers around the moving parts of the seat and armrest:
Putting your hands and fingers around the moving parts of the seat and armrest is dangerous as they could get injured.

 *Some models.

Head Restraints

▼ Head Restraints

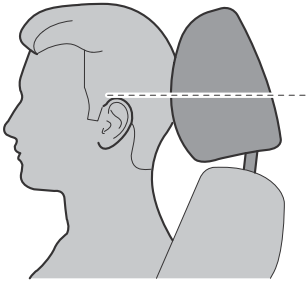
Your vehicle is equipped with head restraints on all outboard seats and the rear centre seat. The head restraints are intended to help protect you and the passengers from neck injury.

⚠ WARNING

Always drive with the head restraints installed when seats are being used and make sure they are properly adjusted. In addition, always raise the head restraints on all rear seats when they are being used:
Driving with the head restraints adjusted too low or removed is dangerous. With no support behind your head, your neck could be seriously injured in a collision.

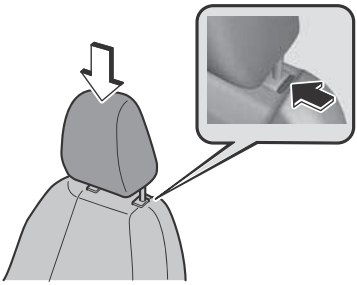
▼ Height Adjustment

Adjust the head restraint so that the centre is even with the top of the passenger's ears.

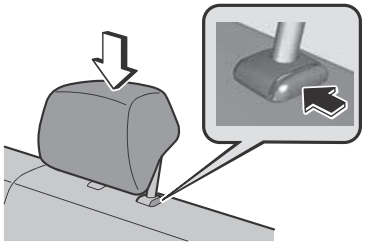


To raise a head restraint, pull it up to the desired position.
To lower the head restraint, press the stop-catch release, then push the head restraint down.

Front seats



Rear seats



▼ Removal/Installation

To remove the head restraint, pull it up while pressing the stop-catch.
To install the head restraint, insert the legs into the holes while pressing the stop-catch.

⚠ WARNING

Always drive with the head restraints installed when seats are being used and make sure they are properly installed:
Driving with the head restraints not installed is dangerous. With no support behind your head, your neck could be seriously injured in a collision.

After installing a head restraint, try lifting it to make sure that it does not pull out:
Driving with an unsecured head restraint is dangerous as the effectiveness of the head restraint will be compromised which could cause it to unexpectedly detach from the seat.

⚠ CAUTION

- When installing a head restraint, make sure that it is installed correctly with the front of the head restraint facing forward. If the head restraint is installed incorrectly, it could detach from the seat during a collision and result in injury.
- The head restraints on each of the front and rear seats are specialized to each seat. Do not switch around the head restraint positions. If a head restraint is not installed to its correct seat position, the effectiveness of the head restraint during a collision will be compromised which could cause injury.

Seat Warmer*

▼ Seat Warmer

The front seats can be warmed up while the EV system is operating.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when using the seat warmer:
The heat from the seat warmer may be too hot for the following people and could cause a low-temperature burn.

- Infants, small children, elderly people, and physically challenged people
- People with delicate skin
- People who are excessively fatigued
- People who are intoxicated
- People who have taken sleep-inducing medicine such as sleeping pills or cold medicine

Do not use the seat warmer with anything having high moisture-retention ability such as a blanket or cushion on the seat:
The seat may be heated excessively and cause a low-temperature burn.

Do not use the seat warmer even when taking a short nap in the vehicle:
The seat may be heated excessively and cause a low-temperature burn.

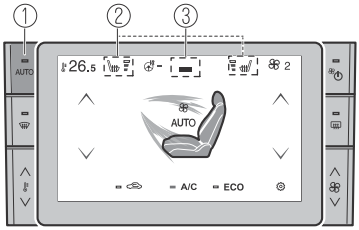
Do not place heavy objects with sharp projections on the seat, or insert needles or pins into it:
This could cause the seat to become excessively heated and result in injury from a minor burn.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use organic solvents such as benzene or petrol to clean the seat. It may damage the seat surface and the heater.

NOTE
The seat warmer cannot be used while charging the vehicle.

The seat warmer can be operated on the operation screen of the air conditioner.



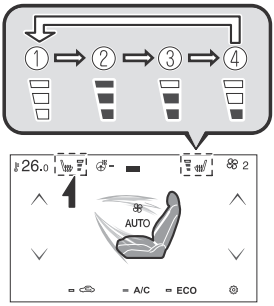
1. AUTO switch
2. Seat warmer icon
3. Seat warmer setting icon

The seat warmer has manual mode and auto mode.

Manual mode

When the , is operated, the seat warmer operates in manual mode.

When the , is touched or flicked, the temperature level changes.



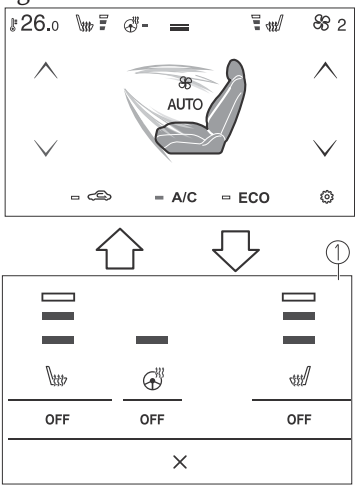
1. OFF
2. High
3. Mid
4. Low

NOTE

- When the , is flicked upward, the temperature changes to high. When it is flicked downward, the seat warmer changes to OFF.
- The seat warmer does not operate when the EV system stopped even if the or is touched or flicked.

When the is touched or flicked, the setting screen of the seat warmer can be displayed.
When each icon for the setting screen is touched or flicked, the temperature level can also be changed on the setting screen.

When the × is touched or flicked, the setting screen can be closed.



1. Setting screen

NOTE

If the EV system stopped while the seat warmer is operating in manual mode, the seat warmer does not turn on automatically the next time the EV system is started. To turn the seat warmer on, touch or flick the icon again.

Auto mode

The seat warmer can be operated in conjunction with auto mode for the air conditioner.
Auto mode operates when auto mode is enabled in the Mazda Connect settings.
Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.
Press the AUTO switch to select auto mode.
While operating in auto mode, the AUTO is displayed. The AUTO (white) for the driver's seat/front passenger's seat is displayed individually on the settings screen.
The seat temperature is automatically controlled at 4 levels (High, Mid, Low, and OFF) according to the conditions in the cabin.

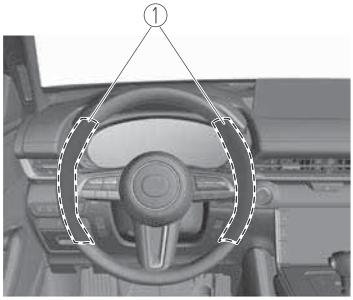
NOTE

- When auto mode is enabled using Mazda Connect and auto mode is not operating, the AUTO (gray) is displayed on the setting screen of the seat warmer.
- If the front passenger's seat belt is fastened, the front passenger's seat warmer turns on.
- If the or is operated during auto mode, the seat warmer on the side where the icon was operated switches to manual mode. To return to auto mode, press the AUTO switch.
- If the power switch is switched OFF while the seat warmer is operating in auto mode, the seat warmer operates in auto mode again the next time the EV system is started.

Heated Steering Wheel*

▼ Heated Steering Wheel

The grips on the left and right of the steering wheel can be warmed up when the power switch is switched ON.



1. Heated position

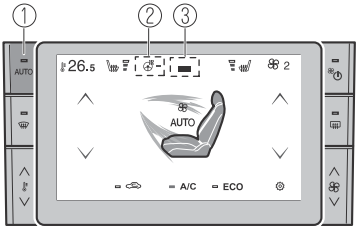
⚠ WARNING

The following types of persons should be careful not to touch the steering wheel. Otherwise, it could cause a low-temperature burn.

- Infants, small children, elderly people, and physically challenged people
- People with delicate skin
- People who are excessively fatigued
- People who are intoxicated
- People who have taken sleep-inducing medicine such as sleeping pills or cold medicine

NOTE
The steering warmer cannot be used while charging the vehicle.

The steering warmer can be operated on the operation screen of the air conditioner.



1. AUTO switch
2. Steering warmer icon
3. Steering warmer setting icon

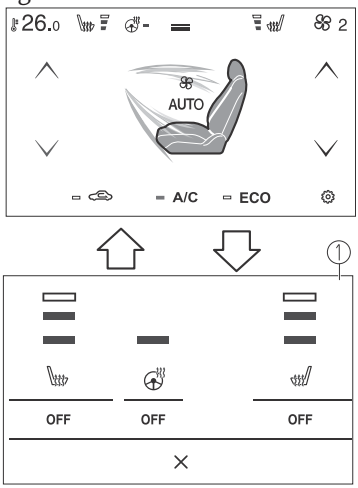
The steering warmer has manual mode and auto mode.

Manual mode

When the is touched or flicked upward, the steering warmer operates for about 30 minutes, and then automatically turns off.
To turn the steering warmer off manually, touch the again or flick it downward.

When the is touched or flicked downward, the setting screen of the steering warmer can be displayed.
When each icon for the setting screen is touched or flicked, the steering warmer can also be switched on/off on the setting screen.

When the is touched or flicked, the setting screen can be closed.



1. Setting screen

Auto mode

The steering warmer can be operated in conjunction with auto mode for the air conditioner.
Auto mode operates when auto mode is enabled in the Mazda Connect settings.
Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.
Press the AUTO switch to select auto mode.

While in auto mode, the AUTO is displayed.
The AUTO (white) is displayed on the settings screen.
The steering warmer automatically operates/turns off according to the conditions in the cabin.

NOTE

- When auto mode is enabled using Mazda Connect and auto mode is not operating, the AUTO (gray) is displayed on the setting screen of the steering warmer.
- When the is operated during auto mode, the steering warmer switches to manual mode. To return to auto mode, press the AUTO switch.
- If the power switch is switched OFF while the steering warmer is operating in auto mode, the steering warmer operates in auto mode again the next time the power switch is switched ON.

Seat Belt Precautions

▼ Seat Belt Precautions

Seat belts help to decrease the possibility of severe injury during accidents and sudden stops. Mazda recommends that the driver and all passengers always wear seat belts. All the seats have lap/shoulder belts. These belts also have retractors with inertia locks that keep them out of the way when not in use. The locks allow the belts to remain comfortable on users, but they will lock in position during a collision.

⚠ WARNING

Always wear your seat belt and make sure all occupants are properly restrained:
Not wearing a seat belt is extremely dangerous. During a collision, occupants not wearing seat belts could hit someone or things inside the vehicle or even be thrown out of the vehicle. They could be seriously injured or even killed. In the same collision, occupants wearing seat belts would be much safer.

Do not wear twisted seat belts:
Twisted seat belts are dangerous. In a collision, the full width of the belt is not available to absorb the impact. This puts more force on the bones beneath the belt, which could cause serious injury or death. So, if your seat belt is twisted, you must straighten the seat belt to remove any twists and to allow the full width of the belt to be used.

Never use one seat belt on more than one person at a time:
Using one seat belt for more than one person at a time is dangerous. A seat belt used in this way cannot spread the impact forces properly and the two passengers could be crushed together and seriously injured or even killed. Never use one belt for more than one person at a time and always operate the vehicle with each occupant properly restrained.

Do not operate a vehicle with a damaged seat belt:
Using a damaged seat belt is dangerous. An accident could damage the belt webbing of the seat belt in use. A damaged seat belt cannot provide adequate protection in a collision. Have an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) inspect all seat belt systems in use during an accident before they are used again.

Have your seat belts changed immediately if the pretensioner or load limiter has been expended:
Always have an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) immediately inspect the seat belt pretensioners and air bags after any collision. Like the air bags, the seat belt pretensioners and load limiters will only function once and must be replaced after any collision that caused them to deploy. If the seat belt pretensioners and load limiters are not replaced, the risk of injury in a collision will increase.

Positioning the Shoulder Portion of the Seat Belt:
Improper positioning of the shoulder portion of the seat belt is dangerous. Always make sure the shoulder portion of the seat belt is positioned across your shoulder and near your neck, but never under your arm, on your neck, or on your upper arm.

Do not use a front seat belt while seated in a rear seat:
Using a front seat belt, which is stored in the rear door, is dangerous as the seat belt cannot function at its full capacity during sudden braking or in a collision, which could result in serious, injury or death. In addition, using the seat belt in this manner could damage the rear seat belt buckle.

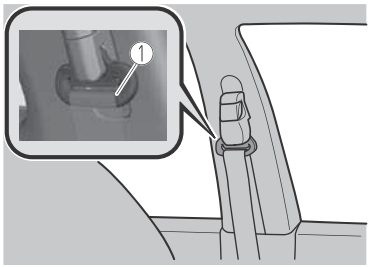
Positioning the Lap Portion of the Seat Belt:
The lap portion of the seat belt worn too high is dangerous. In a collision, this would concentrate the impact force directly on the abdominal area, causing serious injury. Wear the lap portion of the belt snugly and as low as possible.

Instructions for Use of Seat Belt Assemblies:
Seatbelts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided. Seatbelts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.
It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.
Belts should not be worn with straps twisted.
Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.
No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

⚠ CAUTION

Belt retraction may become difficult if the belts and rings are soiled, so try to keep them clean. For more details about cleaning the seat belts, refer to "Seat Belt Maintenance" (page 6-44).



1. Ring

▼ Pregnant Women and Persons with Serious Medical Conditions

Pregnant women should always wear seat belts. Ask your doctor for specific recommendations.
The lap belt should be worn SNUGLY AND AS LOW AS POSSIBLE OVER THE HIPS.
The shoulder belt should be worn across your shoulder properly, but never across the stomach area.
Persons with serious medical conditions also should wear seat belts. Check with your doctor for any special instructions regarding specific medical conditions.



▼ Emergency Locking Mode

When the seat belt is fastened, it will always be in the emergency locking mode.
In the emergency locking mode, the belt remains comfortable on the occupant and the retractor will lock in position during a collision.
If the belt is locked and cannot be pulled out, retract the belt once, and then try pulling it out slowly. If this fails, pull the belt strongly 1 time and loosen, then pull it out again slowly.

Seat Belt

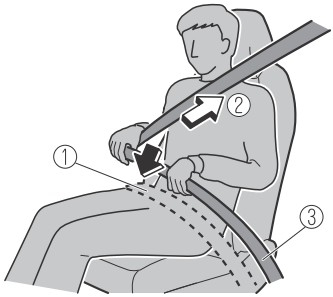
▼ Fastening the Seat Belt

Insert the seat belt tongue into the buckle.



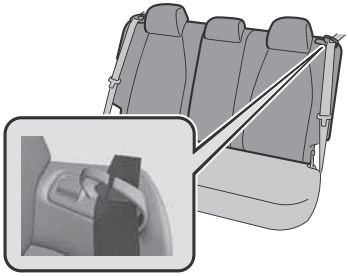
1. Seat belt tongue
2. Seat belt buckle

Position the lap belt as low as possible, not on the abdominal area, then adjust the shoulder belt so that it fits snugly against your body.



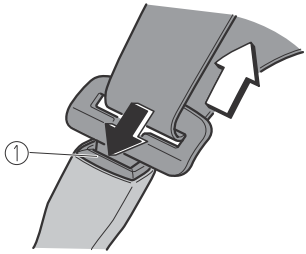
1. Keep low on hip bone
2. Take up slack
3. Too high

Before fastening the rear seat belt, make sure that the seat belt passes through the seat belt guide correctly and it is not twisted.



▼ Unfastening the Seat Belt

Depress the button on the seat belt buckle. If the belt does not fully retract, pull it out and check for kinks or twists. Then make sure it remains untwisted as it retracts.



1. Button

NOTE

If a belt does not fully retract, inspect it for kinks and twists. If it is still not retracting properly, have it inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

▼ Front Shoulder Belt Adjuster

The front seat belts have a front shoulder belt adjuster. If the seat belt contacts your neck or it slips off the shoulder, adjust the seat belt height.

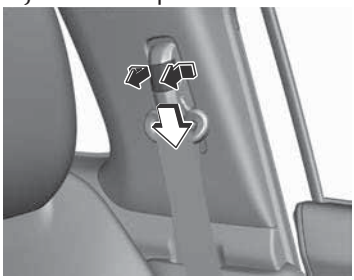
To raise

To heighten the seat belt, slide the front shoulder belt adjuster upward.



To lower

To lower the seat belt, slide the front shoulder belt adjuster downward with the adjuster lever pulled.



After adjusting, press the front shoulder belt adjuster downward and make sure that it is securely locked.

Seat Belt Warning Systems

▼ Seat Belt Warning Systems

If it detects that the occupant seat belt is unfastened, the warning light or beep alerts the occupant.
Refer to Seat Belt Warning Indication/ Warning Light (Front seat) on page 7-42.
Refer to Seat Belt Warning Light (Rear seat) (Red) on page 7-42.
Refer to Seat Belt Warning Beep on page 7-49.

Seat belt indicator light (rear seat) (green)

REAR 

The light turns on when the rear seat belt is fastened while the power switch is switched ON, and it turns off after a certain period.

Seat Belt Pretensioner and Load Limiting Systems

▼ Seat Belt Pretensioner and Load Limiting Systems

For optimum protection, the front seat belts and rear outboard seat belts* are equipped with pretensioner and load limiting systems. For both these systems to work properly you must wear the seat belt properly.

Pretensioners:
When a collision is detected, the pretensioners deploy simultaneously with the air bags.
The pretensioners deploy simultaneously with the air bags when a roll-over is also detected.
For deployment details, refer to the SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria (page 2-62).

The seat belt retractors remove slack quickly as the air bags are expanding. Any time the air bags and seat belt pretensioners have fired they must be replaced.
A system malfunction or operation conditions are indicated by a warning. Refer to Air Bag/Seat Belt Pretensioner System Warning Indication/Warning Light on page 7-39.

In addition, the pretensioner system for the front passenger, like the front and side passenger air bag, is designed to only deploy when the front passenger air bag deactivation switch is turned to the ON position.

 *Some models.

For details, refer to Front Passenger Air Bag Deactivation Switch (page 2-54).

Load limiter:
The load limiting system releases belt webbing in a controlled manner to reduce belt force on the occupant's chest. While the most severe load on a seat belt occurs in frontal collisions, the load limiter has an automatic mechanical function and can activate in any accident mode with sufficient occupant movement.
Even if the pretensioners have not fired, the load limiting function must be checked by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

⚠ WARNING

Wear seat belts only as recommended in this owner's manual:
Incorrect positioning of the seat belts is dangerous. Without proper positioning, the pretensioner and load limiting systems cannot provide adequate protection in an accident and this could result in serious injury. For more details about wearing seat belts, refer to "Fastening the Seat Belt" (page 2-28).

Have your seat belts changed immediately if the pretensioner or load limiter has been expended:
Always have an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) immediately inspect the seat belt pretensioners and air bags after any collision. Like the air bags, the seat belt pretensioners and load limiters will only function once and must be replaced after any collision that caused them to deploy. If the seat belt pretensioners and load limiters are not replaced, the risk of injury in a collision will increase.

Do not modify the components or wiring, or use electronic testing devices on the pretensioner system:
Modifying the components or wiring of the pretensioner system, including the use of electronic testing devices is dangerous. You could accidentally activate it or make it inoperable which would prevent it from activating in an accident. The occupants or repairers could be seriously injured.

Properly dispose of the pretensioner system:
Improper disposal of the pretensioner system or a vehicle with non-deactivated pretensioners is dangerous. Unless all safety procedures are followed, injury could result. Have an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) safely dispose of the pretensioner system or scrap a pretensioner system equipped vehicle.

NOTE

- The pretensioner system may not operate depending on the type of the collision. For details, refer to the SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria (page 2-62).
- Some smoke (non-toxic gas) will be released when the air bags and pretensioners deploy. This does not indicate a fire. This gas normally has no effect on occupants, however, those with sensitive skin may experience light skin irritation. If residue from the deployment of the air bags or the pretensioner system gets on the skin or in the eyes, wash it off as soon as possible.

Child-Restraint Precautions

▼ Child-Restraint Precautions

Mazda strongly urges the use of child-restraint systems for children small enough to use them.
Mazda recommends use of a Mazda genuine child-restraint system or one that complies with the UN-R *1 44 or UN-R 129 regulation. If you would like to purchase a Mazda genuine child-restraint system, please contact an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
Check your local and state or provincial laws for specific requirements regarding the safety of children riding in your vehicle.

*1 UN-R stands for United Nations Regulation.

Whatever child-restraint system you consider, please pick the appropriate one for the age and size of the child, obey the law and follow the instructions that come with the individual child-restraint system.

A child who has outgrown child-restraint systems should sit in the rear and use seat belts.

The child-restraint system should be installed on the rear seat.
Statistics confirm that the rear seat is the best place for all children up to 12 years of age-the more so with a supplementary restraint system (air bags).

A rear-facing child-restraint system should **NEVER** be used in the front passenger seat with the air bag system activated. The front passenger's seat is also the least preferred seat for other child-restraint systems.

For some models, we have provided a deactivation switch that will disable front passenger air bag inflation. Do not switch off the front passenger air bag without reading the “Front Passenger Air Bag Deactivation Switch” (page 2-54).

⚠ WARNING

Use the correct size child-restraint system:
For effective protection in vehicle accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained using a seat belt or child-restraint system depending on age and size. If not, the child could be seriously injured or even killed in an accident.

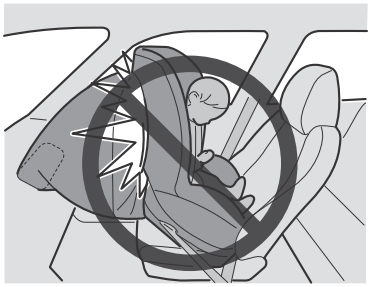
Follow the manufacturer's instructions and always keep the child-restraint system buckled down:
An unsecured child-restraint system is dangerous. In a sudden stop or a collision it could move causing serious injury or death to the child or other occupants. Make sure any child-restraint system is properly secured in place according to the child-restraint system manufacturer's instructions. When not in use, remove it from the vehicle or fasten it with a seat belt, or latch it down to BOTH ISOFIX anchors, and attach the corresponding tether anchor.

Always secure a child in a proper child-restraint system:
Holding a child in your arms while the vehicle is moving is extremely dangerous. No matter how strong the person may be, he or she cannot hold onto a child in a sudden stop or collision and it could result in serious injury or death to the child or other occupants. Even in a moderate accident, the child may be exposed to air bag forces that could result in serious injury or death to the child, or the child may be slammed into an adult, causing injury to both child and adult.

Extreme Hazard! Never use a rear-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat with an air bag that could deploy:
NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
Vehicles with a front passenger air bag have the following warning label. The warning label reminds you not to put a rear-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat at any time.



Even in a moderate collision, the child-restraint system can be hit by a deploying air bag and moved violently backward resulting in serious injury or death to the child. When using a rear-facing child-restraint system, always set the front passenger air bag deactivation switch to the OFF position.



Do not install a front-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat unless it is unavoidable:
In a collision, the force of a deploying air bag could cause serious injury or death to the child. If installing a front-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat is unavoidable, move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and adjust the seat bottom (height adjustable seat bottom) to the highest position at which the seat belt fastening the child-restraint system is securely tightened.

Make sure that the front passenger air bag deactivation switch is in the OFF position. Refer to Front Passenger Air Bag Deactivation Switch (page 2-54).



Do not allow a child or anyone to lean over to or against the side window of a vehicle with side and curtain air bags:
It is dangerous to allow anyone to lean over to or against the side window, the area of the front passenger seat, the front and rear window pillars and the roof edge along both sides from which the side and curtain air bags deploy, even if a child-restraint system is used. The impact of inflation from a side or curtain air bag could cause serious injury or death to an out of position child. Furthermore, leaning over to or against the door could block the side and curtain air bags and eliminate the advantages of supplementary protection. Because the front seats are equipped with front air bags, the rear seat is always a better location for children. Take special care not to allow a child to lean over to or against the side window, even if the child is seated in a child-restraint system.

Never use one seat belt on more than one person at a time:
Using one seat belt for more than one person at a time is dangerous. A seat belt used in this way cannot spread the impact forces properly and the two passengers could be crushed together and seriously injured or even killed. Never use one belt for more than one person at a time and always operate the vehicle with each occupant properly restrained.

Use the tether and tether anchor only for a child-restraint system:
Child-restraint system anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly installed child-restraint systems. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Always remove the head restraint and install child-restraint system (except when installing a booster seat):
Installing a child-restraint system without removing the head restraint is dangerous. The child-restraint system cannot be installed correctly which may result in death or injury to the child in a collision.

⚠ CAUTION

A seat belt or child-restraint system can become very hot in a closed vehicle during warm weather. To avoid burning yourself or a child, check them before you or your child touches them.

NOTE
Your Mazda is equipped with ISOFIX anchors for attachment of ISOFIX child-restraint systems on the rear seats. When using these anchors to secure a child-restraint system, refer to “Using ISOFIX Anchor” (page 2-46).

Child-Restraint System Installation

▼ Categories of Child-Restraint Systems

NOTE
When purchasing, ask the manufacturer of the child-restraint system which type of child-restraint system is appropriate for your child and vehicle.

(Europe and countries conforming to the UN-R 44 and UN-R 129 regulation)
Child-restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the UN-R 44 and UN-R 129 regulation.

Group	Age	Weight	Size Classification/ Fixture (CRF)
0	Up to about 9 months old	Up to 10 kg (up to 22 lb)	ISO/L1
			ISO/L2
			ISO/R1
0+	Up to about 2 years old	Up to 13 kg (up to 29 lb)	ISO/R1
			ISO/R2
			ISO/R3
1	About 8 months to 4 years old	9 kg — 18 kg (20 lb — 40 lb)	ISO/R2
			ISO/R3
			ISO/F2
			ISO/F2X
			ISO/F3
2	About 3 to 7 years old	15 kg — 25 kg (33 lb — 55 lb)	—
3	About 6 to 12 years old	22 kg — 36 kg (48 lb — 79 lb)	—

(Other countries)
Please comply with the legal regulations concerning the use of child-restraint systems in your country.

▼ Child-Restraint System Types

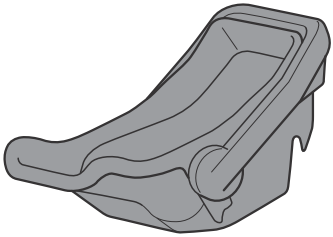
(Europe and countries conforming to the UN-R 44 and UN-R 129 regulation)
In this owner's manual, explanation of child-restraint systems secured with seat belts is provided for the following 3 types of popular child-restraint systems: baby seat, child seat, junior seat.

NOTE

- Installation position is determined by the type of child-restraint system. Always read the manufacturer's instructions and this owner's manual carefully.

- Due to variations in the design of child-restraint systems, vehicle seats and seat belts, all child-restraint systems may not fit all seating positions. Before purchasing a child-restraint system, it should be tested in the specific vehicle seating position (or positions) where it is intended to be used. If a previously purchased child-restraint system does not fit, you may need to purchase a different one that will.

Baby seat
Equal to Group 0 and 0+ of the UN-R 44 and UN-R 129 regulation.
(Europe)
Recommended child-restraint system:
Britax Römer BABY-SAFE 2 i-SIZE and i-SIZE FLEX BASE

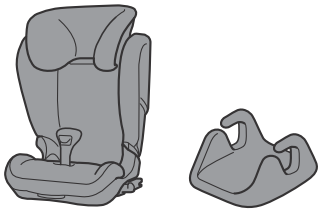


Child seat
Equal to Group 1 of the UN-R 44 and UN-R 129 regulation.

(Europe)
Recommended child-restraint system:
Britax Römer Duo Plus



Junior seat
Equal to Group 2 and 3 of the UN-R 44 and UN-R 129 regulation.
(Europe)
Recommended child-restraint system:
Britax Römer KIDFIX 2 R
When using the KIDFIX 2 R, make sure that the lap belt passes through the lap belt guide (SecureGuard).
For details on use, refer to the user manual accompanying the KIDFIX 2 R.

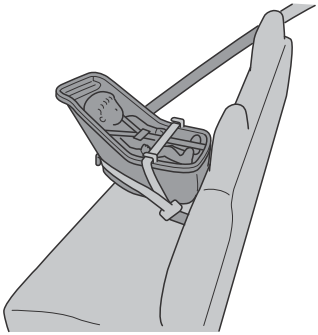


1. Full booster seat
2. Booster seat

When using a booster seat, always install the vehicle head restraint to the seat where the booster seat is installed.
(Other countries)
Please comply with the legal regulations concerning the use of child-restraint systems in your country.

▼ Baby Seat Installation Position

A baby seat is used in the rear-facing position only.



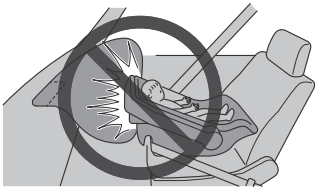
Refer to the table, “Child-Restraint System Suitability for Various Seat Positions” for baby seat installation position (page 2-42).

⚠ WARNING

Always install a baby seat in the correct seat position:
Installing a baby seat without first consulting the table “Child-Restraint System Suitability for Various Seat Positions” is dangerous. A baby seat installed on the wrong seat position cannot be properly secured. In a collision, the child could hit something or someone in the vehicle and be seriously injured or even killed.

Never use a rear-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat protected by an air bag:
NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

The child-restraint system can be hit by the deploying air bag and knocked out of position. A child in the child-restraint system could be seriously injured or killed. If your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger air bag deactivation switch, always set the switch to the OFF position if installing a rear-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat is unavoidable.



▼ Child Seat Installation Position

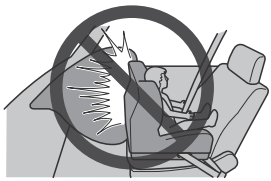
A child seat is used in front-facing and rear-facing positions depending on the age and size of the child. When installing, follow the manufacturer's instructions in accordance with the appropriate age and size of the child as well as the directions for installing the child-restraint system.
Refer to the table, “Child-Restraint System Suitability for Various Seat Positions” for child seat installation position (page 2-42).

Rear-facing type

⚠ WARNING

Always install a rear-facing child seat in the correct seat position:
Installing a rear-facing child seat without first consulting the table "Child-Restraint System Suitability for Various Seat Positions" is dangerous. A rear-facing child seat installed on the wrong seat position cannot be properly secured. In a collision, the child could hit something or someone in the vehicle and be seriously injured or even killed.

Never use a rear-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat protected by an air bag:
NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
The child-restraint system can be hit by the deploying air bag and knocked out of position. A child in the child-restraint system could be seriously injured or killed. If your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger air bag deactivation switch, always set the switch to the OFF position if installing a rear-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat is unavoidable.



Front-facing type

⚠ WARNING

Never install a front-facing child seat in the wrong seat position:
Installing a front-facing child seat without first consulting the table "Child-Restraint System Suitability for Various Seat Positions" is dangerous. A front-facing child seat installed in the wrong seat position cannot be properly secured. In a collision, the child could hit something or someone in the vehicle and be seriously injured or even killed.

Do not install a front-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat unless it is unavoidable:
In a collision, the force of a deploying air bag could cause serious injury or death to the child. If installing a front-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat is unavoidable, move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and adjust the seat bottom (height adjustable seat bottom) to the highest position at which the seat belt fastening the child-restraint system is securely tightened.
Make sure that the front passenger air bag deactivation switch is in the OFF position. Refer to Front Passenger Air Bag Deactivation Switch (page 2-54).



▼ Junior Seat Installation Position

A junior seat is used in the front-facing position only.
We recommend the use of the junior seat with backrest to allow simple adjustment of the shoulder belt position and to give your child the best protection.



Refer to the table, “Child-Restraint System Suitability for Various Seat Positions” for junior seat installation position (page 2-42).

⚠ WARNING

Always install a junior seat in the correct seat position:
Installing a junior seat without first consulting the table “Child-Restraint System Suitability for Various Seat Positions” is dangerous. A junior seat installed on the wrong seat position cannot be properly secured. In a collision, the child could hit something or someone in the vehicle and be seriously injured or even killed.

Do not install a front-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat unless it is unavoidable:
In a collision, the force of a deploying air bag could cause serious injury or death to the child. If installing a front-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat is unavoidable, move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and adjust the seat bottom (height adjustable seat bottom) to the highest position at which the seat belt fastening the child-restraint system is securely tightened.
Make sure that the front passenger air bag deactivation switch is in the OFF position. Refer to Front Passenger Air Bag Deactivation Switch (page 2-54).



Child-Restraint System Suitability for Various Seat Positions Table

▼ Child-Restraint System Suitability for Various Seat Positions Table

(Europe and countries conforming to the UN-R 16 regulation)
Provided information in the table shows your child-restraint system suitability for various seating position. For installation suitability of other manufacturer child-restraint system, carefully consult the manufacturer's instructions which accompany the child-restraint system.
When installing a child-restraint system, the following points must be observed:

- Always remove the head restraint before installing a child-restraint system. However, when installing a booster seat, always install the vehicle head restraint to the seat where the booster seat is installed. In addition, always use a tether strap and attach it securely. Refer to Head Restraints on page 2-19.
- When installing a child-restraint system to the front passenger seat, adjust the seat slide position as far back as possible. Adjust the seat bottom (height adjustable seat bottom) to the highest position so that the seat belt can securely fasten the child-restraint system.
  Refer to Adjusting the Front Passenger's Seat on page 2-12.
- When it is difficult to install a child-restraint system to the front passenger seat, or the seat belt cannot be secured to the child-restraint system, perform the following operations to adjust the seat holding the child-restraint system so that the seat belt can be secured completely to it.
  - Move the seat forward or back.
  - Move the seatback forward or back.
  - Move the seat upward or downward.
- When installing a child-restraint system to the rear seat, adjust the front seat position so that the front seat does not contact the child-restraint system.
  Refer to Adjusting the Driver's Seat on page 2-4.
  Refer to Adjusting the Front Passenger's Seat on page 2-12.
- A child-restraint system with a support leg cannot be installed on the rear centre seat position.
- When installing a child-restraint system equipped with a tether, remove the head restraint.
  Refer to Head Restraints on page 2-19.
- An i-Size child-restraint system refers to a child-restraint system which has acquired i-Size category certification for the UN-R 129 regulation.

When installing a child-restraint system to the rear seat, refer to the child-restraint system manufacturer's instructions and the Using ISOFIX Anchor on page 2-46.

Seating position	Passenger		Rear (Left)	Rear (Centre)	Rear (Right)
	Airbag activated	Airbag de-activated			
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes (UF)	Yes (U)	Yes (U)	Yes (U)	Yes (U)
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes (i-U)	No	Yes (i-U)
Largest suitable rearward facing fixture (R1)	No	No	Yes (IL)	No	Yes (IL)
Largest suitable rearward facing fixture (R2)	No	No	Yes (IL)	No	Yes (IL)
Largest suitable rearward facing fixture (R2X)	No	No	Yes (IL)	No	Yes (IL)
Largest suitable rearward facing fixture (R3)	No	No	Yes (IL)	No	Yes (IL)
Largest suitable forward facing fixture (F2)	No	No	Yes (IUF)	No	Yes (IUF)
Largest suitable forward facing fixture (F2X)	No	No	Yes (IUF)	No	Yes (IUF)
Largest suitable forward facing fixture (F3)	No	No	Yes (IUF)	No	Yes (IUF)
Largest suitable lateral facing fixture (L1)	No	No	No	No	No
Largest suitable lateral facing fixture (L2)	No	No	No	No	No
Largest suitable booster fixture (B2)	No	No	Yes (IUF)	No	Yes (IUF)

Seating position	Passenger		Rear (Left)	Rear (Centre)	Rear (Right)
	Airbag activated	Airbag de-activated			
Largest suitable booster fixture (B3)	No	No	Yes (IUF)	No	Yes (IUF)
Non i-size compatible with a support leg (Yes/No)	Yes*1	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
Lower ISOFIX anchorages but without Top Tether (Yes/No)	No	No	No	No	No

U = Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
UF = Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.
L = Suitable for particular child restraints given on attached list. These restraints may be of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.*2
IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.*2
i-U = Suitable for i-Size "universal" Child Restraint Systems forward and rearward facing.
i-UF = Suitable for forward-facing i-Size "universal" Child Restraint Systems only.
Yes = Child-restraint system can be secured on the seat.
No = Child-restraint system cannot be secured on the seat, or there is no fixture.
X = Child-restraint system cannot be installed.

*1 Child restraint system can only be installed in the forward-facing position.

*2 A Mazda genuine child-restraint system can be installed. Regarding child-restraint systems which can be installed, refer to Child-Restraint System Types on page 2-37 or the accessories catalog.

(Other countries)

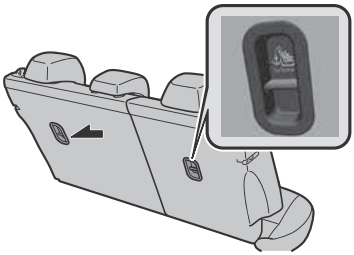
- Regarding child-restraint systems which can be installed to your Mazda, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
- A child-restraint system with a support leg cannot be installed on the rear centre seat position.
- Please comply with the legal regulations concerning the use of child-restraint systems in your country.
- For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the child seat manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child-restraint systems recommended for each position.

Installing Child-Restraint Systems

▼ Anchor Bracket

Anchor brackets for securing child-restraint systems are equipped in the vehicle. Locate each anchor position using the illustration.
To install a child-restraint system, remove the head restraint. Always follow the instruction manual accompanying the child-restraint system.

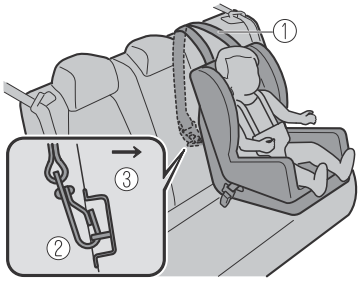
Anchor bracket location
Use the indicated anchor bracket locations when installing a child-restraint system equipped with a tether.



⚠ WARNING

Always attach the tether strap to the correct tether anchor position:
Attaching the tether strap to the incorrect tether anchor position is dangerous. In a collision, the tether strap could come off and loosen the child-restraint system. If the child-restraint system moves it could result in death or injury to the child.

Always remove the head restraint and install child-restraint system (except when installing a booster seat):
Installing a child-restraint system without removing the head restraint is dangerous. The child-restraint system cannot be installed correctly which may result in death or injury to the child in a collision.



1. Tether strap
2. Anchor bracket
3. Forward

Always install the head restraint and adjust it to the appropriate position after removing the child-restraint system:
Driving with the head restraint removed is dangerous as impact to the occupant's head cannot be prevented during emergency braking or in a collision, which could result in a serious accident, injury or death.
Refer to Head Restraints on page 2-19.

▼ Using the Seat Belt

When installing a child-restraint system, follow the installation instructions included with the product. In addition, remove the head restraint. However, when installing a booster seat, always install the vehicle head restraint to the seat where the booster seat is installed.

▼ Using ISOFIX Anchor

⚠ WARNING

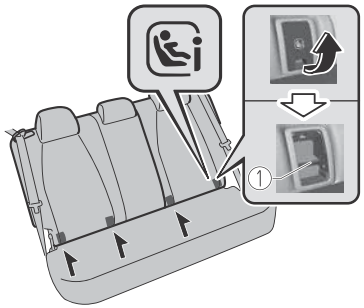
Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the use of the child-restraint system:
An unsecured child-restraint system is dangerous. In a sudden stop or a collision it could move causing serious injury or death to the child or other occupants. Make sure any child-restraint system is properly secured in place according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Make sure the child-restraint system is properly secured:
A child-restraint system that is not secured is dangerous. In a sudden stop or collision, it can become a projectile and hit someone, causing serious injury. When not in use, remove it from the vehicle, put it in the luggage compartment or at least make sure it is securely fastened to the ISOFIX anchors.

Make sure there are no seat belts or foreign objects near or around the ISOFIX anchor-secured child-restraint system:
Not following the child-restraint system manufacturer's instructions when installing the child-restraint system is dangerous. If seat belts or a foreign object prevent the child-restraint system from being securely attached to the ISOFIX anchors and the child-restraint system is installed improperly, the child-restraint system could move in a sudden stop or collision causing serious injury or death to the child or other occupants. When installing the child-restraint system, make sure there are no seat belts or foreign objects near or around the ISOFIX anchors. Always follow the child-restraint system manufacturer's instructions.

1. First, adjust the front seat to allow clearance between the child-restraint system and the front seat.
   Refer to Adjusting the Driver's Seat on page 2-4.
   Refer to Adjusting the Front Passenger's Seat on page 2-12.
2. Make sure the seatback is securely latched by pushing it back until it is fully locked.

3. Remove the cover of the child-restraint system's ISOFIX anchors to verify the locations of the ISOFIX anchors.



1. ISOFIX anchor

NOTE

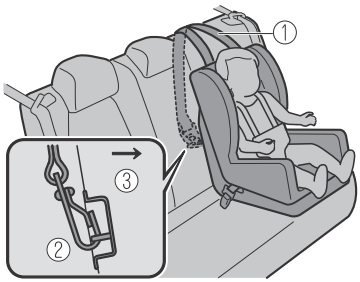
- The ISOFIX anchors marking on the cover indicates the position of the ISOFIX anchors for the attachment of a child-restraint system.
- Store the removed cover so that it does not get lost.

4. Remove the head restraint. However, when installing a booster seat, always install the vehicle head restraint to the seat where the booster seat is installed. Refer to Head Restraints on page 2-19.
5. Secure the child-restraint system using the ISOFIX anchor, following the child-restraint system manufacturer's instruction.
6. If your child-restraint system came equipped with a tether, that probably means it is very important to properly secure the tether for child safety. Please carefully follow the child-restraint system manufacturer's instructions when installing tethers (page 2-45).

⚠ WARNING

Always attach the tether strap to the correct tether anchor position:
Attaching the tether strap to the incorrect tether anchor position is dangerous. In a collision, the tether strap could come off and loosen the child-restraint system. If the child-restraint system moves it could result in death or injury to the child.

Always remove the head restraint and set the tether strap (except when installing a booster seat):
Routing the tether strap on top of the head restraint is dangerous. In a collision the tether strap could slide off the head restraint and loosen the child-restraint system. The child-restraint system could move which may result in death or injury to the child.



1. Tether strap
2. Anchor bracket
3. Forward

Always install the head restraint and adjust it to the appropriate position after removing the child-restraint system:
Driving with the head restraint removed is dangerous as impact to the occupant's head cannot be prevented during emergency braking or in a collision, which could result in a serious accident, injury or death.
Refer to Head Restraints on page 2-19.

Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) Precautions

▼ Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) Precautions

The front and side supplementary restraint systems (SRS) include different types of air bags. **Please verify the different types of air bags which are equipped on your vehicle by locating the "SRS AIRBAG" location indicators.** These indicators are visible in the area where the air bags are installed.
The air bags are installed in the following locations:

- The steering wheel hub (driver air bag)
- The front passenger instrument panel (front passenger air bag)
- Under the instrument panel (driver knee air bag)
- The inboard/outboard sides of the driver's seatback (side air bags (inboard/outboard) for driver)
- The outboard side of the front passenger's seatback (side air bag (outboard) for front passenger)
- The outboard sides of the rear seatbacks (side air bags for rear passengers)
- The front and rear window pillars, and the roof edge along both sides (curtain air bags)

Some vehicles have a sensor which detects an impending roll-over accident.

The air bag supplementary restraint systems are designed to provide supplementary protection in certain situations so seat belts are always important in the following ways:

Without seat belt usage, the air bags cannot provide adequate protection during an accident. Seat belt usage is necessary to:

- Keep the occupant from being thrown into an inflating air bag.
- Reduce the possibility of injuries during an accident that is not designed for air bag inflation, such as rear impact.
- Reduce the possibility of injuries in frontal, near frontal or side collisions or roll-over accidents that are not severe enough to activate the air bags.
- Reduce the possibility of being thrown from your vehicle.
- Reduce the possibility of injuries to lower body and legs during an accident because the air bags provide no protection to these parts of the body.
- Hold the driver in a position which allows better control of the vehicle.

A child who is too small to use a seat belt must be properly secured using a child-restraint system (page 2-33).

Carefully consider which child-restraint system is necessary for your child and follow the installation directions in this Owner's Manual as well as the child-restraint system manufacturer's instructions.

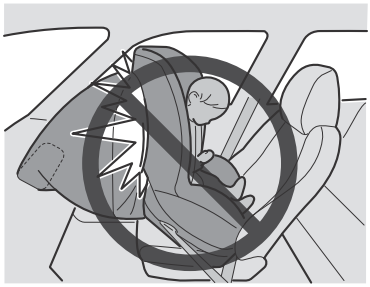
⚠ WARNING

Seat belts must be worn in air bag equipped vehicles:
Depending only on the air bags for protection during an accident is dangerous. Alone, air bags may not prevent serious injuries. The appropriate air bags can be expected to inflate only in the first accident, such as frontal, near frontal or side collisions or roll-over accidents that are at least moderate. Vehicle occupants should always wear seat belts.

Children should not ride in the front passenger seat:
Placing a child, 12 years or under, in the front seat is dangerous. The child could be hit by a deploying air bag and be seriously injured or even killed. A sleeping child is more likely to lean against the door and be hit by the side air bag in moderate collision to the front-passenger side of the vehicle. Whenever possible, always secure a child 12 years and under on the rear seats with an appropriate child-restraint system for the child's age and size.

Extreme Hazard! Never use a rear-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat with an air bag that could deploy:
NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Even in a moderate collision, the child-restraint system can be hit by a deploying air bag and moved violently backward resulting in serious injury or death to the child. When using a rear-facing child-restraint system, always set the front passenger air bag deactivation switch to the OFF position.



Do not sit too close to the driver and front passenger air bags:
Sitting too close to the driver and front passenger air bag modules or placing hands or feet on them is extremely dangerous. The driver and front passenger air bags inflate with great force and speed. Serious injuries could occur if someone is too close. The driver should always hold onto only the rim of the steering wheel. The front seat passenger should keep both feet on the floor. Front seat occupants should adjust their seats as far back as possible and always sit upright against the seatbacks with seat belts worn properly.

Sit in the centre of the seat and wear seat belts properly:
Sitting too close to the side air bag modules or placing hands on them, or sleeping up against the door or hanging out the windows is extremely dangerous. The side and curtain air bags inflate with great force and speed directly expanding along the door on the side the car is hit. Serious injury could occur if someone is sitting too close to the door or leaning against a window, or if rear seat occupants grab the sides of the front seatbacks. Give the side and curtain air bags room to work by sitting in the centre of the seat while the vehicle is moving with seat belts worn properly.

Do not attach objects on or around the area where air bags deploy:
Attaching objects to the air bags or placing something in the area where the air bags deploy is dangerous. In an accident, an object could interfere with air bag inflation and injure the occupants. Furthermore, the bag could be damaged causing gases to release. Always keep the deployment area of the air bag modules free of any obstructions.
For example, you should not do any of the following as it may interfere with air bag deployment.

- Do not put a covering on or lean anything against areas such as the instrument panel and lower portion of the instrument panel that blocks the passenger front air bag and knee air bags.
- Do not use seat covers on the front seats and rear seats equipped with in-seat side air bags.
- Do not hang any backpacks, bags or pouches that cover the sides of the seats that block the side air bags.
- Do not place any objects on the assist grips. Only hang clothes directly on the coat hooks.

Do not touch the components of the supplementary restraint system after the air bags have inflated:
Touching the components of the supplementary restraint system after the air bags have inflated is dangerous. Immediately after inflation, they are very hot. You could get burned.

Never install any front-end equipment to your vehicle:
Installation of front-end equipment, such as frontal protection bar (kangaroo bar, bull bar, push bar, or other similar devices), snowplow, or winches, is dangerous. The air bag crash sensor system could be affected. This could cause air bags to inflate unexpectedly, or it could prevent the air bags from inflating during an accident. Front occupants could be seriously injured.

Do not modify the suspension:
Modifying the vehicle suspension is dangerous. If the vehicle's height or the suspension is modified, the vehicle will be unable to accurately detect a collision or roll-over accident resulting in incorrect or unexpected air bag deployment and the possibility of serious injuries.

Do not modify a front door or leave any damage unrepaired. Always have an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) inspect a damaged front door:
Modifying a front door or leaving any damage unrepaired is dangerous. Each front door has a side crash sensor as a component of the supplementary restraint system. If holes are drilled in a front door, a door speaker is left removed, or a damaged door is left unrepaired, the sensor could be adversely affected causing it to not detect the pressure of an impact correctly during a side collision. If a sensor does not detect a side impact correctly, the side and curtain air bags and the seat belt pretensioners may not operate normally which could result in serious injury to occupants.

Do not modify the supplementary restraint system:
Modifying the components or wiring of the supplementary restraint system is dangerous. You could accidentally activate it or make it inoperable. Do not make any modifications to the supplementary restraint system. This includes installing trim, badges, or anything else over the air bag modules. It also includes installing extra electrical equipment on or near system components or wiring. An expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) can provide the special care needed in the removal and installation of front seats. It is important to protect the air bag wiring and connections to assure that the bags do not accidentally deploy, and that the driver seat slide position sensor is not damaged and the seats retain an undamaged air bag connection.

Do not place luggage or other objects under the front seats:
Placing luggage or other objects under the front seats is dangerous. The components essential to the supplementary restraint system could be damaged, and in the event of a side collision, the appropriate air bags may not deploy, which could result in death or serious injury. To prevent damage to the components essential to the supplementary restraint system, do not place luggage or other objects under the front seats.

Do not operate a vehicle with damaged air bag/seat belt pretensioner system components:
Expended or damaged air bag/seat belt pretensioner system components must be replaced after any collision which caused them to deploy or damage them. Only a trained expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) can fully evaluate these systems to see that they will work in any subsequent accident. Driving with an expended or damaged air bag or pretensioner unit will not afford you the necessary protection in the event of any subsequent accident which could result in serious injury or death.

Do not remove interior air bag parts:
Removing any components such as the front seats, front instrument panel, the steering wheel or parts on the front and rear window pillars and along the roof edge, containing air bag parts or sensors is dangerous. These parts contain essential air bag components. The air bag could accidentally activate and cause serious injuries. Always have an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) remove these parts.

Properly dispose of the air bag system:
Improper disposal of an air bag or a vehicle with live air bags in it can be extremely dangerous. Unless all safety procedures are followed, injury could result. Have an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) safely dispose of the air bag system or scrap an air bag equipped vehicle.

NOTE

- When an air bag deploys, a loud inflation noise can be heard and some smoke will be released. Neither is likely to cause injury, however, the texture of the air bags may cause light skin injuries on body parts not covered with clothing through friction.
- Should you sell your Mazda, we urge you to tell the new owner of its air bag systems and that familiarization with all instructions about them, from the Owner's Manual, is important.
- This highly-visible label warns against the use of a rear-facing child-restraint system on the front passenger seat.

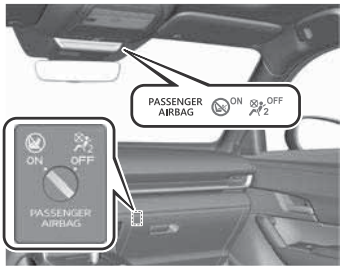


Front Passenger Air Bag Deactivation Switch

▼ Front Passenger Air Bag Deactivation Switch

⚠ WARNING

Do not deactivate the front passenger air bag unnecessarily:
Unnecessary deactivation of the front passenger air bag is dangerous. If turned off unnecessarily, the front passenger will not receive the added protection of the air bag. Serious injuries or even death could occur. With the exception of installing a child-restraint system on the front passenger seat, do not turn the air bag deactivation switch to the OFF position.



The front passenger air bag deactivation switch should be used to deactivate the front and side air bags for the front passenger and also the front passenger seat belt pretensioner system if installing a child-restraint system on the front passenger seat. When the power switch is switched ON, both front passenger air bag deactivation indicator lights illuminate regardless of the front passenger air bag deactivation switch position. The indicator light turns off after a specified period of time, then turns on/off depending on the conditions as indicated in the following table.

Front Passenger Air Bag Deactivation Switch	Front Passenger Seat/Side Air Bag, Front Passenger Seat Belt Pretensioner Operation Condition	Front Passenger Air Bag Deactivation Indicator Light
OFF position 	Deactivate	

Front Passenger Air Bag Deactivation Switch	Front Passenger Seat/Side Air Bag, Front Passenger Seat Belt Pretensioner Operation Condition	Front Passenger Air Bag Deactivation Indicator Light
ON position 	Ready	 Turns off after a short period of time.

NOTE
Have the front passenger air bag deactivation switch inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) if any of these conditions occur:

- The front passenger air bag deactivation indicator light does not illuminate for a specified period of time when the power switch is switched ON.
- The front passenger air bag deactivation indicator light does not turn off after a short period of time when the power switch is switched ON (front passenger air bag deactivation switch is in ON position).

▼ Switch Positions

Before driving, always confirm that the front passenger air bag deactivation switch is in the appropriate position using the auxiliary key according to your requirements.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the key in the front passenger air bag deactivation switch:
Unintentional deactivation of the front passenger air bag is dangerous. In an accident, the front passenger will not be properly protected. Serious injuries or even death could occur. To avoid unintentional deactivation, always use the auxiliary key stored in the transmitter body currently being used to operate the front passenger air bag deactivation switch. After deactivating the air bag, put the auxiliary key back into the transmitter body. That way you will not leave the key in the front passenger air bag deactivation switch.

NOTE
After operating the front passenger air bag deactivation switch, put the auxiliary key back into the transmitter body.

OFF

Front passenger front air bag, side air bag and front passenger seat belt pretensioners do not operate.

Switching to OFF position

1. Insert the key into the front passenger air bag deactivation switch and turn the key clockwise until the key points to OFF.
2. Remove the key.
3. Make sure the air bag deactivation indicator light remains illuminated when the power switch is switched ON.

The front passenger front and side air bags and also the seat belt pretensioner system will remain deactivated until the front passenger air bag deactivation switch is turned to the ON position.

ON

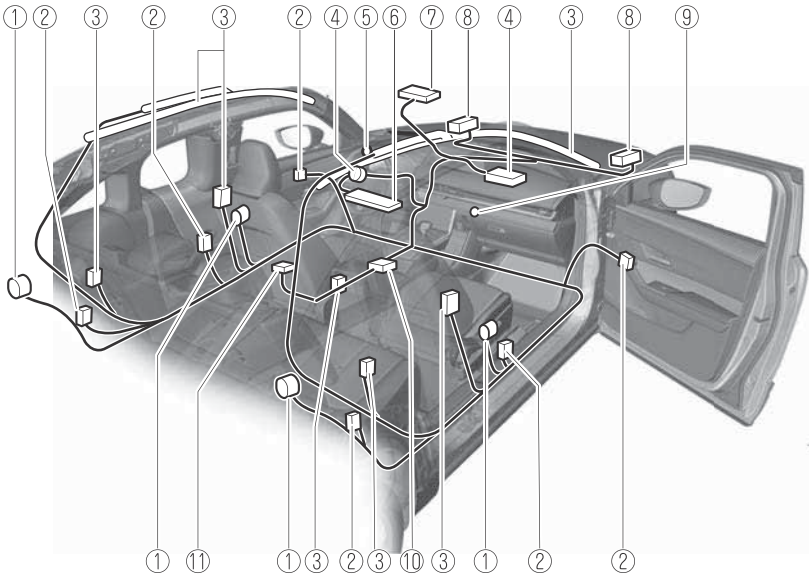
Front passenger front air bag, side air bag and front passenger seat belt pretensioners operate. Activate the system only when a child-restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat.

Switching to ON position

1. Insert the key into the front passenger air bag deactivation switch and turn the key anticlockwise until the key points to ON.
2. Remove the key.
3. Make sure the air bag deactivation indicator light remains illuminated when the power switch is switched ON. The air bag deactivation indicator light turns off after a short period of time.

Supplementary Restraint System Components

▼ Supplementary Restraint System Components



1. Front/Rear seat belt pretensioners (page 2-30)
2. Side crash sensors
3. Side and curtain inflators and air bags
4. Driver/Front passenger inflators and air bags
5. Air bag/seat belt pretensioner system warning indication/warning light (page 7-39)
6. Driver knee inflator and air bag
7. Front passenger air bag deactivation indicator light (page 2-54)
8. Front air bag sensors
9. Front passenger air bag deactivation switch (page 2-54)
10. Roll-over sensor, crash sensors, and diagnostic module (SAS unit)
11. Driver seat slide position sensor (page 2-58)

How the SRS Air Bags Work

▼ How the SRS Air Bags Work

Your Mazda is equipped with the following types of SRS air bags. SRS air bags are designed to work together with the seat belts to help to reduce injuries during an accident.
The SRS air bags are designed to provide further protection for passengers in addition to the seat belt functions. Be sure to wear seat belts properly.

▼ Seat Belt Pretensioners

The pretensioners operate differently depending on what types of air bags are equipped. For more details about seat belt pretensioner operation, refer to the SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria (page 2-62).

Front

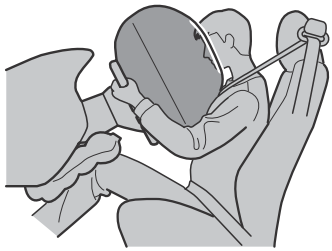
The front seat belt pretensioners are designed to deploy in moderate or severe frontal, near frontal collisions. In addition, the pretensioners operate when a side collision or a roll-over accident is detected.

Rear Outboard

The rear outboard seat belt pretensioners are designed to deploy in moderate or severe frontal, near frontal collisions.
In addition, the pretensioners operate when a side collision or a roll-over accident is detected.

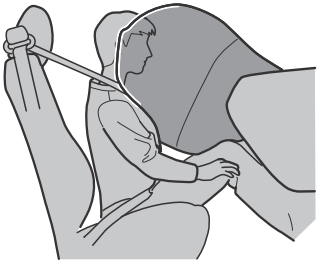
▼ Driver Air Bag

The driver's air bag is mounted in the steering wheel.
When air bag crash sensors detect a frontal impact of greater than moderate force, the driver's air bag inflates quickly helping to reduce injury mainly to the driver's head or chest caused by directly hitting the steering wheel.
For more details about air bag deployment, refer to "SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria" (page 2-62).
The inflation of the driver's dual-stage air bag is controlled in two energy stages depending on the driver's seat position. The driver's seat slide position sensor is located under the driver's seat. The sensor determines whether the driver's seat is forward of or behind a reference position and sends the seat position to the diagnostic module (SAS unit). The SAS unit is designed to control the deployment of the driver's air bag depending on how close the driver's seat is to the steering wheel.
During an impact of moderate severity, the driver's air bag deploys with lesser energy, whereas during more severe impacts and when the driver's seat is behind the reference position, it deploys with more energy.



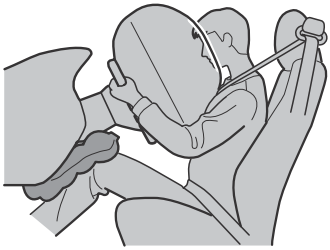
▼ Front Passenger Air Bag

The front passenger air bag is mounted in the front passenger instrument panel.
The inflation mechanism for the front passenger air bag is the same as the driver's air bag.
For more details about air bag deployment, refer to "SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria" (page 2-62).



▼ Driver Knee Air Bag

The knee air bag is equipped under the instrument panel.
If the air bag crash sensors receive a frontal impact of greater than moderate force, the knee air bag deploys immediately to reduce impact to the driver's legs.
For more details about air bag deployment, refer to "SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria" (page 2-62).



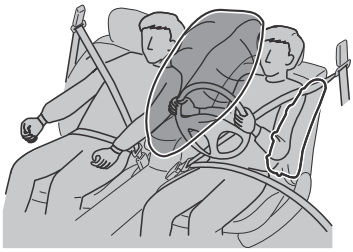
▼ Side Air Bags

There are 3 types of side air bags including the side air bags for the driver and front passenger (inboard/outboard) and rear passengers (outboard).

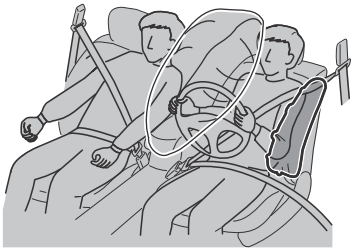
Front seat side air bags

The front seat side air bags are installed in the inboard side of the driver's seatback and in the outboard sides of the driver and front passenger 's seatbacks.
When the air bag crash sensors detect a side impact greater than moderate force, the system inflates the inboard side air bag and the side air bag on the outboard side where the vehicle was hit. The side air bags inflate instantaneously to reduce injury to the driver or front passenger's head and chest caused by directly hitting interior parts such as a door, window or an occupant.
For more details about air bag deployment, refer to "SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria" (page 2-62).

Inboard

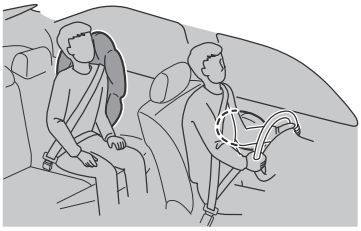


Outboard



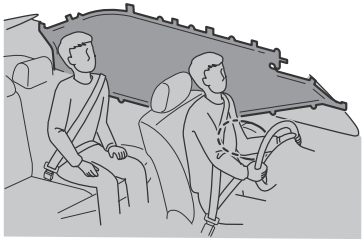
Rear seat side air bags

The rear seat side air bags are installed in the rear pillars. The rear seat side air bags on the side where the vehicle is hit deploys regardless of whether or not an occupant is seated.
For more details about air bag deployment, refer to "SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria" (page 2-62).



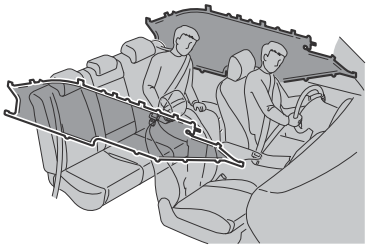
▼ Curtain Air Bags

The curtain air bags are mounted in the front and rear window pillars, and the roof edge along both sides.
When the air bag crash sensors detect a side impact of greater than moderate force, the curtain air bag inflates quickly and helps to reduce injury mainly to the driver and front and rear outboard passengers' heads caused by directly hitting interior parts such as a door or window.
For more details about air bag deployment, refer to "SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria" (page 2-62).
In a side impact:
Greater than moderate impact to one side of the vehicle will cause the curtain air bag on that side only to inflate.



Only one side curtain air bag will deploy on the side of the vehicle that receives the force of an impact.

(Vehicles with side air bag (inboard))
Both side curtain air bags will deploy regardless of the side the vehicle receives the impact on.
In a roll-over:
In response to a vehicle roll-over, both curtain air bags inflate.



Both curtain air bags will deploy after the roll-over accident is detected.

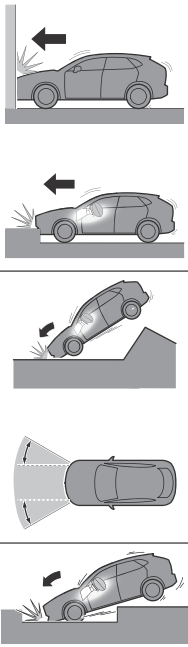
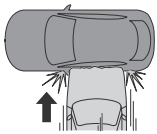
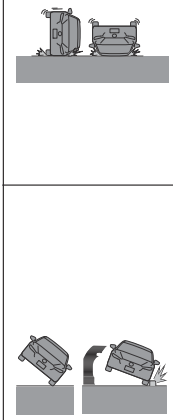
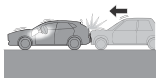
▼ Warning Light/Beep

A system malfunction or operation conditions are indicated by a warning. Refer to Air Bag/Seat Belt Pretensioner System Warning Indication/Warning Light on page 7-39.

SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria

▼ SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria

This chart indicates the applicable SRS equipment that will deploy depending on the type of collision.
(The illustrations are the representative cases of collisions.)

SRS equipment	Types of collision			
	A severe frontal/near frontal collision	A severe side collision	A roll-over/near roll-over*2	A rear collision
				

SRS equipment	Types of collision			
	A severe frontal/near frontal collision	A severe side collision	A roll-over/near roll-over*2	A rear collision
Front seat belt pretensioner	X*1	X*1	X*1	No air bag and seat belt pretensioner will be activated in a rear collision.
Rear seat belt pretensioner*	X	X	X	
Driver air bag	X	—	—	
Front passenger air bag	X*1	—	—	
Knee air bag	X	—	—	
Side air bag for driver and front passenger (inboard)	—	X	—	
Side air bags for driver and front passenger (outboard)	—	X*1 (impact side only)	—	
Side air bags for rear passengers	—	X	—	
Curtain air bag	—	X*3	X (both sides)	

X: The SRS air bag equipment deploys in a collision.
—:The SRS air bag equipment does not deploy in a collision.

*1 The front and side air bags for the front passenger and seat belt pretensioner are designed to deploy depending on the status of the front passenger air bag deactivation switch.

*2 In a roll-over accident, the seat belt pretensioners and the curtain air bags deploy.

*3 For vehicles with the side air bag (inboard), the curtain air bags on both sides deploy.
For vehicles without the side air bag (inboard), only the curtain air bag on the side the vehicle receives the impact deploys.

NOTE
In a frontal offset collision, the equipped air bags and pretensioners may all deploy depending on the direction, angle, and rate of impact.

Limitations to SRS Air Bag

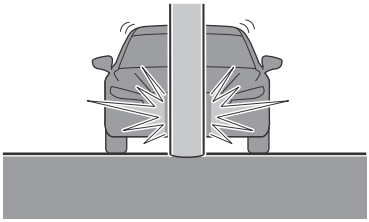
▼ Limitations to SRS Air Bag

In severe collisions such as those described previously in "SRS Air Bag Deployment Criteria", the applicable SRS air bag equipment will deploy. However, in some accidents, the equipment may not deploy depending on the type of collision and its severity.

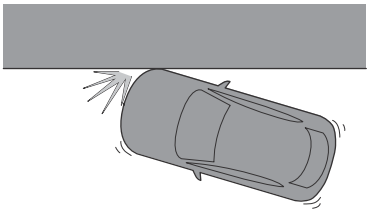
Limitations to front/near front collision detection:

The following illustrations are examples of front/near front collisions that may not be detected as severe enough to deploy the SRS air bag equipment.

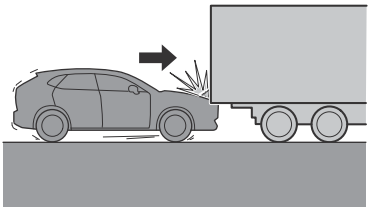
Impacts involving trees or poles



Frontal offset impact to the vehicle



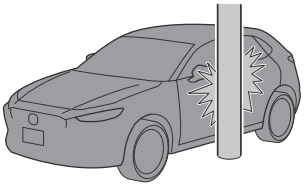
Rear-ending or running under a truck's tail gate



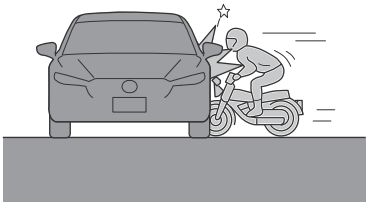
Limitations to side collision detection:

The following illustrations are examples of side collisions that may not be detected as severe enough to deploy the SRS air bag equipment.

Side impacts involving trees or poles



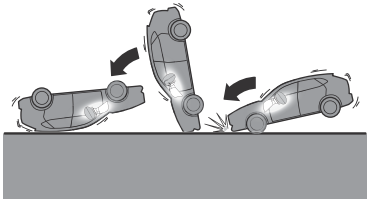
Side impacts with two-wheeled vehicles



Limitations to roll-over detection:

The following illustration is an example of an accident that may not be detected as a roll-over accident. Therefore, the front seat belt pretensioners and curtain air bags may not deploy.

Pitch end over end



Constant Monitoring

▼ Constant Monitoring

The following components of the air bag systems are monitored by a diagnostic system:

- Front air bag sensors
- Crash sensors, and diagnostic module (SAS unit)
- Side crash sensors
- Air bag modules
- Seat belt pretensioners
- Air bag/Seat belt pretensioner system warning light
- Related wiring
- Driver seat slide position sensor
- Front passenger air bag deactivation switch
- Front passenger air bag deactivation indicator light

The diagnostic module continuously monitors the system's readiness. This begins when the power switch is switched ON and continues while the vehicle is being driven.

3 Before Driving

Use of various features, including keys, doors, mirrors and windows.

Electric Vehicles..... 3-2
Electric Vehicles..... 3-2
Charging..... 3-11

Keys..... 3-30
Keys..... 3-30
Keyless Entry System..... 3-32

Advanced Keyless Entry System..... 3-37
Advanced Keyless Entry System*..... 3-37
Operational Range..... 3-38

Doors and Locks..... 3-39
Door Locks..... 3-39
Liftgate..... 3-48

Mirrors..... 3-51
Mirrors..... 3-51

Windows..... 3-56
Power Windows..... 3-56
Sunroof*..... 3-58

Security System..... 3-62
Modification and Add-On Equipment..... 3-62
Immobilizer System..... 3-62
Theft-Deterrent System*..... 3-64

Driving Tips..... 3-68
Running-In..... 3-68
Hazardous Driving..... 3-68
Floor Mat..... 3-69
Rocking the Vehicle..... 3-70
Winter Driving..... 3-70

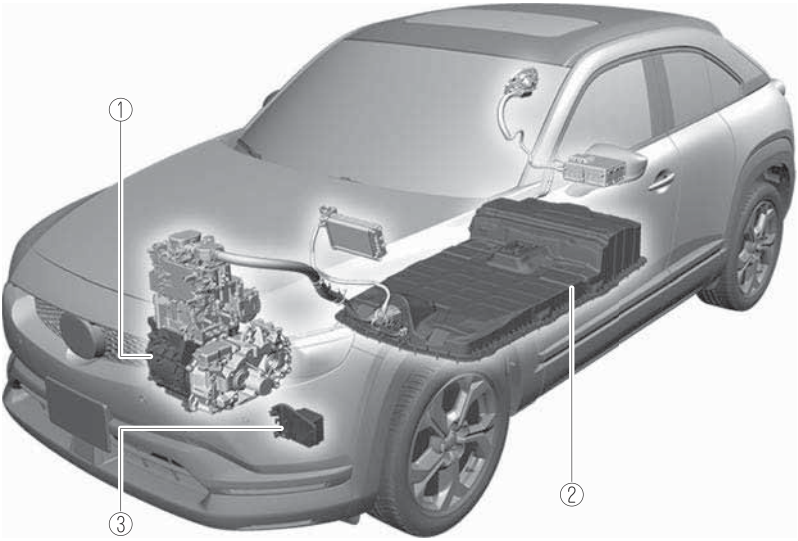
Towing..... 3-73
Towing Caravans and Trailers..... 3-73

*Some models.

Electric Vehicles

▼ Electric Vehicles

Electric vehicles are driven by motor power using the electrical power stored in the high voltage battery. This vehicle is an eco-friendly vehicle which emits no exhaust gas because fuel is not used.



1. Motor, Regenerative braking
2. High voltage battery
3. Approaching vehicle audible system

Motor

The motor transmits the motor power to the wheels using the electrical power of the high voltage battery.

Regenerative braking

Regenerative braking uses the motor to decelerate the vehicle. Power is generated by the wheels rotating the motor while decelerating and the generated power charges the high voltage battery.
Refer to Steering Wheel Paddle on page 3-8.

High voltage battery

The high voltage battery is a large-capacity battery and stores the charged power and the electrical power generated by regenerative braking.

Approaching vehicle audible system

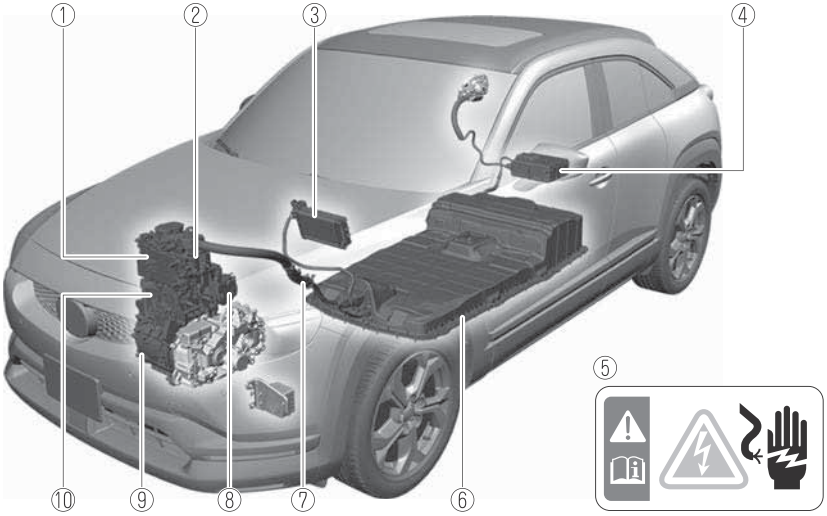
The approaching vehicle audible system notifies pedestrians of the vehicle approaching using a warning sound while driving at low speeds.
Refer to Approaching Vehicle Audible System on page 3-10.

▼ Cautions on Use

An electric vehicle has high voltage areas and high temperature areas.
Labels indicating the cautions on use are applied to these areas. Always follow the instructions on the label and use the vehicle correctly.

⚠ WARNING

Be very careful of high voltage areas. In addition, do not disassemble, modify, or remove any high voltage parts:
The following areas contain high voltage parts and may cause electrical shock if touched.



1. DC-DC Converter
2. Junction Box
3. PTC Heater
4. Onboard Charger
5. Warning Label Example
6. High Voltage Battery
7. High Voltage Lead
8. Electric Compressor
9. Motor

10.Inverter

Be very careful of high temperature areas:
Always follow the instructions on the labels inside the motor compartment. After driving, the motor temperature may be high.

Do not open the bonnet while the EV system or Climate Control Timer is operating or during timer charging, normal charging, or quick charging:
The cooling fan in the motor compartment may rotate suddenly and your hand, clothes, or accessories may touch the fan or become caught, resulting in serious injury or death.

▼ Maintenance and Repairs

For vehicle maintenance or repairs, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
Technical knowledge and skill are necessary in handling the high voltage battery.

⚠ WARNING

To ensure safe and correct handling of the high voltage battery, always heed the following precautions:

- Do not remove the high voltage battery.
- Do not resell, transfer, or modify the high voltage battery.
- Do not use the battery on vehicles other than those equipped with the high voltage battery.

If the high voltage battery is not handled properly, the following may occur which could lead to serious injury or death:

- Touching an unattended high voltage battery may cause an electrical shock accident.
- If the high voltage battery is used on a vehicle other than one equipped (including modified vehicles) with a high voltage battery, an electrical shock accident, heat generation, smoking, combustion, and explosions, or an electrolyte leakage may occur.

Heed the following instructions to prevent deterioration of the high voltage battery or damage to the high voltage battery.

- Do not leave the vehicle for a long time under extremely high or low temperature conditions.
- Do not leave the vehicle for 14 days or longer while the high voltage battery is at 0 (zero) charge.

NOTE
The high voltage battery has a certain battery life. The battery life differs depending on how the vehicle is used and the driving conditions.

▼ Scrapping Your Vehicle and Disposing of the High Voltage Battery

The high voltage battery is collected to prevent accidents involving it. When scrapping your vehicle or replacing the high voltage battery, consult expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer). Please cooperate in ensuring that the vehicle's high voltage battery is collected.

⚠ WARNING

Appropriate disposal of the high voltage battery:
If the high voltage battery is not collected and disposed of appropriately, such as by leaving it unattended or illegally abandoning it, some other person may touch it which could cause an electrical shock accident leading to serious injury.

▼ Accident Occurs

If the vehicle receives an impact of a certain level or greater in a collision, the EV system stops. In this case, the EV system malfunction warning indication/warning light displays/turns on and the EV system may not start. Contact an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Never touch electrical wiring that may be protruding into or outside of the cabin:
Otherwise, it could result in electrical shock and serious injury.

Never touch any area where electrolyte is visible or electrolyte is leaking from the area:
If any electrolyte from the high voltage battery gets in the eyes or on the skin, it could cause loss of vision or skin reactions. In the unlikely event that electrolyte comes into contact with the eyes or skin, flush with large quantities of water immediately and seek immediate medical attention.

Never approach objects that are on fire or extremely hot:
Electrolyte in the high voltage battery may cause a fire.
If the vehicle catches fire, extinguish the fire using a fire extinguisher (type ABC, BC, or C).
Only extinguish a fire with water when a large amount of water is available such as from a fire hydrant. Otherwise, it could lead to an accident.

▼ Advice for Using Electric Vehicles

Unique sound and vibration occurring with electric vehicles

Electric vehicles have a unique sound and vibration which differ from normal vehicles. The following sounds or vibration may occur, however, this is unique to electric vehicles and it does not indicate a problem.

- Motor operation sound.
- Operation sound of coolant pump and cooling fan while charging.
- Operation sound of regenerative braking.
- Relay operation sound when EV system is started or stopped.
- Brake system operation sound and vibration.

Operation sound of brake system
Sound can be heard from the front of the vehicle under the following conditions:

- The driver's door is opened.
- The power switch is switched ON.
- The brake pedal is operated.
- The brake system operates automatically.
- Several minutes have passed since the EV system was stopped.

Vibration of brake pedal
Vibration of the brake pedal might be felt under the following conditions:

- The power switch is switched ON.
- The brake pedal is operated.

High voltage battery level and temperature

If the high voltage battery level is low or the high voltage battery temperature is low, the vehicle speed may not increase even if the accelerator pedal is depressed because the motor output is restricted. Drive the vehicle following the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.

To Extend Cruising Distance

- The electrical power consumption while driving can be reduced and the cruising distance can be extended by doing the following operations.
  - With the charging connector connected, turn on the air-conditioning system to provide a comfortable temperature in the cabin before driving.
  - When driving during cold temperatures, use the seat warmer or steering warmer instead of the air-conditioning system.
  - Adjust the air-conditioning system to a moderate airflow and temperature setting.
  - Refrain from using the defogger under conditions other than when a window is fogged or frozen.
  - Unload unnecessary cargo to reduce the vehicle weight.
  - Avoid unnecessary sudden acceleration, rapid acceleration, and rapid deceleration. Instead, perform smooth starts, acceleration, and deceleration.
  - Try to drive maintaining a constant speed and avoid speeding.
  - Inspect the tyre pressures regularly and always adjust the tyre pressures to the specified inflation pressure.
  - By maintaining a sufficient distance between vehicles and using the regenerative braking well, more electrical power can be charged to the high voltage battery.

Pointers for Maintaining Long Battery Life

The high voltage battery life changes depending on the vehicle conditions or charging method.
For maintaining a long high voltage battery life, be careful of the following:

Charging the high voltage battery

- Avoid unnecessary, frequent charging.
- Charge the battery normally and avoid quick charging as much as possible.
- Only charge the battery with as much power as needed, and do not always fully charge the battery. The maximum charge limit can be set. Refer to Charging Settings on page 3-26.

Parking the vehicle

- Do not park the vehicle in a place where the ambient temperature is extremely high or low.
- Do not leave the vehicle while the remaining high voltage battery power is extremely low.
- If the Excessive Battery Temperature notification is displayed on the centre display after driving the vehicle, select Start.

▼ Steering Wheel Paddle

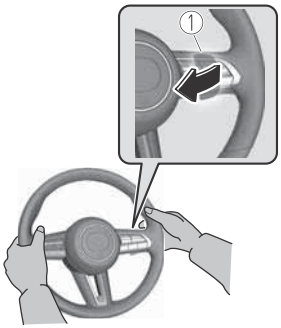
The steering wheel paddle is a function that makes it easy to adjust the vehicle speed according to the accelerator pedal operation.
Acceleration/deceleration is possible according to the various driving conditions such as on an up or down slope, during traffic jams, or high-speed driving.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid using the steering wheel paddles when driving on wet roads, snow-covered roads, or icy roads:
Otherwise, the tyres will slip which could lead to an accident.

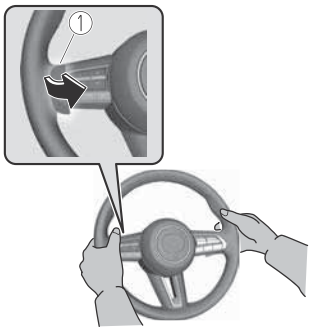
Setting

By operating the plus switch (+/OFF), the regenerative braking force is decreased when releasing the accelerator pedal, and the vehicle accelerates quickly when depressing the accelerator pedal.



1. Plus switch (+/OFF)

By operating the minus switch (–), the regenerative braking force is increased when releasing the accelerator pedal, and the vehicle accelerates slowly when depressing the accelerator pedal.



1. Minus switch (–)

NOTE

- When the cruise control and the Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function), or the Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS) is operating, the steering wheel paddle setting cannot be changed.
- When performing the following operations, the steering wheel paddle returns to the default setting.
  - Plus switch (+/OFF) is kept pulled for a certain period of time
  - Selector lever is shifted to any position from D
  - Power switch is switched OFF

Indication

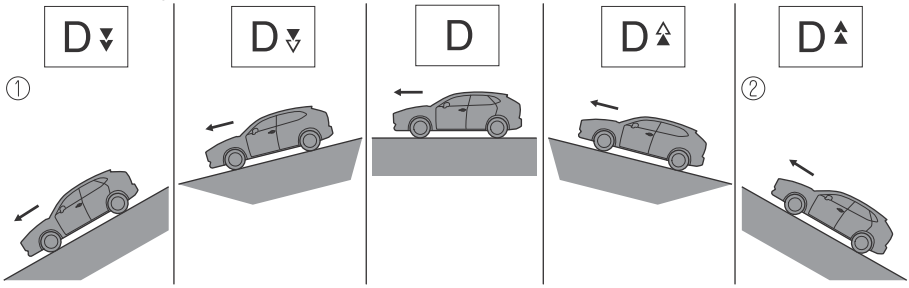
The operation condition of the steering wheel paddle is displayed on the multi-information display.



1. Steering wheel paddle display

Indication	Switch operation		Regenerative braking force	Acceleration
	Plus switch (+/OFF)	Minus switch (–)		
D	-	↓	Weak	Quickly
D	↑	↓	Slightly weak	Slightly quick
D	↑	↓	Normal	Normal
D	↑	↓	Slightly strong	Slightly slow
D	↑	-	Strong	Slowly

Particular driving situation



1. Driving on down slope or during traffic jams
2. Driving on up slope or expressways

NOTE

- If the high voltage battery level is high or the high voltage battery temperature is low, the indication on the multi-information display changes because regenerative braking is restricted, however, there may be a small change in the regenerative braking force or no change at all.
- The brake lights may turn on when the regenerative braking force is strong.

▼ Approaching vehicle audible system

The approaching vehicle audible system notifies pedestrians of the vehicle approaching using a warning sound while driving at low speeds.
The approaching vehicle audible system operates under the following conditions.

- The vehicle accelerates from a stop and the vehicle speed is 30 km/h (19 mph) or slower.
- The vehicle decelerates and the vehicle speed is 25 km/h (16 mph) or slower.
- You release your foot from the brake pedal with the selector lever in a position other than P.

▼ Electronic sound

Electronic sound is a system that uses a speaker to emit sound into the cabin to notify the driver of the vehicle's behaviour.
The electronic sound operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- The selector lever is in a position other than N and P.
- All the doors and the liftgate are closed.
- Emergency braking is not being performed.

Charging

▼ Cautions Concerning Charging

⚠ WARNING

For occupants who use any medical device such as an implanted-type heart pacer or defibrillator, ask a doctor or manufacturer of the device about how the medical device may be affected by the charging operation:
Otherwise, the operation of the medical device could be affected resulting in an accident.

For occupants who use any medical device such as an implanted-type heart pacer or defibrillator, do not enter the cabin including the luggage compartment while charging:
Otherwise, the operation of the medical device could be affected resulting in an accident.

Do not disassemble or modify the charge port and the charge lead:
Otherwise, it could lead to an electrical shock resulting in an accident.

Always heed the following when charging:
Otherwise, it could lead to an electrical shock resulting in an accident.

- Never allow children to charge the high voltage battery.
- Do not charge the high voltage battery while the vehicle is covered with a car cover.

Always heed the following when charging in the rain or snow:
Otherwise, it could lead to an electrical shock resulting in an accident.

- Do not charge the high voltage battery outside if there is the possibility of heavy rain, strong winds, or lightning.
- Remove water with a clean cloth if the charge connector or charge plug is wet.
- Do not touch the charge port or charge lead with wet hands.
- If the outlet is covered with snow while charging, turn off the power such as turning off the breaker, remove the snow, and then remove the charge plug.

Do not use the charge lead if it has any of the following malfunctions:
Otherwise, it could lead to an electrical shock resulting in an accident.

- The charge connector is rusted or corroded.
- The charge connector is damaged or foreign matter penetrates the charge connector.

Refer to the instruction manual accompanying the charge lead and use the charge lead correctly:
If you handle the charge lead mistakenly, it could result in an unexpected accident.

Always heed the following when using the charge lead:
Otherwise, the charge lead could be damaged resulting in an accident.

- Do not pull out or bend the charge lead excessively.
- Do not step on the charge lead or drag it on the ground.
- When inserting/pulling out the charge connector and the charge plug, do not twist them excessively.
- Do not apply excessive force to the connected charge connector such as by applying your weight.
- Keep objects which generates intense heat (such as a heater or cigarette) away from the charge lead.
- Do not apply organic solvents, acid or alkaline agents to the charge lead.

⚠ CAUTION

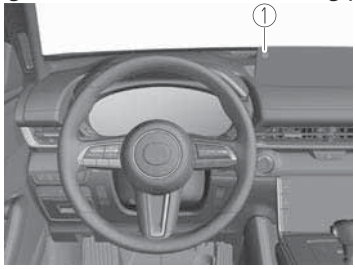
- Do not connect the booster lead to the lead-acid battery or remove the lead-acid battery while charging the high voltage battery. Otherwise, the vehicle or charging device could be damaged.
- If the charge connector is removed after the charging is finished, close the charge port cap immediately. If the charging lid is closed with the charge port cap open, water or foreign matter may enter the charge port causing a malfunction.
- Always make sure that the charge lead is not connected to the vehicle before driving. Because the vehicle can be driven even while the charge connector is not connected completely, it could result in an accident.
- If the charge port is frozen shut, defrost the inlet using a hair dryer. If the charge lead is inserted/pulled out with the charge port frozen, it could cause damage.

NOTE

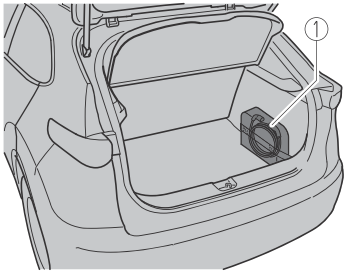
- Normal charging and quick charging cannot be performed at the same time.
- The navigation system and the air-conditioning system can be used even while charging. However, the charging time increases because electrical power is consumed. In some cases, power consumption may exceed the charged amount and charging may not finish.
- If a power outage occurs while charging, remove the plug and the charge connector and start charging from the beginning again.
- Make sure that no water has accumulated in the charge connector and the charge port before charging. If any foreign matter enters the charge connector or the charge port, do not start charging and consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

▼ Preparation Before Charging

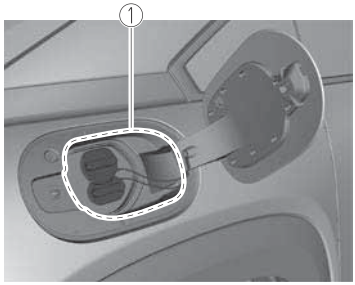
This vehicle is driven by consuming the electrical power stored in the high voltage battery. Therefore, it is necessary to charge the high voltage battery.
The parts related to charging are located in the following positions.



1. Mazda Connect



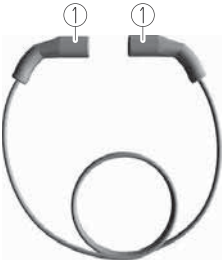
1. Charge lead



1. Charge port

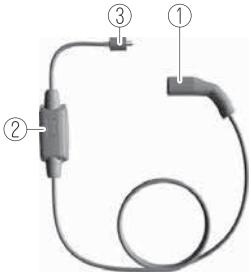
Charge lead

The charge lead is connected to the power supply and the vehicle to send electrical power to the vehicle. For details regarding the charge lead, refer to the instruction manual accompanying the charge lead.
When the charge lead is not used, store the lead in the Mazda genuine storage bag. In addition, connect the 2 hooks for the storage bag to the 2 luggage hooks located in the luggage compartment, and tighten securely.
The component parts of the charge lead are as follows.
(Type A: For use at charging facilities)



1. Charge connector

(Type B: For home use)



1. Charge connector
2. Control box
3. Charge plug

Charge connector

(Type A)
The charge connectors are used for connecting the charging equipment to the normal charge port.
(Type B)
The charge connector is used for connecting to the normal charge port.

When the charge connector is connected to the normal charge port, a vehicle system locks the charge connector.
When the charge connector is locked by the vehicle system, it unlocks when the driver's door is unlocked.
If the charge connector locked by the vehicle system is not unlocked even though the driver's door is unlocked, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

The conditions for locking the system on the vehicle side can be changed.
For the procedure to change the conditions, refer to Charging Settings on page 3-26.

Control box (Type B)

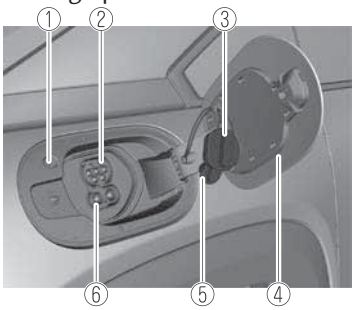
The control box indicates the charge status by turning on/flashing the indicator light. For the indicator light illumination/flash pattern, refer to the instruction manual accompanying the charge lead.

Charge plug (Type B)

The charge plug is the part for connecting to the power supply.

Charge port

The charge port refers to the area where the charge connector is connected.
The component parts of the charge port are as follows.



1. Charge indicator
2. Normal charge port
3. Normal charge port cap
4. Charge lid
5. Quick charge port cap
6. Quick charge port

Charge indicator

The charging indicator indicates the charging status by turning on/flashing the light. For the charging indicator illumination/flash pattern, refer to Checking Charging Status on page 3-23.

Normal charge port

The normal charge port is the part to which the connector of the charge lead is connected. This is used for normal charging.

Charge lid

The charge lid is locked/unlocked in conjunction with the door locking/unlocking mechanism.
When unlocking the driver's door, the charge lid is unlocked. When locking the driver's door, the charge lid is locked.
However, if the driver's door is unlocked using the auxiliary key, the charge lid is not unlocked.

NOTE
When the driver's door is locked using any of the following functions, the charge lid is also locked at the same time.

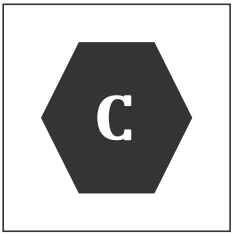
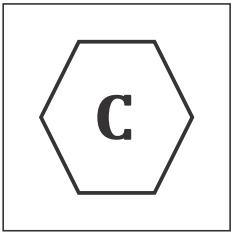
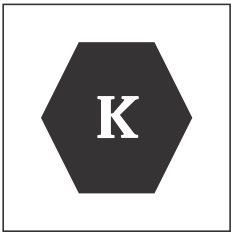
- Vehicle speed sensing auto door lock function
- Auto re-lock function

Quick charge port

The quick charge port is the part to which the connector of the quick charger is connected. This is used for quick charging.

Identifier

Check the following identifiers and connect the charge lead.

Supply type	Standard	Configuration	Type of accessory	Voltage range	Identifier*1
AC	EN 62196-2	TYPE 2	Vehicle connector and vehicle inlet	≤ 480 V RMS	
AC	EN 62196-2	TYPE 2	Plug Socket outlet	≤ 480 V RMS	
DC	EN 62196-3	FF	Vehicle connector and vehicle inlet	50 V to 500 V	

*1 Some charge leads may not have an identifier.

Battery heater

The battery heater is designed to maintain the appropriate high voltage battery temperature.
Because the driving performance and the charging performance decrease if the high voltage battery temperature decreases, decreases in their performance are reduced by maintaining the appropriate high voltage battery temperature using the battery heater.
When the high voltage battery temperature decreases significantly while parking or charging, the battery heater operates. When the temperature increases to the specified value, the heater turns off.

However, when the high voltage battery level is low, the battery heater does not operate.

NOTE

- Because the electrical power of the high voltage battery is used by the battery heater, we recommend that the charge connector is left connected to the vehicle when parked in a location where charging is available.
- If the vehicle is not used for a long period of time, we recommend that the battery heater is turned off using [Settings] in Mazda Connect.
- When the battery heater operates, the charging time could take longer.

Battery cooling

If the high voltage battery temperature reaches 40 °C (104 °F) or higher after driving the vehicle, it is possible to cool the high voltage battery while the vehicle is parked for maintaining a long high voltage battery life.
If the Excessive Battery Temperature notification is displayed on the centre display after completing a trip, select Start to operate the battery cooling.

NOTE
Because the electrical power of the high voltage battery is used by the battery cooling, we recommend that the charge connector is connected to the vehicle while the battery cooling is operating, when parked in a location where charging is available.

▼ Charging

Charging type

There are two methods of charging the high voltage battery, normal charging and quick charging.
We recommend that you use normal charging as the preferred charging method as this will help to keep the high voltage battery in optimal condition and maintain a long battery life.

The exact charging time depends on various conditions at the time of charging, such as the type of charger, battery condition, charging patterns, as well as the battery temperature and ambient temperature. In cold weather conditions, both the battery and ambient temperature will affect the required charging time and, in certain situations, this may lead to a significant increase in the charging time.

Normal charging

Normal Charging can be performed at home using either a household power source such as a wall outlet or wall box, or similar method (alternating current). Additionally, charging can be performed at a public charging facility using a charger other than a quick charger (direct current).
When charging is started at a public 22kW charging facility (AC 6.6 kW single- phase) after the remaining high voltage battery power warning indication/warning light turns on, the time it takes to fully charge the high voltage battery is about 5 hours. Using a household power source for charging will increase the charging time to fully charge the high voltage battery.

For normal charging, the charging timer function can be used to charge automatically from start to finish.
For details on how to use the charging timer function, refer to Charging Settings on page 3-26.

Quick charging

When charging is started at a quick charging station (DC with 50 kW or higher) the high voltage battery can be charged from a 20% to 80% battery charge level in about 36 minutes. The exact charging time depends on various conditions at the time of charging, such as the type of charger, battery condition, charging patterns, as well as the battery temperature and ambient temperature. In cold weather conditions, both the battery and ambient temperature will affect the required charging time and, in certain situations, this may lead to a significant increase in the charging time.

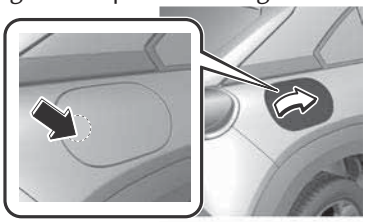
⚠ WARNING

Always heed the following when using a quick charger:
Otherwise, it could lead to an accident.

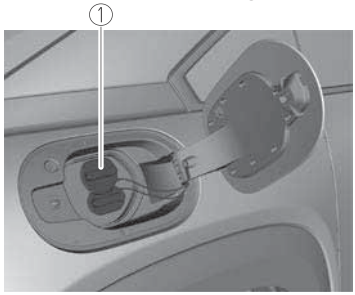
- Do not use a charge lead which exceeds 30 m (98 ft).
- This vehicle is compatible with quick chargers with charge leads of 30 m (98 ft) or shorter and which do not charge other devices or vehicles at the same time.

How to perform normal charging

1. Shift the selector lever to the P position.
2. Switch the power switch OFF.
3. Remove the charge lead from the storage bag.
4. Press the location shown in the figure to open the charge lid.



5. Open the normal charge port cap.



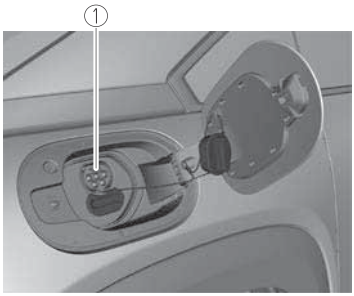
1. Normal charge port cap

6. Connect the charge plug to the outlet.
7. Connect the charge connector to the normal charge port. Charging starts after connection is completed.
   Make sure to lock all the doors before leaving the vehicle while charging.

NOTE

- When the charging timer is set, charging does not start even if the charge connector is connected.

· When you prefer to start charging immediately, use the charging timer cancellation function.



1. Normal charge port

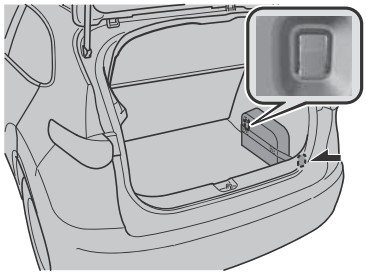
8. When charging is finished, remove the charge connector.
9. Close the normal charge port cap.
10. Close the charge lid.
11. Remove the charge plug from the power supply.
12. Return the charge lead to the storage bag and tightly secure the storage bag using 2 luggage hooks on the right side of the vehicle. At this time, make sure that the logo on the storage bag is facing toward the centre of the luggage compartment.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful when handling the storage bag because the hooks on the storage bag have sharp areas. If your hands or fingers touch the sharp areas, your hands or fingers could be injured.

NOTE

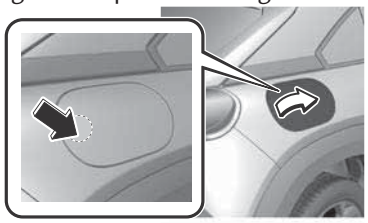
When the storage bag hooks and the luggage hooks hit against each other, they make noise. If the noise distracts your attention while driving, wrap the included sheet around the areas the hooks make contact.



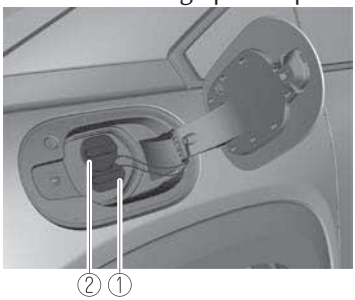
Make sure to lock all the doors before leaving the vehicle.

How to perform quick charging

1. Shift the selector lever to the P position.
2. Switch the power switch OFF.
3. Press the location shown in the figure to open the charge lid.

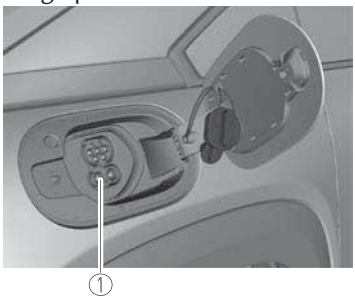


4. Open the quick charge port cap and normal charge port cap.



1. Quick charge port cap
2. Normal charge port cap

5. Connect the charge connector of the quick charger to the quick charge port.



1. Quick charge port

6. Operate the quick charger to start charging.
   Make sure to lock all the doors before leaving the vehicle while charging.

⚠ CAUTION

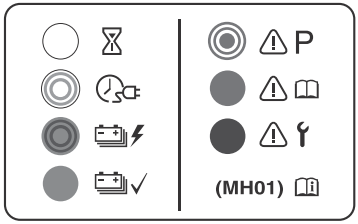
When operating a quick charger, always use the charger according to its instructions. If the quick charger is operated incorrectly, the quick charger or vehicle could be damaged.

7. When charging is finished, remove the charge connector.
8. Close the quick charge port cap.
9. Close the charge lid.
   Make sure to lock all the doors before leaving the vehicle.

▼ Checking Charging Status

Charge indicator

The illumination/flash pattern of the charge indicator can be checked using the labels on the charge lid.

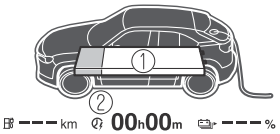


Charging system status	Charge indicator illumination/flash pattern		Content
	Colour	Pattern	
Chargeable	—	OFF	Charging is possible.
Stand-by for charging	(White)	ON	Turns on when waiting for starting to charge.
Setting charging timer	(White)	Flashes slowly	The brightness changes when the charging timer is set.
Charging starts	(Green)	Flashes slowly	The brightness changes during charging.
Charging completed	(Green)	ON	Turns on when charging is completed. Turns off after a certain period of time has passed since charging was completed.
Charging conditions not met	(Amber)	Flashes	Flashes when the charging connector is connected and the selector lever is in a position other than P. Shift the selector lever to the P position.
Charging system problem	(Amber)	ON	Turns on if there is a problem with the charging system when the charging connector is connected. Wait a few minutes then reconnect the charging connector.
Charging system problem	(Red)	ON	Turns on if there is a problem with the charging system and the charging port lid is opened or the charging connector is connected. Have your vehicle inspected by an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

Multi-information Display

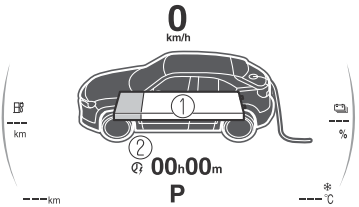
When the driver's door is opened with the charge connector connected, the charging status is displayed on the multi-information display.

Power switch OFF



1. High voltage battery indication
2. Charging completion time

Power switch ON



1. High voltage battery indication
2. Charging completion time

Indication		Content
—	Preparing to Charge	Displays while the charging timer is being cancelled and when the charging connector is connected.
—	Charging Scheduled	Displays while in charging timer mode and when the charging connector is connected.
⚡	Charging	Displays during charging.
✓	Charging Complete	Displays when charging is completed.
⚠	Charging Error. Shift Selector Lever Not in Park	Displays when charging is started with the selector lever in a position other than P.
	Charging Interrupted. See Owner's Manual for Details	Displays when charging is interrupted.
	Charging Error. Have the Vehicle Inspected	Displays when charging is not possible due to a charging system problem.

NOTE
When charging is started, the charging status screen is displayed for a while. The charging status screen turns off after a certain period of time passes or the doors or liftgate is locked.
The screen is displayed again when the doors or liftgate is unlocked.

▼ Convenient Functions

Timer Charging

Timer charging is a function which charges the battery automatically according to a preset time.
You can charge the battery using this function during time periods when electricity rates are low. In addition, the maximum charge limit can be set and changed.
For the setting method, refer to Charging Settings on page 3-26.

Cancelling the Charging Timer

You can cancel the charging timer setting temporarily to start charging the battery immediately.
For the setting method, refer to Charging Settings on page 3-26.

Air-Conditioning Timer

The air-conditioning timer is a function which operates the cooling or heating system automatically according to a preset time.
The power consumption of the air conditioner after starting to drive the vehicle is reduced by operating the air conditioner and providing a comfortable temperature in the cabin before driving.
For the setting method, refer to Turning On the Air-Conditioning System Using the Timer (Air-Conditioning Timer) on page 5-12.

Charge Connector Lock

The charge connector lock is a function which locks the charging connector connected to the vehicle so that it cannot be pulled out.
You can also select the lock conditions for the charging connector according to locations and situations.
For the setting method, refer to Charging Settings on page 3-26.

- **Locked When Connected**
  The charging connector is locked at the same time the charging connector is connected. The charging connector is unlocked for 1 minute after the driver's door is unlocked.
  Select Locked When Connected when charging in the following locations/situations.
  - Outdoor parking lot
  - Charging using your charging lead at a charging facility

- **Locked When Charging**
  The charging connector is locked only while charging. The charging connector is unlocked when the charging is finished. In addition, the charging connector is unlocked for 1 minute after the driver's door is unlocked, even while charging.
  Select Locked When Charging when leaving the vehicle while charging at a public charging station where people are waiting to charge their vehicles.
- **Off**
  The charging connector is not locked.
  Select Off when charging in the following locations/situations.
  - Indoor parking lot with a shutter
  - Use of the charge connector lock is prohibited at a public charging station.

Functions using a Smartphone

You can check the remaining high voltage battery power, operate the charging, and operate the air conditioner remotely by using a Smartphone.
Please refer to local Mazda website for more Connected Service information.

▼ Charging Settings

How to set up the charging

1. Select Settings from the home screen on Mazda Connect.
2. Select EV Settings from the setting screen.
3. Select the setting item you want to change from the displayed content.

Charge When Connected

Cancels charging schedule to allow immediate charging.

Available setting changes
Enable, Disable

NOTE

- The charging timer can also be cancelled on the screen displayed on the centre display when the power switch is switched OFF.
- When the charging is completed using the Charge When Connected setting, the charging timer schedule is restored.

Charging Schedule

Selects desired vehicle charging days and times.

Function	Available setting changes	
1 ----	Enable, Disable*1	Edit, Delete*2
2 ----		
3 ----		
4 ----		
5 ----		
6 ----		
7 ----		

*1 If a list selected using the cursor has been set, the item can be Enable or Disable.

*2 Settings can be Edit/Delete by sliding a list selected using the cursor to the right.

NOTE

- The charging timer does not work immediately after the lead-acid battery is removed or installed, or when no GPS signal has been received. When charging without receiving GPS, quick charging begins. When GPS signals are received, the charging timer becomes operational.
- Immediately after switching to daylight savings, charging may occur at the charging timer time set before the switch to daylight savings until the power switch is switched ON.

Edit

Function	Available setting changes
Start Time Select the desired charging start time.	Time (10-minute intervals)
End Time Select the desired charging end time.	Time (10-minute intervals)
Repeat Select the day(s) of the week to repeat.	Monday — Sunday
Charge Limit Select the desired charge limit method.	According to Battery Charge Level, According to Estimated Range
Battery Charge Level[*1] Select the desired maximum charge level.	100% — 10% (10 levels)
Estimated Range[*2] Select the desired estimated range.	In 10 km increments

*1 Can be changed when According to Battery Charge Level is selected for Charge Limit.
Use when you want to charge only the amount of charging you need. This helps you save power and prevent high voltage battery deterioration.

*2 Can be changed when According to Estimated Range is selected for Charge Limit.
Use when you want to charge according to your planned driving distance.
The distance-to-full discharge changes depending on the driving conditions and surrounding environment. Check the actual remaining distance-to-full discharge.
If you change the distance unit after setting the Estimated Range, the Estimated Range will be calculated in the unit after the change. (If you change the units to miles after setting the estimated range to 100 km, the charge distance will be for 60 miles.)

NOTE

- **A charging day is set using Repeat**
  If 1 repeat day is set, charging is repeated every week on the set day of the week.
  Depending on the set days of the week, the Repeat indication is displayed as Weekdays, Weekends, and Daily. Otherwise, it is displayed as Custom.

Setting example

Function	Available setting changes
Start Time	21 : 00
End Time	6 : 00
Repeat	Friday
Charge Limit	According to Battery Charge Level
Battery Charge Level	80 %

In this case, charging is done every week from Friday at 21 : 00 hours to Saturday at 6:00 hours. However, if the Battery Charge Level reaches 80%, the charging is stopped even if it is before the End Time.

- **No day is set using Repeat**
  If no Repeat day is designated, charging is done only 1 time at the set hours.

Setting example (if settings below are made at 13 : 00 hours)

Function	Available setting changes
Start Time	12 : 00
End Time	18 : 00
Repeat	Once
Charge Limit	According to Estimated Range
Estimated Range	50 km

In this case, when the charge connector is connected, charging starts immediately for charging to 18 : 00 hours on the same day. However, if a charging amount allowing a 50 km trip is reached, the charging is stopped even if it is before the end time.

Setting example (if settings below are made at 13 : 00 hours)

Function	Available setting changes
Start Time	1 : 00
End Time	8 : 00
Repeat	Once
Charge Limit	According to Battery Charge Level
Battery Charge Level	100 %

In this case, charging is done from the next day at 1 : 00 hours to 8 : 00 hours. However, if the Battery Charge Level reaches 100% is reached, the charging is stopped even if it is before the End Time.

Charge Limit for AC Charging

Sets the charge limit when using an AC charger.

Available setting changes
100% — 10% (10 levels)

NOTE
For normal charge, set the maximum charge limit of the high voltage battery. Set the Battery Charge Level of the charging timer for each charging timer setting.

Charge Limit for DC Fast Charging

Sets the charge limit when using a DC Fast charger.

Available setting changes
100% — 10% (10 levels)

Charge Connector Lock

Configures when the charge connector is locked.

Available setting changes
Locked When Charging Unlocks connector when charging is complete or vehicle is unlocked.
Locked When Connected Unlocks connector only when vehicle is unlocked.
Off Charge connector remains unlocked at all times.

High Voltage Battery Heater

Configures the high voltage battery heater operation.

Available setting changes
Automatic, Off

Keys

▼ **Keys**

⚠ WARNING

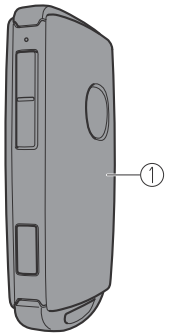
Do not leave the key in your vehicle with children and keep them in a place where your children will not find or play with them:
Leaving children in a vehicle with the key is dangerous. This could result in someone being badly injured or even killed. Children may find these keys to be an interesting toy to play with and could cause the power windows or other controls to operate, or even make the vehicle move.

⚠ CAUTION

- Because the key (transmitter) uses low-intensity radio waves, it may not function correctly under the following conditions:
  - The key (transmitter) is carried with communication devices such as cellular phones.
  - The key (transmitter) contacts or is covered by a metal object.
  - The key (transmitter) is near electronic devices such as personal computers.
  - Non-Mazda genuine electronic equipment is installed in the vehicle.
  - There is equipment which discharges radio waves near the vehicle.
- The key (transmitter) may consume battery power excessively if it receives high-intensity radio waves. Do not place the key (transmitter) near electronic devices such as televisions or personal computers.
- To avoid damage to the key (transmitter), DO NOT:
  - Drop the key (transmitter).
  - Get the key (transmitter) wet.
  - Disassemble the key (transmitter).
  - Expose the key (transmitter) to high temperatures on places such as the instrument panel, under direct sunlight.
  - Expose the key (transmitter) to any kind of magnetic field.
  - Place heavy objects on the key (transmitter).
  - Put the key (transmitter) in an ultrasonic cleaner.
  - Put any magnetized objects close to the key (transmitter).

NOTE
The driver must carry the key (transmitter) to ensure the system functions properly.

Transmitter



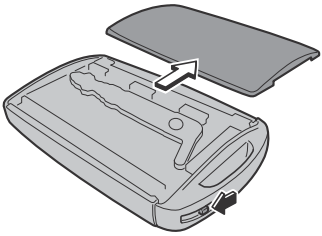
1. Transmitter (page 3-33)

Auxiliary key

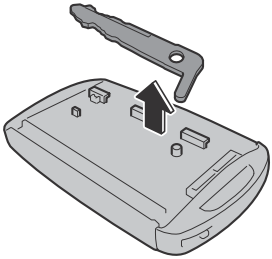
There is a removable auxiliary key inside the transmitter.

Removing the auxiliary key

1. Remove the lower cover while pressing the knob in the direction of the arrow.

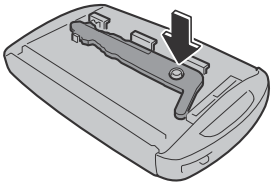


2. Remove the auxiliary key.

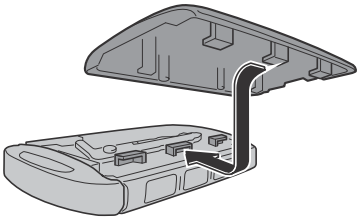


Installing the auxiliary key

1. Install the auxiliary key as the illustration.



2. Insert the tabs of the lower cover into the slots of the transmitter and install the lower cover.



Key code number plate

A code number is stamped on the plate attached to the key set; detach this plate and store it in a safe place (not in the vehicle) for use if you need to make a replacement key (auxiliary key).
Also write down the code number and keep it in a separate safe and convenient place, but not in the vehicle.
If your key (auxiliary key) is lost, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) and have your code number ready.



1. Key code number plate

Keyless Entry System

▼ Keyless Entry System

This system uses the key buttons to remotely lock and unlock the doors, liftgate, and charge lid.
The system can start the EV system without having to take the key out of your purse or pocket.
Operating the theft-deterrent system is also possible on theft-deterrent system-equipped vehicles.

System malfunctions or warnings are indicated by the following warning lights or beeps.
Check the displayed message for more information and, if necessary, have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer), according to the indication.

- KEY Warning Indication/Warning Light (Red)
  Refer to KEY Warning Indication/Warning Light (Red) on page 7-39.
- Power switch Not Switched Off (STOP) Warning Beep
  Refer to Power switch Not Switched Off (STOP) Warning Beep on page 7-49.
- Key Removed from Vehicle Warning Beep
  Refer to Key Removed from Vehicle Warning Beep on page 7-49.

If you have a problem with the key, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

If your key is lost or stolen, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) as soon as possible for a replacement and to make the lost or stolen key inoperative.

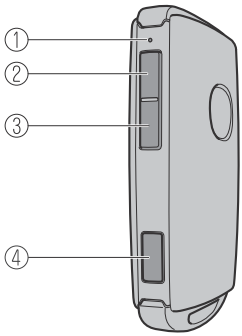
⚠ CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

NOTE

- The keyless entry system operation may vary due to local conditions.
- The keyless entry system is fully operational when the power switch is switched off. The system does not operate if the power switch is switched to any position other than off.
- If the key does not operate when pressing a button or the operational range becomes too small, the battery may be weak. To install a new battery, refer to Key Battery Replacement (page 6-24).
- Battery life is about 1 year. Replace the battery with a new one if the messages are displayed in the instrument cluster. Replacing the battery about once a year is recommended because the KEY warning indication may not display depending on the rate of battery depletion.
- Additional keys can be obtained at an Authorised Mazda Repairer. Up to 6 keys can be used with the keyless functions per vehicle. Bring all keys to an Authorised Mazda Repairer when additional keys are required.

▼ **Transmitter**



1. Operation indicator light
2. Lock button
3. Unlock button
4. Intrusion sensor cancel button*

NOTE

- The headlights turn on/off by operating the transmitter. Refer to Leaving Home Light on page 4-41.
- **(With theft-deterrent system)**
  The hazard warning lights flash when the theft-deterrent system is armed or turned off.
  Refer to Theft-Deterrent System on page 3-64.
- **(With the advanced keyless function)**
  The setting can be changed so that a beep sound is heard for confirmation when the doors, liftgate, and charge lid are locked/unlocked using the key.
  The volume of the beep sound can also be changed.
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

The operation indicator light flashes when the buttons are pressed.

Lock button

To lock the doors, liftgate, and charge lid, press the lock button and the hazard warning lights will flash once.



NOTE

- When any door or the liftgate is open and the lock button is pressed, the closed doors can be locked. After that, any other open door or the liftgate can be locked by closing them.
- Make sure all the doors, liftgate, and charge lid are locked after pressing the button.
- **(With double locking system)**
  Pressing the lock button twice within 3 seconds will activate the double locking system.
  Refer to Double Locking System on page 3-40.
- **(With theft-deterrent system)**
  If the lock button is pressed with all the doors and liftgate closed, the hazard warning lights will flash and the theft-deterrent system is armed.

Unlock button

To unlock the doors, liftgate, and charge lid, press the unlock button and the hazard warning lights will flash twice.



*Some models.

NOTE

- **(Auto re-lock function)**
  After unlocking with the key, all the doors, liftgate, and charge lid will automatically lock if any of the following operations are not performed within about 30 seconds. If your vehicle has a theft-deterrent system, the hazard warning lights will flash for confirmation.
  - A door or the liftgate is opened.
  - The power switch is switched to any position other than off.

  The time required for the doors to lock automatically can be changed. Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.
- **(With theft-deterrent system)**
  When the doors are unlocked by pressing the unlock button on the transmitter while the theft-deterrent system is turned off, the hazard warning lights will flash twice to indicate that the system is turned off.

Intrusion sensor cancel button*

To cancel the intrusion sensor (part of the theft-deterrent system), press the intrusion sensor cancel button within 20 seconds after pressing the lock button and the hazard warning lights will flash 3 times.
Refer to Theft-Deterrent System on page 3-64.



OFF

Power saving function

By turning on the transmitter power saving function, the advanced keyless entry system*1 function turns off and the battery power consumption of the transmitter is restricted.
The remote control function is operational by operating the transmitter switch even while the power saving function is turned on. However, the operation indicator light of the transmitter does not turn on/flash.

Turning on the power saving function

After you have turned on the power saving function according to the following procedure, the hazard warning lights and sound operate*1 one time.

1. Press the lock button on the transmitter 4 times within 3 seconds to turn on the operation indicator light.
2. Press the lock button continuously for 1.5 seconds or longer while the operation indicator light turns on (for 5 seconds).
3. Press any of the buttons on the transmitter to make sure that the operation indicator light does not turn on/flash.

 *Some models.

Turning off the power saving function

After you have turned off the power saving function according to the following procedure, the hazard warning lights and sound operate[*1] one time.

1. Press any of the buttons on the transmitter to make sure that the operation indicator light does not turn on/flash.
2. Press the lock button on the transmitter 4 times within 3 seconds to turn on the operation indicator light.
3. Press the lock button continuously for 1.5 seconds or longer while the operation indicator light turns on (for 5 seconds).

[*1] With the advanced keyless function

▼ Operational Range

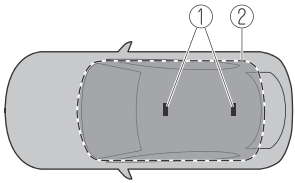
The system operates only when the driver is in the vehicle or within operational range while the key is being carried.

Starting the EV system

NOTE

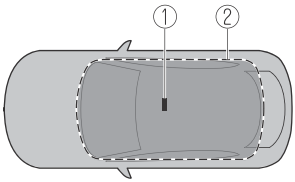
- Starting the EV system may be possible even if the key is outside of the vehicle and extremely close to a door and window, however, always start the EV system from the driver's seat.
  If the vehicle is started and the key is not in the vehicle, the vehicle will not restart after it is shut off and the power switch is switched off.
- The luggage compartment is out of the assured operational range, however, if the key (transmitter) is operable the EV system will start.

With the advanced keyless function



1. Interior aerial
2. Operational range

Without the advanced keyless function



1. Interior aerial
2. Operational range

NOTE
The EV system may not start if the key is placed in the following areas:

- Around the instrument panel
- In the storage compartments such as the glove compartment or the centre console

▼ Key Suspend Function

If a key is left in the vehicle, the functions of the key left in the vehicle are temporarily suspended to prevent theft of the vehicle.
To restore the functions, press the unlock button on the functions-suspended key in the vehicle.

Advanced Keyless Entry System*

▼ **Advanced Keyless Entry System**

⚠ WARNING

Radio waves from the key may affect medical devices such as pacemakers:
Before using the key near people who use medical devices, ask the medical device manufacturer or your physician if radio waves from the key will affect the device.

The advanced keyless function allows you to lock/unlock the door, liftgate, and charge lid, or open the liftgate while carrying the key.

System malfunctions or warnings are indicated by the following warning beeps.

- Touch Sensor Inoperable Warning Beep
  Refer to Touch Sensor Inoperable Warning Beep (With the advanced keyless function) on page 7-50.
- Liftgate Door-lock Switch Inoperable Warning Beep
  Refer to Liftgate Door-lock Switch Inoperable Warning Beep (With the advanced keyless function) on page 7-50.
- Key Left-in-luggage Compartment Warning Beep
  Refer to Key Left-in-luggage Compartment Warning Beep (With the advanced keyless function) on page 7-50.
- Key Left-in-vehicle Warning Beep
  Refer to Key Left-in-vehicle Warning Beep (With the advanced keyless function) on page 7-50.

NOTE
The advanced keyless entry system functions can be deactivated to prevent any possible adverse effect on a user wearing a pacemaker or other medical device. If the system is deactivated, you will be unable to start the EV system by carrying the key. Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) for details. If the advanced keyless entry system has been deactivated, you can start the EV system by following the procedure indicated when the key battery goes dead.
Refer to Starting the EV System When the Key Battery is Dead on page 4-7.

*Some models.

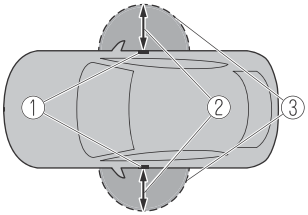
Operational Range

▼ Operational Range

The system operates only when the driver is in the vehicle or within operational range while the key is being carried.

NOTE
When the battery power is low, or in places where there are high-intensity radio waves or noise, the operational range may become narrower or the system may not operate. For determining battery replacement, Refer to Keyless Entry System on page 3-32.

▼ Locking/Unlocking Using Touch Sensor

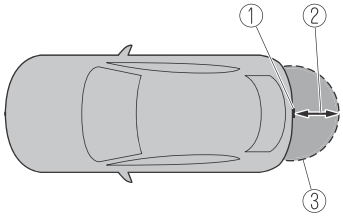


1. Exterior aerial
2. 80 cm (31 in)
3. Operational range

NOTE

- The system may not operate if you are too close to the windows or door handles.
- If the key is left in the following areas and you leave the vehicle, the doors may be locked depending on the radio wave conditions even if the key is left in the vehicle.
  - Around the instrument panel
  - In the storage compartments such as the glove compartment or the centre console
  - Next to a communication device such as a mobile phone

▼ Locking Using Door-Lock Switch/ Unlocking Using Electric Liftgate Opener



1. Exterior aerial
2. 80 cm (31 in)
3. Operational range

Door Locks

▼ **Door Locks**

⚠ WARNING

Always take all children and pets with you or leave a responsible person with them:
Leaving a child or a pet unattended in a parked vehicle is dangerous. In hot weather, temperatures inside a vehicle can become high enough to cause brain damage or even death.

Do not leave the key in your vehicle with children and keep them in a place where your children will not find or play with them:
Leaving children in a vehicle with the key is dangerous. This could result in someone being badly injured or even killed.

Always close all the windows and sunroof, lock the doors, charge lid, and liftgate and take the key with you when leaving your vehicle unattended:
Leaving your vehicle unlocked is dangerous as children could lock themselves in a hot vehicle, which could result in death. Also, a vehicle left unlocked becomes an easy target for thieves and intruders.

After closing the doors and the liftgate, always verify that they are securely closed:
Doors and the liftgate not securely closed are dangerous, if the vehicle is driven with a door and the liftgate not securely closed, the door and the liftgate could open unexpectedly resulting in an accident.

Always confirm the safety around the vehicle before opening a door and the liftgate:
Suddenly opening a door and the liftgate is dangerous. A passing vehicle or a pedestrian could be hit and cause an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

➢ Always confirm the conditions around the vehicle before opening/closing the doors and the liftgate and use caution during strong winds or when parked on an incline. Not being aware of the conditions around the vehicle is dangerous because fingers could get caught in the door and the liftgate or a passing pedestrian could be hit, resulting in an unexpected accident or injury.

NOTE

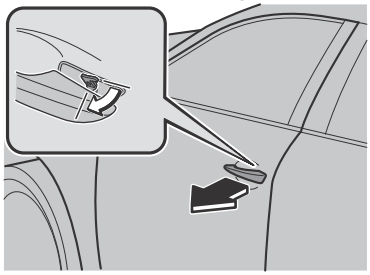
- Always stop the EV system and lock the doors. In addition, to prevent theft of valuables, do not leave them inside the cabin.
- If the key is left in the following areas and you leave the vehicle, the doors may be locked depending on the radio wave conditions even if the key is left in the vehicle.
  - Around the instrument panel
  - In the storage compartments such as the glove compartment or the centre console
  - Next to a communication device such as a mobile phone
- When the power switch is switched to ACC or ON, the vehicle lock-out prevention feature prevents you from locking yourself out of the vehicle.

All doors, charge lid, and liftgate will automatically unlock if they are locked using the power door locks with any door or the liftgate open. The vehicle lock-out prevention feature does not operate while the power switch is switched off.
When all doors, charge lid, and liftgate are locked using the power door lock with any door or the liftgate open, the closed doors, charge lid, and liftgate are locked. After that, when all doors and the liftgate are closed, all doors and the liftgate are locked. However, if the key is inside the vehicle, all doors, charge lid, and liftgate are automatically unlocked.
(With the advanced keyless function)
The beep sound is heard for about 10 seconds to notify the driver that the key has been left in the vehicle.
(Without the advanced keyless function)
The horn sound is heard twice to notify the driver that the key has been left in the vehicle.

- **(Door unlock (control) system with collision detection)**
  This system automatically unlocks the doors, charge lid, and liftgate in the event the vehicle is involved in an accident to allow passengers to get out of the vehicle immediately and prevent being trapped inside. While the power switch is switched ON and in the event the vehicle receives an impact strong enough to inflate the air bags, all the doors, charge lid, and liftgate are automatically unlocked after about 6 seconds have elapsed from the time of the accident.
  The doors, charge lid, and liftgate may not unlock depending on how an impact is applied, the force of the impact, and other conditions of the accident.

▼ Unlocking with Auxiliary Key

Only the driver's door can be unlocked using the auxiliary key.
Refer to Keys on page 3-30.
Insert the auxiliary key while the driver's door handle is pulled and turn the key to the unlock side. Turn the auxiliary key back to its original position before removing it.



NOTE
If you attempt to open the driver's door using an unauthorised auxiliary key, the key cylinder will spin around but the door will not unlock.

▼ Double Locking System*

The double locking system is designed to prevent someone who has broken into your vehicle from opening the door from the inside.

If you have any problems with the double locking system, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

 *Some models.

⚠ WARNING

Never activate the double locking system with passengers, especially children, still inside the vehicle:
Activating the system with passengers, especially children, still inside the vehicle is dangerous. The passengers cannot open the doors from inside. They would be trapped and subjected to extreme temperatures. This could result in serious injuries or even death.

How to Activate the system

1. Switch the power switch off and take the key with you.
2. Close all the doors and liftgate.
3. Press the lock button on the transmitter twice within 3 seconds. The hazard warning lights operate 1 time each time the button is pressed.

   NOTE

   - **(With the advanced keyless function)**
     You can also activate the system by touching the sensing area of the door lock touch sensor twice within 3 seconds. The hazard warning lights operate 1 time each time the sensing area is touched.
4. The indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds to indicate that the system has been activated.



NOTE
The system cannot be activated when any door or the liftgate is open.

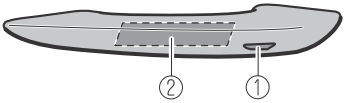
How to Deactivate the System

Unlock the driver's door or start the engine.

NOTE
If the power supply is interrupted (fuse blows or the battery is disconnected), the system can only be deactivated by unlocking a door with the auxiliary key.

▼ Locking, Unlocking with Touch Sensor, Door Handle (With the advanced keyless function)

By touching the sensing area of the touch sensor, various locking/unlocking operations can be done without taking the key out of a bag or pocket.
There are two types of touch sensors used for locking and unlocking, and each sensor is built into the outer door handle on the driver and front passenger's doors.

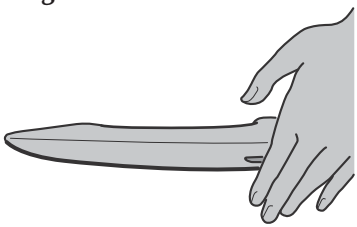


1. Sensing area of door lock touch sensor (Depression on outer side of door handle)
2. Sensing area of door release touch sensor (Inner side of door handle)

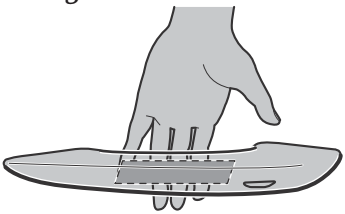
NOTE

- When locking/unlocking with the transmitter carried, securely touch the sensing area of the touch sensor as follows.

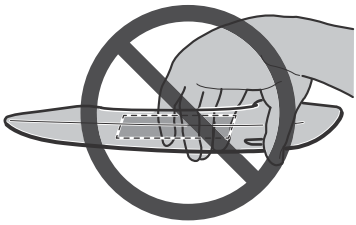
Locking



Unlocking



- The system may not operate normally under the following conditions.
  - You touch the sensing area of the door lock touch sensor and the sensing area of the door release touch sensor at the same time.



  - You touch the sensing area of the touch sensor while wearing gloves.
  - Foreign matter such as snow or dirt is stuck on the sensing area of the touch sensor.
  - You pull the door handle just after touching the sensing area of the touch sensor.
- The system may operate if the outer side door handle of a front door is splashed with water by a car wash or rain while the transmitter is in the operation range.
- If the system does not operate even though you touch the sensing area of the touch sensor correctly, release the touch sensor once, and then touch the sensing area of the touch sensor again after waiting about 3 seconds.

Locking

When locking, touch the sensing area of the door lock touch sensor with all of the following conditions met.

- The power switch is switched OFF.
- All the doors are closed.
- You are carrying the transmitter.

The following locations are locked by touching the sensing area of the door lock touch sensor.

- All doors
- Charge lid
- Liftgate

When locking, the hazard warning lights operate one time.

Unlocking

When unlocking, touch the sensing area of the door release touch sensor with all of the following conditions met.

- The power switch is switched OFF.
- The driver's door is locked.
- Three seconds or longer have passed since the doors were locked.
- You are carrying the transmitter.

The following locations are unlocked by touching the sensing area of the door release touch sensor.

- All doors
- Charge lid
- Liftgate

When unlocking, the hazard warning lights operate two times.

NOTE

- Confirm that all the doors and liftgate are securely locked.
  For the liftgate, move it without pressing the electric liftgate opener to verify that the liftgate has not been left ajar.
- The setting can be changed so that a beep sound is heard for confirmation when the doors, charge lid, and liftgate are locked/unlocked using a touch sensor.
  The volume of the beep sound can also be changed. Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.
- **(With theft-deterrent system)**
  The hazard warning lights flash when the theft-deterrent system is armed or turned off.
  Refer to Theft-Deterrent System on page 3-64.
- The setting can be changed so that the doors, charge lid, and liftgate are locked automatically without touching the sensing area of the touch sensor.
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.
  (Walk-away auto lock function)
  A beep sound is heard when all doors and the liftgate are closed while the transmitter is being carried. All the doors, charge lid, and liftgate are locked automatically when the transmitter is out of the operational range. Also, the hazard warning lights flash once. (Even if the driver is in the operational range, all the doors, charge lid, and liftgate are locked automatically after about 30 seconds.) If you are out of the operational range before the doors and the liftgate are completely closed or another transmitter is left in the vehicle, the walk-away auto lock function will not work. Always make sure that all doors and the liftgate are closed and locked before leaving the vehicle. The walk-away auto lock function does not close the power windows.
- **(Auto re-lock function)**
  After unlocking with the touch sensor, all the doors , charge lid, and liftgate will automatically lock if any of the following operations are not performed within about 30 seconds.
  - Opening a door or the liftgate.
  - Switching the power switch to any position other than off.

If your vehicle has a theft-deterrent system, the hazard warning lights will flash for confirmation.
The time required for the doors to lock automatically can be changed. Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

▼ Locking, Unlocking with Transmitter

The following locations can be locked/unlocked by operating the keyless entry system transmitter. Refer to Keyless Entry System (page 3-32).

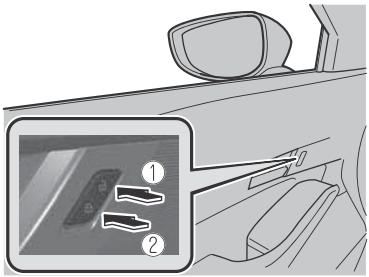
- All doors
- Charge lid
- Liftgate

▼ Locking, Unlocking with Door-Lock Switch

Door-lock switch on driver's door

The following locations are locked/unlocked by pressing the door-lock switch.

- All doors
- Charge lid
- Liftgate



1. Unlock
2. Lock

NOTE

- To prevent the transmitter from being left in the vehicle, make sure that you carry the transmitter before locking.
- After locking by pressing the door-lock switch and when the liftgate is closed last with the transmitter left in the vehicle, only the liftgate is unlocked.

Locking from the outside using the door-lock switch

When locking from the outside using the door-lock switch, press the lock side of the door-lock switch with all of the following conditions met and then close all the doors.

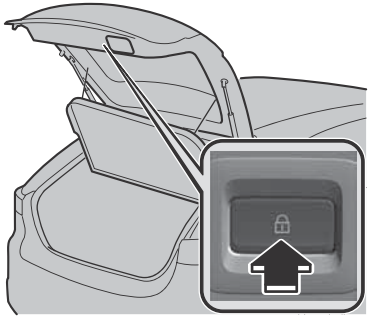
- The power switch is switched OFF.
- Any door is open.

NOTE

After locking by pressing the door-lock switch and when all the doors are closed with the transmitter left in the vehicle, all the doors, liftgate, and charge lid are unlocked.

Door-lock switch on liftgate (With the advanced keyless function)

All doors, charge lid, and the liftgate can be locked by pressing the door-lock switch.



When locking using the door-lock switch, press the door-lock switch with all of the following conditions met and then close the liftgate.

- You are carrying the transmitter.
- The power switch is switched OFF.
- All the doors are closed.

(With theft-deterrent system)
When the liftgate closes, the hazard warning lights operate 1 time.

(Without theft-deterrent system)
When locking, the hazard warning lights operate 1 time.

NOTE

- To prevent the transmitter from being left in the vehicle, make sure that you carry the transmitter before locking.
- After locking by pressing the door-lock switch and when the liftgate is closed with the transmitter left in the vehicle, the liftgate is unlocked.

▼ Auto Lock/Unlock Function

⚠ WARNING

Do not pull the inner handle on a front door:
Pulling the inner handle on a front door while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. Passengers can fall out of the vehicle if the door opens accidentally , which could result in death or serious injury.

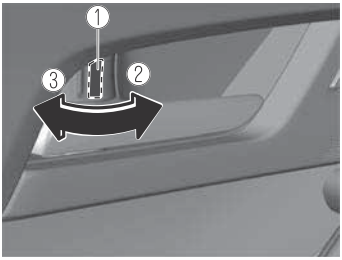
- When the vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h (12 mph), all the doors, charge lid, and liftgate lock automatically.
- When the power switch is switched off, all the doors, charge lid, and liftgate unlock automatically.

The auto lock/unlock function settings can be changed.
Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

▼ Locking, Unlocking with Door-Lock Knob

Operation from inside

To lock any door from the inside, press the door-lock knob.
To unlock, pull it outward.
This does not operate the other door locks.

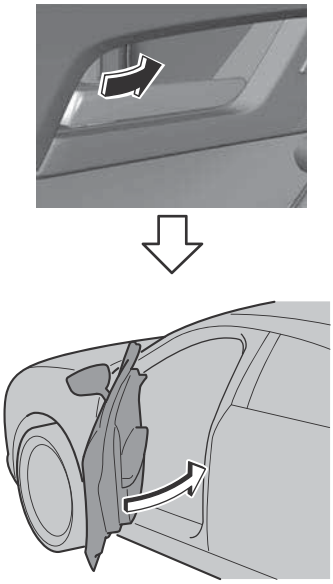


1. Unlocked: Red indicator
2. Lock
3. Unlock

Operation from outside

To lock any door using its door-lock knob from the outside, press the door-lock knob to the lock position and close the door (holding the door handle in the open position is not required).

This does not operate the other door locks.



NOTE
When locking the door this way:

- Be careful not to leave the key inside the vehicle.
- The doors cannot be locked using the driver's door lock knob if any door or liftgate is open when the power switch is switched to ACC or ON.
- All the doors, charge lid , and liftgate are unlocked when the lock knob on all the doors is pressed down to the lock side and all the doors are closed with the transmitter left in the vehicle.

▼ Freestyle Doors

With freestyle doors, the rear door is hinged at its rear and opens in the opposite direction to the front door.

⚠ CAUTION

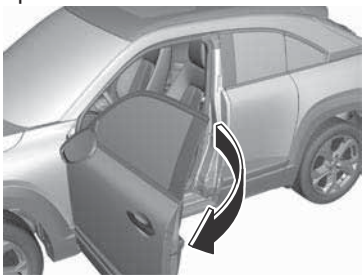
- Do not close the front door first. Closing the rear door with the front door closed first could damage or scratch the front door.
- When opening the rear door, do not close the front door. Otherwise, occupants getting in or out of the vehicle could be injured.
- When opening the rear door, make sure that the front door does not interfere. The rear door could contact the front door and cause damage or scratches if the front door is not sufficiently clear of the rear door.

NOTE

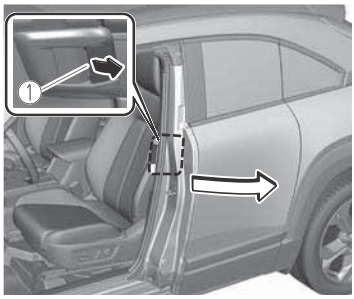
- The child safety lock mechanism is not equipped on the vehicle because it is not possible to open only the rear door.
- Before opening the rear door, make sure that the front seat belt is unfastened.

Opening the doors

1. Open the front door.



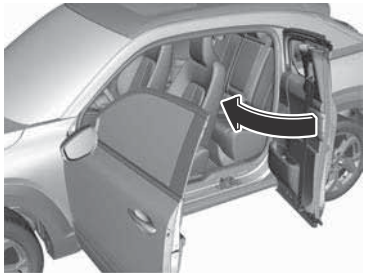
2. Pull the rear door handle and open the rear door.



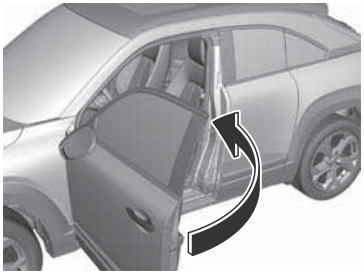
1. Rear door handle

Closing the doors

1. Close the rear door.



2. Close the front door.



Liftgate

▼ Liftgate

⚠ WARNING

Never allow a person to ride in the luggage compartment:
Allowing a person to ride in the luggage compartment is dangerous. The person in the luggage compartment could be seriously injured or killed during sudden braking or a collision.

Do not stack or leave loaded luggage unsecured in the luggage compartment:
Otherwise, the luggage may move or collapse, resulting in injury or an accident. In addition, do not load luggage higher than the seatbacks. It may affect the side or rear field of view. Additionally, if the air bags deploy, the cargo may scatter which could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

- Before opening the liftgate, remove any snow and ice accumulation on it. Otherwise, the liftgate could close under the weight of the snow and ice resulting in injury.
- Be careful when opening/closing the liftgate during strong winds. If a strong gust blows against the liftgate, it could close suddenly resulting in injury.
- Fully open the liftgate and make sure that it stays open. If the liftgate is only opened partially, it could slam shut by vibration or wind gusts resulting in injury.
- Be careful not to apply excessive force to the damper stay on the liftgate such as by putting your hand on the stay. Otherwise, the damper stay may bend and affect the liftgate operation.



1. Damper stay

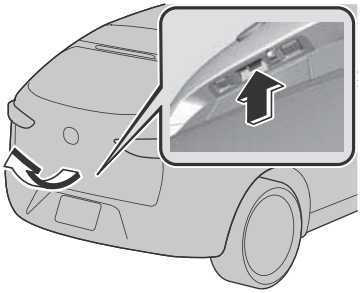
- Do not modify or replace the liftgate damper stay. Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) if a liftgate damper stay is deformed or damaged for reasons such as a collision or if there is some other problem.

▼ Opening and Closing the Liftgate

Opening the liftgate

Using the electric liftgate opener

Unlock the doors and liftgate, then press the electric liftgate opener on the liftgate and raise the liftgate when the latch releases.

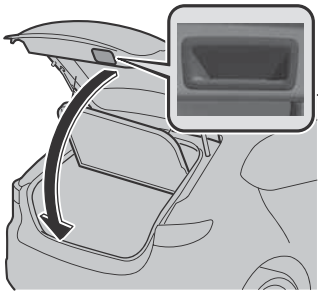


NOTE
(With the advanced keyless function)

- A locked liftgate can also be opened while the key is being carried.
- When opening the liftgate with the doors and the liftgate locked, it may require a few seconds for the liftgate latch to release after the electric liftgate opener is pressed.
- The liftgate can be closed when the doors are locked with the key left in the vehicle. However, to prevent locking the key in the vehicle, the liftgate can be opened by pressing the electric liftgate opener. If the liftgate cannot be opened despite doing this procedure, first push the liftgate completely closed, then press the electric liftgate opener to fully open the liftgate.
- When the liftgate latch is released by pressing the electric liftgate opener, the liftgate raises slightly. If the liftgate is not operated for a certain period of time, the liftgate cannot be raised.
  To open
  Press the electric liftgate opener again.
  To close
  To close the liftgate from its slightly raised position, open it first by pressing the electric liftgate opener, then close it after waiting at least 1 second.
- If the vehicle battery is dead or there is a malfunction in the electrical system and the liftgate cannot be unlocked, the liftgate can be opened by performing the emergency procedure.
  Refer to When Liftgate Cannot be Opened on page 7-54.

Closing the liftgate

Lower the liftgate slowly using the liftgate grip recess, then push the liftgate closed using both hands.
Do not slam it. Pull up on the liftgate to make sure it is secure.



⚠ WARNING

Do not drive the vehicle with the liftgate-ajar warning indication displayed :
Otherwise, the liftgate may open unexpectedly and result in an accident.

NOTE
Confirm that the liftgate is securely closed.
Move the liftgate without pressing the electric liftgate opener to verify that the liftgate has not been left ajar.

▼ Luggage Compartment

Luggage compartment cover*

⚠ WARNING

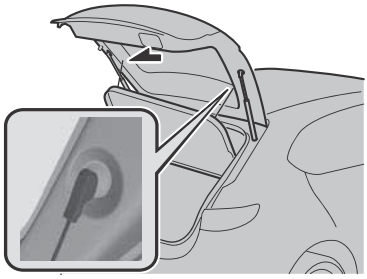
Do not place anything on top of the cover:
Placing luggage or other cargo on top of the luggage compartment cover is dangerous. During sudden braking or a collision, the cargo could become a projectile that could hit and injure someone.

Make sure luggage and cargo are secured before driving:
Not securing cargo while driving is dangerous as it could move or be crushed during sudden braking or a collision and cause injury.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure the luggage compartment cover is firmly secured. If it is not firmly secured, it could unexpectedly disengage resulting in injury.

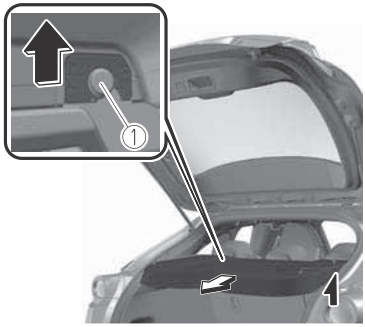
The luggage compartment can be accessed by opening the liftgate when the straps are attached to the sides of the liftgate.



Removing the luggage compartment cover

This cover can be removed for more room.

1. Remove the straps from the hooks.
2. Press the luggage compartment cover upward from near the pins and remove the luggage compartment cover from the pins.



1. Pin

3. Lift the front end of the luggage compartment cover and remove it.

 *Some models.

Mirrors

▼ Mirrors

Before driving, adjust the inside and outside mirrors.

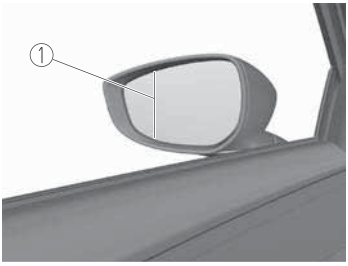
▼ Outside Mirrors

⚠ WARNING

Be sure to look over your shoulder before changing lanes:
Changing lanes without taking into account the actual distance of the vehicle in the convex mirror is dangerous. You could have a serious accident. What you see in the convex mirror is closer than it appears.

NOTE
(Driver's Side Wide Angle Mirror)

- The wide angle mirror has 2 curvatures on its surface separated by a region line into outer and inner regions. The inner region is a standard convex mirror whereas the outer region allows for a wider range of visibility within the same sweep. This combination allows for better assurance when making lane changes.



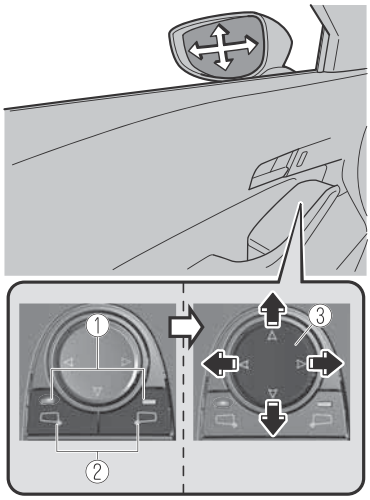
1. Region line

- The perceived distance of objects in the outer and inner regions of the wide angle mirror is different. Objects appearing in the outer region are actually further away than they are in the inner region.

Power mirror adjustment

The power switch must be switched to ACC or ON position.

To adjust:
1. Press the select switch for the outside mirror to be adjusted to turn on the indicator light.
2. Press the adjustment switch to adjust the angle of the outside mirror.



1. Indicator light
2. Select switch
3. Adjustment switch

After adjusting the angle of the outside mirror, press the select switch for the outside mirror to be adjusted to turn off the indicator light.

NOTE

(With driving position memory function)

The on-road outside mirror position can be programmed in conjunction with the driving position memory function.
Refer to Driving Position Memory on page 2-10.

Power mirrors with reverse tilt down function*

The outside mirrors tilt downward to facilitate the view of the lower area on each side of the vehicle.

1. Switch the power switch ON.
2. Press the select switch for the outside mirror to be tilted downward to turn on the indicator light of the select switch.
3. Shift the selector lever to the R position to tilt the outer mirror on the side where the select button was pressed downward.

NOTE
When any of the following condition is met, the outer mirrors return to their normal positions.

- The power switch is switched to a position other than ON.
- The selector lever is shifted to a position other than R.
- The select switch is pressed again.

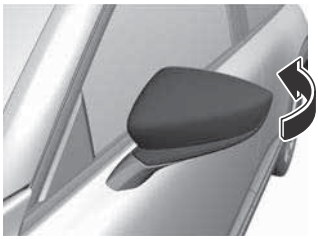
Folding outside mirror

⚠ WARNING

Always return the outside mirrors to the driving position before you start driving:
Driving with the outside mirrors folded in is dangerous. Your rear view will be restricted, and you could have an accident.

Manual folding outside mirror

Fold the outside mirror rearward until it is flush with the vehicle.



Power folding outside mirror

⚠ WARNING

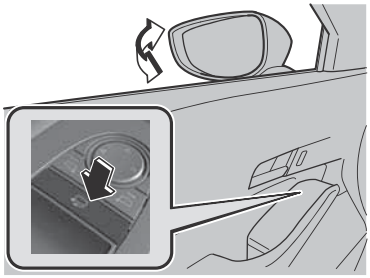
Do not touch a power folding outside mirror while it is moving:
Touching the power folding outside mirror when it is moving is dangerous. Your hand could be pinched and injured or the mirror could be damaged.

Use the switch to set the mirror to the on-road position:
Setting the power folding outside mirror to the on-road position by hand is dangerous. The mirror will not lock in position and will prevent effective rearview visibility.

 *Some models.

Only operate the power folding outside mirror with the vehicle safely parked:
Operating the power folding outside mirror while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. Wind blast on the mirror will cause them to collapse and you will be unable to return it to the on-road position, preventing rearview visibility.

The power switch must be switched to ACC or ON position.
To fold the mirrors, press the outside mirror folding switch.
To return the mirrors to their on-road positions, press the switch again.



Automatic folding function

When the power switch is switched OFF, the outside mirrors automatically fold in and out when the doors are locked and unlocked.
Also, when the power switch is switched ON or the EV system is started, the outside mirrors fold out automatically.

NOTE

- The outside mirrors may not fold in and out automatically under cold weather conditions.
  If the outside mirrors do not fold in and out automatically, remove any ice or snow, and then press the outside mirror folding switch to fold the outside mirrors in or out.
- The automatic folding function can be turned on or off.
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.
- In the following cases, the outside mirrors do not fold out automatically. Press the outside mirror folding switch to fold out the outside mirrors.
  - Pressing the outside mirror folding switch to fold in the outside mirrors. *1
  - Disconnecting the lead-acid battery terminals after the outside mirrors fold in automatically.

*1 When the automatic folding function is changed from off to on after folding in the outside mirrors, the outside mirrors fold out automatically.

EV system-off outside mirror operation

The outside mirrors can be operated for about 40 seconds after the power switch is switched from ON to off.

Driver's side auto-dimming outside mirror*

The movement of the auto-dimming outside mirror is interlocked with the auto-dimming rearview mirror in the interior to automatically reduce glare from rear on-coming vehicles.
Refer to Rearview Mirror on page 3-54.

NOTE
The front passenger-side outside mirror does not have the auto-dimming feature.

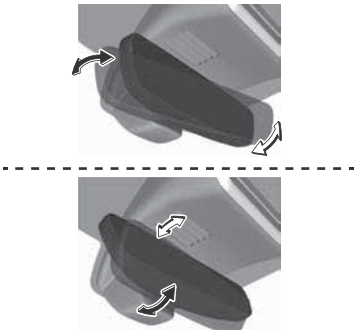
▼ Rearview Mirror

⚠ WARNING

Do not stack cargo or objects higher than the seatbacks:
Cargo stacked higher than the seatbacks is dangerous. It can block your view in the rearview mirror, which might cause you to hit another car when changing lanes.

Rearview mirror adjustment

Before driving, adjust the rearview mirror to centre on the scene through the rear window.

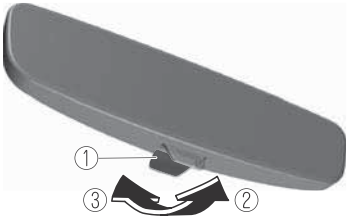


NOTE
For the manual antidazzle mirror, perform the adjustment with the antidazzle lever in the day position.

Reducing glare from headlights

Manual antidazzle mirror

Push the antidazzle lever forward for day driving. Pull it back to reduce glare of headlights from vehicles at the rear.



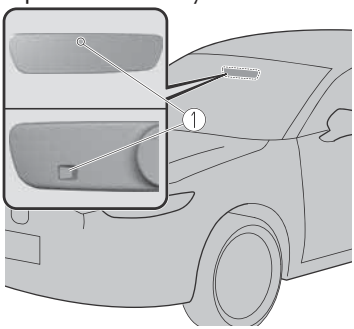
1. Antidazzle lever
2. Night
3. Day

Auto-dimming mirror

The auto-dimming mirror automatically reduces the glare of headlights from vehicles at the rear when the power switch is switched ON.

NOTE

- Do not use glass cleaner or suspend objects on or around the light sensor. Otherwise, light sensor sensitivity will be affected and may not operate normally.



1. Light sensor

- The auto-dimming function is cancelled when the power switch is switched ON and the selector lever is in the R position.

Power Windows

▼ Power Windows

The windows can be opened/closed by operating the power window switches.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the opening is clear before closing a window:
Closing a power window is dangerous. A person's hands, head, or even neck could be caught by the window and result in serious injury or even death. This warning applies especially to children.

Never allow children to play with power window switches:
Power window switches that are not locked with the power window lock switch would allow children to operate power windows unintentionally, which could result in serious injury if a child's hands, head or neck becomes caught by the window.

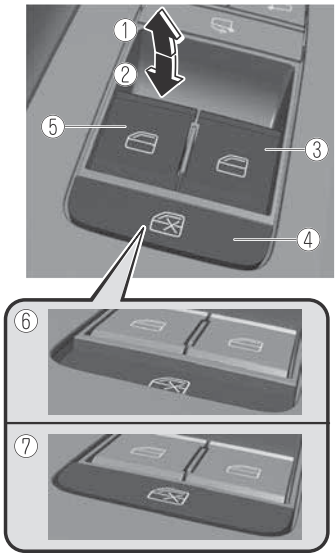
Make sure nothing blocks the window just before it reaches the fully closed position or while fully holding up the power window switch:
Blocking the power window just before it reaches the fully closed position or while fully holding up the power window switch is dangerous.
In this case, the jam-safe function may not prevent the window from closing all the way. If fingers are caught, serious injuries could occur.

Do not let a child put a hand or head out of the window while driving the vehicle:
If the person's hand or head hits something outside the vehicle, or sudden braking is applied, it could result in serious injury or death.

▼ Opening/Closing Windows

The window opens while the switch is pressed and it closes while the switch is pulled up with the power switch switched ON.
The front passenger's window can be opened/closed when the power window lock switch on the driver's door is in the unlocked position. Keep this switch in the locked position while children are in the vehicle.

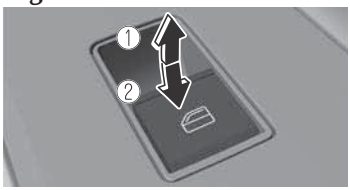
Master control switches



1. Close
2. Open
3. Passenger's window
4. Power window lock switch

5. Driver's window
6. Locked position
7. Unlocked position

Passenger's window switch



1. Close
2. Open

NOTE

- A power window may no longer open/close if you continue to press the switch for a long time. If the power window does not open/close, wait for a while and then operate the switch again.
- The passenger windows may be opened or closed using the master control switches on the driver's door.
- The power window can be operated for about 40 seconds after the power switch is switched from ON to ACC or off with all doors closed. If any door is opened, the power window will stop operating.

▼ Auto-opening/Closing

To fully open the window automatically, press the switch completely down, then release. The window will fully open automatically. To fully close the window automatically, pull the switch completely up, then release. The window will fully close automatically.

To stop the window partway, pull or press the switch in the opposite direction and then release it.

NOTE

Power window system initialization procedure

If you operate the switch any number of times with the power window not fully closed, the window may no longer fully open/close automatically.
The power window auto function will only resume on a power window that has been reset.

1. Switch the power switch ON.
2. Make sure that the power window lock switch located on the driver's door is not depressed.
3. Press the switch and fully open the window.
4. Pull up the switch to fully close the window and continue holding the switch for about 2 seconds after the window fully closed.
5. Make sure that the power windows operate correctly using the door switches.

▼ Jam-safe Window

When the window is closing and a foreign object is detected between the window and the window frame, the window stops closing and automatically opens partway.

NOTE

- The jam-safe function may operate under the following conditions:
  - A strong impact is detected while the window is closing.
  - The window is closing in very low temperatures.

· **(A window cannot be closed)**
If the jam-safe function has operated and the window cannot be closed, check around the window frame for a foreign object.
If there is no foreign object around the window frame, forcibly close a window using the following procedure.
1. After switching the power switch OFF, wait for 45 seconds or longer.
2. Switch the power switch ON.
3. Operate the switch in the direction to close the window until the jam-safe function operates and the window stops. Repeat this operation a total of 5 times.
4. Continue pulling up the switch to fully close the window.

Sunroof*

▼ Sunroof

The sunroof can be opened or closed when operating the overhead tilt/slide switch at the front seats.

⚠ WARNING

Do not let passengers stand up or extend part of the body through the open sunroof while the vehicle is moving:
Extending the head, arms, or other parts of the body through the sunroof is dangerous. The head or arms could hit something while the vehicle is moving. This could cause serious injury or death.

Never allow children to play with the tilt/slide switch:
The tilt/slide switch would allow children to operate the sunroof unintentionally, which could result in serious injury if a child's hands, head or neck becomes caught by the sunroof.

Make sure the opening is clear before closing the sunroof:
A closing sunroof is dangerous. The hands, head, or even neck of a person, especially a child, could be caught in it as it closes, causing serious injury or even death.

 *Some models.

Make sure nothing blocks the sunroof just before it reaches the fully closed position:
Blocking the sunroof just before it reaches the closed position is dangerous.
In this case, the jam-safe function cannot prevent the sunroof from closing. If fingers are caught, serious injuries could occur.

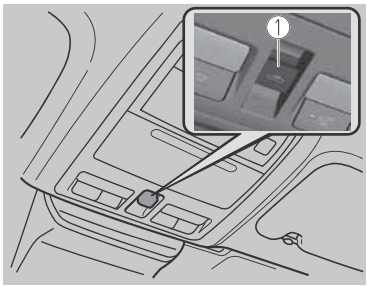
⚠ CAUTION

- Do not sit on or put heavy items on the area where the sunroof opens and closes. Otherwise, the sunroof could be damaged.
- Do not open or close the sunroof forcefully during freezing temperatures or snowfall. Otherwise, the sunroof could be damaged.
- The sunshade does not tilt. To avoid damaging the sunshade, do not push it up.
- Do not close the sunshade while the sunroof is opening. Trying to force the sunshade closed could damage it.

▼ Tilt/Slide Operation

The sunroof can be opened or closed electrically only when the power switch is switched ON.

- Before leaving the vehicle or washing your Mazda, make sure the sunroof is completely closed so that water does not get inside the cabin area.
- After washing your Mazda or after it rains, wipe the water off the sunroof before operating it to avoid water penetration which could cause rust and water damage to your headliner.

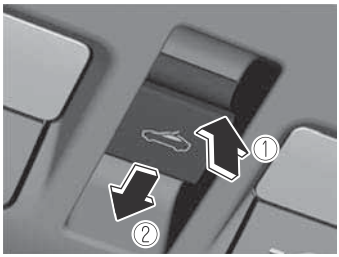


1. Tilt/Slide switch

Tilt Operation

The rear of the sunroof can be tilted open to provide more ventilation.

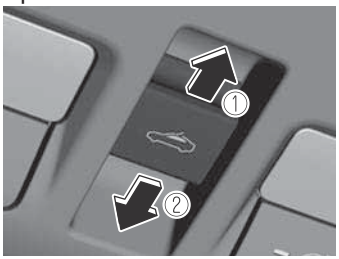
To fully tilt automatically, momentarily press the tilt/slide switch.
To fully close automatically, momentarily press the tilt/slide switch in the forward direction.
To stop tilting partway, press the tilt/slide switch.
When the sunroof is already slid open and you want to tilt it open, first close the sunroof and then do a tilt operation.



1. Tilt up
2. Close (Tilt down)

Slide Operation

To fully open automatically, momentarily press the tilt/slide switch in the backward direction.
To fully close automatically, momentarily press the tilt/slide switch in the forward direction.
To stop sliding partway, press the tilt/slide switch.
When the sunroof is already tilted open and you want to slide it open, first close the sunroof and then do a slide operation.



1. Open
2. Close

NOTE
If the sunroof does not operate normally, do the following procedure:
1. Switch the power switch ON.
2. Press the tilt switch, to partially tilt open the rear of the sunroof.
3. Repeat Step 2. The rear of the sunroof tilts open to the fully open position, then closes a little.

If the reset procedure is performed while the sunroof is in the slide position (partially open) it will close before the rear tilt opens.

▼ Jam-safe Sunroof

If a person's hands, head or an object blocks the sunroof while it is closing, the sunroof will stop and move in the open direction.

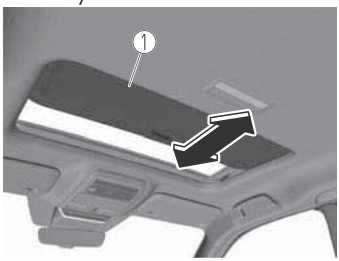
NOTE

- The jam-safe function may operate under the following conditions:
  - A strong impact is detected while the sunroof is closing automatically.
  - The sunroof is closing automatically during very low temperatures.
- In the event the jam-safe function activates and the sunroof cannot be closed automatically, press the tilt/slide switch and the sunroof will close.
- The jam-safe sunroof function does not operate until the system has been reset.

▼ Sunshade

The sunshade can be opened and closed by hand.

The sunshade opens at the same time as the sunroof slides open, but it must be closed by hand.



1. Sunshade

Modification and Add-On Equipment

▼ Modification and Add-On Equipment

Mazda cannot guarantee the immobilizer and the theft-deterrent system's operation if the system has been modified or if any add-on equipment has been installed.

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid damage to the vehicle, do not modify the system or install any add-on equipment to the immobilizer and the theft-deterrent systems or the vehicle.

Immobilizer System

▼ Immobilizer System

The immobilizer system allows the EV system to start only with a key the system recognises.

If someone attempts to start the EV system with an unrecognised key, the EV system will not start, thereby helping to prevent vehicle theft.
If you have a problem with the immobilizer system or the key, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

⚠ CAUTION

- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
- To avoid damage to the key, do not:
  - Drop the key.
  - Get the key wet.
  - Expose the key to any kind of magnetic field.
  - Expose the key to high temperatures on places such as the instrument panel, under direct sunlight.
- If the EV system does not start with the correct key, and the security indicator light keeps illuminating or flashing, the system may have a malfunction. Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

NOTE

- The keys carry a unique electronic code. For this reason, and to assure your safety, obtaining a replacement key requires some waiting time. They are only available through an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
- Always keep a spare key in case one is lost. If a key is lost, consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.
- If you lose a key, an Authorised Mazda Repairer will reset the electronic codes of your remaining keys and immobilizer system. Bring all the remaining keys to an Authorised Mazda Repairer to reset. Starting the vehicle with a key that has not been reset is not possible.

▼ Operation

NOTE

- The EV system may not start and security indicator light may illuminate or flash if the key is placed in an area where it is difficult for the system to detect the signal, such as on the instrument panel or in the glove compartment. Move the key to a location within the signal range, switch the power switch off, and then restart the EV system.
- Signals from a TV or radio station, or from a transceiver or mobile telephone could interfere with your immobilizer system. If you are using the proper key and the EV system fails to start, check the security indicator light.

Arming

The system is armed when the power switch is switched from ON to off. The security indicator light in the instrument cluster flashes every 2 seconds until the system is disarmed.



Disarming

The system is disarmed when the power switch is switched ON with the correct programmed key. The security indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then turns off.
If the EV system does not start with the correct key, and the security indicator light remains illuminated or flashing, try the following:
Make sure the key is within the operational range for signal transmission. Switch the power switch off, and then restart the EV system. If the EV system does not start after 3 or more tries, contact an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

Theft-Deterrent System*

▼ Theft-Deterrent System

If the theft-deterrent system detects an inappropriate entry into the vehicle or the intrusion sensor detects movement in the vehicle which could result in the vehicle (with the intrusion sensor) or its contents being stolen, the alarm alerts the surrounding area of an abnormality by sounding the siren/horn and flashing the hazard warning lights.

The system will not function unless it's properly armed. So when you leave the vehicle, follow the arming procedure correctly.

Intrusion sensor*

The intrusion sensor uses ultrasonic waves to detect movement inside the vehicle and to raise an alert of an intrusion into the vehicle.

The intrusion sensor detects certain kinds of movement inside the vehicle, however, it may also respond to phenomenon outside the vehicle such as vibrations, loud noise, wind, and air currents.

⚠ CAUTION

In order for the intrusion sensor to operate appropriately, be aware of the following:

- Do not hang clothing or objects from a head restraint or a coat hook.
- Return the extension sunvisors to their original positions.
- Do not blind the intrusion sensor by covering it or placing objects over it.
- Do not allow the intrusion sensor to get soiled or wipe it with a liquid.
- Do not shock or cause an impact to the intrusion sensor or the intrusion sensor bezel.
- Do not install seats that are not Mazda genuine products.
- To prevent obstruction of intrusion sensor, do not place objects or cargo near the intrusion sensor that are higher than the head restraints.



1. Intrusion sensor and intrusion sensor bezel

▼ Operation

Siren/Horn triggering conditions

The siren/horn sounds intermittently and the hazard warning lights flash for about 30 seconds when the system is triggered by any one of the following:

With the intrusion sensor

- Unlocking a door with the auxiliary key, door lock switch, or an inside door-lock knob.
- Forcing open a door, the bonnet or the liftgate.
- Opening the bonnet by operating the bonnet release handle.
- Switching the power switch ON without using the power switch.
- The intrusion sensor detects a movement in the vehicle.

 *Some models.

The system will be triggered again (up to 10 times) if one of the above conditions remains.

- Disconnecting the lead-acid battery terminal (the hazard warning lights do not flash).

The system will be triggered about 10 times.

Without the intrusion sensor

- Unlocking a door with the auxiliary key, door lock switch, or an inside door-lock knob.
- Forcing open a door, the bonnet or the liftgate.
- Opening the bonnet by operating the bonnet release handle.
- Switching the power switch ON without using the power switch.

If the system is triggered again, the lights and horn will activate until the driver's door or the liftgate is unlocked with the transmitter.

NOTE

- The liftgate does not open while the theft-deterrent system is operating.
- If the lead-acid battery goes dead while the theft-deterrent system is armed, the siren/horn will activate and the hazard warning lights will flash when the lead-acid battery is charged or replaced.

▼ How to Arm the System

1. Close the windows and the sunroof* securely.

   NOTE
   (With the intrusion sensor)
   Even with a window or the sunroof* open, the system can be armed, however, leaving the windows or the sunroof* even partially open can invite theft, and wind blowing into the vehicle could trigger the alarm. The intrusion sensor function can also be cancelled.
   Refer to Cancelling the Intrusion Sensor (With Intrusion Sensor) on page 3-66.
2. Switch the power switch OFF.
3. Make sure the bonnet, the doors, and the liftgate are closed.
4. Press the lock button on the transmitter.
   The hazard warning lights will flash once.

(With the advanced keyless function)
Touch the sensing area of the door lock touch sensor.

The security indicator light in the instrument cluster flashes twice per second for 20 seconds.



5. After 20 seconds, the system is fully armed.

NOTE

- The theft-deterrent system can also be armed by activating the auto relock function with all the doors, the liftgate and the bonnet closed.
  Refer to Transmitter on page 3-33.
- The system will disarm if one of the following operations takes place within 20 seconds after pressing the lock button:
  - Unlocking any door.
  - Opening any door.
  - Opening the bonnet.
  - Switching the power switch ON.

  To rearm the system, do the arming procedure again.
- When the doors are locked by pressing the lock button on the transmitter while the theft-deterrent system is armed, the hazard warning lights will flash once to indicate that the system is armed.

▼ Cancelling the Intrusion Sensor

If the theft deterrent system has been armed while any of the following conditions are present, cancel the intrusion sensor to prevent the alarm from triggering unnecessarily.

- Leaving the vehicle with a movable object, passengers or pets remaining inside.
- Leaving an object inside the vehicle that can roll around, such as when the vehicle is placed on a tilting, unstable surface when being shipped.
- Hanging small objects/accessories in the vehicle, hanging clothing on a coat hook, or placing other items which can move easily inside the vehicle.
- Parking in an area where there is strong vibration or loud noise.
- When using a high pressure or automatic car wash.
- Continuous shock and vibration from hail or thunder and lightning is transmitted to the vehicle.
- Doors are locked with a window or the sunroof* left open.
- An accessory heater or device that produces moving air and vibration operates while the theft deterrent system is armed.

NOTE
If any door or the liftgate remains closed for 30 seconds, all the doors and the liftgate automatically re-lock and the theft deterrent system arms even if a window and the sunroof* is left open.

 *Some models.

To cancel the intrusion sensor, press the intrusion sensor cancel button on the transmitter within 20 seconds after pressing the lock button.
The hazard warning lights will flash 3 times.

NOTE

- To reactivate the intrusion sensor, turn off the armed theft-deterrent system and then rearm it.
- The intrusion sensor is operational when the theft-deterrent system is armed. To cancel the intrusion sensor, press the intrusion sensor cancel button each time the theft-deterrent system is armed.

▼ To Turn Off an Armed System

An armed system can be turned off using any one of the following methods:

- Pressing the unlock button on the transmitter.
- Starting the EV system with the power switch.
- **(With the advanced keyless function)**
  - Touching the sensing area of the door release touch sensor.

The hazard warning lights will flash twice.

NOTE
When the doors are unlocked by pressing the unlock button on the transmitter while the theft-deterrent system is turned off, the hazard warning lights will flash twice to indicate that the system is turned off.

▼ To Stop the Alarm

A triggered alarm can be turned off using any one of the following methods:

- Pressing the unlock button on the transmitter.
- Starting the EV system with the power switch.
- **(With the advanced keyless function)**
  - Touching the sensing area of the door release touch sensor.
  - Pressing the electric liftgate opener while the key is being carried.

The hazard warning lights will flash twice.

Running-In

▼ Running-In

No special running-in is necessary, but if unnecessary hard stops are avoided in the first 1,000 km (600 miles) may add to the performance, economy, and life of the vehicle.

Hazardous Driving

▼ Hazardous Driving

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when applying sudden regenerative braking on slippery surfaces:
The sudden change in tyre speed could cause the tyres to skid. This could lead to loss of vehicle control and an accident.

When driving on ice or in water, snow, mud, sand, or similar hazards:

- Be cautious and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking and sudden manoeuvring.
- Do not pump the brakes. Continue to press down on the brake pedal. Refer to Antilock Brake System (ABS) on page 4-65.
- For more traction in starting on slippery surfaces such as ice or packed snow, use sand, rock salt, chains, carpeting, or other nonslip material under the front wheels.

NOTE
Use snow chains only on the front wheels.

Floor Mat

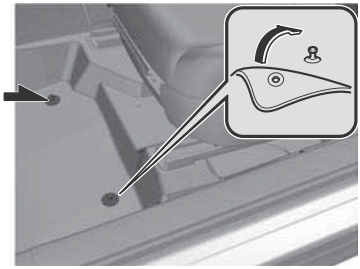
▼ **Floor Mat**

We recommend the use of Genuine Mazda floor mats.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the floor mats are secured with the grommets or the retainers to prevent them from bunching up under the foot pedals (Driver's side):
Using a floor mat that is not secured is dangerous as it will interfere with the accelerator and brake pedal operation (driver's side), which could result in an accident.
Only use a floor mat which conforms to the shape of the floor on the driver's side and make sure it is oriented correctly.
Secure the floor mat using the grommets or retainers.
There are various ways to secure floor mats depending on the type used, therefore secure the mat according to the type.
After installing the floor mat, make sure that it does not slide from side to side or back and forth, and that there is sufficient clearance with the accelerator and brake pedals on the driver's side.
After removing the floor mat for cleaning or some other reason, always securely reinstall it while paying attention to the precautions just mentioned.

Do not install two floor mats, one on top of the other, on the driver's side:
Installing two floor mats, one on top of the other, on the driver's side is dangerous as the retention pins can only keep one floor mat from sliding forward.
Loose floor mat(s) will interfere with the foot pedals and could result in an accident.
If using an all-weather mat for winter use always remove the original floor mat.



When setting a floor mat, position the floor mat so that its grommets or retainers are inserted over the pointed end of the retention posts.

Rocking the Vehicle

▼ **Rocking the Vehicle**

⚠ WARNING

Do not spin the wheels at high speed, and do not allow anyone to stand behind a wheel when pushing the vehicle:
When the vehicle is stuck, spinning the wheels at high speed is dangerous. The spinning tyre could overheat and explode. This could cause serious injuries.

⚠ CAUTION

Too much rocking may cause EV Transaxle failure, and tyre damage.

If you must rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand or mud, depress the accelerator slightly and slowly move the selector lever from D to R position.

Winter Driving

▼ **Winter Driving**

Carry emergency gear, including tyre chains, window scraper, flares, a small shovel, jumper leads, and a small bag of sand or salt.
Ask an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) to check the following:

- Have the proper ratio of antifreeze in the radiator.
  Refer to Coolant on page 6-13.
- Inspect the lead-acid battery and its leads. Cold reduces battery capacity.
- Inspect the EV system for damage and loose connections.
- Use washer fluid made with antifreeze—but do not use coolant antifreeze for washer fluid (page 6-15).

NOTE

- Remove snow before driving. Snow left on the windscreen is dangerous as it could obstruct vision.
- Do not apply excessive force to a window scraper when removing ice or frozen snow on the mirror glass and windscreen.
- Never use warm or hot water for removing snow or ice from windows and mirrors as it could result in the glass cracking.
- Drive slowly. Braking performance can be adversely affected if snow or ice adheres to the brake components. If this situation occurs, drive the vehicle slowly, releasing the accelerator pedal and lightly applying the brakes several times until the brake performance returns to normal.

▼ **Snow Tyres**

⚠ WARNING

Use only the same size and type tyres (snow, radial, or non-radial) on all 4 wheels:
Using tyres different in size or type is dangerous. Your vehicle's handling could be greatly affected and result in an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

Check local regulations before using studded tyres.

NOTE
The tyre pressure monitoring system may not function correctly when using tyres with steel wire reinforcement in the sidewalls (page 4-195).

Use snow tyres on all 4 wheels

Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your snow tyres or legal speed limits.

Europe

When snow tyres are used, select the specified size and pressure (page 9-5).

▼ **Tyre Chains**

Check local regulations before using tyre chains.

⚠ CAUTION

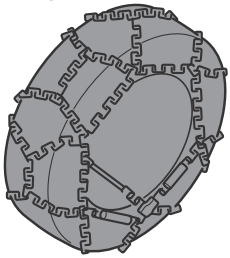
- Chains may affect handling.
- Do not go faster than 50 km/h (30 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, and sharp turns.
- Avoid locked-wheel braking.
- Do not use chains on roads that are free of snow or ice. The tyres and chains could be damaged.
- Chains may scratch or chip aluminium wheels.

NOTE
The tyre pressure monitoring system may not function correctly when using tyre chains.

Install the chains on the front tyres only.
Do not use chains on the rear tyres.

Tyre chain selection (Europe)

Mazda recommends hexagon type steel ring chains. Select the proper type according to your tyre size.



Tyre size	Tyre chain
215/55R18	Hexagon type

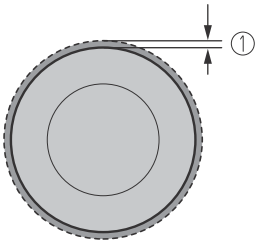
NOTE
Although Mazda recommends hexagon type steel ring chains, all chains within the installation specifications may be used.

Installation specification (Europe)

When installing tyre chains, the distance between the tyre tread and the chain must be within the prescribed limits in the following table.

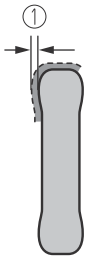
Distance [Unit: mm (in)]	
A	B
MAX 9 (0.35)	MAX 9 (0.35)

Side view



1. A

Cross section view



1. B

Installing the chains

1. Secure the chains on the front tyres as tightly as possible. Always follow the chain manufacturer's instructions.
2. Retighten the chains after driving 1/2—1 km (1/4—1/2 mile).

Towing Caravans and Trailers

▼ Towing Caravans and Trailers

Your Mazda is not designed for towing. Never tow a trailer with your Mazda.

MEMO

4 When Driving

Information concerning safe driving and stopping.

Starting and Stopping the EV System.....4-4
- Power Switch Position..... 4-4
- Starting the EV System..... 4-5
- Stopping the EV System..... 4-8

Instrument Cluster and Display..... 4-10
- Instrument Cluster and Display.....4-10
- Instrument Cluster..... 4-10
- Active Driving Display..... 4-27

Shift Control System..... 4-29
- Selector Lever Position Functions..... 4-29
- Selector Lever Operation..... 4-31
- Shift-Lock System..... 4-35
- Driving Tips..... 4-35

Switches and Controls..... 4-38
- Lighting Control..... 4-38
- Rear Fog Light..... 4-42
- Turn and Lane-Change Signals..... 4-43
- Windscreen Wipers and Washer..... 4-44
- Rear Window Wiper and Washer..... 4-48
- Headlight Washer*..... 4-49
- Rear Window Defogger..... 4-49
- Horn..... 4-51
- Hazard Warning Flasher..... 4-51

Brake.....4-53
- Brake System..... 4-53
- AUTOHOLD..... 4-59
- Emergency Stop Signal System..... 4-63
- Hill Launch Assist (HLA).....4-63

ABS/TCS/DSC..... 4-65
- Antilock Brake System (ABS)..... 4-65
- Traction Control System (TCS)..... 4-66
- Dynamic Stability Control (DSC)..... 4-68

Power Steering..... 4-69
- Power Steering.....4-69

i-ACTIVSENSE.....4-70
- i-ACTIVSENSE.....4-70
- Forward Sensing Camera (FSC)..... 4-74
- Front Radar Sensor.....4-78
- Front Side Radar Sensor*.....4-80
- Rear Side Radar Sensor..... 4-81
- Rear Ultrasonic Sensor*..... 4-83
- Front Camera/Side Cameras/ Rear Camera*..... 4-83
- Driver Monitoring Camera*..... 4-84
- High Beam Control System (HBC)*..... 4-85
- Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH)*.....4-86

*Some models.

Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)..... 4-88
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM)..... 4-91
Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR)..... 4-97
Distance & Speed Alert (DSA)..... 4-104
Driver Attention Alert (DAA)..... 4-105
Driver Monitoring (DM)*.... 4-107
Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)*..... 4-109
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)..... 4-112
Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function)..... 4-116
Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS)*..... 4-123
Lane-keep Assist System (LAS)..... 4-133
Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK)..... 4-135
Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA)..... 4-142
Smart Brake Support (SBS)..... 4-146
360° View Monitor*..... 4-157

Cruise Control..... 4-191
Cruise Control..... 4-191

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)..... 4-194
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)..... 4-194

Rear View Monitor..... 4-198
Rear View Monitor*..... 4-198

Parking Sensor System..... 4-213
Parking Sensor System..... 4-213

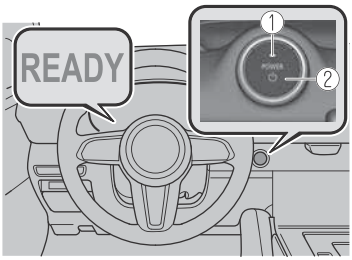
 *Some models.

MEMO

Power Switch Position

▼ Function of Each Power Switch Position

The power switch is switched in the order of OFF, ACC, and ON each time the power switch is pressed with the brake pedal not depressed. When pressing the power switch again from ON, it returns to OFF.



1. Indicator light
2. Power switch

Power switch	Function
OFF	The power is switched OFF. The power switch indicator light (amber) turns off. This is the position where the steering wheel is locked.
ACC	Some electrical accessories such as the audio can be used while the EV system is stopped (READY indication is not displayed). The power switch indicator light (amber) turns on.
ON	All electrical accessories can be operated while the EV system is stopped (READY indication is not displayed). The power switch indicator light (amber) turns on. (The power switch indicator light turns off while the EV system is operating (READY indication is displayed).

NOTE

- The READY indication is displayed in the instrument cluster when the EV system is activated. The READY indication remains displayed while the EV system is operating.



1. READY indication

- **When the steering wheel is locked**
  The power switch indicator light (green) flashes. Release the steering wheel by pressing the power switch while turning the steering wheel to the left and right.
- If the power switch is left in the ACC position, the power switch switches OFF after about 25 minutes.
- The EV system starts by pressing the power switch with the brake pedal completely depressed. To switch the power switch position, press the power switch without depressing the pedal.
- The power switch is not switched OFF when the power switch indicator light turns off while the EV system is stopping. Before leaving the vehicle, always switch the power switch OFF (power switch indicator light off).

Starting the EV System

▼ Before Starting the EV System

1. Make sure that the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure that the selector lever is in the P position.

   NOTE

   - The EV system cannot be started when the selector lever is in a position other than P.
     Shift the selector lever to the P position.
3. Assume the correct driving posture to make sure that the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal can be firmly depressed with the right foot. Check the pedal positions to make sure that one cannot be depressed for the other by mistake.

▼ Starting the EV System

⚠ WARNING

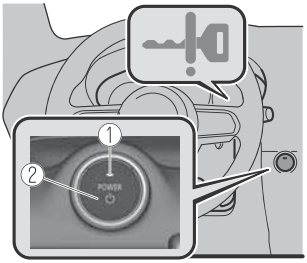
Radio waves from the key may affect medical devices such as pacemakers:
Before using the key near people who use medical devices, ask the medical device manufacturer or your physician if radio waves from the key will affect the device.

NOTE

- The EV system can be started regardless of the power switch position (OFF, ACC, ON).
- The key must be carried by the driver.
- If this function is disabled, the EV system cannot be started even if the key is carried. Consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer for details.

- If the function to start the EV system only by carrying the key is disabled, the EV system can be started using the procedure for starting the EV system when the key battery is dead.
- When the charge connector is connected to the charge port or during charging, the EV system cannot be started.
- The vehicle can be driven while the READY indication is displayed in the instrument cluster.

1. Make sure you are carrying the key.
2. Continue to depress the brake pedal firmly.
3. Make sure that the KEY indicator light in the instrument cluster and power switch indicator light (green) turn on.
   When the power switch indicator light (green) is flashing, the key battery might be depleted.
   Refer to Starting the EV System When the Key Battery is Dead on page 4-7.



   1. Indicator light
   2. Power switch
4. Press the power switch with the power switch indicator light (green) turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

If there is a problem with the power switch, the power switch indicator light (amber) flashes. In this case, the EV system could be started, however, have the vehicle inspected by an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.

NOTE

- Under the following conditions, the KEY warning light (red) flashes in the instrument cluster or the KEY warning indication is displayed on the multi-information display and the EV system will not start:



  - The key battery is dead.
  - The key is out of operational range.
  - The key is placed in areas where it is difficult for the system to detect the signal.
  - A key from another manufacturer similar to the key is in the operational range.
- If the power switch indicator light (amber) flashes, the EV system could not start using the usual starting method.
  Depress the brake pedal completely and continue to press the power switch until the EV system is started completely. After the EV system has started, the power switch indicator light (green) turns off and the power switch is switched ON.

- If you attempt to start the EV system while the selector lever is in a position other than P, a message is displayed on the multi-information display to urge you to shift the selector lever to the P position.
  Shift the selector lever to the P position and then start the EV system.
- The function to start the EV system only by carrying the key can be disabled, preventing people using a heart pacemaker or other medical device from being negatively affected.

5. Make sure that the READY indication is displayed in the instrument cluster.

READY

▼ Starting the EV System When the Key Battery is Dead

⚠ CAUTION

Key operation
Do not allow the following conditions. Otherwise, the vehicle could not receive the signal from the key correctly and the EV system could not start.

➢Metal parts of other keys or metal objects touch the key.



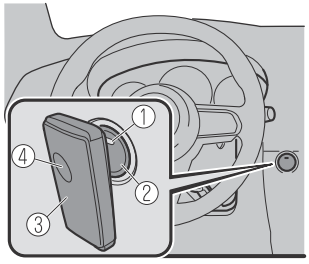
➢Spare keys or keys for other vehicles equipped with an immobilizer system touch or come near the key.



➢Devices for electronic purchases, or security passage touch or come near the key.

If the EV system cannot be started because of a dead key battery, the EV system can be started using the following procedure:

1. Continue to depress the brake pedal firmly.
2. Make sure that the KEY indicator light in the instrument cluster and power switch indicator light (green) flashes.
3. Align the centre area of the emblem on the transmitter with the centre area of the power switch while the power switch indicator light (green) flashes.



1. Indicator light
2. Power switch
3. Transmitter
4. Emblem

4. After the power switch indicator light (green) changes to full illumination, press the power switch.

NOTE

- The EV system cannot start unless the brake pedal is completely depressed.
- If there is a problem with starting the EV system, the power switch indicator light (amber) flashes. In this case, the EV system could be started, however, have the vehicle inspected by an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.
- If the power switch indicator light (green) does not turn on, perform the operation from the beginning. If it still does not turn on, have the vehicle inspected by an Authorised Mazda Repairer.
- To change the power switch position, release the brake pedal after the power switch indicator light (green) turns on, then press the power switch.
- The power switch is switched in the order of OFF, ACC, and ON each time it is pressed. Once the power switch is switched OFF, the power switch position can no longer be changed. Therefore, to start the EV system, perform the operation from the beginning.

5. Make sure that the READY indication is displayed in the instrument cluster.



Stopping the EV System

▼ When Stopping the EV System

1. Shift the selector lever to the P position.
2. Press the power switch. The READY indication is not displayed in the instrument cluster and the EV system stops, and then the power switch is switched OFF.

⚠ WARNING

Other than for an emergency situation, do not attempt to stop the EV system while driving the vehicle:
If the EV system is stopped while driving the vehicle, loss of brake power and power steering functions could occur, making it difficult to control the vehicle which could result in an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the power switch is switched OFF (READY indication is not displayed).

NOTE

- **Key battery**
  If the system detects that the key's remaining battery power is low when the power switch is switched from ON to ACC or OFF, the KEY indicator light (green) flashes in the instrument cluster or the KEY warning indication is displayed on the multi-information display.
  Refer to Starting the EV System When the Key Battery is Dead on page 4-7.

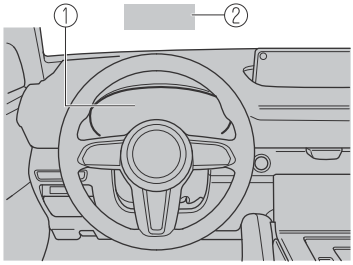
- **Selector lever position**
  - Because the AUTO P (parking lock) function operates, the power switch can be switched OFF even with the selector lever in a position other than P, however, for reasons of safety, shift the selector lever to the P position and then switch the power switch OFF.
  - If you switch the power switch OFF with the selector lever in a position other than P, a warning sound and a display indication notify you that the selector lever position and the shift position do not match.
- **Power switch position**
  If you leave or try to leave the vehicle without switching the power switch OFF, the KEY warning light (red) flashing, a display indication, and a warning sound notify you that the power switch is not switched OFF.

▼ Emergency EV System Stop

Pressing the power switch continuously or pressing it quickly any number of times even if the vehicle is not stopped, will stop the EV system. The power switch switches to ACC.

Instrument Cluster and Display

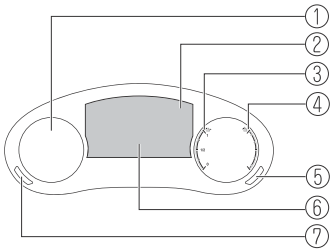
▼ Instrument Cluster and Display



① Instrument Cluster..... page 4-10
② Active Driving Display..... page 4-27

Instrument Cluster

▼ Instrument Cluster



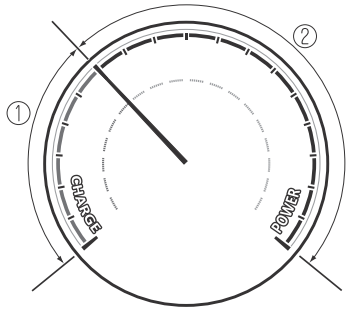
① Power Meter.....page 4-11
② Multi-information Display..... ..... page 4-12
③ High Voltage Battery Power Gauge.....page 4-15
④ High Voltage Battery Temperature Gauge.....page 4-15
⑤ Instrument Panel Illumination Switch.....page 4-16
⑥ Speedometer.....page 4-10
⑦ TRIP Switch..... page 4-14

▼ Speedometer

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle.

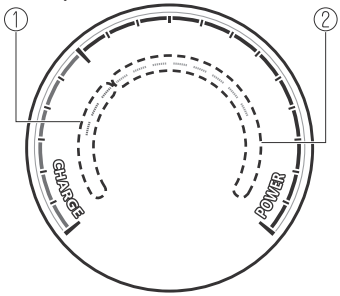
▼ Power Meter

Indicates the discharge/charge status. The higher the amount of charge while the EV system is regenerating power, the more the power meter needle is in the CHARGE zone. The higher the amount of discharge while discharging, such as the accelerator pedal is depressed, the more the power meter needle is in the POWER zone.



1. CHARGE zone
2. POWER zone

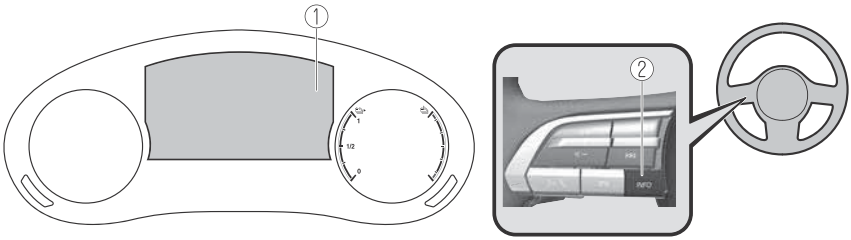
The CHARGE indicators indicate the electrical power which can be generated by regenerative braking, and the POWER indicators indicate the motor output status.



1. CHARGE indicators
2. POWER indicators

The CHARGE indicators turns off in stages when the power generated by regenerative braking cannot charge the high voltage battery. The POWER indicators turn off in stages when the motor output is restricted.

▼ Multi-information Display



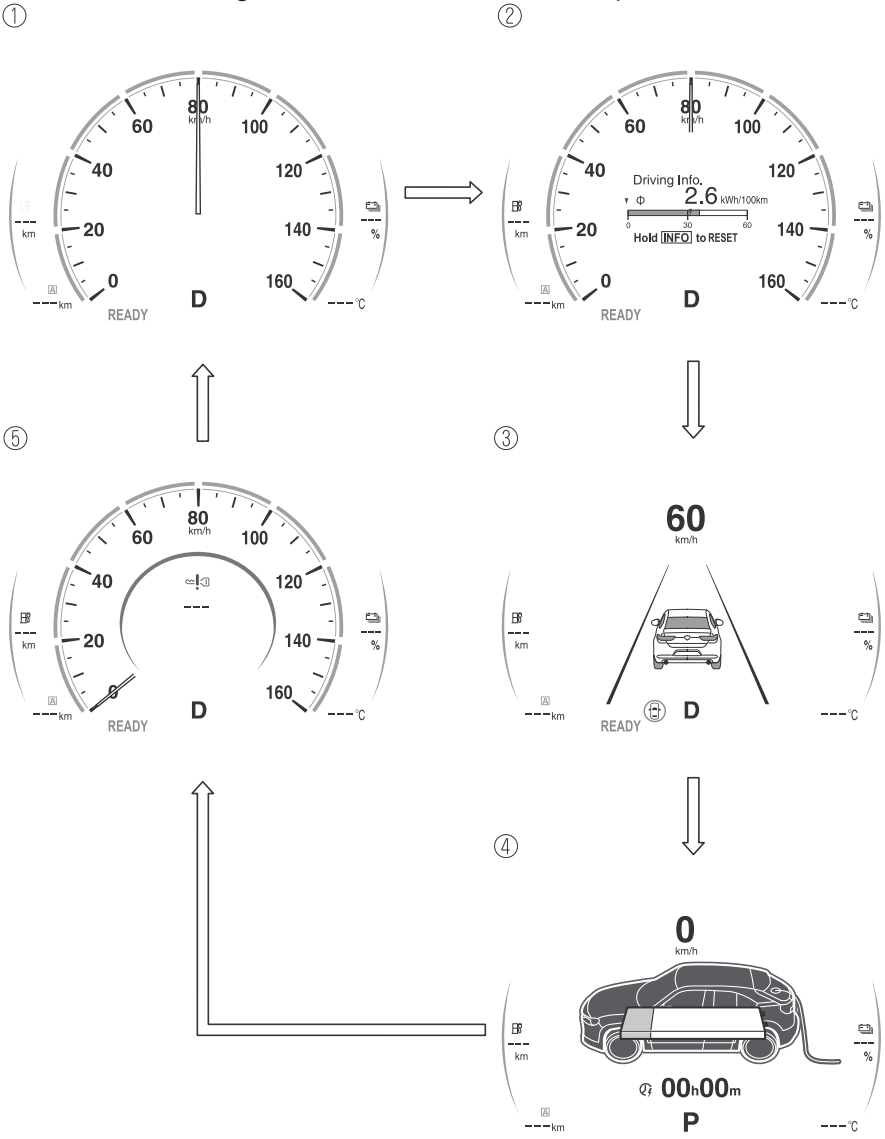
1. Multi-information Display
2. INFO switch

The multi-information display indicates the following information.

- Speedometer
- Odometer
- Trip meter
- Outside temperature
- Remaining high voltage battery power
- Distance-to-full discharge
- Average energy efficiency
- Instantaneous energy efficiency
- Charge status display
- i-ACTIVSENSE Display
- Vehicle Speed Alarm
- Door-Ajar/Liftgate-Ajar Warning Indication*1
- Message Display

*1 Displayed when opening door/liftgate.

The screen content changes each time the INFO switch is pressed.



1. Basic display
2. Drive information display
3. i-ACTIVSENSE display
4. Charge status display*1

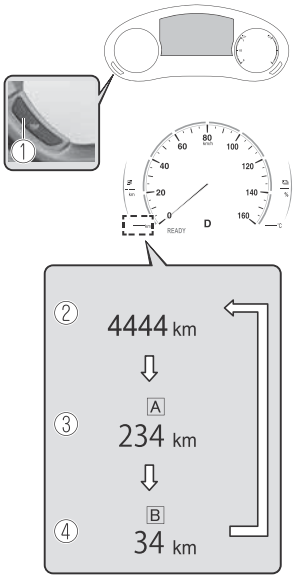
5. Message display*2

*1 Displays only while charge connector is connected.

*2 Displayed only when a warning occurs.

▼ Odometer, Trip Meter and Trip Meter Selector

You can switch between the odometer and trip meter display using the TRIP switch.



1. TRIP switch
2. Odometer display
3. Trip meter A display
4. Trip meter B display

Odometer

The odometer records the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter

The driving distance for a specified interval is indicated. Two types (TRIP A, TRIP B) of interval distance can be measured.

For instance, trip meter A can record the distance from the point of origin, and trip meter B can record the distance from where the high voltage battery was charged.

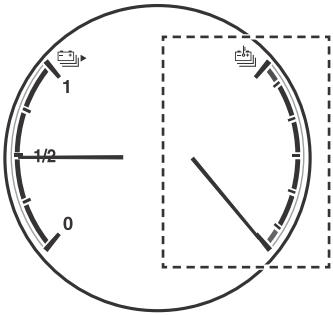
When trip meter A is selected, TRIP A will be displayed. When trip meter B is selected, TRIP B will be displayed.

The trip meter can be reset by pressing the TRIP switch for 1.5 seconds or more while the trip meter is displayed.

NOTE
Only the trip meters record tenths of kilometres (miles).

▼ High Voltage Battery Temperature Gauge

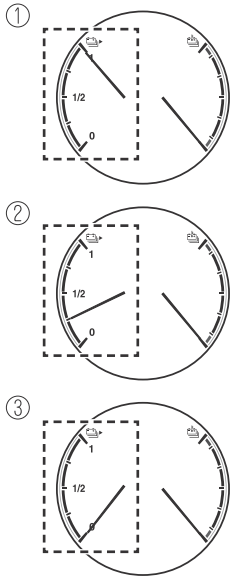
Displays the high voltage battery temperature. The blue range of the gauge indicates that the high voltage battery temperature is low and the red range indicates that it is high and overheating.



NOTE
When the high voltage battery temperature is high or low, the output may be restricted to protect the EV system.

▼ High Voltage Battery Power Gauge

The remaining power of the high voltage battery is indicated when the power switch is switched ON.
When the high voltage battery is fully charged, 1 is indicated. As the level lowers, the needle approaches 0.
When the high voltage battery charge decreases to 1/4 or lower, we recommend charging the battery.



1. 1 (Fully charged)
2. 1/4 charged
3. 0 (Fully discharged)

When the remaining charge of the high voltage battery is low, output may be restricted. If the output is restricted, charge the battery as soon as possible.

NOTE

- After charging, it may require some time for the needle to stabilize.
- The ▸ arrow indicates that the charging port is on the right side.

▼ Instrument Panel Illumination

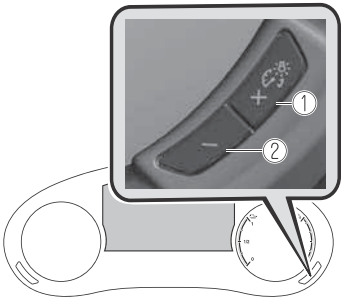
When the lights are turned on with the power switch switched ON, the brightness of the instrument panel illumination is dimmed. However, when the light sensor detects that the surrounding area is bright such as when the lights are turned on in the daytime, the instrument panel illumination does not dim.

NOTE

- When the power switch is switched ON in the early evening or at dusk, the instrument panel illumination is dimmed for several seconds until the light sensor detects the brightness of the surrounding area, however, the dimming may cancel after the brightness is detected.
- When the lights are turned on, the lights-on indicator light in the instrument cluster turns on. Refer to Headlights on page 4-38.

The brightness of the instrument panel and instrument panel illuminations can be adjusted by pressing the instrument panel illumination switch while the instrument panel illumination is dimmed.

- The brightness increases by pressing the + switch.
- The brightness decreases by pressing the - switch. If you press the - switch while the instrument cluster is at maximum dimness, a sound is activated to notify you that the current dimmer setting is at maximum dimness.



1. Bright
2. Dim

Function for cancelling illumination dimmer

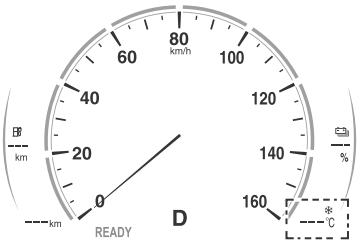
The illumination dimmer can be cancelled by pressing the + switch while the instrument cluster is at maximum dimness and while the power switch is switched ON. If you press the + switch again while the illumination dimmer is cancelled, a sound is activated to notify you that it is cancelled. If the instrument cluster's visibility is reduced due to glare from surrounding brightness, cancel the illumination dimmer.

NOTE

- When the illumination dimmer is cancelled, the instrument cluster cannot be dimmed even if the lights are turned on.
- When the illumination dimmer is cancelled, the screen in the centre display switches to constant display of the daytime screen.

▼ Outside Temperature Display

When the power switch is switched ON, the outside temperature is displayed.



NOTE

- Under the following conditions, the outside temperature display may differ from the actual outside temperature depending on the surroundings and vehicle conditions:
  - Significantly cold or hot temperatures.
  - Sudden changes in outside temperature.
  - The vehicle is parked.
  - The vehicle is driven at low speeds.

Changing the Temperature Unit of the Outside Temperature Display

The outside temperature unit can be switched between Celsius and Fahrenheit.
Settings can be changed by operating the centre display screen.
Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

Outside Temperature Warning*

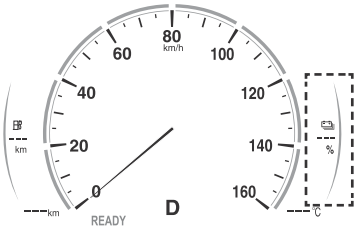
When the outside temperature is low, the indication flashes and a beep sound is heard to warn the driver of the possibility of icy roads.
If the outside temperature is lower than about 4 °C (39 °F), the outside temperature display and the ❄ mark flashes for about 3 seconds and a beep sound is heard once.

NOTE

If the outside temperature is lower than -20 °C (-4 °F), the beep sound does not operate. However, the ❄ mark illuminates.

▼ Remaining High Voltage Battery Power Indication

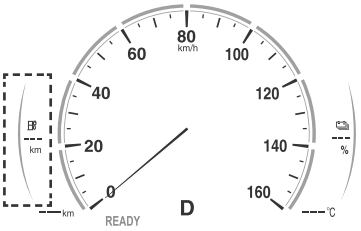
The remaining amount of power in the high voltage battery is indicated by a percentage.



*Some models.

▼ Distance-to-full Discharge

The remaining distance to full discharge is calculated and displayed based on the current, remaining charge of the high voltage battery and the energy efficiency.



NOTE

- The indicated remaining distance-to-full discharge is an estimate. The remaining distance-to-full discharge differs depending on conditions such as the driving conditions, surrounding environment, and the air-conditioning system use. Also, if the needle in the remaining charge level gauge for the high voltage battery is near 0 or a message is displayed on the multi-information display, charge the battery as soon as possible even if the numerical value for the remaining distance-to-full discharge is of a sufficient level.
- If there is no past energy efficiency information, such as after first purchasing your vehicle or the information was deleted when disconnecting the lead-acid battery terminal, the actual remaining distance to full discharge range may differ from the charge level indicated.

▼ Average Energy Efficiency

The average energy efficiency is calculated every 30 seconds from the total travelled distance and the total electrical power consumption since the vehicle was purchased or the past data was reset, and the rate is displayed.
The average energy efficiency is also indicated by a red arrow on the instantaneous energy efficiency gauge.



To reset the displayed average energy efficiency data, press the INFO switch for 1.5 seconds or longer. After resetting the data, - - - kWh/100 km (- - - mile/kWh) is displayed before the average energy efficiency is recalculated and displayed.

▼ Instantaneous Energy Efficiency

The instantaneous energy efficiency while driving the vehicle is calculated from the electrical power consumption and displayed.



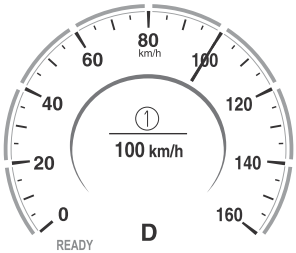
NOTE

- Indicates the 0 position when the vehicle speed is about 5 km/h (3 mph) or slower.
- The red arrow on the scale indicates the average energy efficiency.

▼ Vehicle Speed Alarm

In this mode, the current setting for the vehicle speed alarm is displayed. You can change the vehicle speed setting at which the warning is triggered.

NOTE
The vehicle speed alarm display is activated at the same time the beep sound is heard.



1. "Speed Alert" message is displayed

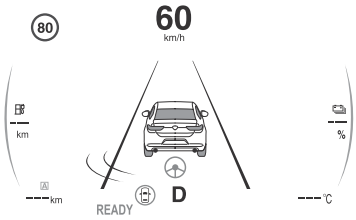
The vehicle speed alarm can be set using the centre display.

Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

NOTE
Always set the vehicle speed according to the laws and regulations of the country/city in which the vehicle is driven. In addition, always verify the speed of the vehicle using the speedometer.

▼ i-ACTIVSENSE Display

Displays the system status.



- Refer to Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) on page 4-90.
- Refer to Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) on page 4-94.
- Refer to Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR) on page 4-100.
- Refer to Distance & Speed Alert (DSA) on page 4-105.
- Refer to Driver Attention Alert (DAA) on page 4-106.
- Refer to Driver Monitoring (DM) on page 4-108.
- Refer to Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) on page 4-109.
- Refer to Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) on page 4-117.
- Refer to Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS) on page 4-125.
- Refer to Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) on page 4-134.
- Refer to Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK) on page 4-135.

- Refer to Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) on page 4-142.
- Refer to Smart Brake Support (SBS) on page 4-146.
- Refer to Cruise Control on page 4-192.

▼ Message Display

A message such as the system operation status, a malfunction, or an abnormality is indicated.

Warning/indicator light in instrument cluster turns on/flashes or symbol is indicated on display at same time as message

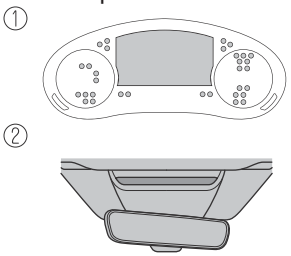
Check the information regarding the warning/indicator light or indicated symbol.
Refer to If a Warning Indication/ Warning Lights on page 4-21.
Refer to If a Indication/Indicator Lights on page 4-23.

Message only is indicated on display

Follow the instructions indicated on the display. For the display content, refer to the next page.
Refer to If a Message Indicated on Multi-information Display on page 7-45.

▼ Warning/Indicator Lights

Instrument Cluster varies depending on model and specifications.



1. Instrument Cluster
2. Front Centre of Headliner

Warning lights will appear in any of the highlighted areas

▼ Warning Indication/Warning Lights

These lights turn on or flash to notify the user of the system operation status or a system malfunction.

Signal	Warning	Refer to
 (Red)	Brake System Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-32
	ABS Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	Electronic Brake Force Distribution System Warning 7-33
		ABS warning 7-37
	Lead-acid Battery Charging System Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-33
	EV System Problem Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-34
	High Voltage Battery Temperature Warning Indication	7-34
	Remaining High Voltage Battery Power Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-35
	Charging System Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-35
	Output Restriction Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-35
	Power Steering Malfunction Indication/Indicator Light*1	7-36
	Shift Control System Warning Indication/Warning light*1	7-37
	Master Warning Indication	7-38
 (Amber)	Brake Control System Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-38
	Brake Override Warning Indication	7-38

Signal	Warning	Refer to
	Air Bag/Seat Belt Pretensioner System Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-39
	Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	Flashing 7-40 Turns on 7-43
 (Red)	KEY Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-39
 (Amber)	*High Beam Control System (HBC) Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-41
	*Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH) Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-41
	i-ACTIVSENSE Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-41
	Exterior Light Warning Indication/Warning Light*1	7-41
	Seat Belt Warning Indication/Warning Light (Front seat)	7-42
 (Red)	Seat Belt Warning Light (Rear seat)	7-42
	*Low Washer Fluid Level Warning Indication/Warning Light	7-42
	Door-Ajar Warning Indication	7-43
	Liftgate-Ajar Warning Indication	7-43
	Door-Ajar Warning Light	7-43

*1 The light turns on when the power switch is switched ON for an operation check, and turns off a few seconds later or when the EV system is started. If the light does not turn on or remains on, have the vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

▼ Indication/Indicator Lights

These lights turn on or flash to notify the user of the system operation status or a system malfunction.

Signal	Indicator	Refer to
REAR (Green)	Seat Belt Indicator Light (Rear seat)	2-30
PASSENGER AIRBAG ON OFF	Front Passenger Air Bag Deactivation Indicator Light	2-54
	Security Indicator Light	Immobilizer System 3-63
		Theft-Deterrent System 3-65
		Malfunction 7-40
(Green)	KEY Indicator Light	4-5
	Wrench Indication/Indicator Light*1	4-25
P	Shift Position Indication	4-30
	Lights-On Indicator Light	4-38
	Headlight High-Beam Indicator Light	Headlight High-Low Beam 4-40
		Flashing the Headlights 4-40
	Rear Fog Light Indicator Light	4-42

Signal	Indicator	Refer to
	Direction Indicator/Hazard Warning Indicator Lights	Turn and Lane-Change Signals 4-43
		Hazard Warning Flasher 4-51
	Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Indication/Indicator Light*1*2	7-38
HOLD	AUTOHOLD Active Indicator Light*1	4-61
	Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) indicator Light	4-122
	*Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS) Indicator Light	4-132
	TCS/DSC Indication/Indicator Light*1	Traction Control System (TCS) 4-66
		Dynamic Stability Control (DSC) 4-68
		Turns on 7-38
READY	READY Indication	4-4
TCS OFF	TCS OFF Indicator Light*1	4-67
 (White)	i-ACTIVSENSE Status Symbol (Warning/Risk Avoidance Support System)	4-71
 (Green)		
 (Amber)		
 OFF	i-ACTIVSENSE OFF Symbol (Warning/Risk Avoidance Support System)	4-71

 *Some models.

Signal	Indicator	Refer to
(Green)	*High Beam Control System (HBC) Indicator Light	4-85
	*Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH) Indicator Light	4-87
(White)	Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) Standby Indication	4-119
	*Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS) Standby Indication	4-128
(Green)	Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) Set Indication	4-119
	*Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS) Set Indication	4-128
OFF	Smart Brake Support (SBS) OFF Indicator Light*1	4-156
OFF	Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK) OFF Indicator Light*1	4-141
LIM (White)	Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Standby Indication	4-143
LIM (Green)	Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Set Indication	4-143
(White)	Cruise Standby Indication	4-191
(Green)	Cruise Set Indication	4-191

*1 The light turns on when the power switch is switched ON for an operation check, and turns off a few seconds later or when the EV system is started. If the light does not turn on or remains on, have the vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
*2 The light turns on continuously when the parking brake is applied.

▼ Wrench Indication/Indicator Light



The wrench indication/indicator light is displayed/turns on under the following conditions.

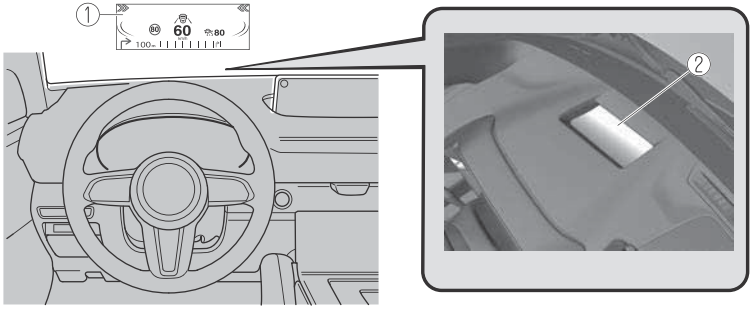
- When the preset maintenance period has arrived.
  Refer to the Information section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

⚠ CAUTION

- When the maintenance period arrives, have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) as soon as possible. If maintenance is neglected, a decrease in vehicle performance may occur which could cause damage. Have your vehicle inspected before the maintenance period arrives.

Active Driving Display

▼ Active Driving Display



1. Display
2. Dust-proof sheet

⚠ WARNING

Always adjust the display brightness and position with the vehicle stopped:
Adjusting the display brightness and position while driving the vehicle is dangerous as doing so could distract your attention from the road ahead and lead to an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not place beverages near the dust-proof sheet of the active driving display. If water or other liquids are splashed on the dust-proof sheet, it could cause damage.
- Do not place objects or apply stickers above the active driving display or to the dust-proof sheet as they will cause interference.

NOTE

- Wearing polarized sunglasses will reduce the visibility of the active driving display due to the characteristics of the display.
- If the battery has been removed and re-installed or the battery voltage is low, the adjusted position may deviate.
- The display may be difficult to view or temporarily affected by weather conditions such as rain, snow, light, and temperature.
- If the audio system is removed, the active driving display cannot be operated.

The active driving display indicates the following information:

- Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) Warnings
  Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) on page 4-90.
- Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) Operation Conditions and Warnings
  Refer to Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) on page 4-91.
- Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR) traffic signs and Warnings
  Refer to Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR) on page 4-97.
- Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) Operation Conditions and Warning*
  Refer to Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) on page 4-109.
- Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) Operation Conditions and Warnings
  Refer to Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) on page 4-116.
- Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS) Operation Conditions and Warnings*
  Refer to Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS) on page 4-123.
- Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) Warnings
  Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) on page 4-133.
- Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK) Warnings
  Refer to Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK) on page 4-135.
- Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Operation Conditions and Warnings
  Refer to Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) on page 4-142.
- Smart Brake Support (SBS) Operation Conditions and Warnings
  Refer to Smart Brake Support (SBS) on page 4-146.
- Cruise Control Operation Conditions
  Refer to Cruise Control on page 4-191.
- Navigation Guidance (vehicles with navigation system)
- Intersection Name (vehicles with navigation system)
- Street name (vehicles with navigation system)
- Lane Guidance (vehicles with navigation system)
- Speed limit indicator (vehicles with navigation system)
- Vehicle Speed

The active driving display settings can be changed or adjusted.
Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

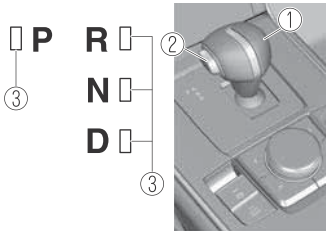
NOTE

- The desired driving position (display position, brightness level, display information) can be called up after programming the position.
  Refer to Driving Position Memory on page 2-10.
- The street name may not be displayed depending on the market and region.

 *Some models.

Selector Lever Position Functions

▼ **Selector Lever Position Functions**



1. Selector lever
2. Lock-release button
3. Shift indicator

P (Park)

Position when parking the vehicle and when starting the EV system.

⚠ WARNING

Always set the selector lever to P position and set the parking brake:
Only setting the selector lever to the P position without using the parking brake to hold the vehicle is dangerous. If P fails to hold, the vehicle could move and cause an accident.

NOTE
When the lead-acid battery is depleted, the parking lock does not operate even if the selector lever is shifted to the P position.

R (Reverse)

Position for reversing the vehicle.
A beep is activated to notify the driver that the shift position is in the R position.

N (Neutral)

Position where power generated by the motor is not transmitted to the EV Transaxle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not shift into N when driving the vehicle:
If the selector lever is shifted to the N position while driving, deceleration using the regenerative braking is not possible which could result in an accident.

NOTE
Apply the parking brake or depress the brake pedal before moving the selector lever from N position to prevent the vehicle from moving unexpectedly.

D (Drive)

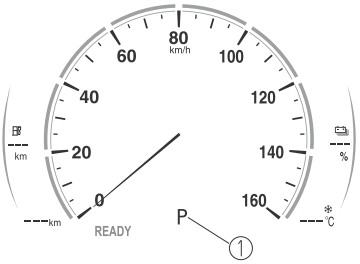
Position for normal driving.

Shift indicator

The shift position turns on.

NOTE
The shift indicator turns on at the same position as the shift position indication in the instrument cluster.

▼ Shift Position Indication



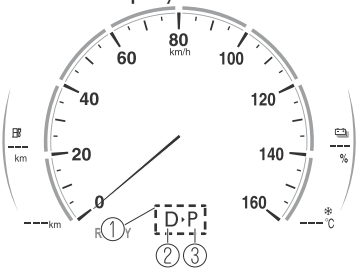
1. Shift position indication

When the power switch is switched ON, the shift position is displayed in the instrument cluster.
In the following cases, the shift position is displayed in the instrument cluster even if the power switch is in a position other than ON.

- The AUTO P (parking lock) function is operating.
- Neutral hold mode (automatic car wash mode) is operating.

Shift guide indication

When the shift position and the selector lever set position differ, the shift position and the selector lever set position are displayed.



1. Shift guide indication
2. Selector lever set position
3. Shift position

The shift guide indication is displayed under the following conditions.

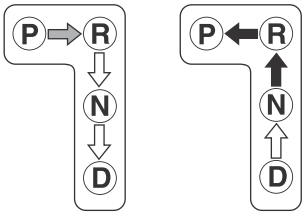
- The selector lever is shifted to the P position while driving (vehicle speed of about 5 km/h (4 mph) or faster) with the selector lever in the D position.
- The selector lever is shifted to the R position while driving forward (vehicle speed of about 10 km/h (6.3 mph) or faster) with the selector lever in the D position.
- The selector lever is shifted to the D position while driving in reverse (vehicle speed of about 10 km/h (6.3 mph) or faster) with the selector lever in the R position.
- The AUTO P (parking lock) function is operating.
- While neutral hold mode (automatic car wash mode) is operating, the selector lever is shifted from the N position to the D or R position.

NOTE

- In the following cases, the shift position and the selector lever set position differ, however, the shift guide indication is not displayed.
  - The selector lever is shifted from the N position to the D or R position with the brake pedal not depressed.
- When the power switch is switched ON or from ACC to OFF, the shift guide indication displayed after operating the AUTO P (parking lock) function turns on for about 40 seconds and then it turns off.

Selector Lever Operation

▼ **Selector Lever Operation**



Indication	Various Lockouts
⇨	Indicates that you must depress the brake pedal and hold in the lock-release button to shift (The power switch must be switched ON).
⇨	Indicates the selector lever can be shifted freely into any position.
➡	Indicates that you must hold in the lock-release button to shift.

⚠ WARNING

When operating the selector lever, shift the selector lever with the brake pedal firmly depressed and the vehicle completely stopped:
If the selector lever is operated while the vehicle is moving, it could result in a serious accident and injury.

NOTE

- **Prevention of mis-operation**
  When operating the selector lever, firmly shift to each shift position to prevent a mis-operation. After the operation, check the shift position using the shift position indication in the instrument cluster.
- **Depress the brake pedal before operating the selector lever**
  When shifting the selector lever from the P position, shifting may not be possible if the brake pedal is depressed with the selector lever pressed. Depress the brake pedal before operating the selector lever.

The AUTO P (parking lock) function

If the following operations are performed with the selector lever switched to a position other than P while the vehicle is stopped, the shift position changes to the P position automatically.

- The power switch is switched from ON to OFF.
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.

NOTE

When the AUTO P (parking lock) function operates, only the shift position changes to the P position automatically. The shift position indication in the instrument cluster will differ from the selector lever position because the selector lever position does not change. Check the shift position indication in the instrument cluster and shift the selector lever to the P position.

Neutral hold mode (automatic car wash mode)

When in neutral hold mode (automatic car wash mode), a condition is maintained for about 25 minutes in which the power switch is switched to ACC, the shift position is in the N position, and the parking brake is released.
Use this mode when it is necessary to release the parking brake and change the shift position to the N position, such as in an automatic car wash that moves the vehicle by placing the front and rear tyres on one side of the vehicle on a belt conveyor.

Operating neutral hold mode (automatic car wash mode)

Perform any of the following operations when the selector lever is in the N position with the power switch switched ON (EV system on).

Operation method 1

1. Press the power switch with the brake pedal depressed to start the EV system.
2. Release the parking brake.
3. Shift the selector lever to the N position.
4. Turn off the AUTOHOLD.
5. Press the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) switch continuously for 2 seconds or longer (until a sound is activated).
6. Release the EPB switch and press the power switch within 5 seconds after the sound was activated.

Operation method 2

1. Press the power switch with the brake pedal depressed to start the EV system.
2. Release the parking brake.
3. Shift the selector lever to the N position.
4. Turn off the AUTOHOLD.
5. Press the power switch with the EPB switch pressed and held while the brake pedal is not depressed.

NOTE
When the selector lever is shifted from the N position to the D or R position while neutral hold mode (automatic car wash mode) is operating, a message is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning beep is activated.

Cancelling neutral hold mode (automatic car wash mode)
If any of the following operations is performed, neutral hold mode (automatic car wash mode) is cancelled.

- Switch the power switch ON.
- The selector lever is shifted to the P position.

NOTE
Neutral hold mode (automatic car wash mode) is cancelled automatically after about 25 minutes have passed since it was operated, and the power switch is switched OFF.
At this time, the AUTO P (parking lock) function operates and the shift position changes to the P position.

Shift position restrictions

If you do any of the following operations, the shift position selection is restricted for the purpose of safety.

Shift position before operation	Operation/driving conditions	Selector lever operation	Shift position after operation	Action
N	The brake pedal is not depressed while the vehicle is stopped.	Shift to R or D position	N*1	Release accelerator pedal and depress brake pedal. Shift position changes to R or D.
	The accelerator pedal is depressed while the vehicle is stopped.			
R/D	While driving (vehicle speed of about 5 km/h (4 mph) or faster)	Shift to P position	N	**Method 1 for resolving problem** Depress brake pedal so that vehicle speed is less than about 5 km/h (3 mph). Shift position changes to P. **Method 2 for resolving problem** Return selector lever to position (R or D) before operating it. Shift position changes to position before operating selector lever.

Shift position before operation	Operation/driving conditions	Selector lever operation	Shift position after operation	Action
R	While driving in reverse (vehicle speed of about 10 km/h (6.3 mph) or faster)	Shift to D position	N	**Method 1 for resolving problem** Depress brake pedal so that vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6.2 mph). Shift position changes to D. **Method 2 for resolving problem** Return selector lever to position (R) before operating it. Shift position changes to position before operating selector lever.
D	While driving forward (vehicle speed of about 10 km/h (6.3 mph) or faster)	Shift to R position	N	**Method 1 for resolving problem** Depress brake pedal so that vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6.2 mph). Shift position changes to R. **Method 2 for resolving problem** Return selector lever to position (D) before operating it. Shift position changes to position before operating selector lever.

*1 The parking brake is applied automatically.

Shift-Lock System

▼ Shift-Lock System

The shift-lock system prevents shifting out of P unless the brake pedal is depressed.

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Press the power switch to start the EV system.
3. Shift the selector lever while pressing the selector lever button.

NOTE

- When the power switch is switched OFF or to ACC, or ON (EV system off), the selector lever cannot be moved from the P position.
- If the selector lever cannot be shifted from the P position, the lead-acid battery could be depleted.
  Refer to Jump-Starting on page 7-23.

Driving Tips

▼ Driving Tips

When starting to drive the vehicle or reversing the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

Do not shift the selector lever with the accelerator pedal depressed when the selector lever is in the P or N position:
Otherwise, the vehicle will suddenly accelerate which could lead to an accident. Shift the selector lever with the brake pedal depressed.

1. Shift the selector lever with the brake pedal depressed.
   - Forward: D
   - Reverse: R
2. Check the shift position indication in the instrument cluster.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Gradually release the brake pedal and depress the accelerator pedal to start driving the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

When visually checking at the rear of the vehicle while reversing the vehicle, your body twists around to the rear. Be careful and make sure that the brake pedal can be firmly depressed.

NOTE

- When the shift position is in the R position, the beep is activated to notify the driver that the shift position is in the R position.

· There is the possibility of forgetting that the selector lever is shifted to the R position when only reversing the vehicle a little. After reversing the vehicle, immediately shift the selector lever to the N or P position, and before starting to drive the vehicle again, check the shift position indication in the instrument cluster.

When driving

⚠ WARNING

Do not shift the selector lever to the N position while driving:
Deceleration using the regenerative braking is not possible which could result in an accident.

Normal driving
Shift the selector lever to the D position to drive the vehicle. Acceleration/deceleration is performed using the accelerator and brake pedals.
Driving on steep upslopes
Slowly depress the accelerator pedal to adjust the vehicle speed.
Driving on downslopes
On long or steep downslopes, increase the amount deceleration using the regenerative braking in regenerative braking level change mode.

⚠ CAUTION

- On long downslopes, operate the regenerative braking and the foot brake together. Frequent deceleration by depressing the brake pedal could cause the disc brakes to overheat and become ineffective.
- If only strong regenerative braking is used continuously, it could stop working temporarily.
- Regeneration braking is less effective the closer the high voltage battery is to a full charge, and regeneration braking will not work when the high voltage battery is fully charged.

Stopping the vehicles

1. After completely stopping the vehicle, continue to depress the brake pedal firmly.
2. If necessary, apply the parking brake with the brake pedal depressed.
3. If the vehicle is going to be parked for a long time, shift the selector lever to the P position with the brake pedal depressed.

⚠ WARNING

Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily while the vehicle is stopped:
If the accelerator pedal is mistakenly depressed when the selector lever is in a position other than the P or N position, the vehicle could suddenly accelerate resulting in an accident.

After stopping the vehicle, check the shift position indication in the instrument cluster before re-accelerating:
If the vehicle were to move in the unintended direction, it could lead to an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not depress the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal at the same time, or rev the motor with the selector lever in the forward drive position while the vehicle is stopped on an upslope. The EV Transaxle could overheat and lead to damage.

Parking the vehicle

1. After completely stopping the vehicle, continue to depress the brake pedal firmly.
2. Shift the selector lever to the P position with the brake pedal depressed.
3. Make sure that the shift position is in the P position using the shift position indication in the instrument cluster.
4. Apply the parking brake with the brake pedal depressed.
5. Press the power switch to stop the EV system.

⚠ CAUTION

Completely stop the vehicle before shifting the selector lever to the P position. If the selector lever is shifted to the P position before the vehicle is completely stopped, unnecessary force will be applied to the EV transaxle which could cause damage.

Other precautions

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow the vehicle to move in reverse on an upslope while the selector lever is in forward drive, or move forward on an downslope while the selector lever is in reverse drive:
Otherwise, the EV system could stop, making the steering wheel difficult to control, which could result in an accident.

Lighting Control

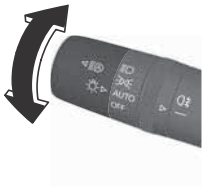
▼ Headlights

Turn the headlight switch to turn the headlights and other exterior lights on or off. When the tail lights, position lights, and the number plate lights are turned on, the lights-on indicator light in the instrument cluster turns on.



NOTE

- Do not leave the headlights and exterior lights on while the EV system is turned off. Otherwise, the battery power could be depleted.
- Headlights do not blind drivers approaching in the opposite direction no matter what side of the road you must drive your vehicle (left-hand or right-hand traffic). Therefore, it is not necessary to adjust the optical axis of the headlights when switching temporarily to driving on the opposite side of the road (left-hand or right-hand traffic).





Power switch position	ACC or OFF				ON			
Switch Position	OFF*1	AUTO			OFF*1	AUTO		
Headlights	Off	Off	Off	Off	Auto*2*4		Auto*3*4	On
Running lights	Off	Off	Off	Off				Off
Tail lights Position lights Number plate lights	Off	Off	On	Off				On

*1 The light switch returns to the AUTO position automatically.

*2 During the daytime, the running lights turn on automatically. During the nighttime, the headlights, position lights, tail lights, and the number plate lights turn on automatically.

*3 During the daytime, the running lights, position lights, tail lights, and the number plate lights turn on automatically. During the nighttime, the headlights, position lights, tail lights, and the number plate lights turn on automatically.

*4 When the light switch is switched to the OFF position while the vehicle is stopped, all of the lights that are turned on turn off. When the light switch is switched from a position other than to the position while the vehicle is stopped, the running lights or the headlights turn off. When starting to drive the vehicle, the lights that are turned off turn on again.

NOTE

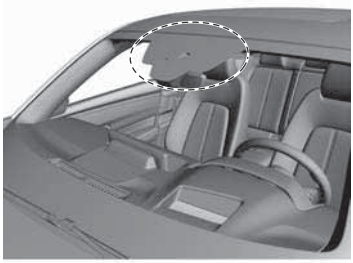
The running lights can be disabled using the personalisation features (page 4-42).

Auto-light control

When the power switch is switched ON, the light sensor detects the brightness of the surrounding area and the headlights and the exterior lights turn on/off automatically according to the surrounding brightness. When the power switch is switched OFF, the headlights and the exterior lights turn off automatically.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not shade the light sensor by adhering a sticker or a label on the windscreen. Otherwise the light sensor will not operate correctly.



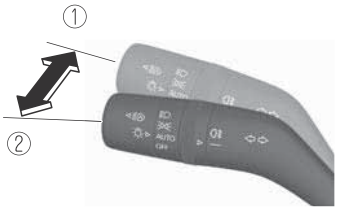
- The light sensor also works as a rain sensor for the auto-wiper control. If the wiper lever is in the AUTO position with the power switch switched ON, the wipers may operate automatically. Be careful not to pinch your hand or fingers. Otherwise, it could cause injury or damage to the windscreen wipers. When cleaning the windscreen (especially when removing snow or ice with the power switch switched ON (EV system on)), make sure that the wiper switch is turned off. If the wipers are operated, it could cause a problem with the windscreen wiper or damage the wiper blade.

NOTE

- The headlights and other exterior lights may not turn off immediately even if the surrounding area becomes well-lit because the light sensor determines that it is night time if the surrounding area is continuously dark for several minutes such as inside long tunnels, traffic jams inside tunnels, or in indoor parking lots.
- The sensitivity of the auto-light control may be changed.
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

▼ Headlight High-Low Beam

The headlights switch between high and low beams by moving the lever forward or backward.



1. High beam
2. Low beam

When the headlight high-beams are on, the headlight high-beam indicator light is turned on.



▼ Flashing the Headlights

When the power switch is switched ON, and regardless of the headlight position, the headlights switch to high beams while the lever is being pulled.



1. OFF
2. Headlight flashing

The headlight high-beam indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminates simultaneously. The lever will return to the normal position when released.



▼ Coming Home Light

The coming home light turns on the headlights (low beams) when the lever is operated.

To turn on the lights

When the lever is pulled with the power switch switched to ACC or OFF, the low beam headlights turn on.
The headlights turn off after a certain period of time has elapsed after all of the doors are closed.



NOTE

- The time until the headlights turn off after all of the doors are closed can be changed.
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.
- If no operations are done for 3 minutes after the lever is pulled, the headlights turn off.
- The headlights turn off if the lever is pulled again while the headlights are illuminated.

▼ Leaving Home Light

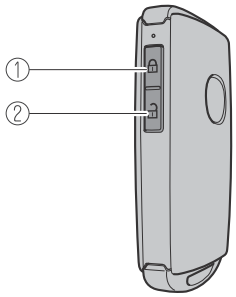
The leaving home light turns on the lights when the transmitter unlock button is pressed while away from the vehicle.
The following lights turn on when the leaving home light is operated.
Low beams, Position lights, Tail lights, Number plate lights.

To turn on the lights

The headlights and the exterior lights turn on when the unlock switch on the key is pressed and the vehicle receives the key signal with the power switch and the headlight switch under the following conditions:

- Power switch: OFF
- Headlight switch: AUTO, ≡D, or ≡D

The headlights turn off after a certain period of time has elapsed (30 seconds).



1. Lock button
2. Unlock button

NOTE

- Operation of the leaving home light can be turned on or off.
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.
- When the transmitter lock button is pressed and the vehicle receives the transmitter signal, the headlights turn off.
- When the headlight switch is turned to the OFF position, the headlights turn off.

▼ Headlight Levelling

The number of passengers and weight of cargo in the luggage compartment change the angle of the headlights.
The angle of the headlights will be automatically adjusted when turning on the headlights.
A system malfunction or operation conditions are indicated by a warning.
Refer to Exterior Light Warning Indication/Warning Light on page 7-41.

▼ Running Lights

Some countries require moving vehicles to have their lights on (running lights) during the daytime.

The running lights turn on or off automatically.

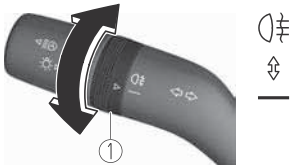
NOTE
(Except countries prohibited by law)
The running lights can be deactivated.
Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

Rear Fog Light

▼ Rear Fog Light

The rear fog light can be used when the power switch is switched ON.
The rear fog light helps your vehicle to be seen.
The headlights must be turned on to turn on the rear fog light.

To turn the rear fog light on, rotate the fog light switch to the position (the fog light switch returns to its original position automatically).



1. Fog light switch

The rear fog light indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminates while the rear fog light is on.



To turn the rear fog light off, do any of the following:

- Rotate the fog light switch to the position again (the fog light switch returns to its original position automatically).
- Turn the headlight switch to the OFF position.

The rear fog light indicator light in the instrument cluster goes off when the rear fog light is turned off.

NOTE
While the position lights are turned on, the rear fog light remains on even if the headlights are turned off. The rear fog light turns off when the position lights turn off.

Turn and Lane-Change Signals

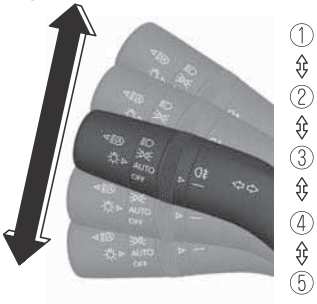
▼ Turn and Lane-Change Signals

The turn and lane-change signals can be used when the power switch is switched ON.

▼ Direction Indicators

Move the signal lever down (for a left turn) or up (for a right turn) to the stop position. The signal will self-cancel after the turn is completed.

If the indicator light continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to its original position.



1. Right turn
2. Right lane change
3. OFF
4. Left lane change
5. Left turn

The direction indicators in the instrument cluster flash according to the operation of the direction indicator lever to show which signal is working.

NOTE

- There may be a problem with the direction indicator lights if they do not flash but remain turned on, or they flash abnormally. Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
- A personalised function is available to change the turn indicator sound volume.
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

▼ Lane-Change Signals

Move the lever halfway toward the direction of the lane change—until the indicator flashes— and hold it there. It will return to the off position when released.

▼ Three-Flash Turn Signal

After releasing the direction indicator lever from the halfway point, the direction indicator flashes 3 times. The operation can be cancelled by moving the lever in the direction opposite to which it was operated.

NOTE
The three-flash turn signal function can be switched to on/off using the personalisation function.
Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

Windscreen Wipers and Washer

▼ Windscreen Wipers and Washer

The windscreen wipers and washer can be used when the power switch is switched ON.

⚠ WARNING

Use only windscreen washer fluid or plain water in the reservoir:
Using radiator antifreeze as washer fluid is dangerous. If sprayed on the windscreen, it will dirty the windscreen, affect your visibility, and could result in an accident.

Only use windscreen washer fluid mixed with anti-freeze protection in freezing weather conditions:
Using windscreen washer fluid without anti-freeze protection in freezing weather conditions is dangerous as it could freeze on the windscreen and block your vision which could cause an accident. In addition, make sure the windscreen is sufficiently warmed using the defroster before spraying the washer fluid.

⚠ CAUTION

➢When the wipers are not used during freezing temperatures or for a long time, the wiper rubber may adhere to the glass. If the wipers are operated while adhered to the glass, it could damage the wiper rubber and motor.

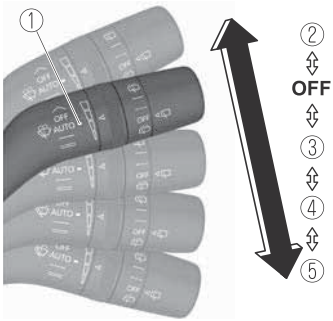
- If the wipers are operated while the glass is dry, the glass could be scratched and the wiper rubber damaged. When the glass is dry, spray washer fluid before operating the wipers.
- If the amount of washer fluid spray is insufficient, do not use the washer switch. If the washer switch continues to be operated with no washer fluid being sprayed, it could lead to pump damage.

NOTE

If the windscreen wipers are operated under cold weather conditions or during snowfall, they could stop due to accumulated snow on the windscreen. If the windscreen wipers stop due to accumulated snow on the windscreen, park the vehicle in a safe place, turn the wiper switch off, and then remove the accumulated snow. If the wiper switch is turned to another position other than OFF, the wipers will operate. If the wipers do not operate even though the wiper switch is turned to a position other than OFF, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) as soon as possible.

▼ Windscreen Wipers

Turn the wipers on by pressing the lever up or down.



1. Indicator light

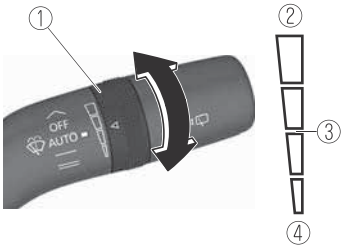
Switch Position		Wiper operation
②	∧	Operation while pulling up lever
	OFF	Stop
③	AUTO*1	Auto control
④	—	Low speed
⑤	=	High speed

*1 When the wiper lever is switched to the AUTO position, the indicator light turns on.

Auto-wiper control

When the wiper lever is in the AUTO position, the rain sensor senses the amount of rainfall on the windscreen and turns the wipers on or off automatically (off—intermittent—low speed—high speed).

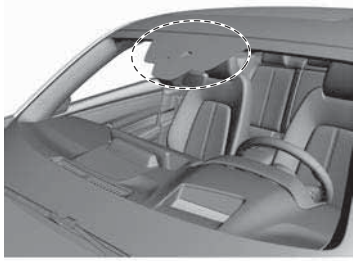
The sensitivity of the rain sensor can be adjusted by turning the switch on the wiper lever.
From the centre position (normal), rotate the switch upward for higher sensitivity (faster response) or rotate it downward for less sensitivity (slower response).



1. Switch
2. Higher sensitivity
3. Centre position
4. Less sensitivity

⚠ CAUTION

➢Do not shade the rain sensor by adhering a sticker or a label on the windscreen. Otherwise the rain sensor will not operate correctly.



➢When the power switch is switched ON and the wiper lever is in the AUTO position, the windscreen wipers may operate automatically in the following cases:

➢The area of the windscreen above the rain sensor is touched or wiped with a cloth.
➢The windscreen or the rain sensor area in the cabin is hit.

When the power switch is switched ON and the wiper lever is in the AUTO position, do not touch the windscreen or the windscreen wipers Otherwise, the windscreen wipers will operate automatically which could catch your fingers or damage the windscreen wipers.
When removing ice or snow, or cleaning the windscreen, always make sure the wiper lever is in the OFF position.

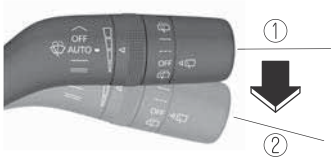
NOTE

- Switching the auto-wiper lever from the OFF to the AUTO position while driving activates the windscreen wipers once, after which they operate according to the rainfall amount.
- The auto-wiper control may not operate when the rain sensor temperature is about −10 °C (14 °F) or lower, or about 85 °C (185 °F) or higher.
- If the windscreen is coated with water repellent, the rain sensor may not be able to sense the amount of rainfall correctly and the auto-wiper control may not operate properly.

- If dirt or foreign matter (such as ice or matter containing salt water) adheres to the windscreen above the rain sensor, or if the windscreen is iced, it could cause the wipers to move automatically. However, if the wipers cannot remove this ice, dirt or foreign matter, the auto-wiper control will stop operation. In this case, set the wiper lever to the low speed position or high speed position for manual operation, or remove the ice, dirt or foreign matter by hand to restore the auto-wiper operation.
- If the auto-wiper lever is left in the AUTO position, the wipers could operate automatically from the effect of strong light sources, electromagnetic waves, or infrared light because the rain sensor uses an optical sensor. It is recommended that the auto-wiper lever be switched to the OFF position other than when driving the vehicle under rainy conditions.
- The auto-wiper control functions can be turned off.
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

▼ Windscreen Washer

Pull the wiper lever toward you to spray washer fluid and operate the windscreen wipers several times. The washer fluid is sprayed only while the windscreen wipers move out of their stowed positions to the point where they start reversing back.



1. OFF
2. Washer

NOTE

- If the windscreen washer is turned on when the windscreen wipers are not operating, the windscreen wipers operate a few times.
- If you pull the wiper lever while the windscreen wipers are reversing back to their stowed positions, the next time the washer fluid is sprayed is during the next cycle.

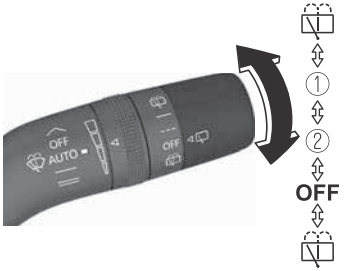
If the washer does not work, inspect the fluid level (page 6-15). If the fluid level is normal, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

Rear Window Wiper and Washer

▼ Rear Window Wiper and Washer

The rear window wiper and washer can be used when the power switch is switched ON.

▼ Rear Window Wiper



Turn the wiper on by turning the rear wiper/washer switch.

Switch Position		Wiper operation
		Spray washer fluid and operate the rear wiper
①	▬▬	Normal
②	▬ ▬ ▬	Intermittent
OFF		Stop
		Spray washer fluid and operate the rear wiper

▼ Rear Window Washer

To spray washer fluid, turn the rear wiper/washer switch to either of the position. After the switch is released, the washer will stop.

NOTE

While the windscreen washers are operating (from the time the wiper lever is pulled until the washer fluid stops spraying), the rear window washer does not spray washer fluid even if you operate the switch.

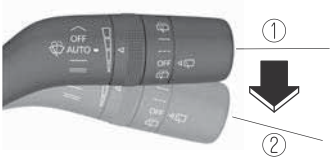
If the washer does not work, inspect the fluid level (page 6-15). If the fluid level is normal and the washer still does not work, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

Headlight Washer*

▼ Headlight Washer

The headlight washer can be used with the power switch switched ON and the headlights turned on.

If you want to operate headlight washers, double flick the wiper lever.



1. OFF
2. Washer

NOTE

- When the windscreen washer is operated for the first time after turning on the headlights, the headlight washers operate automatically.
- If air enters the headlight washer fluid pipe under conditions such as when the vehicle is brand-new or after an empty washer tank is replenished with washer fluid, washer fluid will not spray even when the wiper lever is operated. If this occurs, perform the following procedure:
  1. Turn on the EV system.
  2. Turn on the headlights.
  3. Double flick the wiper lever several times until the washer fluid sprays.

Rear Window Defogger

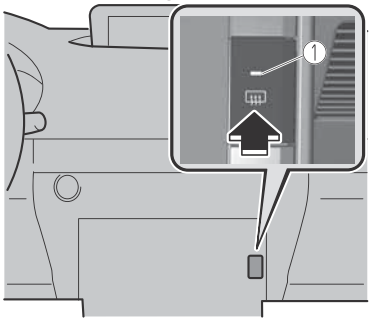
▼ Rear Window Defogger

The rear window defogger clears fog from the rear window.

The rear window defogger can be used when the power switch is switched ON.

Press the switch to turn on the rear window defogger. The rear window defogger operates for about 15 minutes and then turns off automatically.
The indicator light illuminates when the defogger is operating.

To turn off the rear window defogger before the 15 minutes has elapsed, press the switch again.



1. Indicator light

⚠ CAUTION

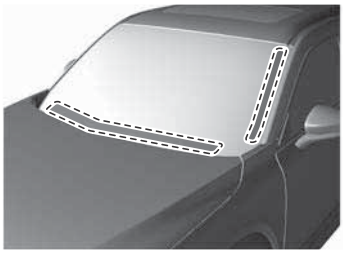
➢ Do not use sharp instruments or window cleaners with abrasives to clean the inside of the rear window surface. They may damage the defogger grid inside the window.

NOTE

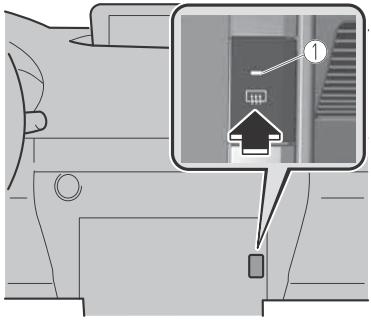
- This defogger is not designed for melting snow. If there is an accumulation of snow on the rear window, remove it before using the defogger.
- The rear window defogger operation time can be changed from 15 minutes to continuous operation. When the operation time has been switched to continuous operation, by pressing the switch, the rear window defogger will continue to operate until the power switch is switched OFF.
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

▼ Windscreen Wiper De-icer*

The thermal filaments at the following positions heat up and facilitate the removal of snow accumulated on the windscreen.



The windscreen wiper de-icer operates in conjunction with the rear window defogger.
Press the rear window defogger switch when the power switch is switched ON to operate the windscreen wiper de-icer (page 4-49).

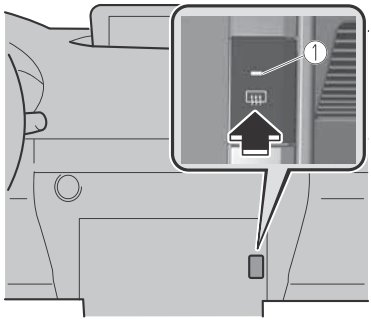


1. Indicator light

▼ Mirror Defogger*

The mirror defoggers defrost the outside mirrors.

The mirror defoggers operate in conjunction with the rear window defogger.
Press the rear window defogger switch when the power switch is switched ON to operate the mirror defoggers (page 4-49).



1. Indicator light

 *Some models.

Horn

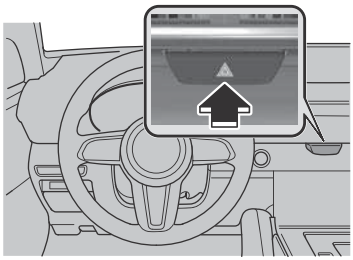
▼ Horn

To sound the horn, press the mark on the steering wheel.

Hazard Warning Flasher

▼ Hazard Warning Flasher

The hazard warning lights should always be used when you stop on or near a roadway in an emergency.



The hazard warning lights warn other drivers that your vehicle is a traffic hazard and that they must take extreme caution when near it.



Depress the hazard warning flasher and all the direction indicators will flash. The hazard warning indicator lights in the instrument cluster flash simultaneously.

NOTE

- The direction indicators do not work when the hazard warning lights are on.
- Check local regulations about the use of hazard warning lights while the vehicle is being towed to verify that it is not in violation of the law.
- If the brake pedal is depressed while driving on slippery roads, the emergency stop signal system could operate causing all the turn and lane change signals to flash. Refer to Emergency Stop Signal System on page 4-63.
- While the emergency stop signal system is operating, all the direction indicators automatically flash rapidly to caution the driver of a vehicle following behind your vehicle of a sudden braking situation. Refer to Emergency Stop Signal System on page 4-63.

Brake System

▼ Foot Brake

This vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal use.

Should power-assist fail, you can stop by applying greater force than normal to the brake pedal. But the distance required to stop will be greater than usual.

⚠ WARNING

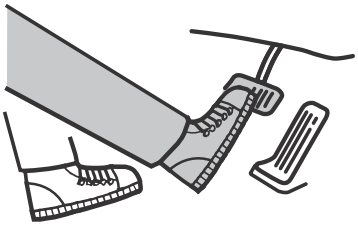
Do not coast with the EV system stopped and stop the vehicle in a safe place:
Coasting the vehicle with the EV system stopped is dangerous. Braking will require more effort, and the brake's power-assist could be depleted if you pump the brake. This will cause longer stopping distances or even an accident.

Shift to a lower gear when going down steep hills:
Driving with your foot continuously on the brake pedal or steadily applying the brakes for long distances is dangerous. This causes overheated brakes, resulting in longer stopping distances or even total brake failure. This could cause loss of vehicle control and a serious accident. Avoid continuous application of the brakes.

Dry off brakes that have become wet by driving slowly, releasing the accelerator pedal and lightly applying the brakes several times until the brake performance returns to normal:
Driving with wet brakes is dangerous. Increased stopping distance or the vehicle pulling to one side when braking could result in a serious accident. Light braking will indicate whether the brakes have been affected.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not drive with your foot held on the brake pedal. Doing so could result in the following:
  - The brake parts will wear out more quickly.
  - The brakes can overheat and adversely affect brake performance.
- Always depress the brake pedal with the right foot. Applying the brakes with the unaccustomed left foot could slow your reaction time to an emergency situation resulting in insufficient braking operation.



- Wear shoes appropriate for driving in order to avoid your shoe contacting the brake pedal when depressing the accelerator pedal.

▼ Electric Parking Brake (EPB)

The EPB system applies the parking brake using an electric motor. The system can operate automatically and manually.
The EPB switch indicator light turns on when applying the parking brake and it turns off when releasing the parking brake.



1. Indicator light

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive the vehicle with the parking brake applied:
If the vehicle is driven with the parking brake applied, the brake parts may generate heat and the brake system may not operate, leading to an accident.
Before driving the vehicle, release the parking brake and make sure that the EPB indicator light in the instrument cluster turns off.

Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle:
Not applying the parking brake when parking the vehicle is dangerous as the vehicle may move unexpectedly and result in an accident. Before leaving the vehicle, apply the parking brake and make sure that the EPB indicator light in the instrument cluster turns on.

NOTE

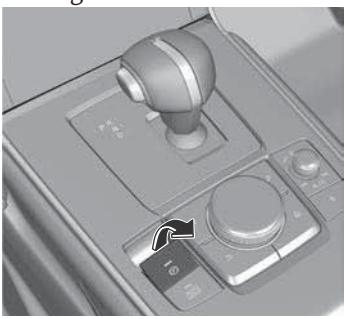
- The parking brake cannot be applied or released while the vehicle battery is dead.
  Refer to Jump-Starting on page 7-23.
- When the power switch is switched OFF while the charging system warning light in the instrument cluster turns on, the parking brake cannot be applied. Before switching the power switch OFF, apply the parking brake manually.
- The sound of the parking brake being applied or released can be heard, however, this does not indicate a problem.
- If the EPB is not used for long periods, an automatic inspection of the system is performed while the vehicle is parked. An operation sound can be heard, however, this does not indicate a problem.
- When applying the parking brake and switching the power switch OFF, an operation sound can be heard, however, this does not indicate a problem.
- The brake pedal may move while applying or releasing the parking brake, however, this does not indicate a problem.

- If there is a problem with the brake system (foot brake) while driving the vehicle, continually pulling up the EPB switch will apply the brakes and decelerate or stop the vehicle. The parking brake on-reminder sound is activated while the brake is applied. In addition, when releasing the switch, the brake is released and the sound stops.
- If the parking brake is applied with the power switch switched OFF or in ACC, the EPB indicator light in the instrument cluster and the indicator light in the EPB switch may flash for 15 seconds.
- When using an automatic car wash which moves the vehicle with the front tyres mounted, it is necessary to cancel the parking brake auto operation before the vehicle enters the automatic car wash. For details, refer to Cancelling the parking brake automatic operation.
- Release the parking brake and use neutral hold mode (automatic car wash mode) when it is necessary to change the shift position to the N position for an automatic car wash. Refer to Selector Lever Operation on page 4-31.

Manual operation

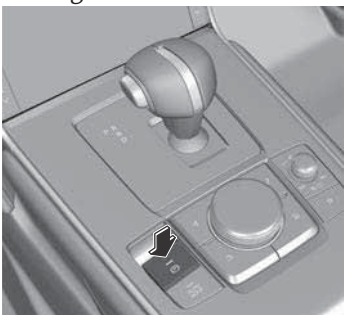
Applying the parking brake manually

When the brake pedal is firmly depressed and the EPB switch is pulled up, the parking brake is applied regardless of the power switch position. When the parking brake is applied, the EPB indicator light in the instrument cluster and the EPB switch indicator light turn on.



Releasing the parking brake manually

When the parking brake is firmly depressed and the EPB switch is pressed with the power switch switched ON, the parking brake is released. When the parking brake is released, the EPB indicator light in the instrument cluster and the EPB switch indicator light turn off.



If the EPB switch is pressed without depressing the brake pedal, a message is displayed on the multi-information display to notify the driver to depress the brake pedal.
Refer to Message Indicated on Multi-information Display on page 7-45.

Auto operation

Applying the parking brake automatically

When the power switch is switched from ON to ACC or OFF, the parking brake will be applied automatically. When the parking brake is applied, the EPB indicator light in the instrument cluster and the EPB switch indicator light turn on.

NOTE

- To release the parking brake when the power switch is switched OFF, it is necessary to cancel the parking brake auto operation. For details, refer to Cancelling the parking brake automatic operation.
- When the power switch is switched from ON to ACC while in neutral hold mode (automatic car wash mode), the parking brake is applied automatically.

Releasing the parking brake automatically

If the accelerator pedal is depressed with the parking brake applied and all of the following conditions met, the parking brake is released automatically. When the parking brake is released, the EPB indicator light in the instrument cluster and the EPB switch indicator light turn off.

- The power switch is switched ON (EV system on).
- The driver's door is closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The selector lever is in the D or R position.

NOTE

If something such as the driver’s foot contacts the accelerator pedal with the power switch switched ON (EV system on) and the parking brake applied, the parking brake might be released automatically. If you do not intend to start driving the vehicle immediately, shift the selector lever to the P or N position.

Cancelling the parking brake automatic operation

The parking brake automatic operation can be cancelled by doing any of the following after switching the power switch from ON to OFF.

Auto operation cancel method 1

1. Switch the power switch ON.
2. Release the parking brake manually.
3. Turn off the AUTOHOLD.
4. Press the EPB switch continuously for 2 seconds or longer (until a sound is activated).
5. Release the EPB switch and switch the power switch OFF within 5 seconds after the sound was activated.
   After the auto operation is cancelled, a sound is activated one time, and the EPB switch indicator light switches from illumination to flashing, and then turns off after 3 seconds.

Auto operation cancel method 2

1. Switch the power switch ON.
2. Release the parking brake manually.
3. Turn off the AUTOHOLD.
4. Switch the power switch OFF with the EPB switch pressed while the brake pedal is not depressed.
   When the auto operation is cancelled, a sound is activated one time, and the EPB switch indicator light goes from normal flashing to faster flashing, and then turns off after 3 seconds.

NOTE

- When cancelling the parking brake auto operation and parking the vehicle, shift the selector lever to the P position and then use wheel blocks.
- The auto operation may not cancel if the vehicle is parked on a steep slope.

When the power switch is switched ON, the parking brake auto operation is restored.

▼ Warning Light

The warning light turns on when the system has a malfunction.
Refer to Brake System Warning Indication/Warning Light on page 7-32.

▼ Brake Pad Wear Indicator

When the disc brake pads become worn, the built-in wear indicators contact the disc plates. This causes a screeching noise to warn that the pads should be replaced.



When you hear this noise, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive with worn disc pads:
Driving with worn disc pads is dangerous. The brakes could fail and cause a serious accident. As soon as you hear a screeching noise consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

NOTE
In high humidity weather conditions, brake noises, such as brake squeak or brake squeal can be heard. It does not indicate a malfunction.

▼ Brake Assist

During emergency braking situations when it is necessary to depress the brake pedal with greater force, the brake assist system provides braking assistance, thus enhancing braking performance.

When the brake pedal is depressed hard or depressed more quickly, the brakes apply more firmly.

NOTE

- When the brake pedal is depressed hard or depressed more quickly, the pedal will feel softer but the brakes will apply more firmly. This is a normal effect of the brake assist operation and does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the brake pedal is depressed hard or depressed more quickly, a motor/pump operation noise may be heard. This is a normal effect of the brake assist and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The brake assist equipment does not supersede the functionality of the vehicle's main braking system.

▼ Brake Override System

The brake override system applies the brake first for safety if the brake pedal and accelerator pedal are depressed at the same time.

NOTE
Operation of the brake override system can be turned on or off.
Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

AUTOHOLD

▼ AUTOHOLD

The AUTOHOLD function automatically holds the vehicle stopped, even if you take your foot off the brake pedal. This function can be best used while stopped in traffic or at a traffic light. The brakes are released when you start driving the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the AUTOHOLD function:
The AUTOHOLD function is only designed to assist the brake operation while the vehicle is stopped. Neglecting to operate the brakes and relying only on the AUTOHOLD system is dangerous and could result in an unexpected accident if the vehicle were to suddenly move. Operate the brakes appropriately in accordance with the road and surrounding conditions.

Do not release your foot from the brake pedal while the vehicle is stopped on a steep grade:
Because there is a possibility of the vehicle not being held in the stopped position by the AUTOHOLD function, the vehicle may move unexpectedly and result in an accident.

Do not use the AUTOHOLD function on slippery roads such as icy or snow-covered roads, or unpaved roads:
Even if the vehicle is held in the stopped position by the AUTOHOLD function, the vehicle may move unexpectedly and result in an accident. Operate the accelerator pedal, brakes, or steering wheel appropriately as necessary.

Immediately depress the brake pedal in the following cases:
Because the AUTOHOLD function is cancelled forcibly, the vehicle may move unexpectedly and result in an accident.

➢ "Depress Brake Pedal. Brake Hold Disabled" is displayed in the multi-information display and the warning sound is activated at the same time.

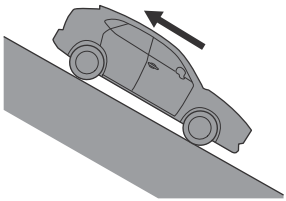
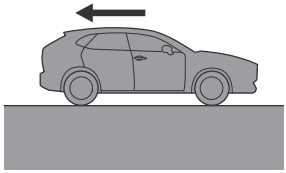
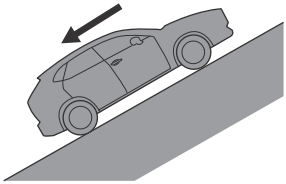
Always apply the parking brake when parking the vehicle:
Not applying the parking brake when parking the vehicle is dangerous as the vehicle may move unexpectedly and result in an accident. When parking the vehicle, shift the selector lever to the P position and apply the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION

If you stop operating the accelerator pedal before the vehicle starts moving, the force holding the vehicle in the stopped position may weaken. Firmly depress the brake pedal or depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

NOTE

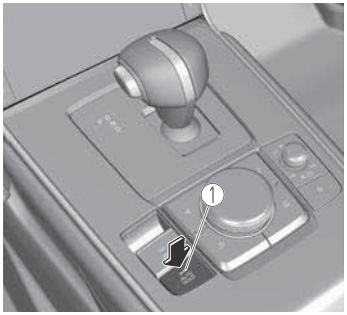
- Under the following conditions, a problem with the AUTOHOLD is occurring. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) as soon as possible.
  - A message is indicated on the multi-information display and a warning sound is activated for about 5 seconds while the AUTOHOLD is operating or when you press the AUTOHOLD switch.
- If you switch the power switch OFF while the AUTOHOLD is operating, the parking brake is applied automatically to assist you with parking the vehicle.
- The AUTOHOLD is cancelled when the selector lever is shifted to R position while the vehicle is on level ground, or facing up a hill or grade (as shown below).

Vehicle posture and road surface gradient		AUTOHOLD operation status
Vehicle tilts forward		Operates
Level ground		Does not operate, cancelled
Vehicle tilts rearward		Does not operate, cancelled

: Reverse driving (selector lever in the reverse (R) position)

▼ To Turn On AUTOHOLD System

Press the AUTOHOLD switch and when the AUTOHOLD standby indicator light turns on, the AUTOHOLD function turns on.



1. AUTOHOLD standby indicator light

NOTE
When all of the following conditions are met, the AUTOHOLD standby indicator light turns on when the AUTOHOLD switch is pressed and the AUTOHOLD function turns on.

- The power switch is switched ON (EV system on).
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The driver's door is closed.
- There is no problem with the AUTOHOLD function.

To operate AUTOHOLD and hold the brakes

1. Depress the brake pedal and bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. The AUTOHOLD active indicator light in the instrument cluster turns on and the brakes are held.

HOLD

3. The vehicle is held in its stopped position even with the brake pedal released.

NOTE
When all of the following conditions are met, the AUTOHOLD operates and the brakes are held.

- The power switch is switched ON (EV system on).
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The brake pedal is being depressed.
- The AUTOHOLD active indicator light turns on.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The driver's door is closed.
- There is no problem with the AUTOHOLD function.
- The parking brake is released.
- There is no problem with the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) function.
- The selector lever is in a position other than R position or the vehicle tilts forward with the selector lever in the R position.

To release AUTOHOLD and start driving the vehicle

If you try to resume driving the vehicle, the brakes will be released automatically and the AUTOHOLD active indicator light turns off.

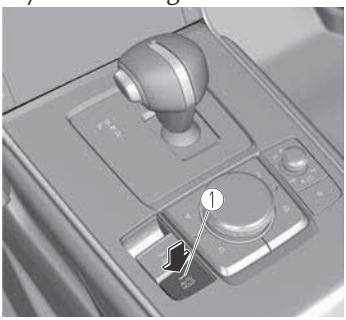
NOTE

- If the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) switch is pulled while the AUTOHOLD is operating, the parking brake is applied and the AUTOHOLD is released. In addition, if the parking brake is released under this condition, the AUTOHOLD operates to hold the brakes.

- Under the following conditions, the parking brake is automatically applied and the AUTOHOLD is released. The AUTOHOLD is re-enabled when the conditions before the AUTOHOLD is released are restored.
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
  - The driver's door is opened.
- When about 10 minutes or longer have passed since the AUTOHOLD operation started, the parking brake is automatically applied. Because the AUTOHOLD is restored when releasing the parking brake, the hold on the brakes by AUTOHOLD function resumes.
- The AUTOHOLD can be cancelled forcibly by fully depressing the accelerator pedal for 1 second or longer while the AUTOHOLD is operating. Forcibly cancel the AUTOHOLD only when the AUTOHOLD cannot be cancelled due to a system malfunction or it is necessary to cancel the AUTOHOLD in an emergency.

▼ To Turn Off AUTOHOLD System

Depress the brake pedal and press the AUTOHOLD switch. The AUTOHOLD is turned off and the AUTOHOLD standby indicator light turns off.



1. AUTOHOLD standby indicator light

NOTE

- When the brakes are not held such as while driving the vehicle, the AUTOHOLD can be turned off only by pressing the AUTOHOLD switch.
- If the AUTOHOLD switch is pressed without depressing the brake pedal while AUTOHOLD is operating (AUTOHOLD active indicator light in instrument cluster is turned on), the message "Depress Brake Pedal and Operate Switch to Release" is indicated on the multi-information display to notify the driver to depress the brake pedal.
- If any of the following conditions occurs while the AUTOHOLD function is operating (AUTOHOLD active indicator light is turned on), the parking brake is applied automatically and the AUTOHOLD function turns off. For the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) operation, refer to the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) on page 4-54.
  - The power switch is switched OFF.
  - There is a problem with the AUTOHOLD function.

Emergency Stop Signal System

▼ Emergency Stop Signal System

If you apply the brakes suddenly while driving at a speed of about 55 km/h (34 mph) or faster, the emergency stop signal system automatically and rapidly flashes all the direction indicator lights to caution drivers behind your vehicle of the sudden braking situation.

NOTE

- **Flashing**
  When you bring your vehicle to a complete stop while all the direction indicator lights are flashing rapidly, the rapid flashing of all the direction indicator lights changes back to the normal flashing pattern. The direction indicator lights turn off when you release your foot from the brake pedal.
- **Operation**
  - When the ABS operates, the emergency stop signal system is more likely to operate. Therefore, if the brake pedal is depressed on a slippery road, all of the direction indicator lights may flash.
  - The emergency stop signal system does not operate when the hazard warning light switch is pressed.

Hill Launch Assist (HLA)

▼ Hill Launch Assist (HLA)

The HLA functions to assist in accelerating the vehicle from a stop on slopes. When releasing the brake pedal and depressing the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle from a stop while on a slope, the function prevents the vehicle from rolling. The HLA also operates when reversing on a slope. The braking force is maintained automatically after releasing the brake pedal on a steep slope.
The HLA operates when the vehicle is tilted rearward with the selector lever in a forward gear, and operates when the vehicle is tilted forward with the selector lever in the R position.

⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on HLA:
HLA is an auxiliary device for accelerating from a stop on a slope. The system only operates for about 2 seconds and therefore, relying only on the system, when accelerating from a stop is dangerous because the vehicle may move (roll) unexpectedly and cause an accident.
The vehicle could roll depending on the vehicle's load.
Always confirm the safety around the vehicle before starting to drive the vehicle.

NOTE

- HLA does not operate on a gentle slope. In addition, the gradient of the slope on which the system will operate changes depending on the vehicle's load.
- HLA does not operate if the parking brake is applied, or if the vehicle has not stopped completely.
- While HLA is operating, the brake pedal may feel stiff and vibrate, however, this does not indicate a malfunction.
- HLA does not operate while the TCS/DSC indicator light is illuminated.
  Refer to TCS/DSC Indication/ Indicator Light (Turns on) on page 7-38.
- HLA does not turn off even if the TCS OFF switch is pressed to turn off the TCS.

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

▼ Antilock Brake System (ABS)

The ABS control unit continuously monitors the speed of each wheel. If one wheel is about to lock up, the ABS responds by automatically releasing and reapplying that wheel's brake.

The driver will feel a slight vibration in the brake pedal and may hear a chattering noise from the brake system. This is normal ABS system operation. Continue to depress the brake pedal without pumping the brakes.

The warning light turns on when the system has a malfunction.
Refer to ABS Warning Indication/ Warning Light on page 7-37.

⚠ WARNING

Do not rely on ABS as a substitute for safe driving:
The ABS cannot compensate for unsafe and reckless driving, excessive speed, tailgating (following another vehicle too closely), driving on ice and snow, and hydroplaning (reduced tyre friction and road contact because of water on the road surface). You can still have an accident.

NOTE

- Braking distances may be longer on loose surfaces (snow or gravel, for example) which usually have a hard foundation. A vehicle with a normal braking system may require less distance to stop under these conditions because the tyres will build up a wedge of surface layer when the wheels skid.
- You might hear the sound of a motor when starting the EV system or immediately after starting to drive the vehicle. However, it does not indicate a problem.

Traction Control System (TCS)

▼ Traction Control System (TCS)

The Traction Control System (TCS) prevents drive-wheel spinning which occurs during acceleration from a stop or acceleration during cornering on slippery roads, such as wet or snow-covered roads, and assures optimum drive force and steerability.

The warning light turns on when the system has a malfunction.
Refer to TCS/DSC Indication/ Indicator Light (Turns on) on page 7-38.

⚠ WARNING

Do not rely on the Traction Control System (TCS) as a substitute for safe driving:
The Traction Control System (TCS) cannot compensate for unsafe and reckless driving, excessive speed, tailgating (following another vehicle too closely), and hydroplaning (reduced tyre friction and road contact because of water on the road surface). You can still have an accident.

Use snow tyres or tyre chains and drive at reduced speeds when roads are covered with ice and/or snow:
Driving without proper traction devices on snow and/or ice-covered roads is dangerous. The Traction Control System (TCS) alone cannot provide adequate traction and you could still have an accident.

NOTE
To turn off the TCS, press the TCS OFF switch (page 4-67).

▼ TCS/DSC Indicator Light



When the power switch is switched ON, the TCS/DSC indicator light turns on and then turns off after a few seconds.
If the TCS or DSC is operating, the indicator light flashes.

If the light stays on, the TCS, DSC or the brake assist system may have a malfunction and they may not operate correctly. Take your vehicle to an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

NOTE

- When the TCS/DSC operation indicator light flashes, a sound from the motor compartment may be heard, however, this does not indicate a problem. This indicates that the TCS/DSC is operating normally.
- On slippery road surfaces, such as freshly fallen snow, the motor rotation speed cannot be increased when the TCS is on.

▼ TCS OFF Indicator Light

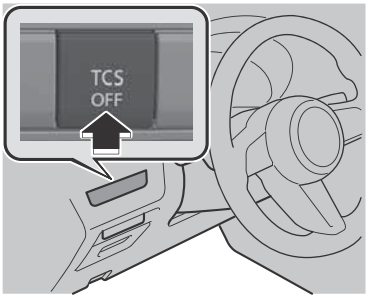
TCS
OFF

This indicator light stays on for a few seconds when the power switch is switched ON.
It also illuminates when the TCS OFF switch is pressed and TCS is switched off.
Refer to TCS OFF Switch on page 4-67.

If the light remains illuminated and the TCS is not switched off, take your vehicle to an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer). The DSC may have a malfunction.

▼ TCS OFF Switch

Press the TCS OFF switch to turn off the TCS. The TCS OFF indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.



Press the switch again to turn the TCS back on. The TCS OFF indicator light* will turn off.

NOTE

- When the TCS is on and you attempt to free the vehicle from being stuck, or drive it out of freshly fallen snow, the TCS will activate. Depressing the accelerator pedal will not increase motor power and freeing the vehicle might be difficult. When this happens, turn off the TCS.
- If the EV system is turned off with the TCS turned off, the TCS becomes operational when the EV system is started the next time.
- Leaving the TCS on will provide the best traction.
- If the TCS OFF switch is pressed and held for 10 seconds or more, the TCS OFF switch malfunction detection function operates and the TCS system activates automatically. The TCS OFF indicator light turns off while the TCS system is operative.

*Some models.

Dynamic Stability Control (DSC)

▼ Dynamic Stability Control (DSC)

The Dynamic Stability Control (DSC) automatically controls braking and motor torque in conjunction with systems such as the ABS and TCS to help control side slip when driving on slippery surfaces, or during sudden or evasive steering, which enhances vehicle stability.

Refer to ABS (page 4-65) and TCS (page 4-66).

DSC operation is possible at speeds greater than 20 km/h (12 mph).

The warning light turns on when the system has a malfunction.
Refer to TCS/DSC Indication/ Indicator Light (Turns on) on page 7-38.

⚠ WARNING

Do not rely on the Dynamic Stability Control as a substitute for safe driving:
The Dynamic Stability Control (DSC) cannot compensate for unsafe and reckless driving, excessive speed, tailgating (following another vehicle too closely), and hydroplaning (reduced tyre friction and road contact because of water on the road surface). You can still have an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

- The DSC may not operate correctly unless the following are observed:
  - Use tyres of the correct size specified for your Mazda on all 4 wheels.
  - Use tyres of the same manufacturer, brand and tread pattern on all 4 wheels.
  - Do not mix worn tyres.
- The DSC may not operate correctly when tyre chains are used or a temporary spare tyre is installed because the tyre diameter changes.

NOTE
If there is a problem with the DSC, the Hill Launch Assist (HLA) may not operate.
Refer to Hill Launch Assist (HLA) on page 4-63.

▼ TCS/DSC Indicator Light



When the power switch is switched ON, the TCS/DSC indicator light turns on and then turns off after a few seconds. If the TCS or DSC is operating, the indicator light flashes.

If the light stays on, the TCS, DSC or the brake assist system may have a malfunction and they may not operate correctly. Take your vehicle to an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

Power Steering

▼ Power Steering

- Power steering is operable when the power switch is switched ON (EV system on). The steering wheel can still be operated even when the power switch is switched to a position other than ON (EV system on), however, the operation may feel heavy compared to normal.
  If the steering feels stiffer than usual during normal driving or the steering vibrates, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
- The malfunction indication notifies the driver of system abnormalities and operation conditions.
  Refer to Power Steering Malfunction Indication/Indicator Light on page 7-36.

i-ACTIVSENSE

▼ i-ACTIVSENSE

i-ACTIVSENSE is a collective term covering a series of advanced safety and driver support systems which make use of cameras and sensors. The systems consist of active safety and pre-crash safety systems.
These systems are designed to assist the driver in safer driving by reducing the load on the driver and helping to avert collisions or reduce their severity. However, because each system has its limitations, always drive carefully and do not rely solely on the systems.

▼ Active Safety Technology

Active Safety Technology supports safer driving by helping the driver to recognise potential hazards and avert accidents.

Driver awareness support systems

Nighttime visibility

Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH) ..... page 4-86
High Beam Control System (HBC)..... page 4-85

Left/right side and rear side detection

Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)..... page 4-88
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM)..... page 4-91

Road sign recognition

Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR)..... page 4-97

Inter-vehicle distance recognition

Distance & Speed Alert (DSA) ..... page 4-104

Front obstruction detection when approaching a crosswalk

Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) ..... page 4-109

Rear obstruction detection when leaving a parking space

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)..... page 4-112

Full-surround recognition

360°View Monitor..... page 4-157

Driver fatigue detection

Driver Attention Alert (DAA) ..... page 4-105
Driver Monitoring (DM).... page 4-107

Driver support systems

Inter-vehicle distance

Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function)..... page 4-116

Lane departure

Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) ..... page 4-133

Lane keeping

Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK) ..... page 4-135

Inter-vehicle distance and lane keeping

Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS)..... page 4-123

Speed control

Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA)..... page 4-142

▼ Pre-Crash Safety Technology

Pre-crash safety technology is designed to assist the driver in averting collisions or reducing their severity in situations where they cannot be avoided.

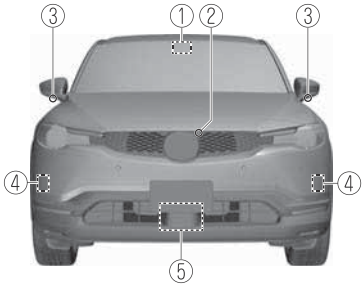
Collision damage reduction

Smart Brake Support (SBS) ..... page 4-146

▼ Camera and Sensors

i-ACTIVSENSE uses the following detection systems.

Vehicle front



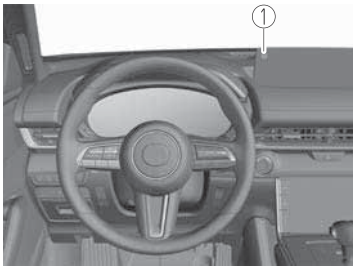
1. Forward Sensing Camera (FSC)
   Refer to Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) on page 4-74.
2. Front camera
   Refer to Front Camera/Side Cameras/Rear Camera on page 4-83.
3. Side cameras
   Refer to Front Camera/Side Cameras/Rear Camera on page 4-83.
4. Front side radar sensor
   Refer to Rear Side Radar Sensor on page 4-81.
5. Front radar sensor
   Refer to Front Radar Sensor on page 4-78.

Vehicle rear



1. Rear camera
   Refer to Front Camera/Side Cameras/Rear Camera on page 4-83.
2. Rear ultrasonic sensor
   Refer to Rear Ultrasonic Sensor on page 4-83.
3. Rear side radar sensor
   Refer to Rear Side Radar Sensor on page 4-81.

Inside of vehicle



1. Driver monitoring camera
   Refer to Driver Monitoring Camera on page 4-84.

▼ i-ACTIVSENSE Status Symbol (Warning/Risk Avoidance Support System)

The system notifies the driver of any of the following system status using the colour or OFF indication of the i-ACTIVSENSE status symbol (Warning/risk avoidance support system).

- Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)
- Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM)
- Distance & Speed Alert (DSA)
- Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

i-ACTIVSENSE status symbol (warning/risk avoidance support system) (white)



System stand-by status

If none of the systems are activated or if there is a problem with the system, the i-ACTIVSENSE status symbol (warning/risk avoidance support system) (white) is displayed.

NOTE
For example, even when the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) is operating normally, if the Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) has a problem, the i-ACTIVSENSE status symbol (warning/risk avoidance support system) (white) is displayed.

i-ACTIVSENSE status symbol (warning/risk avoidance support system) (green)



System activated status

If any one of the systems is activated, the i-ACTIVSENSE status symbol (warning/risk avoidance support system) (green) is displayed.

NOTE
Even if the i-ACTIVSENSE status symbol (warning/risk avoidance support system) (green) is displayed, systems which do not meet the operation conditions will not operate.

i-ACTIVSENSE status symbol (warning/risk avoidance support system) (amber)



System warning status

If any system warning is activated, the i-ACTIVSENSE status symbol (warning/risk avoidance support system) (amber) is displayed.

i-ACTIVSENSE OFF symbol (warning/risk avoidance support system)



System OFF status

If all the systems are cancelled using [Settings] in Mazda Connect or the i-ACTIVSENSE OFF switch, the i-ACTIVSENSE OFF symbol (Warning/risk avoidance support system) is displayed.

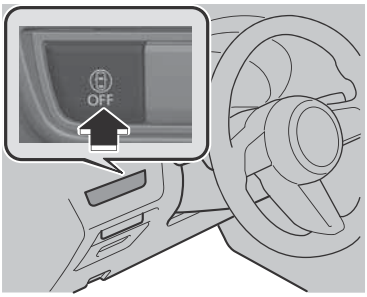
▼ i-ACTIVSENSE OFF Switch

When the i-ACTIVSENSE OFF switch is pressed, the following systems are cancelled and the i-ACTIVSENSE OFF symbol (Warning/risk avoidance support system) in the instrument cluster is displayed.

- Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)
- Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM)
- Distance & Speed Alert (DSA)
- Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

If the i-ACTIVSENSE OFF switch is pressed again, the systems return to their original operation status and the i-ACTIVSENSE OFF symbol (Warning/risk avoidance support system) turns off.

i-ACTIVSENSE OFF switch



i-ACTIVSENSE OFF symbol (Warning/risk avoidance support system)



If the power switch is switched OFF while you have cancelled the systems using the i-ACTIVSENSE OFF switch, the systems are automatically enabled the next time the power switch is switched ON. However, if the systems are cancelled using [Settings] in Mazda Connect, the systems are not automatically enabled.

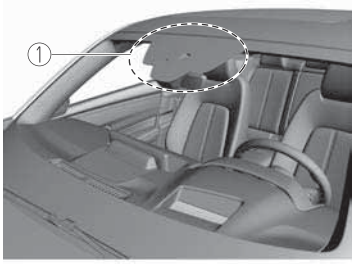
NOTE

You can select systems which you want to cancel using [Settings] in Mazda Connect.
Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

Forward Sensing Camera (FSC)

▼ Forward Sensing Camera (FSC)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Forward Sensing Camera (FSC).



1. Forward Sensing Camera (FSC)

The following systems also use the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC).

- High Beam Control System (HBC)
- Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH)
- Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)
- Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR)
- Distance & Speed Alert (DSA)
- Driver Attention Alert (DAA)
- Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function)
- Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS)
- Lane-keep Assist System (LAS)
- Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK)
- Smart brake support (SBS) forward drive detection

The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) determines the conditions ahead of the vehicle while travelling at night and detects traffic lanes. The distance in which the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) can detect objects varies depending on the surrounding conditions.

⚠ CAUTION

Heed the following precautions to assure correct operation of each system.

- Do not hit or apply strong force to the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) or the area around it. If the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) is severely hit or if there are cracks or damage caused by flying gravel or debris in the area around it, stop using the following systems and consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
  - HBC
  - ALH
  - LDWS
  - TSR
  - DSA
  - DAA
  - MRCC with Stop & Go function
  - CTS
  - LAS
  - ELK
  - SBS forward drive detection
- The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) is installed to the windscreen. Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) for windscreen repair and replacement.
- Do not remove the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) cover.
- Be careful not to scratch the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) lens or allow it to get dirty.
- The direction in which the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) is pointed has been finely adjusted. Do not change the installation position of the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) or remove it. Otherwise, it could result in damage or malfunction.

- Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) regarding cleaning of the camera lens.
- Do not place objects on the instrument panel which reflect light.
- Do not apply accessories, stickers or film to the windscreen near the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC). If the area in front of the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) lens is obstructed, it will cause the system to not operate correctly. Consequently, each system may not operate normally which could lead to an unexpected accident.
- Always keep the windscreen glass around the camera clean by removing dirt or fogging. Use the windscreen defroster to remove fogging on the windscreen.
- The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) includes a function for detecting a soiled windscreen and informing the driver, however, depending on the conditions, it may not detect plastic shopping bags, ice or snow on the windscreen. In such cases, the system cannot accurately determine a vehicle ahead and may not be able to operate normally. Always drive carefully and pay attention to the road ahead.
- When cleaning the windscreen, do not allow glass cleaners or similar cleaning fluids to get on the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) lens. In addition, do not touch the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) lens.
- Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) regarding cleaning the interior side of the windscreen around the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC).
- If there are recognizable cracks or damage caused by flying gravel or debris on the windscreen, always have the windscreen replaced. Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) for replacement.
- Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) before performing repairs around the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC).
- When performing repairs around the rearview mirror, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
- Always use tyres for all wheels that are of the specified size, and the same manufacturer, brand, and tread pattern. In addition, do not use tyres with significantly different wear patterns on the same vehicle as the system may not operate normally.

NOTE

- If the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) cannot operate normally due to rain, backlight, or fog, the system functions related to the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) are temporarily stopped and the following warning lights turn on. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.
  - HBC warning indication/warning light (amber)
  - ALH warning indication/warning light (amber)
  - i-ACTIVSENSE warning indication/warning light

- If the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) cannot operate normally due to high temperatures, the system functions related to the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) are temporarily stopped and the following warning lights turn on. However, this does not indicate a malfunction. Cool down the area around the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) such as by turning on the air conditioner.
  - HBC warning indication/warning light (amber)
  - ALH warning indication/warning light (amber)
  - i-ACTIVSENSE warning indication/warning light
- If the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) detects that the windscreen is dirty or foggy, the system functions related to the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) are temporarily stopped and the following warning lights turn on. However, this does not indicate a problem. Remove the dirt from the windscreen or press the defroster switch and defog the windscreen.
  - HBC warning indication/warning light (amber)
  - ALH warning indication/warning light (amber)
  - i-ACTIVSENSE warning indication/warning light

Detection of pedestrians

The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) detects pedestrians when all of the following conditions are met.

- The height of a pedestrian is about 1 to 2 meters.
- The outline of a pedestrian is recognised such as the head, both shoulders, or the feet.

The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) may not be able to detect pedestrians when any of the following conditions is met.

- There are multiple pedestrians.
- A pedestrian is close to a separate object.
- A pedestrian is crouching, lying, or slouching.
- A pedestrian suddenly jumps into the road.
- A pedestrian is holding something (such as an open umbrella or large baggage).
- A pedestrian blends into the background (such as in a dark location at night or by wearing clothes matching the background color).

Detection of objects

When any of the following conditions is met, the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) may not be able to detect target objects correctly, and each system may not operate normally.

- The height of the vehicle ahead is low.
- You are driving your vehicle at the same speed as the vehicle ahead.
- The headlights of your vehicle are not turned on during the night or in a tunnel.

When any of the following conditions is met, the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) may not be able to detect target objects, and each system may not operate normally.

- The target object enters the blind spot of the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC).
- A person or object bursts onto the road from the shoulder or cuts right in front of you.

- The distance between your vehicle and the target object is extremely close.
- You change the course and approach a target object.
- A vehicle ahead has a special shape (such as a vehicle carrier).
- A vehicle ahead is a truck with a low loading platform.
- A vehicle ahead has an extremely low or high profile.
- A vehicle ahead is outside the illumination range of the headlights.
- A vehicle ahead is not equipped with tail lights.
- The tail lights of a vehicle ahead are dim or turned off.
- The headlights of an on-coming vehicle are dim or turned off.
- Under bad weather conditions (rain, fog, and snow).
- Front visibility is reduced (due to a vehicle ahead casting off water, snow, or sand).
- Strong light is directed at the front of your vehicle (such as backlight and high-beam headlights).
- There is an object which emits a lot of light.
- The surrounding area is dark (such as during the night, early evening, or early morning, or in a tunnel or indoor parking lot).
- There are light sources in the surrounding area (such as street lamps, illuminated signboards, and traffic signals).
- There are objects which reflect light (such as reflective plates and signs) in the surrounding area.
- The surrounding brightness suddenly changes (such as when entering or exiting a tunnel).
- The brightness of the headlights of your vehicle is insufficient (such as the illumination is weakened due to a dirty lens or the optical axis is deviated).
- Tyres other than the specified size are used on your vehicle (such as when tyre chains or temporary spare tyres are used).
- The tyres on your vehicle have significantly different wear.
- Foreign matter is stuck to the windscreen (such as ice, fog, snow, frost, raindrops, dirt, or a piece of plastic).
- The windscreen is dirty or fogged.
- The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) is blocked by an obstruction, causing poor forward visibility (such as when roof rails are installed to the vehicle and a long object is loaded).
- The windscreen washer is being used.
- The windscreen wipers are not being used when it is raining.
- Your vehicle is tilted (such as when heavy luggage is in the luggage compartment or on the rear seat).
- Your vehicle is towing another vehicle.
- The vehicle is making a sharp curve, or ascending or descending a steep slope.
- The vehicle is driven on roads with sharp curves or undulations.
- The vehicle is driven on uneven roads.
- The vehicle is driven next to walls with no patterning (including fences and longitudinally striped walls).
- There are water puddles on the road.
- The road surface is shiny.

Front Radar Sensor

▼ Front Radar Sensor

Your vehicle is equipped with a front radar sensor.



1. Front radar sensor

The following systems also use the front radar sensor.

- Distance & Speed Alert (DSA)
- Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function)
- Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS)
- Smart brake support (SBS) forward drive detection

The front radar sensor functions by detecting the radio waves reflected off a vehicle ahead or an obstruction sent from the radar sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

Heed the following precautions to assure correct operation of each system.

- Do not apply a sticker (including a transparent one) to the front radar sensor cover or replace the front radar sensor cover with a product other than a genuine product.
- The front radar sensor includes a function for detecting soiling of the radar sensor's front surface and informing the driver, however, depending on the conditions, it may require time to detect or it may not detect plastic shopping bags, ice or snow. If this occurs, the system may not operate correctly, therefore always keep the front radar sensor clean.
- If “Safety and Driver Support Systems Temporarily Disabled. Front Radar Obscured. Drive Safely” is displayed on the multi-information display of the instrument cluster, clean the area around the front radar sensor.
- Do not install a grille guard.
- If the front part of the vehicle has been damaged in a vehicle accident, the position of the front radar sensor may have moved. Stop the system immediately and always have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
- Do not use the front bumper to push other vehicles or obstructions such as when pulling out of a parking space. Otherwise, the front radar sensor could be hit and its position deviated.
- For repairs, replacement or paint work around the front radar sensor, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
- Always use tyres for all wheels that are of the specified size, and the same manufacturer, brand, and tread pattern. In addition, do not use tyres with significantly different wear patterns on the same vehicle as the system may not operate normally.

NOTE

- If the lead-acid battery power is weak, the system may not operate correctly.
- When driving on roads with little traffic and few vehicles ahead or obstructions for the front radar sensor to detect, "Safety and Driver Support Systems Temporarily Disabled. Front Radar Obscured. Drive Safely" may be temporarily displayed, however, this does not indicate a problem.
- The radar sensors are regulated by the relevant radio wave laws of the country in which the vehicle is driven. If the vehicle is driven abroad, authorization from the country in which the vehicle is driven may be required.

When the vehicle is driven on roads in which there is an elevated road on one side, the front radar sensor function may be restricted temporarily.
When any of the following conditions is met, the front radar sensor may not be able to detect vehicles ahead or obstructions correctly and each system may not operate normally.

- The rear surface of a vehicle ahead does not reflect radio waves effectively (such as an unloaded trailer, a vehicle with a loading platform covered by a soft top, a vehicle with a hard plastic liftgate, and a round-shaped vehicle).
- A vehicle ahead has limited areas that can reflect radio waves (such as a low profile vehicle).
- Under bad weather conditions (rain, fog, and snow).
- Front visibility is reduced (due to a vehicle ahead casting off water, snow, or sand).
- Foreign matter (ice, snow, or dirt) is on the surface of the front radar sensor cover.
- Your vehicle is tilted (such as when heavy luggage is in the luggage compartment or on the rear seat).
- The vehicle is driven near facilities or objects emitting strong radio waves.

When any of the following conditions is met, the front radar sensor may detect vehicles in the opposite lane or surrounding obstructions, or it may not be able to detect vehicles ahead or obstructions, and each system may not operate normally.

- The vehicle ahead enters the front radar sensor's blind spot.
- The distance to the vehicle ahead is extremely close.
- The vehicle ahead is being driven in an unstable condition.
- A vehicle suddenly comes close such as by cutting into your lane.
- The vehicle is entering or exiting a curve.
- The vehicle is driven on a continuously curving road.
- The vehicle is driven on roads with repeated up and downslopes.
- The vehicle is driven on roads with narrow lanes.
- The vehicle is driven on poor roads or unpaved roads.

Front Side Radar Sensor*

▼ Front Side Radar Sensor

Your vehicle is equipped with front side radar sensor.



1. Front side radar sensor

The following systems also use the front side radar sensor.

・Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)

The front side radar sensor function by detecting the radio waves reflected off a vehicle approaching from the front or an obstruction sent from the radar sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

Heed the following precautions to assure correct operation of each system.

- Always keep the surface of the front bumper near the front side radar sensors clean so that they operate normally. Also, do not apply items such as stickers.
  Refer to Exterior Care on page 6-37.
- If the front bumper receives a severe impact, the system may no longer operate normally. Stop the system immediately and have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
- Vehicles are shipped with the direction of the front side radar sensor adjusted for each vehicle to a loaded vehicle condition so that the front side radar sensor detect approaching vehicles correctly. If the direction of the front side radar sensor has deviated for some reason, have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
- For repairs or replacement of the front side radar sensor, or bumper repairs, paintwork, and replacement near the radar sensors, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

NOTE

The radar sensors are regulated by the relevant radio wave laws of the country in which the vehicle is driven. If the vehicle is driven abroad, authorization from the country in which the vehicle is driven may be required.

When any of the following conditions is met, the detection ability of the front side radar sensors may decrease and each system may not operate normally.

・Under bad weather conditions (rain, fog, and snow).
・The front bumper around a front side radar sensor is deformed.
・Foreign matter (such as ice, snow, and mud) is adhering to the front bumper around a front side radar sensor.

 *Some models.

The front side radar sensors may not detect the following target objects.

- Small motorcycles
- Bicycles
- Pedestrians
- Animals
- Shopping carts
- Stationary objects on the road or roadside
- Vehicles with shapes that may not reflect radar waves (such as unloaded trailers with low vehicle heights and sports cars).

Rear Side Radar Sensor

▼ Rear Side Radar Sensor

Your vehicle is equipped with rear side radar sensor.



1. Rear side radar sensor

The following systems also use the rear side radar sensor.

- Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM)
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)
- Smart brake support (SBS) reverse drive detection
- Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK)

The rear side radar sensors emit radio waves and detect the radio waves reflected off a vehicle approaching from the rear or an obstruction.

⚠ CAUTION

Heed the following precautions to assure correct operation of each system.

➢ Always keep the surface of the rear bumper near the rear side radar sensors clean so that they operate normally. Also, do not apply items such as stickers.
Refer to Exterior Care on page 6-37.

- If the rear bumper receives a severe impact, the system may no longer operate normally. Stop the system immediately and have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
- Vehicles are shipped with the direction of the rear side radar sensor adjusted for each vehicle to a loaded vehicle condition so that the rear side radar sensor detect approaching vehicles correctly. If the direction of the rear side radar sensor has deviated for some reason, have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
- For repairs or replacement of the rear side radar sensor, or bumper repairs, paintwork, and replacement near the radar sensors, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

NOTE

The radar sensors are regulated by the relevant radio wave laws of the country in which the vehicle is driven. If the vehicle is driven abroad, authorization from the country in which the vehicle is driven may be required.

When any of the following conditions is met, the detection ability of the rear side radar sensors may decrease and each system may not operate normally.

- Under bad weather conditions (rain, fog, and snow).
- The rear bumper around a rear side radar sensor is deformed.
- Foreign matter (such as ice, snow, and mud) is adhering to the rear bumper around a rear side radar sensor.

The rear side radar sensors may not detect the following target objects.

- Small motorcycles
- Bicycles
- Pedestrians
- Animals
- Shopping carts
- Stationary objects on the road or roadside
- Vehicles with shapes that may not reflect radar waves (such as unloaded trailers with low vehicle heights and sports cars).

Rear Ultrasonic Sensor*

▼ Rear Ultrasonic Sensor

Your vehicle is equipped with rear ultrasonic sensor.



1. Rear ultrasonic sensor

The following systems also use the rear ultrasonic sensor.

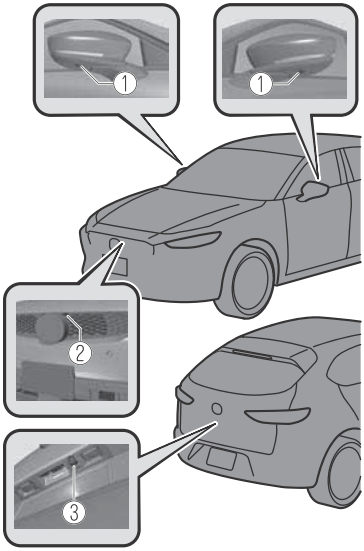
・Smart brake support (SBS) reverse drive detection

The rear ultrasonic sensors function by emitting ultrasonic waves which are reflected off obstructions at the rear and the returning ultrasonic waves are picked up by the rear ultrasonic sensors.

Front Camera/Side Cameras/Rear Camera*

▼ Front Camera/Side Cameras/Rear Camera

Your vehicle is equipped with a front camera, side cameras, and a rear camera.



1. Side cameras
2. Front camera
3. Rear camera

Each camera is used by the following system.

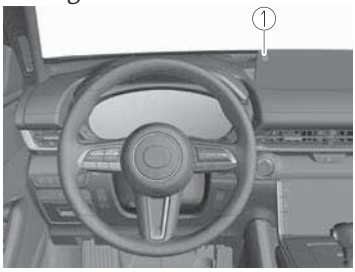
・360°View Monitor

The front camera, side cameras, and rear camera shoot images of the area surrounding the vehicle.

Driver Monitoring Camera*

▼ Driver Monitoring Camera

Your vehicle is equipped with a driver monitoring camera.



1. Driver monitoring camera

The driver monitoring camera is used by the following system.

- Driver Monitoring (DM)

The driver monitoring camera detects changes in the driver's facial features and estimates the amount of accumulated fatigue and sleepiness of the driver.

NOTE

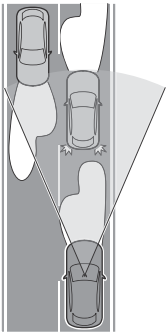
- DM and the earlier collision warning may not operate normally under the following conditions.
  - The driver monitoring camera is covered with something.
  - You are driving the vehicle while leaning on the steering wheel.
  - You are wearing glasses or sunglasses.
  - A cap or hat you are wearing partially blocks the driver monitoring camera's view of your eyes, you have long bangs partially covering your eyes, or a part of your face is invisible due to a face mask.
  - The lighting conditions change significantly (such as backlight, light from the side, or direct light from the setting sun, and the headlights of on-coming vehicles).
  - You are driving the vehicle with your head excessively tilted to one side or the other.
  - You are moving around extensively.
  - Your face or your eyes frequently turn in direction other than straight ahead (direction of travel).
  - Your line of sight moves or directly after it has moved.
  - There is a large difference between your line of sight and the direction your face is pointed.
  - You are driving the vehicle with your head largely tilted to one side.

 *Some models.

High Beam Control System (HBC)*

▼ High Beam Control System (HBC)

The HBC determines the conditions in front of the vehicle using the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) while driving in darkness to automatically switch the headlights between high and low beams.



⚠ CAUTION

Do not rely excessively on the HBC and drive the vehicle while paying sufficient attention to safety. Switch the headlights between the high beams and low beams manually if necessary.

NOTE

- The distance in which the HBC can detect objects varies depending on the surrounding conditions.
- The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) may not be able to detect target objects correctly, and the system may not operate normally.
  Refer to Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) on page 4-74.

The system switches the headlights to low beams when one of the following occurs:

- The vehicle is driven at less than about 20 km/h (12 mph).
- The system detects a vehicle or the headlights/lights of a vehicle approaching in the opposite direction.
- The vehicle is driven on roads lined with streetlamps or on roads in well-lit cities and towns.
- The headlight high-beam indicator light turns on while the high beams are on.

While driving the vehicle at a speed of about 30 km/h (19 mph) or more, the headlights are switched to high beams when there are no vehicles ahead or approaching in the opposite direction.

▼ To Operate the System

The HBC operates to switch the headlights automatically between high and low beams after the power switch is switched ON and the headlight switch is in the AUTO and low beam position.
The HBC determines that it is dark based on the brightness of the surrounding area. At the same time, the HBC indicator light (green) in the instrument cluster illuminates.



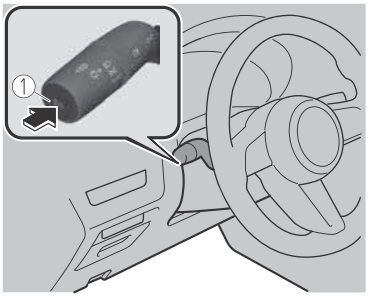
NOTE
Operation of the HBC function can be disabled.
Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

*Some models.

▼ **Manual Switching**

Switching to low beams

Switch the headlight switch to the position, or press the high beam control switch.
The HBC indicator light (green) turns off.



1. High beam control switch

If the HBC is turned off using the high beam control switch, press the high beam control switch again to turn the HBC back on.

Switching to high beams

Shift the lever to the high beam position.
The HBC indicator light (green) turns off and the headlight high-beam indicator light is illuminated.

Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH)*

▼ **Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH)**

The ALH are a system which uses the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) to determine the situation of a vehicle ahead or a vehicle approaching in the opposite direction while driving at night to automatically switch the illumination range of the headlights, the illuminated area, or the illumination brightness.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not rely excessively on the ALH and drive the vehicle while paying sufficient attention to safety. Switch the headlights between the high beams and low beams manually if necessary.

NOTE

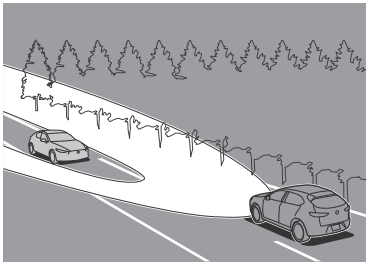
- The distance in which the ALH can detect objects varies depending on the surrounding conditions.
- The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) may not be able to detect target objects correctly, and the system may not operate normally.
  Refer to Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) on page 4-74.

The ALH are controlled between high and low beams as follows to assure the driver's visibility without dazzling a vehicle ahead or a vehicle approaching in the opposite direction.

 *Some models.

Glare-Free High Beam

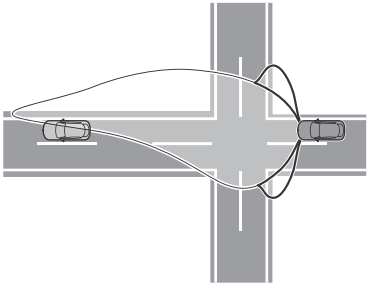
This feature dims only the high-beam light shone on the vehicle ahead.
The high beams will dim while driving at a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or faster. When the vehicle speed is less than about 30 km/h (19 mph), the beams switch to the low beams.



NOTE
The headlight high-beam indicator light turns on while the high beams are on.

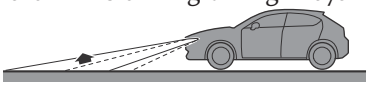
Wide-Range Low Beam

This feature extends the illumination range of the light cast by the low beams while driving at a speed less than about 40 km/h (25 mph).



Highway Mode

This feature shifts the illumination angle of the light cast by the headlights upward while driving on highways.



▼ To Operate the System

The ALH operates to control Glare-Free High Beam, Wide-Range Low Beam and Highway Mode automatically after the power switch is switched ON and the headlight switch is in the **AUTO** and low beam position.
The ALH determines that it is dark based on the brightness of the surrounding area. At the same time, the ALH indicator light (green) in the instrument cluster illuminates.

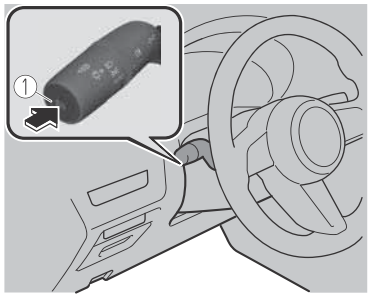


NOTE
Operation of the ALH function can be disabled.
Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

▼ Manual Switching

Switching to low beams

Switch the headlight switch to the position, or press the ALH switch.
The ALH indicator light (green) turns off.



1. ALH switch

If the ALH is turned off using the ALH switch, press the ALH switch again to turn the ALH back on.

Switching to high beams

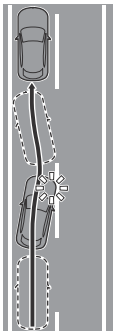
Shift the lever to the high beam position.
The ALH indicator light (green) turns off and the headlight high-beam indicator light is illuminated.

Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)

▼ Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)

The LDWS notifies the driver that the vehicle might be deviating from its lane.
The LDWS detects white (yellow) lines using the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC). If your vehicle may be deviating from its lane, the lane departure warning notifies the driver.

Use the LDWS when you drive the vehicle on roads with white (yellow) lines.



⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the LDWS and always drive carefully:

- The LDWS is not designed to compensate for a driver's lack of caution and relying too much on the system could lead to an accident.
- The functions of the LDWS have limitations. Always stay on course using the steering wheel.

NOTE
When any of the following conditions is met, the LDWS may not operate normally.

- A condition under which the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) cannot detect a target object is met. Refer to Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) on page 4-74.
- The visibility of white (yellow) lines is poor (due to paint flaking or dirt, or being hidden by vehicles ahead).
- There are multiple white (yellow) lines or they are interrupted.
- A misleading line on the road is picked up (such as temporary line for construction, shadow, lingering snow, or grooves filled with water).
- The shade of a guardrail parallel to a white (yellow) line is on the road.
- The width of a lane is excessively narrow.
- The vehicle is shaken after hitting a road bump.
- The vehicle is driven on a section with a closed lane or temporary lane due to construction.
- The vehicle is driven on a forked road or junction.
- The vehicle is driven through an intersection or a roundabout.

▼ When the System Operates

When the power switch is switched ON, the i-ACTIVSENSE status symbol (warning/risk avoidance support system) (white) turns on and the system goes on standby.



NOTE
If the i-ACTIVSENSE status symbol (Warning/risk avoidance support system) (white) does not turn on, the system is cancelled using the i-ACTIVSENSE OFF switch or [Settings] in the Mazda Connect.

Operation conditions

When all of the following conditions are met, the i-ACTIVSENSE status symbol (warning/risk avoidance support system) on the multi-information display changes from white to green and the system becomes operational.

- The power switch is switched ON.
- The vehicle speed is about 60 km/h (37 mph) or faster.
- The system detects white (yellow) lane lines.



NOTE
When the system does not detect a white (yellow) lane line on one side only, the system does not operate on the side that is not being detected.

When temporarily cancelling the system

The LDWS goes on standby in the following cases: The LDWS operation is automatically restored when the system's operation conditions are met.

- The system cannot detect white (yellow) lane lines.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 55 km/h (34 mph).
- The direction indicator lever is operated.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The steering wheel is operated.
- The brake pedal is operated.

The function is temporarily stopped.

The LDWS stops functioning in the following cases:

- The temperature in the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) is too high or too low.
- The windscreen around the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) is foggy.
- The windscreen around the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) is blocked by an obstruction, causing poor forward visibility.
- Strong light (such as sunlight, or headlights (high-beam) of on-coming vehicles) is directed at the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC).

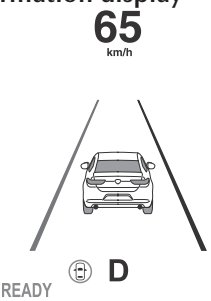
System malfunction

If there is a problem with the system, the i-ACTIVSENSE status symbol (warning/risk avoidance support system) (white) and the i-ACTIVSENSE warning indication/warning light on the multi-information display turns on and a message is indicated.
Refer to i-ACTIVSENSE Status Symbol (Warning/Risk Avoidance Support System) on page 4-71.

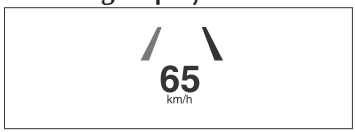
▼ Lane Departure Warning

If the system determines that the vehicle may deviate from its lane, a warning (beep sound, steering wheel vibration) is activated and the direction in which the system determines that the vehicle may deviate is indicated on the multi-information display and the active driving display.

Multi-information display



Active driving display



NOTE

- The LDWS settings can be changed. Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.
- You may not be able to hear the LDWS warning sound depending on the surrounding conditions such as outside noise.
- If you set the LDWS to vibrate the steering wheel, you may not feel the vibrations depending on the road surface conditions.

▼ Cancelling the System

The LDWS can be set to inoperable.

- **(If only the LDWS is turned off)**
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.
- **(If the LDWS is turned off by operating the i-ACTIVSENSE OFF switch)**
  Refer to i-ACTIVSENSE OFF Switch on page 4-72.

NOTE
If the power switch is switched OFF while you have cancelled the system using the i-ACTIVSENSE OFF switch, the system is automatically enabled the next time the power switch is switched ON. However, if the system is cancelled using [Settings] in Mazda Connect, the system is not automatically enabled.

Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM)

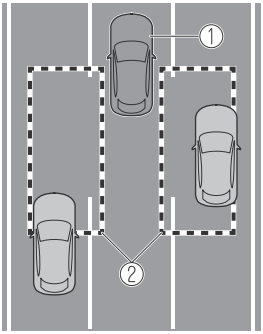
▼ Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM)

The BSM is designed to assist the driver in checking the area to the rear of the vehicle on both sides during lane changes by notifying the driver of the presence of vehicles approaching from the rear in an adjacent lane.

BSM operation

The BSM detects vehicles approaching from the rear while travelling in the forward direction at a speed of 30 km/h (19 mph) or faster and notifies the driver by turning on the BSM warning indicator light and displaying the vehicle detection screen.
If the direction indicator lever is operated to signal a turn in the direction in which the BSM warning indicator light is illuminated while the approaching vehicle is detected, the BSM notifies the driver of possible danger flashing on the BSM warning indicator light, and by activating the warning sound and the warning screen indicator display.

The detection area on this system covers the driving lanes on both sides of the vehicle and from the rear part of the front doors to about 50 m (164 ft) behind the vehicle.



1. Your vehicle
2. Detection areas

⚠ WARNING

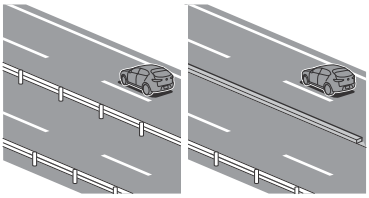
Always check the surrounding area visually before making an actual lane change:
The system is only designed to assist you in checking for vehicles at your rear when making a lane change. Due to certain limitations with the operation of this system, the BSM warning indicator light, the warning sound and the warning screen indicator display may not activate or they might be delayed even though a vehicle is in an adjacent driving lane. Always make it your responsibility as a driver to check the rear.

NOTE

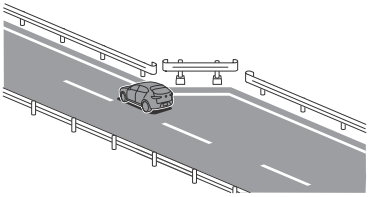
- The BSM will operate when all of the following conditions are met:
  - The power switch is switched ON.
  - The i-ACTIVSENSE warning indication/warning light in the instrument cluster is turned off.
  - The vehicle speed is about 30 km/h (19 mph) or faster.
- The BSM will not operate under the following circumstances.
  - The vehicle speed falls below about 25 km/h (15 mph) even though the i-ACTIVSENSE warning indication/warning light is turned off.
  - The selector lever is shifted to reverse (R) and the vehicle is reversing.
  - The turning radius is small (making a sharp turn, turning at intersections).
- In the following cases, the i-ACTIVSENSE warning indication/warning light turns on and operation of the system is stopped. If the i-ACTIVSENSE warning indication/warning light remains illuminated, have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) as soon as possible.
  - Some problem with the system including the BSM warning indicator lights is detected.
  - A large deviation in the installation position of a rear side radar sensor on the vehicle has occurred.
  - There is a large accumulation of snow or ice on the rear bumper near a rear side radar sensor. Remove any snow, ice or mud on the rear bumper.
  - Driving on snow-covered roads for long periods.
  - The temperature near the rear side radar sensor becomes extremely hot due to driving for long periods on slopes during the summer.
  - The lead-acid battery voltage has decreased.

- Under the following conditions, the rear side radar sensor cannot detect target objects or it may be difficult to detect them.
  - The rear bumper around the rear side radar sensor is deformed.
  - Radio wave interference from a radar sensor equipped on a nearby vehicle.
  - The approaching vehicle is any of the following shapes.
    a) The size of the vehicle body is extremely small.
    b) The vehicle height is extremely low or high.
    c) A special type of vehicle with a complex shape.
  - A vehicle is in the detection area at the rear in an adjacent driving lane but it does not approach. The BSM determines the condition based on radar detection data.
  - A vehicle is travelling alongside your vehicle at nearly the same speed for an extended period of time.
  - Vehicles approaching in the opposite direction.
  - A vehicle in an adjacent driving lane is attempting to pass your vehicle.
  - A vehicle is in an adjacent lane on a road with extremely wide driving lanes. The detection area of the rear side radar sensor is set at the road width of expressways.
- In the following case, the flashing of the BSM warning indicator light, and the activation of the warning sound and the warning screen indicator display may not occur or they may be delayed.
  - A vehicle makes a lane change from a driving lane two lanes over to an adjacent lane.
  - Driving on steep slopes.
  - Crossing the summit of a hill or mountain pass.
  - When there is a difference in the height between your driving lane and the adjacent lane.
  - Directly after the BSM system becomes operable by changing the setting.
- If the road width is extremely narrow, vehicles two lanes over may be detected. The detection area of the rear side radar sensor is set according to the road width of expressways.
- The BSM warning indicator light may turn on and the vehicle detection screen may be displayed in the display in reaction to stationary objects (guardrails, tunnels, sidewalls, and parked vehicles) on the road or the roadside.

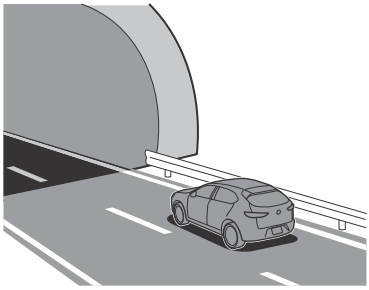
Objects such as guardrails and concrete walls running alongside the vehicle.

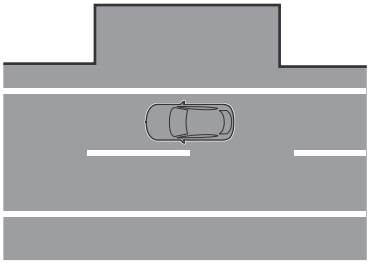


Places where the width between guardrails or walls on each side of the vehicle narrows.



The walls at the entrance and exits of tunnels, turnouts.





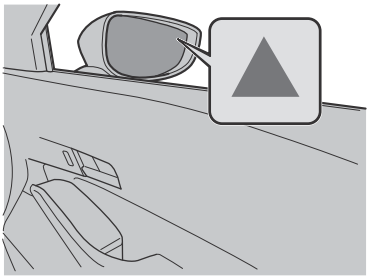
- A BSM warning indicator light may flash or the warning beep may be activated several times when making a turn at a city intersection.
- Turn off the BSM while pulling a trailer or while an accessory such as a bicycle carrier is installed to the rear of the vehicle. Otherwise, the radar's radio waves will be blocked causing the system to not operate normally.
- In the following cases, it may be difficult to view the illumination/flashing of the BSM warning indicator lights equipped on the door mirrors.
  - Snow or ice is adhering to the door mirrors.
  - The front door glass is fogged or covered in snow, frost or dirt.
- The rear side radar sensor of the BSM may be regulated under the radio wave related laws of the country where the vehicle is driven. If this system is used abroad, it may be necessary to turn off the system. Refer to Rear Side Radar Sensor on page 4-81.
- The system switches to the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) function when the selector lever is shifted to the reverse (R) position. Refer to Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) on page 4-112.

▼ Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) Warning Indicator Lights/Display Indicator/Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) Warning Beep

The BSM system notifies the driver of the presence of vehicles in adjacent lanes or at the rear of the vehicle using the BSM warning indicator light, the warning sound and the display indicator while the systems are operational.

BSM warning indicator lights

The BSM warning indicator lights are equipped on the left and right door mirrors. The warning indicator lights turn on when a vehicle approaching from the rear in an adjacent lane is detected.



When the power switch is switched ON, the warning indicator light turns on momentarily and then turns off after a few seconds.

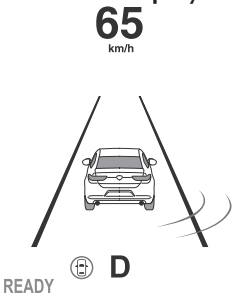
Function for cancelling illumination dimmer

If the BSM warning indicator lights turn on when the position lights are turned on, the brightness of the BSM warning indicator lights is dimmed.
If the BSM warning indicator lights are difficult to see due to glare from surrounding brightness when travelling on snow-covered roads or under foggy conditions, press the dimmer cancellation button to cancel the dimmer and increase the brightness of BSM warning indicator lights when they turn on.
Refer to Instrument Panel Illumination on page 4-16.

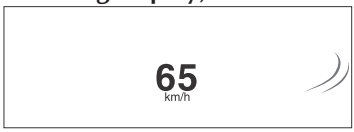
Display indicator

The detected approaching vehicle and warning are displayed in the multi-information display and active driving display (vehicles with active driving display).

Multi-information Display



Active Driving Display (vehicles with active driving display)



The detected direction is displayed with a detection indicator (white) when an approaching vehicle is detected. In addition, if the direction indicator lever is operated to signal a lane change while the vehicle is detected, the display changes the colour (amber) of the warning indicator.

BSM warning beep

The BSM warning beep is activated simultaneously with the flashing of a BSM warning indicator light.

▼ Cancelling Operation of Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM)

The BSM system can be set to inoperable.

- **(If only the BSM is turned off)**
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.
- **(If the BSM is turned off by operating the i-ACTIVSENSE OFF switch)**
  Refer to i-ACTIVSENSE OFF Switch on page 4-72.

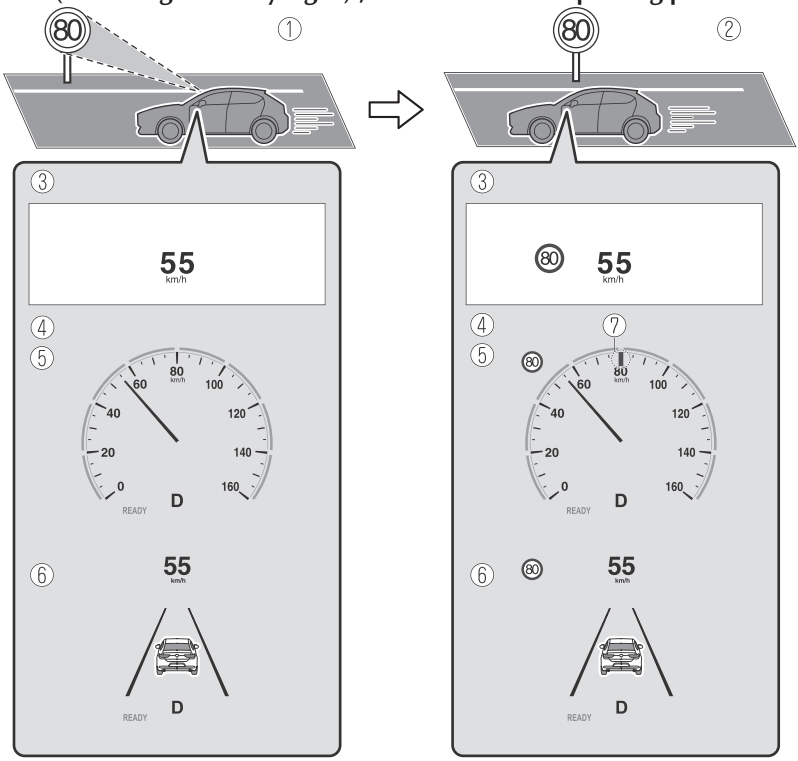
NOTE
If the power switch is switched OFF while you have cancelled the system using the i-ACTIVSENSE OFF switch, the system is automatically enabled the next time the power switch is switched ON. However, if the system is cancelled using [Settings] in Mazda Connect, the system is not automatically enabled.

Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR)

▼ Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR)

The TSR helps prevent the driver from overlooking traffic signs, and provides support for safer driving by displaying traffic signs on the active driving display/instrument cluster which are recognised by the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) or recorded in the navigation system while the vehicle is driven.
The TSR displays the speed limit (including auxiliary signs) , do not enter, traffic stop, and passing prohibited* signs.
If the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit sign indicated in the active driving display/instrument cluster while the vehicle is driven, the system notifies the driver using the indication in the active driving display/instrument cluster and a warning sound.

Speed limit (including auxiliary signs) , do not enter and passing prohibited* signs

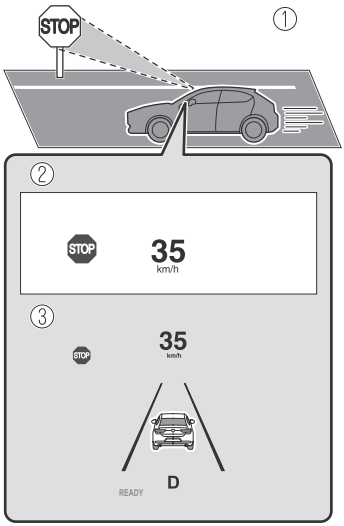


1. Sign recognised
2. Sign displayed
3. Active driving display indication

*Some models.

4. Instrument cluster
5. Basic display
6. i-ACTIVSENSE display
7. Recognized speed limit indication colour changes.

Stop sign



1. Sign recognised and displayed at same time
2. Active driving display indication
3. Instrument cluster

⚠ WARNING

Always check the traffic signs visually while driving:
The TSR helps prevent the driver from overlooking traffic signs and provides support for safer driving. Depending on the weather conditions or problems with traffic signs, a traffic sign may not be recognised or a traffic sign different from the actual traffic sign may be displayed. Always make it your responsibility as a driver to check the actual traffic signs. Otherwise, it could result in an accident.

NOTE

- The TSR is not supported in some countries or regions. For information concerning the supported countries or regions, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
- The TSR operates only if the navigation system SD card (Mazda genuine) is inserted in the SD card slot. Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) for details.*

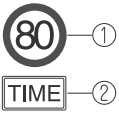
 *Some models.

- The TSR does not operate if there is a malfunction in the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC).
- Under the following conditions, the TSR may not operate normally.
  - An object placed on the instrument panel is reflected in the windscreen and picked up by the camera.
  - Heavy luggage is loaded in the luggage compartment or on the rear seat and the vehicle is tilted.
  - The tyre pressures are not adjusted to the specified pressure.
  - Tyres other than standard tyres are equipped.
  - The vehicle is driven on the ramp and surrounding area to or from a rest area or a tollgate on a highway.
  - When surrounding brightness suddenly changes such as when entering or exiting a tunnel.
  - The illumination of the headlights is weakened because of dirt or the optical axis is deviated.
  - The windscreen is dirty or foggy.
  - The windscreen and camera are fogged (water droplets).
  - Strong light is directed at the front of the vehicle (such as backlight or high-beam headlights of on-coming vehicles).
  - The vehicle is making a sharp turn.
  - Strong light reflects off the road.
  - A traffic sign is in a position which makes it difficult to reflect the light from the vehicle's headlights, such as when the vehicle is driven at night or in a tunnel.
  - The vehicle is driven under weather conditions such as rain, fog, or snow.
  - The stored map data for the navigation system is not current.
  - A traffic sign is obscured by mud or snow.
  - A traffic sign is concealed by trees or a vehicle.
  - A traffic sign is partially shaded.
  - A traffic sign is bent or warped.
  - A traffic sign is too low or too high.
  - A traffic sign is too bright or too dark (including electronic traffic signs).
  - A traffic sign is too big or too small.
  - There is an object similar to the traffic sign being read (such as another traffic sign or other signs resembling it).
- The TSR can be set to invisible on the active driving display.
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

▼ Traffic Sign Display Indication

The following traffic signs are displayed on the active driving display/ instrument cluster.

Speed limit signs (including auxiliary signs)



1. Speed limit signs
2. Auxiliary sign (example)

If the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) cannot classify an auxiliary sign (such as time restrictions, turning restrictions, end of section) correctly, the following screen is displayed.



Inclement weather speed limit sign*



Do not enter signs



Stop signs



Passing prohibited sign*



The TSR can display a passing prohibited sign and a speed limit sign at the same time.



NOTE

Speed limit signs (including auxiliary signs)

- When the vehicle speed is about 1 km/h (0.6 mph) or faster, the speed limit sign is displayed when any one of the following conditions are met.
  - The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) recognises a speed limit sign as a sign targeted for your vehicle and the vehicle passes it.
  - The speed limit sign stored in the navigation system is read.
- Inclement weather speed limit signs are displayed when all of the following conditions are met.
  - The vehicle speed is about 1 km/h (0.6 mph) or more.
  - The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) recognises an inclement weather speed limit sign as a sign targeted for your vehicle and the vehicle passes it.
  - The inclement weather speed limit sign is lower than the currently displayed speed limit sign.
  - The windscreen wipers are operated.
- In the following cases, display of the speed limit sign stops.
  - Each sensor determines that the vehicle has changed direction of travel. (The display of a speed limit sign does not stop even if the vehicle changes lanes while a "ZONE" auxiliary sign is displayed.)
  - The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) recognises a new speed limit sign which differs from the previous one (displays the new speed limit sign).

 *Some models.

- The speed limit sign stored in the navigation system is not read within a certain period of time (if the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) does not recognise a speed limit sign, the speed limit sign stored in the navigation system is displayed).
- The vehicle speed exceeds the displayed speed limit sign by 30 km/h (19 mph) or more after a certain period of time has elapsed since the speed limit sign was displayed. (Except when there is information for the speed limit sign in the navigation system)

Do not enter signs

- A do not enter sign is displayed when all of the following conditions are met.
  - The vehicle speed is about 80 km/h (50 mph) or slower.
  - The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) recognises a do not enter sign as a sign targeted for your vehicle and the vehicle passes it.
- When the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) recognises the do not enter sign and a certain period of time has elapsed since the vehicle passed the sign, display of the do not enter sign stops.

Stop sign

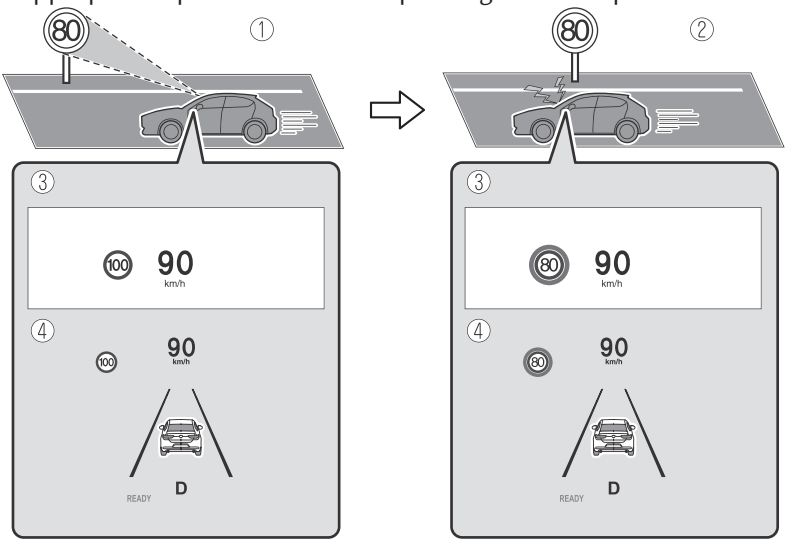
- A stop sign is displayed when all of the following conditions are met:
  - The vehicle speed is about 40 km/h (25 mph) or slower.
  - The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) recognises a stop sign as a sign targeted for your vehicle.
- When a certain period of time has elapsed since the stop sign was displayed, display of the stop sign stops.

Passing prohibited sign*

- A passing prohibited sign is displayed when all of the following conditions are met.
  - The vehicle speed is about 1 km/h (0.6 mph) or more.
  - The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) recognises a passing prohibited sign as a sign targeted for your vehicle and the vehicle passes it.
- In the following cases, the display of the passing prohibited sign stops.
  - The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) recognises a passing prohibited sign and you drive a certain distance after passing the sign.

▼ Excessive Speed Warning

If the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit sign displayed in the active driving display/instrument cluster, the area around the speed limit sign flashes in amber and the warning sound is activated at the same time. If the vehicle speed continues to exceed the displayed speed limit sign, the indication stops flashing and remains on. Check the surrounding conditions and adjust the vehicle speed to the legal speed using the appropriate operation such as depressing the brake pedal.



1. Vehicle is doing 90 km/h when 80 km/h speed limit sign is recognised.
2. Vehicle continues to do 90 km/h after 80 km/h speed limit sign is passed.
3. Active driving display indication
4. Instrument cluster

The excessive speed warning is initially set to visual only. If you want to activate the excessive speed warning, change the setting in the personalisation features. In addition, the warning pattern and the warning activation timing differ depending on the setting contents.
Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

Speed Limit Sign Alert setting

- Off: The excessive speed warning is not activated.
- Visual: The area around the speed limit sign displayed in the display flashes in amber, and if the vehicle speed continues to exceed the displayed speed limit sign, the indication stops flashing and remains on.
- Visual + Audible: The area around the speed limit sign displayed in the display flashes in amber and the warning sound is activated at the same time. If the vehicle speed continues to exceed the displayed speed limit sign, the indication stops flashing and remains on. The warning sound is activated continuously until the vehicle speed decreases below the speed limit sign.

Speed Limit Sign Threshold setting

- + 0 km/h (+ 0 mph): If the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit sign displayed in the display, the excessive speed warning is activated.
- + 5 km/h (+ 3 mph): If the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit sign displayed in the display by 5 km/h (3 mph), the excessive speed warning is activated.
- + 10 km/h (+ 5 mph): If the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit sign displayed in the display by 10 km/h (5 mph), the excessive speed warning is activated.

NOTE

- In the following cases, the excessive speed warning stops operating.
  - The vehicle speed is less than the speed of the displayed speed limit sign. (If the activation timing for the excessive speed warning is changed in the personalisation features, the excessive speed warning stops operating when the vehicle speed is less than the changed vehicle speed.
  - A speed limit sign indication has been updated and the vehicle speed is lower than the updated indication.
  - Display of the speed limit sign stops.
- The warning indication is displayed at the same time the excessive speed warning sound is activated if the vehicle speed exceeds the speed indicated on the speed limit sign.
  Refer to Excessive Speed Warning on page 7-53.
- If the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) or data recorded in the navigation system incorrectly recognises the actual speed limit sign at a lower speed, the excessive speed alarm is activated even if the vehicle is driven at the legal speed.

Distance & Speed Alert (DSA)

▼ Distance & Speed Alert (DSA)

The DSA is designed to assist your driving using the display indications and by inhibiting the vehicle's acceleration so that the distance between your vehicle and a vehicle ahead can be maintained appropriately.

⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the DSA and always drive carefully:
The DSA may not be able to detect a vehicle ahead depending on the type of vehicle ahead and its conditions, the weather conditions, and the road conditions. In addition, the system is not for maintaining the distance between your vehicle and a vehicle ahead. If you neglect to operate the accelerator and brake pedals correctly, it could lead to an accident.
Always check the surrounding conditions and depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal while keeping a safe distance from a vehicle ahead or a vehicle following behind you.

Operation conditions

The DSA operates when all of the following conditions are met.

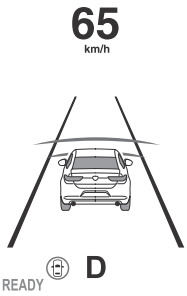
- The power switch is switched ON.
- The DSA is on.
- The selector lever is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is about 30 km/h (19 mph) or faster.
- i-ACTIVSENSE status symbol (warning/risk avoidance support system) (green) is displayed.
- The vehicle ahead is a vehicle with four wheels.

NOTE

- The DSA may also operate in the presence of motorcycles and bicycles.
- The DSA does not operate with the following objects.
  - On-coming vehicles
  - Pedestrians
  - Stationary objects (such as stopped vehicles, obstructions)
- If a vehicle ahead is travelling at an extremely low speed, the system may not detect it correctly.
- The DSA can be set to inoperable. However, when the power switch is switched OFF while the DSA is cancelled, the DSA is automatically enabled the next time the power switch is switched ON.
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.
  Refer to i-ACTIVSENSE OFF Switch on page 4-72.

▼ Vehicle Ahead Close Proximity Warning

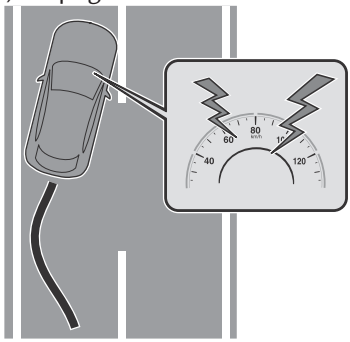
When the distance between your vehicle and a vehicle ahead is close, the i-ACTIVSENSE status symbol (Warning/risk avoidance support system) changes from green to amber and the warning indication is displayed on the multi-information display. Check the surrounding conditions and keep a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.



Driver Attention Alert (DAA)

▼ Driver Attention Alert (DAA)

The DAA is a system which detects driver fatigue and decreased attentiveness, and encourages the driver to take a rest.
When the vehicle is driven inside traffic lane lines at about 65 to 140 km/h (41 to 86 mph), the DAA estimates the amount of accumulated fatigue and decreased attentiveness of the driver based on the information from the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) and other vehicle information, and encourages the driver to take a rest using an indication on the multi-information display and a warning sound.
Use the DAA on expressways or highways.
Refer to Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) on page 4-74.



⚠ WARNING

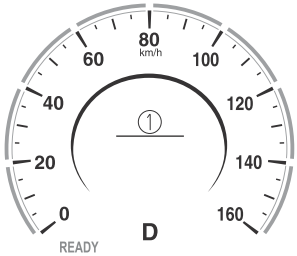
Do not rely completely on DAA and always drive carefully:
The DAA detects driver fatigue and decreased attentiveness and encourages the driver to take a rest, however, it is not designed to prevent the vehicle from straying. If you rely too much on the DAA it could lead to an accident. Drive carefully and operate the steering wheel appropriately.
In addition, the system may not be able to detect driver fatigue and decreased attentiveness correctly depending on the traffic and driving conditions. The driver must take sufficient rest in order to drive safely.

NOTE

- The DAA operates when all of the following conditions are met.
  - The vehicle speed is about 65 to 140 km/h (41 to 86 mph).
  - The system detects white (yellow) lane lines.
  - The system has completed learning of the driver's driving data after 60 minutes have passed since the driver began driving vehicle.
- The DAA does not operate under the following conditions.
  - The vehicle speed is less than about 65 km/h (41 mph).
  - The vehicle speed exceeds about 140 km/h (86 mph).
  - The vehicle is making a sharp turn.
  - The vehicle is changing lanes.
  - The system cannot detect white (yellow) lane lines.
- The DAA may not operate normally under the following conditions.
  - White (yellow) lane lines are less visible because of dirt or fading/patchiness.
  - The vehicle is jolted or swayed continuously by strong winds or rough roads.
  - The vehicle is driven aggressively.
  - When making frequent lane changes.
  - The vehicle is making a curve.
- The DAA detects driver fatigue and decreased attentiveness based on the driving data when the vehicle is driven at about 65 to 140 km/h (41 to 86 mph) for about 20 minutes. The driving data will be reset under the following conditions.
  - The vehicle is stopped for 15 minutes or longer.
  - The vehicle is driven at less than about 65 km/h (41 mph) for about 30 minutes.
  - The power switch is switched off.
- After the DAA has displayed the first message encouraging rest, it does not display the next one until 60 minutes have passed.

▼ Driver Attention Alert (DAA) Display

When the system detects driver fatigue or decreased attentiveness, it activates the warning sound and displays an alert in the multi-information display.



1. "Time for a Break" message is displayed

▼ Cancelling Driver Attention Alert (DAA)

The DAA can be set to inoperable. Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

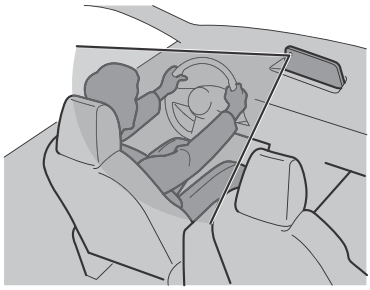
NOTE
When the power switch is switched OFF while the DAA is cancelled, the DAA is automatically enabled the next time the power switch is switched ON.

Driver Monitoring (DM)*

▼ Driver Monitoring (DM)

The DM is a system which detects driver fatigue and sleepiness, and encourages the driver to take a rest. While driving the vehicle at about 5 km/h (3 mph) or faster, the DM detects changes in the driver's facial features using the driver monitoring camera. The system then estimates the amount of accumulated fatigue and sleepiness of the driver and encourages the driver to take a rest using a warning indication in the instrument cluster and a warning sound.
Two types of warning indication patterns are set for notifying the driver based on the estimated amount of accumulated fatigue and sleepiness of the driver.

- Fatigue and sleepiness are detected: Warning pattern (caution)
- Much more fatigue and sleepiness are detected: Warning pattern (warning)



⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the DM and always drive carefully:
The DM is a system which detects driver fatigue and sleepiness, and encourages the driver to take a rest. This is not designed to prevent driver fatigue and sleepiness, and over-reliance on the system could lead to an accident. Drive carefully and turn the steering wheel appropriately.
In addition, the system may not be able to detect driver fatigue and sleepiness correctly depending on the traffic and driving conditions. The driver must take sufficient rest in order to drive safely.

Operation conditions

The DM begins monitoring after 20 minutes have passed since the driver began driving the vehicle and when the vehicle speed is about 5 km/h (3 mph) or faster.

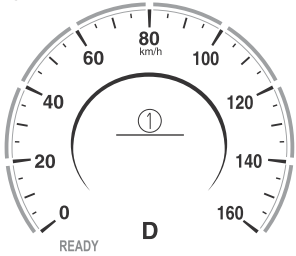
NOTE

- If the vehicle speed decreases to less than about 5 km/h (3 mph) while the DM is monitoring, the DM stops monitoring for 6 minutes even if the vehicle speed returns to about 5 km/h (3 mph) or faster.
- If the driver monitoring camera does not recognise the driver correctly, the DM may not monitor correctly. Refer to Driver Monitoring Camera on page 4-84.
- After the DM has displayed the first message encouraging the driver to take a rest, it does not display it again during the following periods.
  - After displaying the warning pattern (caution), the next warning pattern (caution) is not displayed until 45 minutes have passed.
  - After displaying the warning pattern (warning), the next warning pattern (warning) is not displayed until 15 minutes have passed.
  - After displaying the warning pattern (warning), the next warning pattern (caution) is not displayed until 45 minutes have passed.

▼ Driver Monitoring (DM) Display

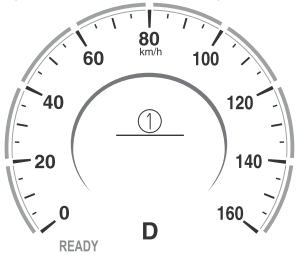
When the Driver Monitoring (DM) detects driver fatigue or sleepiness, it activates the warning sound and displays an alert in the instrument cluster.

Warning pattern (caution) (white)



1. “Time for a Break” message is displayed

Warning pattern (warning) (amber)



1. “Time for a Break” message is displayed

▼ Cancelling Driver Monitoring (DM)

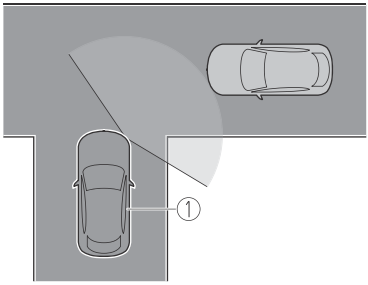
The DM can be set to inoperable. Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

NOTE
When the power switch is switched OFF while the DM is cancelled, the DM is automatically enabled the next time the power switch is switched ON.

Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)*

▼ Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)

The FCTA is designed to assist the driver in checking both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle starts to drive at an intersection.
The FCTA detects vehicles approaching from the blind spots on the front left and right sides of the vehicle when the vehicle starts to drive at an intersection, and notifies the driver of possible danger using the warning indication on the display and the warning sound.



1. Your vehicle

⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding area visually when the vehicle starts to drive at an intersection:
Due to certain limitations with the operation of this system, the warning indication on the display or the warning sound might be delayed even though there is a vehicle approaching from a blind spot. Always make it your responsibility as a driver to check the left and right sides.

Operation conditions

The system operates when all of the following conditions are met:

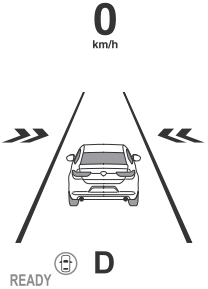
- When your vehicle is driven at less than about 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The selector lever is in the D position.
- When a vehicle approaches from the front side of your vehicle at a vehicle speed of about 5 km/h (3 mph) or faster.

FCTA operation

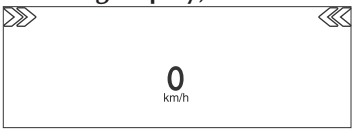
When your vehicle is stopped

When a vehicle is approaching, the system notifies the driver that a vehicle is approaching on the following display (white arrow).

Multi-information display



Active driving display (vehicles with active driving display)



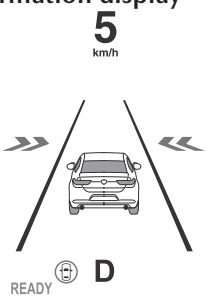
360°view monitor (vehicles with 360°view monitor)



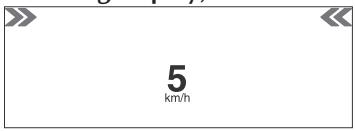
When your vehicle is being driven

If there is a possibility of a collision with an approaching vehicle, a warning indication is displayed on the following display (amber arrow) and the warning sound is activated at the same time.

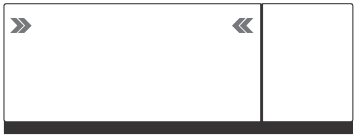
Multi-information display



Active driving display (vehicles with active driving display)



360°view monitor (vehicles with 360°view monitor)



NOTE

- The system may operate under the following conditions even if a vehicle is not approaching.
  - An object that reflects the radio waves of the radar such as a parked vehicle, guardrail, or wall is directly next to your vehicle.
  - Vehicles are stopped in the area around your vehicle such as during heavy traffic.

- A vehicle approaching from the front or side of your vehicle slows down.
- A vehicle approaching from the front or left side of your vehicle makes a right or left turn directly in front of your vehicle.
- A vehicle or pedestrian moves in the parking lot or on the sidewalk in the area surrounding your vehicle.
- After making a left or right turn, an on-coming vehicle is present.
- When passing an on-coming vehicle.
- A vehicle overtakes your vehicle while it is stopped.
- Your vehicle is in an area where strong radio waves or electrical noise may occur such as near a television tower or power plant.

- Under the following conditions, the front side radar sensor cannot detect approaching vehicles or it might be difficult to detect them, and the system may not operate normally.
  - The front side radar sensor detection area is obstructed by a nearby wall or vehicle.
  - Directly after the system becomes operable.
  - Radio wave interference from a radar sensor equipped on a nearby vehicle.
  - The approaching vehicle has any of the following shapes.
    a) The size of the vehicle body is extremely small.
    b) The vehicle height is extremely low or high.
    c) A special type of vehicle with a complex shape
  - A vehicle suddenly enters the detection area from the front or side of your vehicle.
  - A vehicle that has stopped suddenly starts to move.
  - Multiple objects move at the same time.
  - The vehicle is driven in bad weather conditions such as heavy rain, fog, snow, or sand storms.
  - The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve or on bumpy roads.
  - An object that reflects the radio waves of the radar such as a parked vehicle, guardrail, or wall is directly next to your vehicle.
  - A vehicle approaches while turning (Such as roundabout)
  - The vehicle is driven at an extremely slow speed.
- In the following cases, the system turns on the i-ACTIVSENSE warning indication/warning light and operation of the system is stopped. If the i-ACTIVSENSE warning indication/warning light remains on, have the vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) as soon as possible.
  - Some problem with the system has occurred.
  - The front side radar sensor installation position is greatly deviated.
  - There is a large accumulation of snow or ice on the front bumper near a front side radar sensor.
  - The temperature near the radar sensors becomes extremely hot due to driving for a long time on slopes during the summer.
  - The lead-acid battery voltage has decreased.

- The front side radar sensor of the FCTA may be regulated under the radio wave related laws of the country where the vehicle is driven. If this system is used abroad, it may be necessary to turn off the system. Refer to Front Side Radar Sensor on page 4-80.

▼ Cancelling Operation of Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)

The FCTA can be set to inoperable.

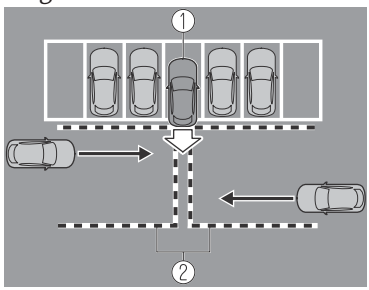
- **(If only the FCTA is turned off)**
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.
- **(If the FCTA is turned off by operating the i-ACTIVSENSE OFF switch)**
  Refer to i-ACTIVSENSE OFF Switch on page 4-72.

NOTE
If the power switch is switched OFF while you have cancelled the system using the i-ACTIVSENSE OFF switch, the system is automatically enabled the next time the power switch is switched ON. However, if the system is cancelled using [Settings] in Mazda Connect, the system is not automatically enabled.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

▼ Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

The RCTA system is designed to assist the driver in checking the area to the rear left and right sides of your vehicle while your vehicle is reversing by alerting the driver to the presence of vehicles approaching the rear of your vehicle.
The RCTA system detects vehicles approaching from the rear left and right sides of your vehicle and the rear of your vehicle while your vehicle is being reversed out of a parking space, and notifies the driver of possible danger using the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning indicator lights and the warning buzzer.



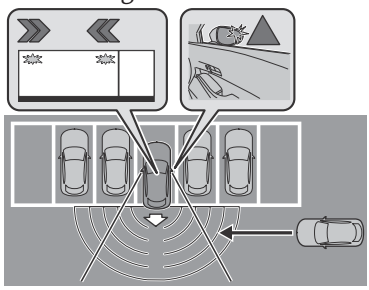
1. Your vehicle
2. Detection areas

⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding area visually before actually putting the vehicle in reverse:
The system is only designed to assist you in checking for vehicles at the rear when putting the vehicle in reverse. Due to certain limitations with the operation of this system, the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning indicator lights may not flash or it might be delayed even though a vehicle is behind your vehicle. Always make it your responsibility as a driver to check the rear.

RCTA operation

1. The RCTA system operates when the selector lever is shifted to the reverse (R) position.
2. If there is the possibility of a collision with an approaching vehicle, the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning indicator lights flashes and the warning beep is activated simultaneously.
   Rear view monitor (vehicles with Rear view monitor)
   The RCTA warning indication in the rearview monitor also synchronizes with the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning indicator light on the door mirrors.
   360°view monitor (vehicles with 360°view monitor)
   The RCTA warning indication in the 360°view monitor also synchronizes with the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning indicator light on the door mirrors.



Function for cancelling illumination dimmer

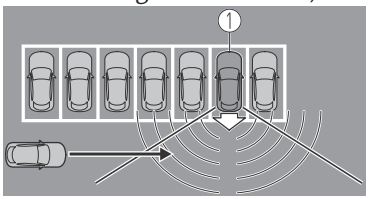
If the BSM warning indicator lights turn on when the position lights are turned on, the brightness of the BSM warning indicator lights is dimmed.
If the BSM warning indicator lights are difficult to see due to glare from surrounding brightness when travelling on snow-covered roads or under foggy conditions, press the dimmer cancellation button to cancel the dimmer and increase the brightness of BSM warning indicator lights when they turn on.
Refer to Instrument Panel Illumination on page 4-16.

NOTE

- The system may operate under the following conditions even if a vehicle is not approaching.
  - An object that reflects the radio waves of the radar such as a parked vehicle, guardrail, or wall is directly next to your vehicle.
  - A vehicle approaching from the rear left and right side of your vehicle slows down.
  - A vehicle approaching from the rear left and right side of your vehicle makes a right or left turn directly in front of your vehicle.

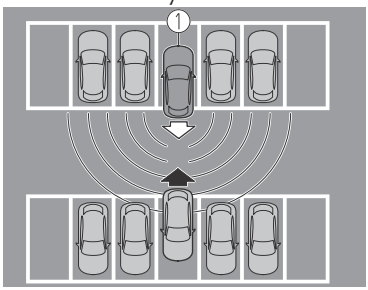
- A vehicle overtakes your vehicle while it is stopped.
- Your vehicle is in an area where strong radio waves or electrical noise may occur such as near a television tower or power plant.

- In the following cases, the i-ACTIVSENSE warning indication/warning light turns on and operation of the system is stopped. If the i-ACTIVSENSE warning indication/warning light remains illuminated, have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) as soon as possible.
  - Some problem with the system including the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning indicator lights has occurred.
  - A large deviation in the installation position of a rear side radar sensor on the vehicle has occurred.
  - There is a large accumulation of snow or ice on the rear bumper near a rear side radar sensor.
  - Driving on snow-covered roads for long periods.
  - The temperature near the radar sensors becomes extremely hot due to driving for long periods on slopes during the summer.
  - The lead-acid battery voltage has decreased.
- Under the following conditions, the rear side radar sensor cannot detect approaching vehicles or it might be difficult to detect them, and the system may not operate normally.
  - The vehicle speed when reversing is about 15 km/h (9 mph) or faster.
  - The rear side radar sensor detection area is obstructed by a nearby wall or parked vehicle. (Reverse the vehicle to a position where the radar sensor detection area is no longer obstructed.)



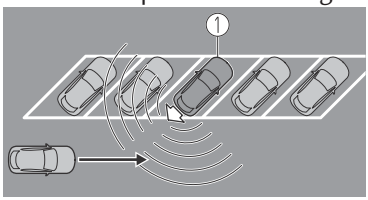
1. Your vehicle

- A vehicle is approaching directly from the rear of your vehicle.



1. Your vehicle

- The vehicle is parked at an angle.



1. Your vehicle

- Directly after the RCTA system becomes operable using [Settings] in Mazda Connect.
- Radio wave interference from a radar sensor equipped on a nearby parked vehicle.

- In the following cases, it may be difficult to view the illumination/ flashing of the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning indicator lights equipped on the door mirrors.
  - Snow or ice adheres to the door mirrors.
  - The front door glass is fogged or covered in snow, frost or dirt.
- Turn off the RCTA system while pulling a trailer or while an accessory such as a bicycle carrier is installed to the rear of the vehicle. Otherwise, the radio waves emitted by the radar will be blocked causing the system to not operate normally.
- The rear side radar sensor of the RCTA may be regulated under the radio wave related laws of the country where the vehicle is driven. If this system is used abroad, it may be necessary to turn off the system. Refer to Rear Side Radar Sensor on page 4-81.

▼ Cancelling Operation of Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

The RCTA can be set to inoperable.

- **(If only the RCTA is turned off)**
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.
- **(If the RCTA is turned off by operating the i-ACTIVSENSE OFF switch)**
  Refer to i-ACTIVSENSE OFF Switch on page 4-72.

NOTE
If the power switch is switched OFF while you have cancelled the system using the i-ACTIVSENSE OFF switch, the system is automatically enabled the next time the power switch is switched ON. However, if the system is cancelled using [Settings] in Mazda Connect, the system is not automatically enabled.

Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function)

▼ Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function)

The MRCC with Stop & Go function is a system designed to enable constant-speed driving at a set speed and headway control to maintain a constant distance with a vehicle ahead according to your vehicle speed. The system automatically accelerates, decelerates, and stops your vehicle without you having to depress the accelerator or brake pedal.

Also refer to the following information before using the MRCC with Stop & Go function.

· Refer to Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) on page 4-74.
· Refer to Front Radar Sensor on page 4-80.

⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the MRCC with Stop & Go function and always drive carefully:
The MRCC with Stop & Go function may not be able to detect a vehicle ahead depending on the type of vehicle and its conditions, the weather conditions, and the road conditions. Additionally, the system might be unable to decelerate sufficiently if the vehicle ahead applies the brakes suddenly or another vehicle cuts into your lane, which could result in an accident.

Always check the surrounding conditions and depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal while keeping a safe distance from a vehicle ahead or a vehicle following behind you.

Do not use the system under the following conditions. Otherwise, it may result in an accident:

- The vehicle is driven on roads other than highways.
- The vehicle is driven on roads with sharp curves or with heavy traffic where sufficient distances between vehicles cannot be kept.
- The vehicle is driven on roads where acceleration and deceleration are frequently repeated.
- The vehicle is exiting the main lane on an expressway to enter an interchange, a rest area, or a parking area.
- The vehicle is driven on slippery roads such as icy roads, snow-covered roads, and unpaved roads.
- The vehicle is driven on a long downslope.
- The vehicle is driven on a steep slope.
- A two-wheeled vehicle such as a motorcycle or bicycle is travelling ahead.
- The vehicle is being towed.
- Proximity warnings activate frequently.

Switch the MRCC with Stop & Go function off when it is not being used.
Leaving the MRCC with Stop & Go function on when it is not in use is dangerous as it could operate unexpectedly, resulting in an accident.

Do not get out of the vehicle while the stop hold control is operating.
Getting out of the vehicle while the stop hold control is operating is dangerous as the vehicle may move unexpectedly and result in an accident. Before leaving the vehicle, switch the MRCC with Stop & Go function off, shift the selector lever to the P position, and apply the parking brake.

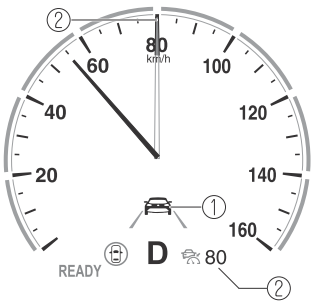
NOTE

- The MRCC with Stop & Go function does not operate with the following objects.
  - On-coming vehicles
  - Pedestrians
  - Stationary objects (such as stopped vehicles, obstructions)
- If a vehicle ahead is travelling at an extremely low speed, the system may not detect it correctly.
- A brake operation sound may be heard by the MRCC with Stop & Go function control, however it does not indicate a problem.
- The brake lights turn on while the brakes and stop hold control are operating by the MRCC with Stop & Go function control.
- If the distance between vehicles control is disabled using [Settings] in Mazda Connect, the MRCC with Stop & Go function switches to cruise control.
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

▼ Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) Display Indication

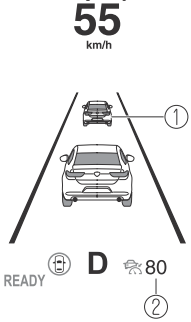
The setting status and operation conditions of the MRCC with Stop & Go function are indicated on the multi-information display and the active driving display.

Multi-information Display (Basic display)



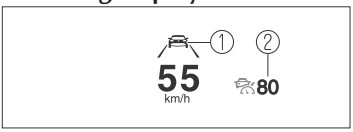
1. Vehicle ahead display
2. MRCC with Stop & Go function set vehicle speed

Multi-information Display (i-ACTIVSENSE display)



1. Vehicle ahead display
2. MRCC with Stop & Go function set vehicle speed

Active driving display

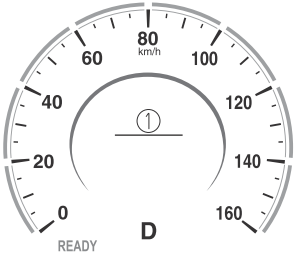


1. Vehicle ahead display
2. MRCC with Stop & Go function set vehicle speed

If there is a problem with the MRCC with Stop & Go function, messages are displayed on the displays. Check the details of the problem and then have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
Refer to If a Warning Light Turns On or Flashes on page 7-32.

▼ Close Proximity Warning

If your vehicle approaches a vehicle ahead while in headway control using the Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function), a warning sound is activated and a brake warning is displayed on the multi-information display. Check the surrounding conditions and keep a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.



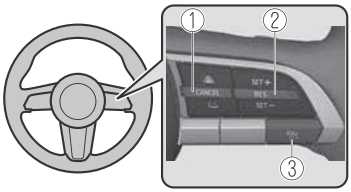
1. “Depress Brake Pedal” message is displayed

⚠ CAUTION

- While the accelerator pedal is being depressed, the warnings and brake control do not operate even if your vehicle approaches the vehicle ahead.
- In the following cases, the warnings and brakes may not operate even if your vehicle approaches the vehicle ahead.
  - Your vehicle is being driven at the same speed as the vehicle ahead.
  - Immediately after the MRCC with Stop & Go function is set.
  - Immediately after the accelerator pedal is released.
  - Another vehicle cuts into the driving lane.

▼ Setting the System

Operation switch



1. CANCEL switch
2. RES switch
3. MRCC switch

Operation conditions

The MRCC with Stop & Go function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- The MRCC with Stop & Go function is on.
- The selector lever is in the D position.
- The parking brake is released.
- All the doors are closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- Vehicle speed is 0 to 140 km/h (0 to 87 mph)

NOTE

- In the following cases, the MRCC with Stop & Go function system is cancelled when the vehicle is travelling at 30 km/h (20 mph) or less and “Mazda Radar Cruise Control Disabled Under 30 km/h” is displayed in the multi-information display.
  - The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) cannot detect target objects.
  - There is a problem with the stop hold control function.
  - There is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake (EPB).

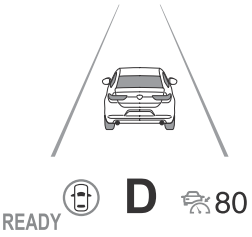
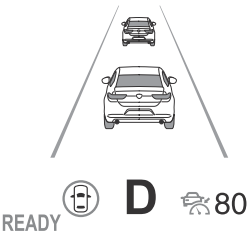
Setting the vehicle speed

1. Press the MRCC switch to turn the system on.
2. Accelerate the vehicle until it reaches the desired speed using the accelerator pedal and press the RES switch up (SET+) or down (SET-) to set the speed.

NOTE

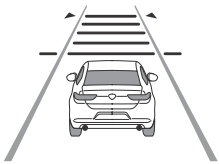
- When the system is turned on, the MRCC standby indication (white) turns on and the MRCC display indications are displayed on the multi-information display and the active driving display.

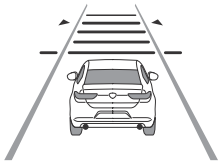
- When the vehicle speed is set, the set vehicle speed is displayed on the displays and the MRCC standby indication (white) changes to the MRCC set indication (green).
- The minimum speed setting is 30 km/h (19 mph).

Travel status	Indication on multi-information display	Indication on active driving display
During travel at constant speed		
During travel under headway control		

Setting the distance between vehicles

The distance between vehicles is set to a shorter distance by pressing the CANCEL switch down, and to a longer distance by pressing the CANCEL switch up. The distance between vehicles can be set to 4 levels: Long, medium, short, and extremely short distance.
The distance between vehicles increases or decreases depending on the vehicle speed.

Distance-between-vehicles guideline (at 80 km/h (50 mph) vehicle speed)	Indication on multi-information display	Indication on active driving display*1
Long (about 50 m (164 ft))		

Distance-between-vehicles guideline (at 80 km/h (50 mph) vehicle speed)	Indication on multi-information display	Indication on active driving display*1
Medium (about 40 m (131 ft))		
Short (about 30 m (98 ft))		
Extremely short (about 25 m (82 ft))		

*1 Displays a pop-up image in the active driving display only when the driver operates the switch.

Changing the set vehicle speed

NOTE
The system automatically provides more acceleration when operating the direction indicator to switch to the passing lane. Drive with caution as your vehicle may be too close to the vehicle ahead.

How to change the set vehicle speed using the RES switch

When the RES switch is pressed up (SET+), the vehicle accelerates, and when the RES switch is pressed down (SET-), the vehicle decelerates.

- Press and release immediately: 1 km/h (1 mph)
- Press and hold: 10 km/h (5 mph)

How to change the set vehicle speed using the accelerator pedal

Depress the accelerator pedal until the vehicle speed reaches the desired speed, then press the RES switch up (SET+) or down (SET-) and release the switch.

Temporary cancellation

If any of the following conditions is met, the MRCC with Stop & Go function is cancelled temporarily.

- The MRCC with Stop & Go function operation conditions are not met.
- The CANCEL switch is pressed.
- The brake pedal is depressed.
- The front radar sensors cannot detect target objects.
- The DSC has operated.
- The Smart Brake Support (SBS) has operated.
- The frequency of the braking operation by the MRCC with Stop & Go function is high.
- There is a problem in the system.

Resuming the control

If the MRCC with Stop & Go function is temporarily cancelled, it will resume operation at the previously set speed by pressing the RES switch after all of the operation conditions have been met again.

Turning off the system

When the MRCC switch is pressed while the MRCC is operating, the MRCC turns off.

▼ Stop Hold Control

While in headway control using the MRCC with Stop & Go function, your vehicle will stop when a vehicle ahead stops. When your vehicle is stopped and the stop hold control operates, the MRCC with Stop & Go function indicator light turns on.

HOLD

NOTE

- The parking brake is automatically applied and the vehicle is held in its stopped position when 10 minutes or longer have passed since the stop hold control operated. When this occurs, the MRCC with Stop & Go function is temporarily cancelled.

Resuming driving

While in stop hold control, if the vehicle ahead starts moving and the distance from the vehicle increases, the stop hold control will be cancelled and your vehicle will resume driving by performing any of the following operations.

- Press the RES switch.
- Depress the accelerator pedal.

NOTE

If the vehicle ahead starts moving within three seconds after your vehicle is stopped, the headway control will continue even if you do not resume driving your vehicle.

Resume driving information

If you do not resume driving within a few seconds after the vehicle ahead starts moving during stop hold control, the vehicle-ahead indication on the multi-information display flashes to urge you to resume driving. If you still do not resume driving after the indicator light flashes, a sound is activated to urge you to resume driving.

Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS)*

▼ Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS)

The CTS is a system designed to reduce driver fatigue during traffic jams when driving on expressways or highways. The CTS consists of a headway control function and a steering assist function.

Headway control function
The function performs headway control to maintain a constant distance between your vehicle and a vehicle ahead at a preset vehicle speed without you having to depress the accelerator or brake pedal.

Steering assist function
When vehicle lane lines are detected, the function assists your steering operation to follow the vehicle lane lines.
When vehicle lane lines are not detected, the function assists your steering operation to follow the trajectory of the vehicle ahead.

Also refer to the following information before using the CTS.

- Refer to Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) on page 4-74.
- Refer to Front Radar Sensor on page 4-80.

⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the CTS and always drive carefully:

- The CTS is not an automated driving system. Therefore, the function has limitations. Do not rely completely on the system and always stay on course using the steering wheel.
- Set a vehicle speed within the speed limit according to the road conditions and the weather conditions.
- The CTS may not be able to detect a vehicle ahead depending on the type of vehicle ahead and its conditions, the weather conditions, and the road conditions. Additionally, the system might be unable to decelerate sufficiently if the vehicle ahead applies the brakes suddenly or another vehicle cuts into your lane, which could result in an accident.

Do not use the system under the following conditions. Otherwise, it may result in an accident:

- The vehicle is driven on roads other than expressways and highways.
- The vehicle is driven on roads with sharp curves or with heavy traffic where sufficient distances between vehicles cannot be kept.
- The vehicle is driven on roads where acceleration and deceleration are frequently repeated.
- The vehicle is exiting the main lane on an expressway to enter an interchange, a rest area, or a parking area.
- The vehicle is driven on slippery roads such as icy roads, snow-covered roads, and unpaved roads.
- The vehicle is driven on a long downslope.
- The vehicle is driven on a steep slope.
- A two-wheeled vehicle such as a motorcycle or bicycle is travelling ahead.
- The vehicle is being towed.
- Proximity warnings activate frequently.
- Under bad weather conditions (rain, fog, and snow).
- Tyres other than the specified size are used, such as when tyre chains or temporary spare tyres are used.

Switch the CTS off when it is not being used.
Leaving the CTS on when it is not in use is dangerous as it could operate unexpectedly, resulting in an accident.

Do not get out of the vehicle while the stop hold control is operating.
Getting out of the vehicle while the stop hold control is operating is dangerous as the vehicle may move unexpectedly and result in an accident. Before leaving the vehicle, switch the CTS off, shift the selector lever to the P position, and apply the parking brake.

NOTE

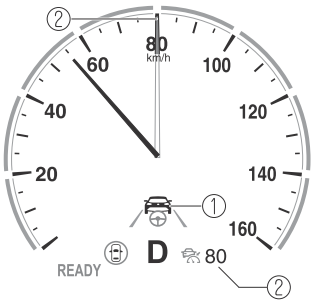
- The CTS does not operate with the following objects.
  - On-coming vehicles
  - Pedestrians
  - Stationary objects (such as stopped vehicles, obstructions)
- If a vehicle ahead is travelling at an extremely low speed, the system may not detect it correctly.
- A brake operation sound may be heard by the CTS control, however, it does not indicate a problem.

- The brake lights turn on while the brakes and stop hold control are operating by the CTS control.
- When any of the following conditions is met, the CTS may not be able to detect white (yellow) lane lines or vehicles ahead correctly and the CTS may not operate normally.
  - A condition under which the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) cannot detect a target object is met.
    Refer to Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) on page 4-74.
  - The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) cannot recognise the area in front of the vehicle.
  - The visibility of white (yellow) lane lines is poor.
  - There are multiple white (yellow) lane lines.
  - There is a misleading line which looks like a white (yellow) lane line.
  - The distance to the vehicle ahead is close.
  - The width of the vehicle lane is narrow or wide.
  - A vehicle ahead is driving erratically.
  - A vehicle ahead veers off course from your vehicle's line of travel.
  - The vehicle is driven through an intersection, a junction, or a fork in the road.

▼ Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS) Display Indication

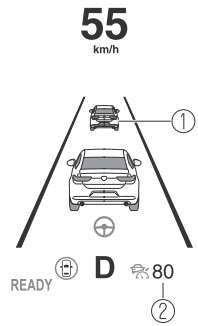
The CTS setting status and operation conditions are indicated on the multi-information display and the active driving display.

Multi-information display (Basic display)



1. Vehicle ahead display
2. CTS set vehicle speed

Multi-information display (i-ACTIVSENSE display)



1. Vehicle ahead display
2. CTS set vehicle speed

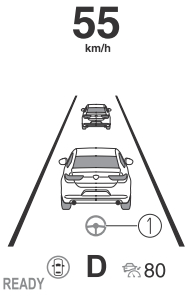
Active driving display



1. Vehicle ahead display
2. CTS set vehicle speed

Steering assist function display

When the steering assist function operates, the steering assist operation display on the display changes from white to green.

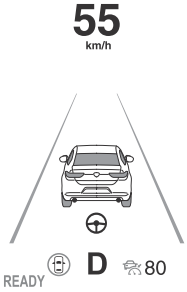


1. Steering assist operation display

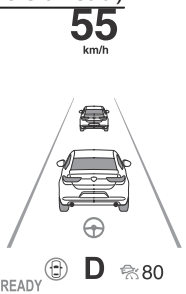
NOTE

You can check if the steering assist function is following the lane lines or it is following vehicles ahead, on the multi-information display.

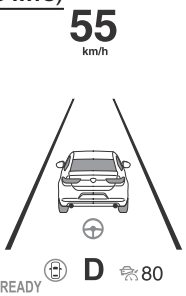
Inactive



Active (vehicle ahead)



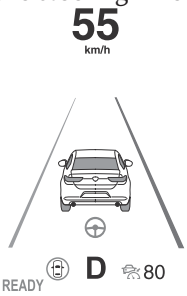
Active (lane line)



If there is a problem with the CTS, a message is displayed on the display. Check the details of the problem and then have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
Refer to If a Warning Light Turns On or Flashes on page 7-32.

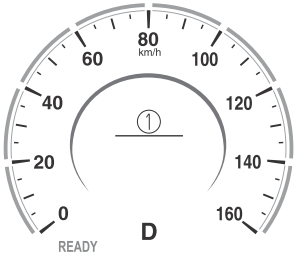
▼ Steering Assist Limit Warning

If the steering assist function cannot keep the vehicle within the lane lines, a warning sound is activated and the lane line of the direction reaching the limit is displayed on the multi-information display to urge you to operate the steering wheel.



▼ Close Proximity Warning

If your vehicle approaches the vehicle ahead while travelling under headway control using the Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS), a warning sound is activated and a brake warning is indicated on the multi-information display. Check the surrounding conditions and keep a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.



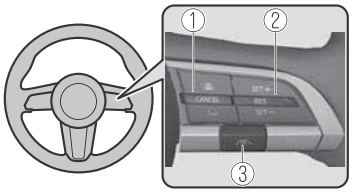
1. “Depress Brake Pedal” message is displayed

⚠ CAUTION

- While the accelerator pedal is being depressed, the warnings and brake control do not operate even if your vehicle approaches the vehicle ahead.
- In the following cases, the warnings and brakes may not operate even if your vehicle approaches the vehicle ahead.
  - Your vehicle is being driven at the same speed as the vehicle ahead.
  - Immediately after the CTS is set.
  - Immediately after the accelerator pedal is released.
  - Another vehicle cuts into the driving lane.

▼ Setting the System

Operation switch



1. CANCEL switch
2. RES switch
3. CTS switch

Operation conditions

Headway control function

The headway control operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- The CTS is on.
- The selector lever is in the D position.
- The parking brake is released.
- All the doors are closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- Vehicle speed is 0 to 140 km/h (0 to 87 mph)

Steering assist function

The steering assist function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- The headway control function is operating.
- The vehicle is being driven at a speed of less than about 55 km/h (34 mph).
- When driving near the centre of the lane and the white (yellow) lane lines on both sides are detected clearly, or a vehicle ahead is detected clearly in front of your vehicle.
- The steering wheel is not turned sharply.
- The direction indicator lever is not operated.

NOTE

- The steering operation assist is performed so that the vehicle remains near the centre of the driving lane, however, depending on conditions such as the road curvature, road slope and undulations, and vehicle speed, the function might not be able to keep the vehicle near the centre of the driving lane.
- Under the following conditions, the CTS cannot be used when the vehicle speed is 30 km/h (20 mph) or slower.
  - The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) cannot detect target objects.
  - There is a problem with the Electric Parking Brake (EPB).

· There is a problem with the stop hold control function.

Setting the vehicle speed

1. Press the CTS switch to turn the system on.
2. Accelerate the vehicle until it reaches the desired speed using the accelerator pedal and press the RES switch up (SET+) or down (SET-) to set the speed.

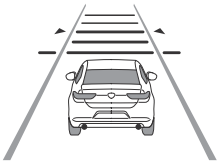
NOTE

· When the system is turned on, the CTS standby indication (white) turns on and the CTS display indication is displayed on the multi-information display and the active driving display.
· When the vehicle speed is set, the set vehicle speed is displayed on the displays and the CTS standby indication (white) changes to the CTS set indication (green)
· The minimum speed setting is 30 km/h (19 mph).
· When the CTS switch is pressed while the Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) system is operating, the MRCC with Stop & Go function switches to the CTS. In addition, when the MRCC switch is pressed while the CTS is operating, the CTS switches to the MRCC with Stop & Go function.

Setting the distance between vehicles

The distance between vehicles is set to a shorter distance by pressing the CANCEL switch down, and to a longer distance by pressing the CANCEL switch up. The distance between vehicles can be set to 4 levels: Long, medium, short, and extremely short distance.
The distance between vehicles increases or decreases depending on the vehicle speed.

Distance-between-vehicles guideline (at 80 km/h (50 mph) vehicle speed)	Indication on display	
	Indication on multi-information display	Indication on active driving display*1
Long (about 50 m (164 ft))		
Medium (about 40 m (131 ft))		

Distance-between-vehicles guideline (at 80 km/h (50 mph) vehicle speed)	Indication on display	
	Indication on multi-information display	Indication on active driving display*1
Short (about 30 m (98 ft))		
Extremely short (about 25 m (82 ft))		

*1 Displays a pop-up image when the CANCEL switch is operated.

Changing the set vehicle speed

NOTE
The system automatically provides more acceleration when operating the direction indicator to switch to the passing lane. Drive with caution as your vehicle may be too close to the vehicle ahead.

How to change the set vehicle speed using the RES switch

When the RES switch is pressed up (SET+), the vehicle accelerates, and when the RES switch is pressed down (SET-), the vehicle decelerates.

- Press and release immediately: 1 km/h (1 mph)
- Press and hold: 10 km/h (5 mph)

How to change the set vehicle speed using the accelerator pedal

Depress the accelerator pedal until the vehicle speed reaches the desired speed, then press the RES switch up (SET+) or down (SET-) and release the switch.

Temporary cancellation

Headway control function

If any of the following conditions is met, the headway control function is temporarily cancelled.

- The headway control function operation conditions are not met.
- The CANCEL switch is pressed.
- The brake pedal is depressed.

· The front radar sensors cannot detect target objects.
· The DSC has operated.
· The Smart Brake Support (SBS) has operated.
· The frequency of the braking operation by the CTS is high.
· There is a problem in the system.

Steering assist function

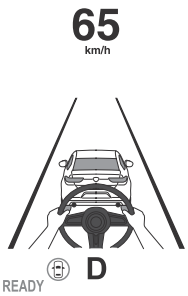
If any of the following conditions is met, the steering assist function is temporarily cancelled.

· The headway control function is cancelled.
· White (yellow) lane lines cannot be detected or a vehicle ahead cannot be recognised.
· The vehicle speed is about 60 km/h (38 mph) or faster.
· The Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) has operated.
· The Blind Spot Assist has operated.
· The Road Keep Assist has operated.
· The Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) cannot be used.
· The accelerator pedal is depressed.
· The direction indicator lever is operated.
· The steering wheel is operated abruptly
· The driver takes his/her hands off the steering wheel.
· The vehicle is making a sharp curve.
· The vehicle crosses a lane line.
· The width of the vehicle lane is narrow or wide.
· There is a problem in the system.

NOTE

· If you are not holding the steering wheel properly, the warning sound is activated and warnings are displayed on the multi-information display and the active driving display.

Multi-information display



Active driving display



Resuming the control

If the CTS is temporarily cancelled, it will resume operation at the previously set speed by pressing the RES switch after all of the operation conditions have been met again.

Turning off the system

When the CTS switch is pressed while the CTS is operating, the CTS turns off.

▼ Stop Hold Control

While in headway control using the Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS), your vehicle will stop when a vehicle ahead stops. When the vehicle is stopped and the stop hold control operates, the CTS indicator light turns on.

HOLD

NOTE
The parking brake is automatically applied and the vehicle is held in its stopped position when 10 minutes or longer have passed since the stop hold control operated. When this occurs, the CTS is temporarily cancelled.

Resuming driving

While in stop hold control, if the vehicle ahead starts moving and the distance from the vehicle increases, the stop hold control will be cancelled and your vehicle will resume driving by performing any of the following operations.

- Press the RES switch.
- Depress the accelerator pedal.

NOTE
If the vehicle ahead starts moving within three seconds after your vehicle is stopped, the headway control will continue even if you do not resume driving your vehicle.

Resume driving information

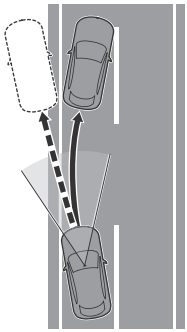
If you do not resume driving within a few seconds after the vehicle ahead starts moving during stop hold control, the vehicle-ahead indication on the multi-information display flashes to urge you to resume driving. If you still do not resume driving after the indicator light flashes, a sound is activated to urge you to resume driving.

Lane-keep Assist System (LAS)

▼ Lane-keep Assist System (LAS)

The LAS provides steering assistance to help the driver stay within the vehicle lane if the vehicle might be deviating. The forward sensing camera (FSC) detects the white lines (yellow lines) of the vehicle lane in which the vehicle is travelling and if the system determines that the vehicle may deviate from its lane, it operates the electric power steering to assist the driver's steering operation. The system also alerts the driver by displaying an alert on the multi-information display and the active driving display.

Use the system when you drive the vehicle on roads with white (yellow) lines such as expressways and highways.



⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the LAS:

- The LAS is not an automated driving system. In addition, the system is not designed to compensate for a driver's lack of caution, and over-reliance on the system could lead to an accident.
- The functions of the LAS have limitations. Always stay on course using the steering wheel and drive with care.
- Do not use the LAS under the following circumstances, otherwise it may result in an accident.
  - The vehicle is driven on slippery roads such as icy or snow-covered roads, and unpaved roads.
  - Tyres of a different specified size are used, such as a temporary spare tyre.
  - The vehicle is being used to tow a camper or boat trailer.
  - Tyre chains are used.
  - The vehicle is driven on roads with lane lines other than white (yellow) lines, such as an expressway.

NOTE

The system may not operate normally under the following conditions.

- A condition under which the forward sensing camera (FSC) cannot detect a target object is met.
  Refer to Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) on page 4-74.
- The visibility of white (yellow) lines is poor (due to paint flaking or dirt, or being hidden by vehicles ahead).
- There are multiple white (yellow) lines or they are interrupted.
- A misleading line on the road is picked up (such as temporary line for construction, shadow, lingering snow, or grooves filled with water).
- The width of a lane is excessively narrow.
- The vehicle is shaken after hitting a road bump.
- The vehicle is driven on a section with a closed lane or temporary lane due to construction.

· The vehicle is driven on a forked road or junction.

▼ System Operation

Operation conditions

The Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) becomes operational when all of the following conditions are met.

· The vehicle speed is about 60 km/h (38 mph) or faster.
· The system detects white (yellow) lane lines.

NOTE
When the system does not detect a white (yellow) lane line on one side only, the system does not operate on the side that is not being detected.

When temporarily cancelling the system

The LAS goes on stand-by when any of the following conditions is met. The LAS is automatically restored when its operation conditions are met.

· The system cannot detect white (yellow) lane lines.
· The vehicle speed is less than about 55 km/h (34 mph).
· The direction indicator lever is operated.
· The accelerator pedal is depressed abruptly.
· The TCS/DSC is operating.
· The TCS is turned off.
· The steering wheel is operated.
· The brake pedal is operated.

The function is temporarily stopped.

The LAS stops functioning in the following cases:

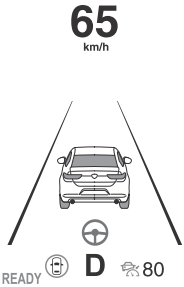
· The temperature in the forward sensing camera (FSC) is too high or too low.
· The windscreen around the forward sensing camera (FSC) is foggy.
· The windscreen around the forward sensing camera (FSC) is blocked by an obstruction, causing poor forward visibility.
· Strong light (such as sunlight, or headlights (high-beam) of on-coming vehicles) is directed at the forward sensing camera (FSC).

▼ Steering Wheel Operation Assist

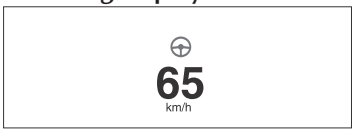
When the system determines that the vehicle might be deviating from its lane, the steering wheel operation assist operates.
The system notifies the driver that it provided steering wheel operation assistance on the multi-information display and the active driving display.
Multi-information display (Basic display)



Multi-information display (i-ACTIVSENSE display)



Active driving display



NOTE
When the driver operates the steering wheel while the steering wheel operation assist is operating, the steering wheel operation assistance is cancelled.

▼ System Cancelling

The Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) can be set to inoperable.
Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

NOTE
When the power switch is switched OFF while the LAS is cancelled, the LAS is automatically enabled the next time the power switch is switched ON.

Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK)

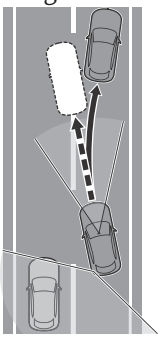
▼ Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK)

The ELK is a system designed to assist the driver's steering wheel operation to avoid danger.
The ELK consists of the Blind Spot Assist function to prevent your vehicle from colliding with vehicles on adjacent lanes, and the Road Keep Assist function to prevent your vehicle from deviating from the road.
Refer to Blind Spot Assist on page 4-135.
Refer to Road Keep Assist on page 4-139.

▼ Blind Spot Assist

The Blind Spot Assist function assists the driver in avoiding collisions with vehicles in adjacent lanes (excluding vehicles approaching in the opposite direction).
The Blind Spot Assist function detects white lines (yellow lines) on the vehicle lane using the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) and detects vehicles on adjacent lanes using the rear side radar sensors. If there is a possibility of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane when you try to change lanes or if you may deviate from your lane, it assists your steering wheel operation to keep you in the driving lane.

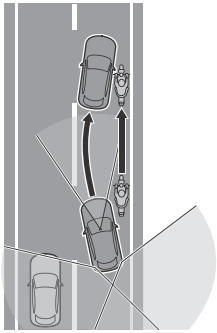
When the steering wheel operation assist operates, a warning sound and warning indications on displays alert the driver of the possibility of a collision. Furthermore, if the possibility of a collision increases, a warning sound and display indications alert the driver of the danger.



⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the Blind Spot Assist function and always drive carefully:

- The Blind Spot Assist function has limitations. Do not rely completely on the system and always stay on course using the steering wheel.
- The Blind Spot Assist function is not an autonomous driving system. In addition, the system is not designed to compensate for a driver's lack of caution, and over-reliance on the system could lead to an accident.
- The detection area of the camera and sensors is limited. If the steering wheel operation assist is operated without detecting a two-wheeled vehicle near the detecting vehicle, it could result in an accident.



Do not use the system under the following conditions. Otherwise, it may result in an accident:

- The vehicle is driven on slippery roads such as icy roads, snow-covered roads, and unpaved roads.
- Tyres other than the specified size are used, such as when tyre chains or temporary spare tyres are used.
- The vehicle is towing a camping trailer or boat trailer.
- The vehicle is driven on roads other than expressways and highways.
- The rear bumper around a rear side radar sensor is deformed.

Operation conditions

The Blind Spot Assist function becomes operational when all of the following conditions are met.

- The vehicle speed is about 60 km/h (38 mph) or faster.
- The vehicle is driven on a straight road or gentle curve.

- The system detects white (yellow) lane lines on both sides.
- There is a vehicle on the rear sides.

NOTE

- The Blind Spot Assist function may not operate normally when any of the following conditions is met.
  - A condition under which the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) cannot detect a target object is met.
    Refer to Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) on page 4-74.
  - The visibility of vehicles in adjacent lanes is poor.
  - A vehicle in an adjacent lane rapidly approaches at a high speed.
  - Vehicles in adjacent lanes have any of the following shapes.
    - The vehicle size is very small.
    - The vehicle height is extremely low or high.
    - A special type of vehicle with a complex shape.
  - The visibility of white lines (yellow lines) is poor (due to paint flaking or dirt, or being hidden by vehicles ahead).
  - There are multiple white lines (yellow lines) or they are interrupted.
  - A misleading line on the road is picked up (such as temporary line for construction, shadow, lingering snow, or grooves filled with water).
  - The width of the vehicle lane is narrow or wide.
  - The vehicle is shaken after hitting a road bump.
  - The vehicle is driven on a section with a closed lane or temporary lane due to construction.
  - The vehicle is driven on a forked road or junction.
- When the ELK OFF indicator light is on, the system is cancelled according to a Mazda Connect setting.
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.



Temporary cancellation of the function

The Blind Spot Assist function goes on stand-by when any of the following conditions is met. The Blind Spot Assist function is automatically restored when its operation conditions are met.

- The vehicle speed is less than about 55 km/h (34 mph).
- The system cannot detect white (yellow) lane lines.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed abruptly.
- The brake pedal is depressed.
- The steering wheel is operated abruptly.
- The TCS/DSC is operating.
- The TCS/DSC is turned off.
- Multiple vehicles are travelling in the detecting area near your vehicle.

Cancellation of the function

The Blind Spot Assist function is cancelled when any of the following conditions is met.

- The temperature in the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) is high or low.
- The windscreen around the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) is foggy.
- The windscreen around the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) is blocked by an obstruction, causing poor forward visibility.

- Snow, ice, or mud is adhering around a rear side radar sensor.
- The temperature around a rear side radar sensor is high.
- There is a problem with the system.

System problem

If there is a problem with the system, the i-ACTIVSENSE warning indication/warning light turns on and a message is indicated.
Refer to i-ACTIVSENSE Warning Indication/Warning Light on page 7-41.

Steering wheel operation assist

If there is a possibility of collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane when you try to change lanes or if you may deviate from the lane, the steering wheel operation assist operates.
While the steering wheel operation assist is operating, the system notifies the driver using a warning sound, multi-information display, and the active driving display that it is assisting the steering wheel operation.

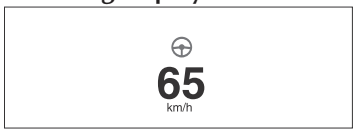
Multi-information display (Basic display)



Multi-information display (i-ACTIVSENSE display)



Active driving display



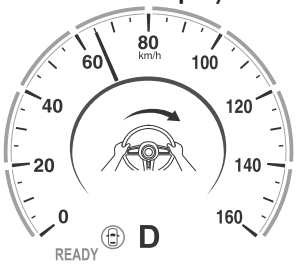
NOTE

- If the driver operates the steering wheel while the steering wheel operation assist is operating, the steering wheel operation assist is cancelled.
- When the steering wheel operation assist is performed several times within a certain period of time, the warning sound is activated.

Collision warning

If the possibility of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane increases, the direction to which the steering wheel needs to be turned to avoid a collision is displayed on the multi-information display and the active driving display, together with a warning sound activated.

Multi-information display

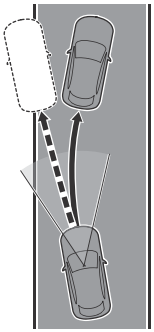


Active driving display



▼ Road Keep Assist

The Road Keep Assist function assists the driver in avoiding a departure from the road while driving.
The Road Keep Assist function recognises the outside of the road using the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC). If your vehicle may be deviating from the road, it provides steering assistance to avoid departure from the road.
When the steering wheel operation assist operates, display indications alert the driver of the possibility of a road departure. Furthermore, if the possibility of a road departure increases, a warning sound and display indications alert the driver of the danger.



⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the Road Keep Assist function and always drive carefully:

- The Road Keep Assist function has limitations. Do not rely completely on the system and always stay on course using the steering wheel.
- The Road Keep Assist function is not an autonomous driving system. In addition, the system is not designed to compensate for a driver's lack of caution, and over-reliance on the system could lead to an accident.

Do not use the system under the following conditions. Otherwise, it may result in an accident:

- The vehicle is driven on slippery roads such as icy roads, snow-covered roads, and unpaved roads.
- Tyres other than the specified size are used, such as when tyre chains or temporary spare tyres are used.
- The vehicle is towing a camping trailer or boat trailer.

Operation conditions

The Road Keep Assist function becomes operational when any of the following conditions is met.

- The vehicle speed is about 60 km/h (38 mph) or faster.
- The vehicle is driven on a straight road or gentle curve.
- The function recognises the outside of the road by detecting target objects (such as gravel, grass, street gutters, road curbs, guardrails, or walls).

NOTE

- The Road Keep Assist function may not operate normally when any of the following conditions is met.
  - A condition under which the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) cannot detect a target is met. Refer to Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) on page 4-74.
  - The target objects are difficult to detect (due to low road curb, no contrast between the inside and outside of the road, or being hidden by vehicles ahead).
  - A misleading line (such as temporary line for construction, shadow, lingering snow, or grooves filled with water) is recognised as a target object.
  - The road width is narrow.
  - The vehicle is shaken after hitting a road bump.
- When the ELK OFF indicator light is on, the system is cancelled according to a Mazda Connect setting. Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.



- When the system detects target objects on one side only, the system does not operate to avoid a road departure in the direction of the side that is not being detected.

Temporary cancellation of the function

The Road Keep Assist function goes on stand-by when any of the following conditions is met. The Road Keep Assist function is automatically restored when its operation conditions are met.

- The vehicle speed is less than about 55 km/h (34 mph).
- Target objects cannot be detected.
- The direction indicator lever is operated.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed abruptly.
- The brake pedal is depressed.
- The steering wheel is operated abruptly.
- The TCS/DSC is operating.
- The TCS/DSC is turned off.

Cancellation of the function

The Road Keep Assist function is cancelled when any of the following conditions is met.

- The temperature in the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) is high or low.
- The windscreen around the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) is foggy.
- The windscreen around the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) is blocked by an obstruction, causing poor forward visibility.
- There is a problem with the system.

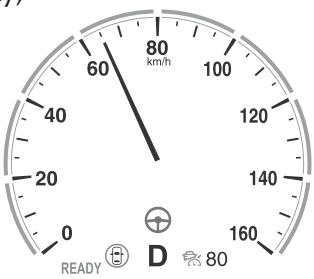
System problem

If there is a problem with the system, the i-ACTIVSENSE warning indication/warning light turns on and a message is indicated.
Refer to i-ACTIVSENSE Warning Indication/Warning Light on page 7-41.

Steering wheel operation assist

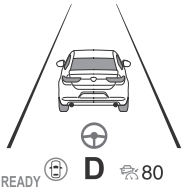
If your vehicle may be deviating from the road, the steering wheel operation assist operates.
While the steering wheel operation assist is operating, the system notifies the driver on the multi-information display and the active driving display that it is assisting the steering wheel operation.

Multi-information display (Basic display)

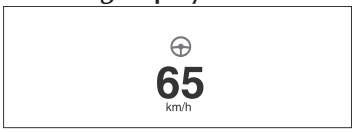


Multi-information display (i-ACTIVSENSE display)





Active driving display



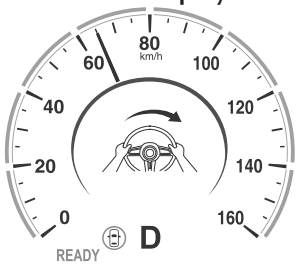
NOTE

- If the driver operates the steering wheel while the steering wheel operation assist is operating, the steering wheel operation assist is cancelled.
- When the steering wheel operation assist is performed several times within a certain period of time, the warning sound is activated.

Road departure warning

If the possibility of a road departure increases, the direction to which the steering wheel needs to be turned to avoid a road departure is displayed on the multi-information display and the active driving display, together with a warning sound.

Multi-information display



Active driving display



▼ Stopping the Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK) System Operation

The ELK can be set to inoperable. Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

When the ELK is cancelled, the ELK OFF indicator light turns on.



NOTE

When the power switch is switched OFF while the ELK is cancelled, the ELK is automatically enabled the next time the power switch is switched ON.

Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA)

▼ Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA)

The ISA is a function which keeps the vehicle speed below the speed limit set from a speed limit sign or an optionally set speed limit. The speed limit can be set between 30 and 140 km/h (19 to 87 mph), and if the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed limit while driving under certain conditions such as on a downslope, the system notifies the driver using the display and a warning sound.
The ISA recognises a speed limit sign based on the Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR) or the navigation system information.
Refer to Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR) on page 4-97.

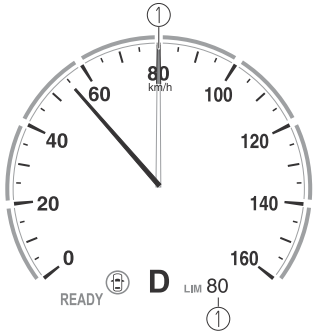
⚠ WARNING

Always turn off the system when changing drivers:
If the driver is changed and the new driver is unaware of the ISA function, the vehicle may not accelerate when the driver depresses the accelerator pedal, leading to an accident.
Depending on the weather conditions or problems with traffic signs, a traffic sign may not be recognised or a traffic sign different from the actual traffic sign may be displayed. Always make it your responsibility as a driver to check the actual traffic signs. Otherwise, it could result in an accident.

NOTE
The ISA operates when the navigation system's SD card (Mazda genuine) is inserted.

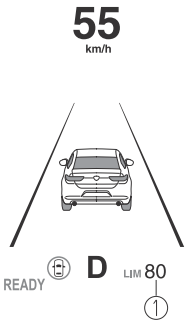
The system consists of the display and the speed limiter switch on the steering wheel.

Multi-information display (Basic display)



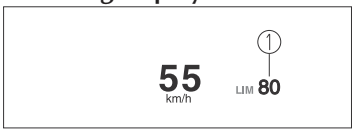
1. Set vehicle speed

Multi-information display (i-ACTIVSENSE display)



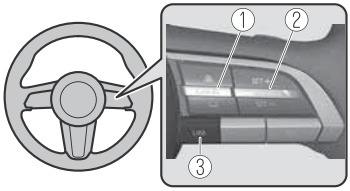
1. Set vehicle speed

Active driving display



1. Set vehicle speed

Speed limiter switch



1. CANCEL switch
2. RES switch
3. LIM switch

▼ **Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Standby Indication (White)/ Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Set Indication (Green)**

ISA standby indication (white)

The indication is displayed in white when the LIM switch is pressed and the ISA is activated.

LIM

ISA set indication (green)

The indication is displayed in green when a speed has been set.

LIM

▼ Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) Display

The setting status of the ISA is displayed in the active driving display or the display in the instrument cluster.

Status	Indication on multi-information display/ active driving display	Explanation
Stand-by display	LIM ———	Displays when the speed limiter switch is operated and the system is turned on. Turns off when the system is turned off.
Setting display	LIM 80	Displays when any of the following operations is done and the speed is set. ・ SET- or SET+ switch is operated. ・ RES switch is operated (while the ISA set indication is displayed.)
Cancel display	LIM 80	Displays when any of the following operations is done and the system is temporarily cancelled. ・ CANCEL switch is operated ・ Accelerator pedal is depressed fully ・ Any door is opened ・ The driver's seat belt is unfastened
Warning display	LIM 80	If the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed by about 5 km/h (3 mph) or more, the ISA display flashes. The display flashes until the vehicle speed decreases to the set speed or less. A warning beep is activated at the same time as the warning display. Refer to Speed Limiter Warning Beep on page 7-53.

▼ Activation/Deactivation

NOTE
When the power switch is switched off, the system status before it was turned off is maintained.
For example, if the power switch is switched off while the ISA is operating, the system will be operable when the power switch is switched ON the next time.

Activation

Press the LIM switch to activation the system. The ISA screen is displayed, and the ISA standby indication displays in white.

Deactivation

Press the LIM switch again to deactivation the system. The ISA screen is no longer displayed and the ISA indication does not display.

▼ **Limitations of the System**

⚠ WARNING

Always verify the safety of the surrounding area when setting the ISA:
If the speed is set lower than the current vehicle speed, the vehicle speed is decreased to the set speed. Verify the safety of the surrounding area and keep a safer distance between vehicles ahead and behind you.

NOTE

- The system is temporarily cancelled when the vehicle is accelerated by depressing the accelerator pedal strongly, however, it resumes when the vehicle speed decreases to the set speed or less.
- The vehicle speed may exceed the set speed on a downslope.
- The ISA is not cancelled by depressing the brake pedal.

How to set the speed limit

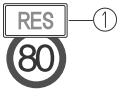
1. Press the LIM switch to turn the system on.
2. Press the RES switch up (SET+) or down (SET-) to set the speed. When the current vehicle speed is 30 km/h (19 mph) or more, the speed is set to the current vehicle speed. When the current vehicle speed is less than 30 km/h (19 mph), the speed is set to 30 km/h (19 mph).
3. To increase the set speed, press the RES switch up (SET+) continuously. The set speed can be adjusted in 10 km/h (5 mph) increments. The set speed can also be adjusted in about 1 km/h (1 mph) increments by pressing the RES switch up (SET +) momentary. For example, the set speed increases about 4 km/h (4 mph) by pressing the RES switch up (SET+) switch 4 times.
4. To decrease the set speed, press the RES switch down (SET-) continuously. The set speed can be adjusted in 10 km/h (5 mph) increments. The set speed can also be adjusted in about 1 km/h (1 mph) decrements by pressing and releasing the RES switch down (SET-).

NOTE

- When the vehicle set speed is displayed in the active driving display/instrument cluster and speed limit sign is not displayed, press the RES switch to set the displayed vehicle speed.

Manually setting the vehicle speed limit from a speed limit sign

1. Press the LIM switch to turn the system on.
2. Press the RES switch while the ISA set indication is displayed on the active driving display/instrument cluster to set the vehicle speed limit to the speed of the displayed speed limit sign.



1. Speed limit sign setting indication

NOTE

- The speed limit cannot be set from the speed limit sign when the speed limit sign indication is displayed in gray.

Speed limit tolerance setting

The speed tolerance manually set for speed limit signs can be changed. Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

- + 0 km/h (+ 0 mph): The set speed is the same as the detected speed limit sign.
- + 5 km/h (+ 3 mph): The set speed can be increased by 5 km/h (3 mph) above a detected speed limit sign uniformly.
- + 10 km/h (+ 5 mph): The set speed can be increased by 10 km/h (5 mph) above a detected speed limit sign uniformly.

Smart Brake Support (SBS)

▼ Smart Brake Support (SBS)

The SBS is a system designed to detect target objects using sensors and cameras equipped on the vehicle, and to reduce damage in the event of a collision by operating the brake control if there is the possibility of your vehicle colliding with a target object.
One part of the SBS functions when you are driving forward and the other part functions when you are driving in reverse.
Refer to Forward drive detection on page 4-146.
Refer to Reverse drive detection on page 4-151.

▼ Forward drive detection

When you are driving forward, the following functions of the Smart Brake Support (SBS) operate.

- Forward detection function
- Turn-Across Traffic

⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the SBS:
The SBS is only designed to reduce damage in the event of a collision. The system may not operate normally depending on the target object, weather conditions, or traffic conditions. Over reliance on the system leading to the accelerator pedal or brake pedal being mistakenly operated could result in an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

In the following cases, turn the SBS off to prevent a mis-operation.

- The vehicle is being towed.
- The vehicle is driven on rough roads such as in areas where there is grass and foliage or off-road.
  Refer to Stopping the Smart Brake Support (SBS) System Operation on page 4-156.

Forward detection function

The forward detection function is designed to reduce damage in the event of a collision with target objects at the front.
The forward detection function detects target objects (vehicles ahead, pedestrians, and bicycles) using the front radar sensor and the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC). If there is a possibility of your vehicle colliding with a target object at the front, you are notified of possible danger by a warning sound and a warning indication on the display.
Furthermore, if the possibility of a collision increases, the brake control is performed to reduce damage in the event of a collision. In addition, when the driver depresses the brake pedal, the brakes are applied firmly and quickly to assist.

(Vehicles with Driver Monitoring (DM))
If the system determines that the driver is not paying attention to the road, it activates the collision warning earlier than normal.

Operation conditions

The forward detection function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- The power switch is switched ON.
- The SBS is on.
- **(Object is vehicle ahead)**
  The vehicle speed is about 4 km/h (3 mph) or higher.
- **(Object is a pedestrian or bicycle)**
  The vehicle speed is between about 10 and 80 km/h (6.3 to 49 mph).
- The DSC does not operate.

NOTE

- When any of the following conditions is met, the forward detection function may not operate.
  - If there is the possibility of hitting only a part of a vehicle or obstruction ahead.
  - You are driving your vehicle at the same speed as the vehicle ahead.
  - When the driver deliberately performs driving operations (accelerator operation, steering wheel operation).
  - The accelerator pedal is depressed abruptly.
  - The brake pedal is depressed.
  - The steering wheel is being operated.
  - The selector lever is being shifted.
  - The direction indicator lever is being operated.
  - Warnings and messages, such as a dirty windscreen, related to the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) or front radar sensor are being displayed on the multi-information display.
- When any of the following conditions is met, the forward detection function may operate.
  - There is an object in the road at the entrance to a curve (including guardrails and snow banks).
  - Passing an approaching vehicle while rounding a curve.

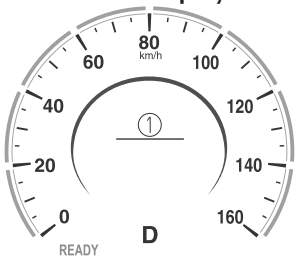
- When crossing a narrow bridge, going under a low overhang, or passing through a narrow gate, a car washing machine, or tunnel.
- When passing through a toll gate.
- When entering an underground parking area.
- There is a metal object, bump, or a protruding object on the road.
- If you suddenly come close to a vehicle ahead.
- An animal, wall, or standing tree is detected.

- While the system is operating, the driver is notified by the multi-information display and the active driving display.
- If a malfunction is detected or the system temporarily stops the function due to dirt on the sensors or cameras, the i-ACTIVSENSE warning light turns on and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.
- If the system performs brake control and the vehicle is stopped, the system will continue to hold the brakes for a brief time unless there is an operation performed by the driver.

Collision warning

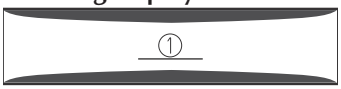
If there is the possibility of your vehicle colliding with a target object at the front, the warning sound is activated continuously and a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the active driving display.

Multi-information display



1. “BRAKE!” message is displayed

Active driving display



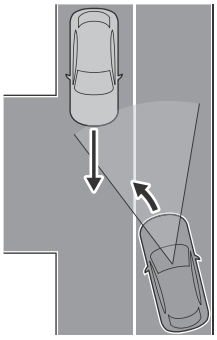
1. “BRAKE!” message is displayed

NOTE

- During brake control and brake assist operation, the collision warning sound is activated intermittently.
- The operation distance and volume of the collision warning can be changed.
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

Turn-Across Traffic

The Turn-Across Traffic function is designed to reduce damage in the event of a collision with a vehicle approaching in the opposite direction making a right turn at an intersection (right-hand drive) or making a left turn at an intersection (left-hand drive). The Turn-Across Traffic function detects a vehicle approaching in the opposite direction using the front radar sensor and the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC). And, if there is a possibility of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle approaching in the opposite direction when you make a right turn at an intersection (right-hand drive) or you make a left turn at an intersection (left-hand drive), you are notified of possible danger by a warning sound and warning indication on the display. Furthermore, if the possibility of a collision increases, brake control is performed to reduce damage in the event of a collision.



Operation conditions

The Turn-Across Traffic function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- The power switch is switched ON.
- The SBS is on.
- The vehicle speed is about 4 to 20 km/h (3 to 12 mph).
- **(Left-hand drive)**
  The left direction indicator light is turned on and the vehicle is turning left.
- **(Right-hand drive)**
  The right direction indicator light is turned on and the vehicle is turning right.
- The centre line between your vehicle and the vehicle approaching in the opposite direction is recognised.

NOTE

- When any of the following conditions is met, the Turn-Across Traffic function may not operate.
  - The accelerator pedal is depressed deliberately.
  - The brake pedal is depressed.
  - The steering wheel is in the straight-ahead position.
  - Warnings and messages, such as a dirty windscreen, related to the Forward Sensing Camera (FSC) or front radar sensor are being displayed on the multi-information display.
  - The vehicle approaching in the opposite direction is a two-wheeled vehicle or a bicycle.
  - All of or only a part of a vehicle approaching in the opposite direction is hidden and it cannot be recognised.
  - The speed of the on-coming vehicle is too slow or too fast.
  - Turning at a large intersection with two lanes or more on one side.
- The system may not operate depending on the country where the vehicle is driven.
- When any of the following conditions is met, the Turn-Across Traffic function may operate.

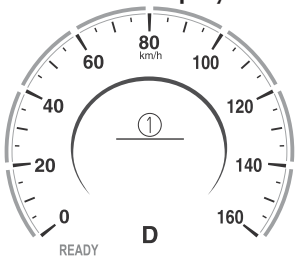
- The steering wheel is turned towards the on-coming traffic lane with a vehicle approaching in the opposite direction.
- Turning right after or right before an oncoming vehicle passes.
- The direction of movement of a vehicle approaching in the opposite direction cannot be predicted due to sudden right/left turning or sudden deceleration.

- While the system is operating, the driver is notified by the multi-information display and the active driving display.
- If a malfunction is detected or the system temporarily stops the function due to dirt on the sensors or cameras, the i-ACTIVSENSE warning light turns on and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.
- The brakes are released by the brake control of the system as soon as the danger of a collision passes.

Collision warning

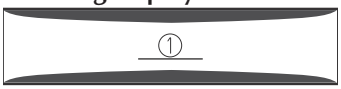
If there is the possibility of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle approaching in the opposite direction when you make a right turn at an intersection (right-hand drive) or you make a left turn at an intersection (left-hand drive), the warning sound is activated continuously and a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the active driving display.

Multi-information display



1. “BRAKE!” message is displayed

Active driving display



1. “BRAKE!” message is displayed

NOTE

- During brake control, the collision warning sound is activated intermittently.
- The volume of the collision warning can be changed.
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

▼ Reverse drive detection*

When you are driving in reverse, the following functions of the Smart Brake Support (SBS) operate.

- Rearward detection function
- Rear crossing

⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the SBS:
The SBS is only designed to reduce damage in the event of a collision. Over reliance on the system leading to the accelerator pedal or brake pedal being mistakenly operated could result in an accident.

Heed the following cautions so that the SBS can operate normally:

- Do not apply stickers (including transparent stickers) to the areas around the rear side radar sensors and the rear ultrasonic sensors. Otherwise, a rear side radar sensor and a rear ultrasonic sensor may not be able to detect vehicles and obstructions correctly which could result in an accident.
- If you recognise scratches around the rear side radar sensors and rear ultrasonic sensors, stop using the SBS immediately and always have the vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer). Refer to Stopping the Smart Brake Support (SBS) System Operation on page 4-156.
- Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) for rear bumper removal/installation.

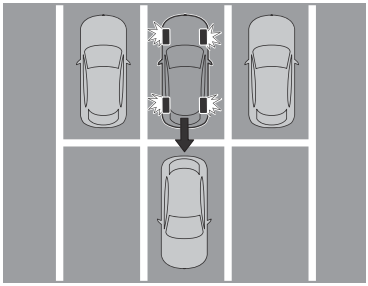
Do not hit the rear side radar sensors and rear ultrasonic sensors forcefully:
When washing the vehicle, do not spray highly pressurised water against the rear side radar sensors and the rear ultrasonic sensors, or rub them strongly. In addition, do not hit the rear bumper forcefully when loading and unloading cargo. Otherwise, the system will be unable to detect obstructions correctly and the SBS may not operate normally.

⚠ CAUTION

- In the following cases, turn the SBS off to prevent a mis-operation.
  - A trailer is pulled or an accessory such as a bicycle carrier is installed to the rear of the vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driven on rough roads such as in areas where there is grass and foliage or off-road. Refer to Stopping the Smart Brake Support (SBS) System Operation on page 4-156.
- Always use tyres for all wheels that are of the specified size, and the same manufacture, brand, and tread pattern. In addition, do not use tyres with significantly different wear patterns on the same vehicle. If such improper tyres are used, the SBS may not operate normally.

Rearward detection function

The rearward detection function is designed to reduce damage in the event of a collision with a target object when reversing.
The rearward detection function detects obstructions using the rear ultrasonic sensors. In addition, if there is the possibility of your vehicle colliding with a target object at the rear while you are driving in reverse, you are notified of possible danger by a warning sound and a warning indication on the display.
Furthermore, if the possibility of a collision increases, brake control is performed to reduce damage in the event of a collision.



⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding area visually when reversing the vehicle:
The operation of the rearward detection function has certain limitations. Therefore, the function might not operate or it might be delayed even if there is a target object at the rear of your vehicle. Always make it your responsibility as a driver to check the rear.

Operation conditions

The rearward detection function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- The EV system is operating.
- The SBS is on.
- The selector lever is in the R position.
- The vehicle speed is about 2 km/h (2 mph) to 8 km/h (4 mph).
- There is no problem with the DSC.
- The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) is not operating.

NOTE

- When any of the following conditions is met, the rearward detection function may not operate.
  - Directly after the EV system starts.
  - The height of the obstruction is low such as low walls or trucks with low loading platforms.
  - The height of the obstruction is high such as trucks with high loading platforms.
  - The obstruction is not as large as a vehicle or wall.
  - The obstruction is thin such as a signpost.
  - The surface of the obstruction is not pointed vertically relative to your vehicle.
  - The obstruction is soft such as a hanging curtain or snow stuck to a vehicle.
  - The obstruction is shaped irregularly.
  - The obstruction is extremely close.
- When any of the following conditions is met, the rearward detection function may not operate normally.
  - Snow, ice, or mud adheres to the area around a rear ultrasonic sensor.

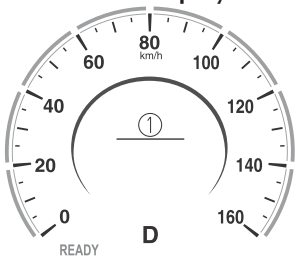
- The vehicle posture is unstable due to sudden operation of the steering wheel, accelerator pedal, or brake pedal.
- There is another obstruction near one obstruction.
- During inclement weather such as rain, fog, and snow.
- High or low humidity.
- High or low temperatures.
- Strong winds.
- The path of travel is not flat.
- Heavy luggage is loaded in the luggage compartment or on the rear seat and the vehicle is tilted.
- Objects such as a wireless aerial, fog light, or illuminated number plate is installed near a rear ultrasonic sensor.
- The orientation of a rear ultrasonic sensor has deviated for reasons such as a collision.
- The vehicle is affected by other sound waves such as the horn, engine noise, or rear ultrasonic sensor of another vehicle.

- When any of the following conditions is met, the rearward detection function may operate.
  - Reversing towards a steep ascending slope.
  - There are grating, wheel blocks, a road curb, or a bump.
  - There is a hanging curtain or railroad crossing gate.
  - Reversing near objects such as foliage, barriers, vehicles, walls, or fences.
  - The vehicle is driven on rough roads such as in areas where there is grass and foliage or off-road.
  - When reversing through low gates, narrow gates, car washing machines, tunnels, or into a mechanical parking garage.
  - A towing bar is installed or a trailer is connected.
- If the system performs brake control and the vehicle is stopped, the system will continue to hold the brakes for a brief time unless there is an operation performed by the driver.

Collision warning

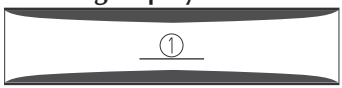
If there is the possibility of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle approaching from the rear on the left or right, or from the rear while you are driving in reverse, a warning sound is activated continuously and a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the active driving display.

Multi-information display



1. “BRAKE!” message is displayed

Active driving display



1. “BRAKE!” message is displayed

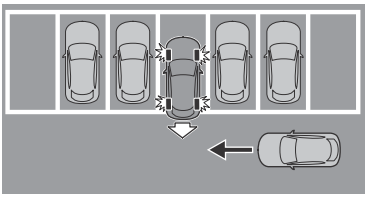
NOTE

During brake control, the collision warning sound is activated intermittently.

Rear crossing

The Rear Crossing detection function is designed to reduce the damage in the event of a collision with a vehicle approaching from the rear sides while driving in reverse.

The Rear Crossing detection function detects approaching vehicles using the rear side radar sensors. If there is the possibility of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle approaching from the rear sides while you are driving in reverse, you are notified of possible danger by a warning sound and a warning indication on the display. Furthermore, if the possibility of a collision increases, brake control is performed to reduce damage in the event of a collision.



⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding area visually when reversing the vehicle:
The operation of the Rear Crossing detection function has certain limitations. Therefore, the function might not operate or it might be delayed even if there is a vehicle passing through the rear of your vehicle. Always make it your responsibility as a driver to check the rear.

Do not rely completely on the Rear Crossing detection function:
The Rear Crossing detection function operates on vehicles while you are driving in reverse. It will not operate on walls, pedestrians, or animals.

Operation conditions

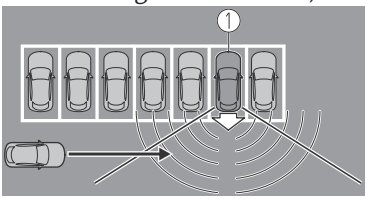
The Rear Crossing detection function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- The EV system is operating.
- The SBS is on.
- The selector lever is in the R position.
- The vehicle speed is about 10 km/h (6.2 mph) or slower.
- The vehicle speed of an approaching vehicle is about 3 km/h (2 mph) or faster.
- There is no problem with the DSC.

NOTE

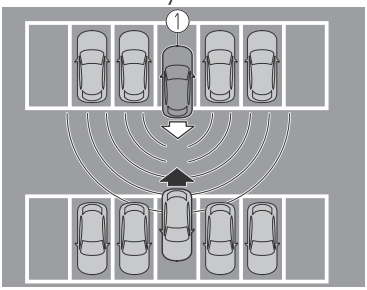
- When any of the following conditions is met, the i-ACTIVSENSE warning indication/warning light is turned on and the system operation is stopped. If the i-ACTIVSENSE warning indication/warning light remains on, have the vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) as soon as possible.
  - There is a problem with the system.
  - A large deviation in the installation position of a rear side radar sensor on the vehicle has occurred.
  - Snow, ice, or mud is adhering around a rear side radar sensor.
  - The temperature around a rear side radar sensor is high.
  - Driving on snow-covered roads for long periods.
  - The lead-acid battery voltage has decreased.
- When any of the following conditions is met, the Rear Crossing detection function will not detect approaching vehicles or they may be difficult to detect.

・The rear side radar sensor detection area is obstructed by a nearby wall or parked vehicle. (Reverse the vehicle to a position where the radar sensor detection area is no longer obstructed.)



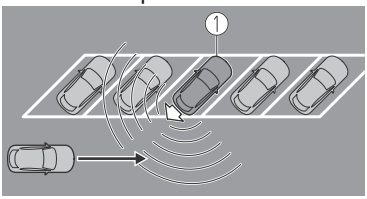
1. Your vehicle

・A vehicle is approaching directly from the rear of your vehicle.



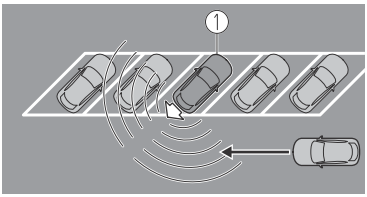
1. Your vehicle

・The vehicle is parked on a slant.



1. Your vehicle

・A vehicle is approaching from the opposite direction on a steep gradient.



1. Your vehicle

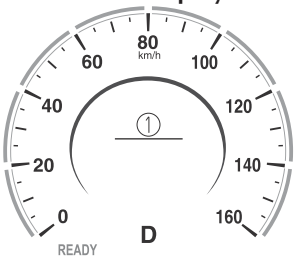
・Directly after the EV system starts.
・Just after the SBS operation has been enabled using [Settings] in Mazda Connect.
・Radio wave interference from a radar sensor equipped on a vehicle parked nearby.

・When any of the following conditions is met, the Rear Crossing may operate.
  ・There is a hanging curtain or railroad crossing gate.
  ・Reversing near objects such as foliage, barriers, vehicles, walls, or fences.
  ・The vehicle is driven on rough roads such as in areas where there is grass and foliage or off-road.
  ・When reversing through low gates, narrow gates, car washing machines, or tunnels.
  ・A towing bar is installed or a trailer is connected.
・If the system performs brake control and the vehicle is stopped, the system will continue to hold the brakes for a brief time unless there is an operation performed by the driver.

Collision warning

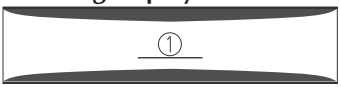
If there is the possibility of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle approaching from the rear on the left or right, or from the rear while you are driving in reverse, a warning sound is activated continuously and a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the active driving display.

Multi-information display



1. “BRAKE!” message is displayed

Active driving display



1. “BRAKE!” message is displayed

NOTE
During brake control, the collision warning sound is activated intermittently.

▼ Stopping the Smart Brake Support (SBS) System Operation

The SBS can be changed to inoperable. Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

When the SBS is cancelled, the SBS OFF indicator light turns on.



NOTE
When the power switch is switched OFF while the SBS forward drive detection is cancelled, the SBS forward drive detection is automatically enabled the next time the power switch is switched ON.

360° View Monitor*

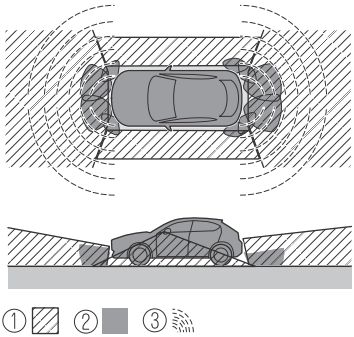
▼ 360° View Monitor

The 360°View Monitor consists of the following functions which assist the driver in checking the area surrounding the vehicle using various indications in the centre display and a warning sound while the vehicle is being driven at low speeds or while parking.

- **Top view**
  The top view displays an image of the vehicle from directly above on the centre display by combining the images taken from the 4 cameras set on all sides of the vehicle. The top view displays on the right side (left-hand drive)/left side (right-hand drive) of the screen when the front view or rear view screen is being displayed. The top view assists the driver in checking the area surrounding the vehicle when the vehicle is moving forward or in reverse.
- **Front view/front wide view**
  The image from the front of the vehicle is displayed on the centre display.
  The view from the front assists the driver in checking the front of the vehicle by displaying guide lines on the displayed image taken from the front of the vehicle.
- **Side view**
  The images taken from the front left and right sides of the vehicle are displayed on the centre display.
  The side view assists the driver in checking the front sides of the vehicle by displaying guide lines on the displayed image taken from the front left and right sides of the vehicle.
- **Rear view/rear wide view**
  The image from the rear of the vehicle is displayed on the centre display.
  The image from the rear assists the driver in checking the rear of the vehicle by displaying guide lines on the displayed image taken from the rear of the vehicle.
- **Parking sensor**
  If there are any obstructions near the vehicle while the top view/side view is displayed, an obstruction detection indication turns on around the bumper in the centre display.
  The parking sensors use ultrasonic sensors to detect obstructions around the vehicle when the vehicle is driven at low speeds, such as during garage or parallel parking, and notifies the driver of the approximate distance from the vehicle to the surrounding obstruction using sound and an obstruction detection indication.
  Refer to Parking Sensor System on page 4-213.
- **Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)**
  If there is the possibility of a collision with an approaching vehicle while the front view/front wide view/side view is displayed, a warning is displayed on the centre display.
  The Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) is designed to assist the driver in checking both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle starts to drive at an intersection.
  Refer to Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) on page 4-109.
- **Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)**
  If there is the possibility of a collision with an approaching vehicle while the rear view/rear wide view is displayed, a warning is displayed on the centre display.

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) uses rear side radar sensor to detect vehicles approaching from the rear left and right sides of the vehicle, and it assists the driver in checking the rear of the vehicle while reversing by flashing the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning lights and activating the warning sound.
Refer to Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) on page 4-112.

360°View Monitor Range



1. Cameras
2. Ultrasonic sensors
3. Front/Rear side radar sensors

⚠ WARNING

Always confirm the safety of the area around the vehicle with the mirrors and directly with your eyes when driving:
The 360°View Monitor is an auxiliary device which assists the driver in checking the safety of the area around the vehicle.

The shooting range of the cameras and detection range of the sensors are limited. For example, the areas in black at the front and rear of the vehicle image and the seams where each of the camera images merge are blind spots where an obstruction may not be visible. In addition, the extended vehicle width lines and projected vehicle path lines are only to be used as references, and the images on the screen may differ from the actual conditions.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use the 360°View Monitor under any of the following conditions.
  - Icy or snow-covered roads.
  - Tyre chains or a temporary spare tyre is installed.
  - The front or rear doors are not fully closed.
  - The vehicle is on a road incline.
  - The door mirrors are retracted.
- Do not hit the front/rear camera, front bumper, liftgate, and door mirrors forcefully. The camera position or installation angle may shift.
- The cameras are waterproof. Do not disassemble, modify, or remove a camera.
- The camera cover is made of hard plastic, therefore do not apply oil film remover, organic solvents, wax, or coating agents. If any such agent gets on the camera cover, wipe it off using a soft cloth immediately.
- Do not rub the camera lens forcefully, or clean it with an abrasive or hard brush. Otherwise, it could scratch the camera lens and negatively affect the images.

- Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) for repair, painting, or replacement of the front/rear camera, front bumper, liftgate and door mirrors.
- Heed the following cautions to assure that the 360°View Monitor operates normally.
  - Do not modify the vehicle suspensions or lower/raise the vehicle body, or both.
  - Always use tyres of the specified type and size for the front and rear wheels. Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) for tyre replacement.
- When the display is cold, images may leave trails or the screen might be darker than usual, making it difficult to check the vehicle surroundings. Always confirm the safety at the front and around the vehicle visually when driving.
- The method for parking/stopping the vehicle using the 360°View Monitor differs depending on the road circumstances/conditions and the vehicle conditions. When and how much you turn the steering wheel will differ depending on the situation, , therefore always check the vehicle surroundings directly with your eyes while using the system. Also, before using the system, always make sure that the vehicle can be parked/stopped in the parking/stopping space.

NOTE

- If there are water droplets, snow, or mud on the camera lens, wipe it off using a soft cloth. If the camera lens is especially dirty, wash it off with mild detergent.
- If the camera lens is touched or there is any dirt on it, it could affect the screen image. Wipe the lens using a soft cloth.
- If the area where the camera is installed, such as the front bumper, liftgate or door mirrors, has been damaged in a vehicle accident, the camera (position, installation angle) may have shifted. Always consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) to have the vehicle inspected.
- If the camera is subjected to excessive changes in temperature such as by pouring hot water on the camera during cold weather, the 360°View Monitor may not operate normally.
- If the vehicle is driven during cold temperatures and the camera temperature decreases, the top view and the side view may become unclear. However, this does not indicate a problem. If the vehicle is stopped for a while and the camera temperature increases, the top view and the side view will return to the normal condition.
- If the lead-acid battery voltage is low, the screen might be temporarily difficult to view, however, this does not indicate a problem.
- The 360°View Monitor has limitations. Objects under the bumper or near both ends of the bumper cannot be displayed.
- Obstructions above the upper image range of the camera are not displayed.

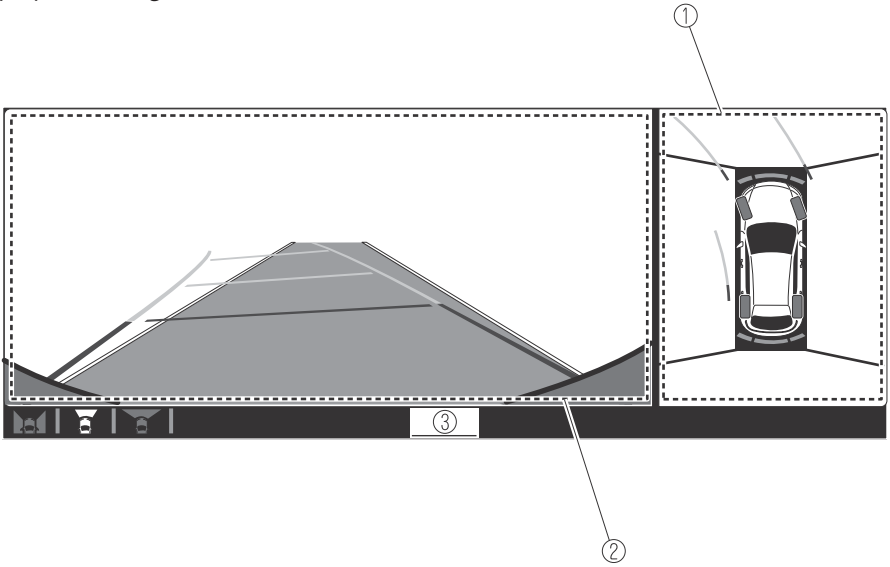
- Under the following conditions, the screen might be difficult to view, however this does not indicate a problem.
  - The temperature near the lens is high/low.
  - Rainy conditions, water droplets on the camera, or high humidity.
  - Mud or foreign matter near the camera.
  - Extremely bright light such as sunlight or headlights hitting the camera lens directly.
  - The surroundings are illuminated by vehicle lights, fluorescent lights, or LED lights (display may flicker).
  - Extremely small dark or white dots appear on the screen (dots may flicker).
- Because the 360°View Monitor camera uses a special lens, the distance displayed on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- Obstructions displayed on the screen may appear differently than in actuality. (Obstructions may appear fallen, larger, or longer than they actually are.)
- Do not apply stickers to a camera or the area around it. In addition, do not install accessories or an illuminated number/character number plate to the area around a camera. Otherwise, the camera may not correctly display the surrounding conditions.
- Images displayed on the monitor from the 360° view monitor camera are reversed images (mirror images).

- **Free/open source software information**
  This product includes free/open sources. Information about the licensing and source code is available at the following URL.
  https://www.denso.com/global/en/opensource/svss/mazda/

▼ Types of Images Displayed on the Screen

Top view/Front view

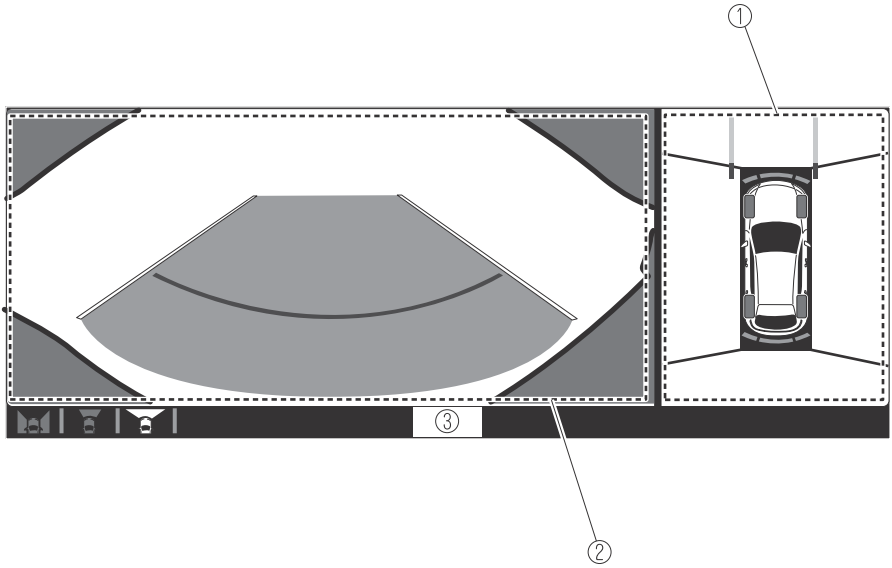
Displays the image of the area around the vehicle and the vehicle front.



1. Top view screen
2. Front view screen
3. “Check surroundings for safety.” message is displayed

Top view/Front wide view

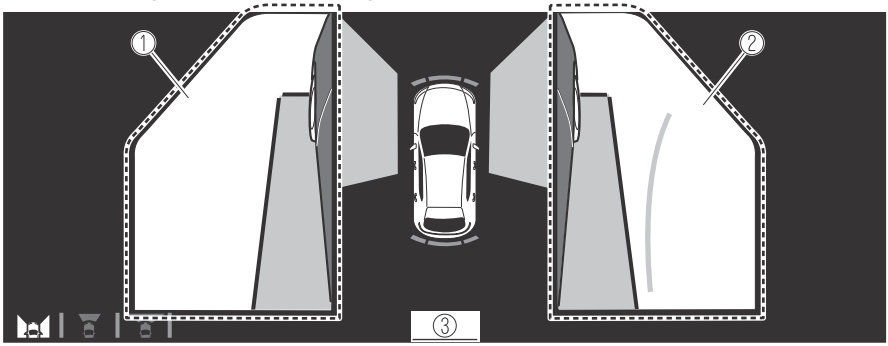
Displays the image of the area around the vehicle and the front of the vehicle (wide-area).



1. Top view screen
2. Front wide view screen
3. “Check surroundings for safety.” message is displayed

Side view

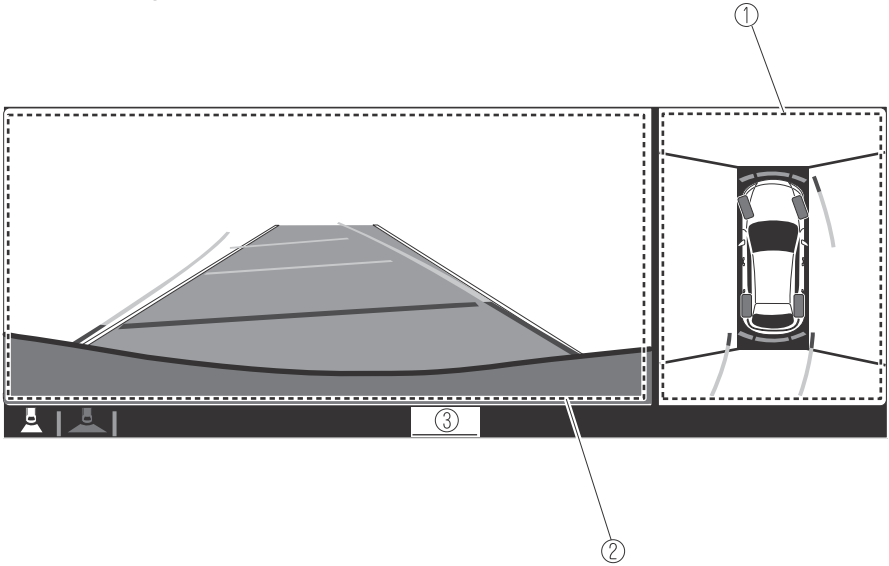
Displays the image of the left and right sides of the vehicle.



1. Left side view screen
2. Right side view screen
3. “Check surroundings for safety.” message is displayed

Top view/Rear view

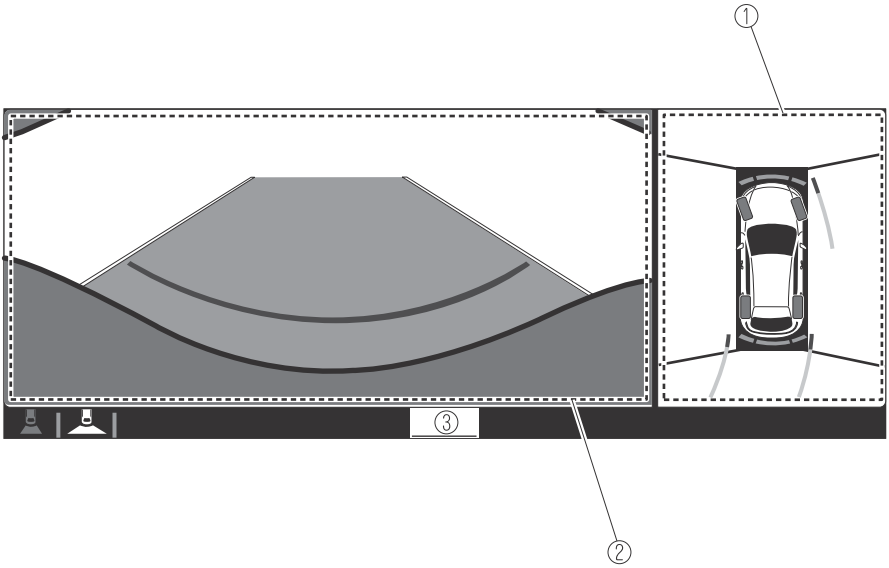
Displays the image of the area around the vehicle and the rear of the vehicle.



1. Top view screen
2. Rear view screen
3. “Check surroundings for safety.” message is displayed

Top view/Rear wide view

Displays the image of the area around the vehicle and the rear of the vehicle (wide-area).



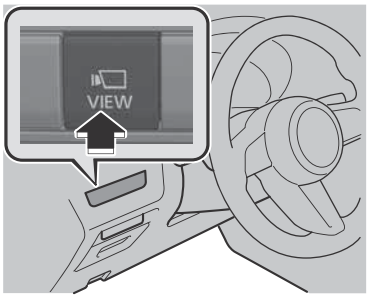
1. Top view screen
2. Rear wide view screen
3. “Check surroundings for safety.” message is displayed

▼ How to Use the System

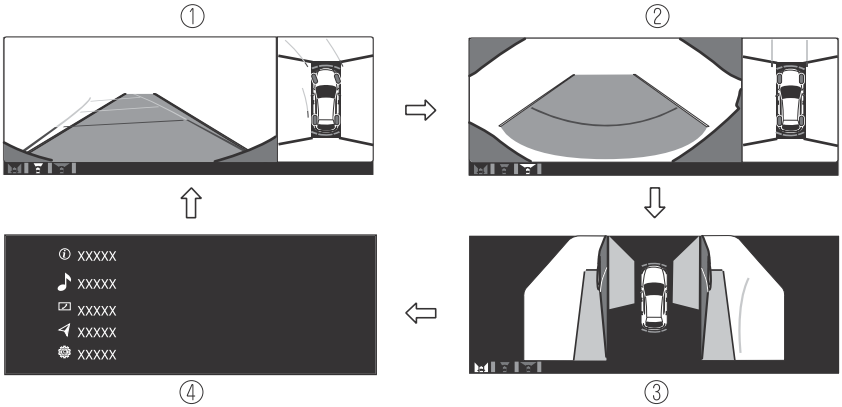
Top view/Front view, Top view/Front wide view, Side view

Indication
Images are displayed on the screen when the 360°View Monitor switch is pressed with all of the following conditions met.

- The power switch is switched ON.
- The selector lever is in a position other than R.



Display switching
The displayed screen can be changed each time the 360°view monitor switch is pressed.



1. Top view/Front view
2. Top view/Front wide view
3. Side view
4. Home screen

NOTE

- When the selector lever is in R position, the displayed screen does not switch to the top view/front view, top view/front wide view, or the side view.

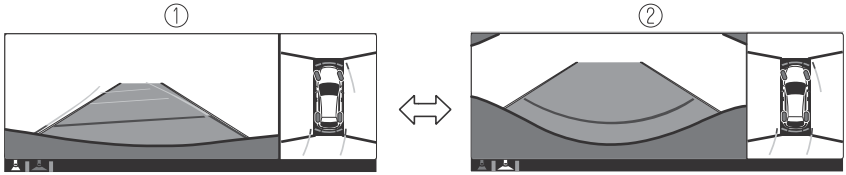
- Display of the top view/front view, top view/front wide view, or the side view stops even with the display conditions met if any of the following conditions occurs.
  - When a switch around the commander knob is pressed.
  - The selector lever is shifted to P position (displayed when the selector lever is in a position other than P).
  - **(Displayed when vehicle speed is less than 15 km/h (9.3 mph))**
    - 4 minutes and 30 seconds have passed.
    - The vehicle speed is about 15 km/h (9.3 mph) or faster.
  - **(Displayed when the vehicle speed is about 15 km/h (9.3 mph) or faster)**
    - The vehicle speed is about 15 km/h (9.3 mph) or faster after 8 seconds have passed since pressing the 360°View Monitor switch.
    - 4 minutes and 22 seconds have passed from the point when the vehicle speed was less than 15 km/h (9.3 mph) after 8 seconds have passed since pressing the 360°View Monitor switch.
- The 360°View Monitor settings can be changed as follows.
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.
  - Automatic display of the 360°View Monitor when the ultrasonic sensor detects an obstruction.
  - Automatic display of the 360°View Monitor when the power switch is switched ON.
  - Screen priority level when the system launches.

Top view/Rear view, Top view/Rear wide view

The top view/rear view, top view/rear wide view displays when all of the following conditions are met.

- The power switch is switched ON.
- Selector lever is in R position.

Display switching
The displayed screen can be changed each time the 360°view monitor switch is pressed.



1. Top view/Rear view
2. Top view/Rear wide view

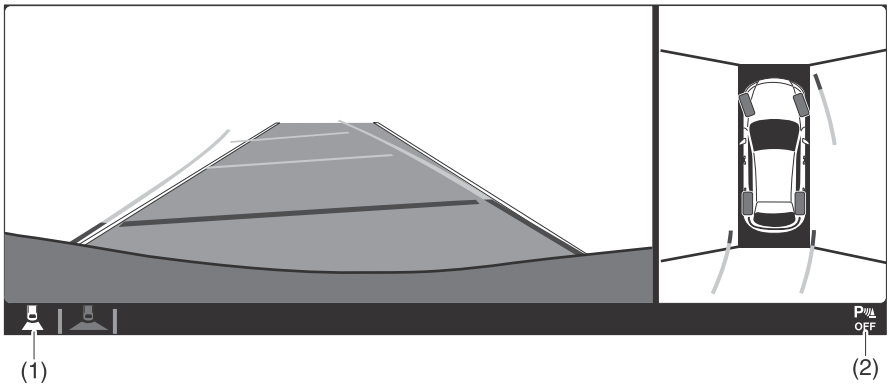
NOTE

- The top view/rear view and top view/rear wide view automatically display whether or not the 360°View Monitor switch is turned on or off when shifting the selector lever to R position.
- The top view/rear view and top view/rear wide view displays the previously displayed screen.
- The setting can be changed to display the top view/front view when shifting from reverse to a forward gear without operating the 360°View Monitor switch to check the front of the vehicle while parallel parking.
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

Screen operation/icon

⚠ WARNING

Always stop the vehicle when adjusting the 360°View Monitor image quality.
Do not adjust the 360°View Monitor image quality while driving. If you adjust the 360°View Monitor image quality (such as brightness, contrast, tone, and colour density) while driving, it could lead to an unexpected accident.

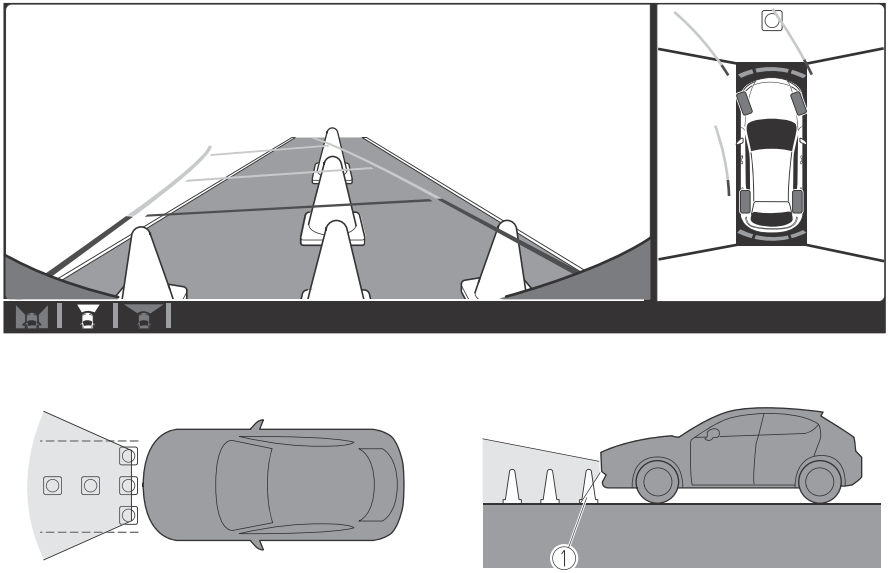


	Display/Icon	Content
(1)	View status icon	Indicates which image is displayed among the front view/front wide view/side view/rear view/rear wide view.
(2)	Parking sensor status icon	Indicates that the parking sensor has a problem or it is switched off.

▼ Top View/Front View

Use the top view/front view to assist in checking the safety of the surrounding area when accelerating from a stop, parking, or stopping the vehicle.

Display range

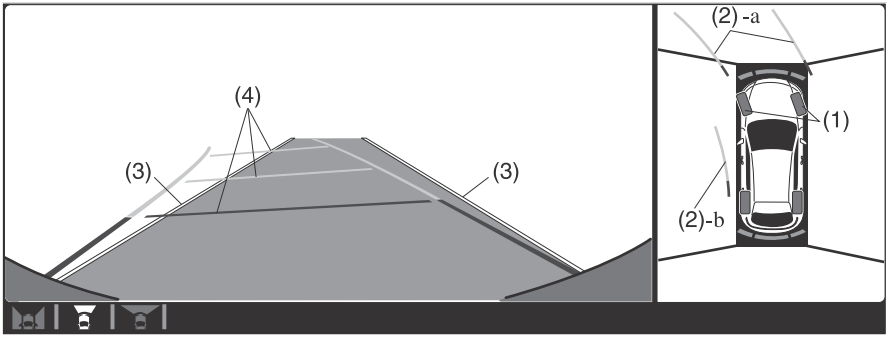


1. Target object

NOTE

- In the top view screen, the areas in black at the front and rear of the vehicle image and the seams where each of the camera images merge are blind spots.
- Because images displayed in the top view screen are processed from each camera, the top view screen may display in the following ways.
  - If an image containing an object with a conspicuous colour is picked up by any of the cameras, the screen area for each camera may be affected and it may display in that colour.
  - Obstructions displayed in the front view may not display on the top view screen.
  - If the position or angle of each camera changes due to tilting of the vehicle, the image may appear distorted.
  - Lines on the road may appear distorted at the seams where each of the camera images merge.
  - The screen area for each camera may appear bright/dark depending on the illumination level around any of the cameras.

Viewing the screen



	Display/Icon	Content
(1)	Tyre icon	Indicates the tyre direction. Moves in conjunction with the steering wheel operation.
(2)	Projected vehicle path lines (yellow & red)	Indicates the approximate projected path of the vehicle. Moves in conjunction with the steering wheel operation. a) Indicates the path where the edge of the front bumper is expected to travel. b) Indicates the path where the inner side of the vehicle is expected to travel.
(3)	Extended vehicle width lines (blue)	Indicates the approximate width of the vehicle.
(4)	Projected vehicle path distance guide lines (yellow & red)	Indicates the distance (from front end of bumper) in front of the vehicle. ・ The red line indicates the point about 0.5 m (19 in) from the front end of the bumper. ・ The yellow lines indicate the points about 1.0 m (39 in) and 2.0 m (78 in) from the front end of the bumper.

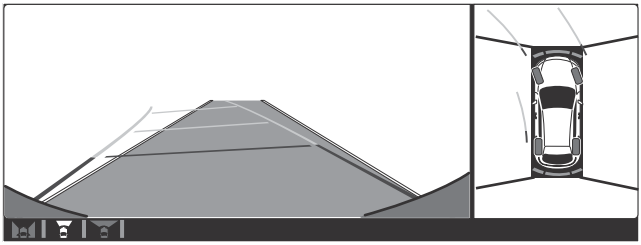
⚠ CAUTION

The parking sensor detection range has limitations. For example, obstructions closing in from the side and objects short in height may not be detected. Always confirm the safety around the vehicle visually when driving.
For details, refer to the parking sensor obstruction detection indication and warning sound.
Refer to Parking Sensor System on page 4-213.

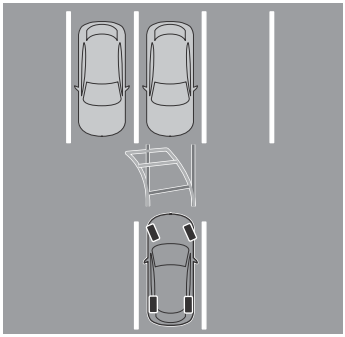
NOTE
The setting can be changed so that the projected vehicle path lines are not displayed.
Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

How to use the projected vehicle path line function

①



②



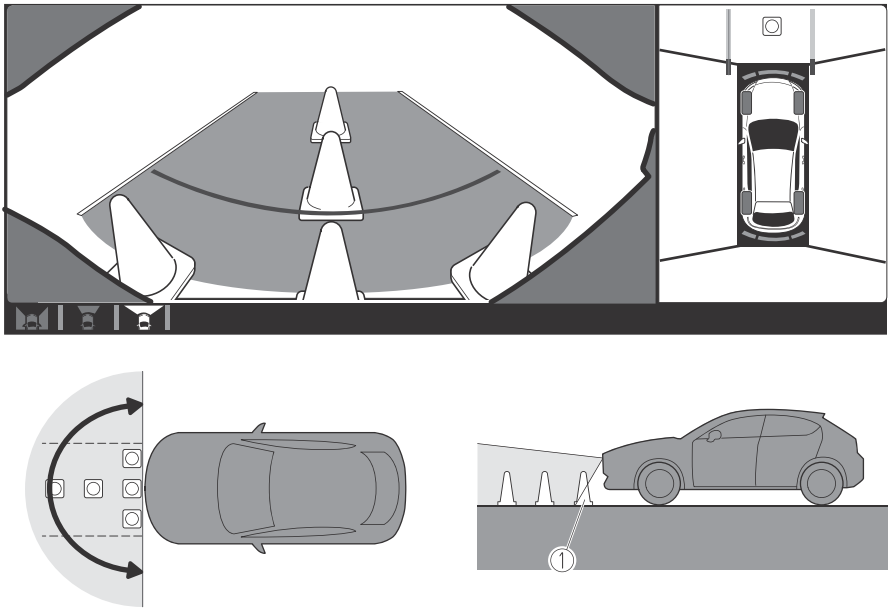
1. (Screen display)
2. (Actual condition)

Make sure that there are no obstructions within the projected vehicle path lines. Drive the vehicle forward while turning the steering wheel so that no obstructions come within the projected vehicle path lines.

▼ Top View/Front Wide View

Use the top view/front wide view to assist in checking the safety of the surrounding area when accelerating from a stop or entering a T-shaped intersection and intersection.

Display range

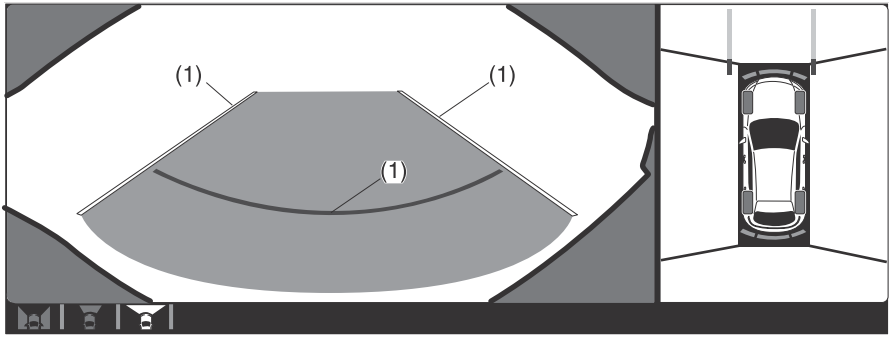


1. Target object

NOTE

- In the top view screen, the areas in black at the front and rear of the vehicle image and the seams where each of the camera images merge are blind spots.
- Because images displayed in the top view screen are processed from each camera, the top view screen may display in the following ways.
  - If an image containing an object with a conspicuous colour is picked up by any of the cameras, the screen area for each camera may be affected and it may display in that colour.
  - Obstructions displayed in the front view may not display on the top view screen.
  - If the position or angle of each camera changes due to tilting of the vehicle, the image may appear distorted.
  - Lines on the road may appear distorted at the seams where each of the camera images merge.
  - The screen area for each camera may appear bright/dark depending on the illumination level around any of the cameras.

Viewing the screen



	Display/Icon	Content
(1)	Extended vehicle width lines and distance guide lines (blue & red)	Indicates the approximate width of the vehicle and the distance (from front end of bumper) in front of the vehicle. ・ The red lines indicate the points up to about 0.5 m (19 in) from the front end of the bumper.

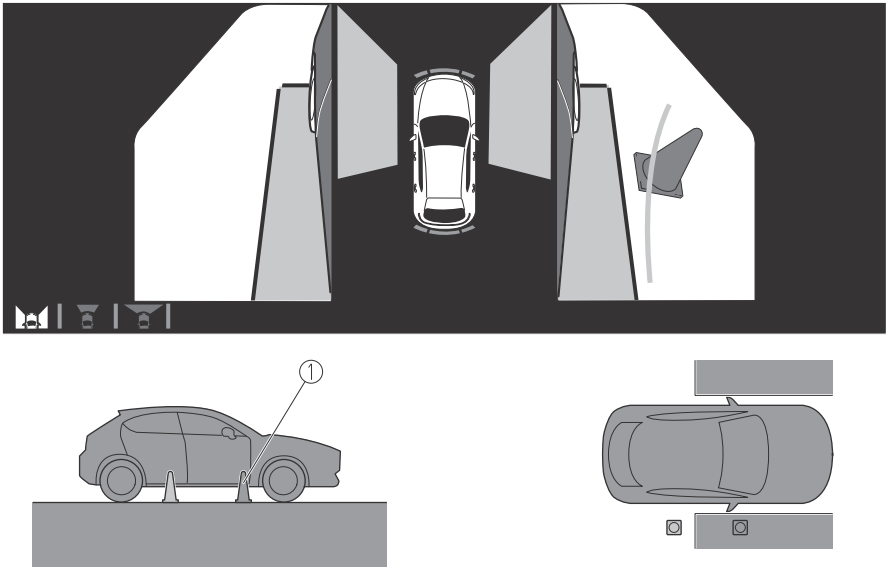
NOTE

The front wide view screen displays the image in front of the vehicle at a wide angle and corrects the image to help detect approaching obstructions from the side. Therefore, it differs from the actual view.

▼ Side View

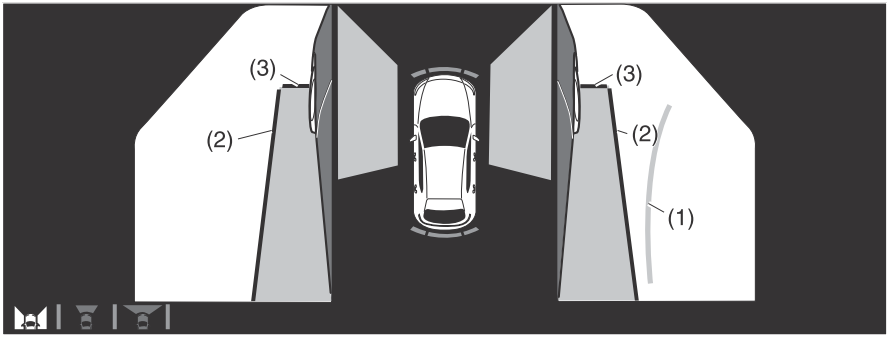
Use the side view to assist in checking the safety of the surrounding area when accelerating from a stop, parking, or stopping the vehicle.

Display range



1. Target object

Viewing the screen

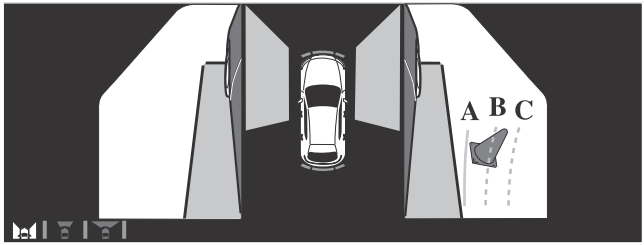


	Display/Icon	Content
(1)	Projected vehicle path lines (yellow)	Indicates the approximate projected path of the vehicle. Moves in conjunction with the steering wheel operation. The projected vehicle path lines (yellow) indicate the path the inner side of the vehicle is expected to travel.
(2)	Vehicle parallel guide lines (blue)	Indicates the approximate vehicle width including the door mirrors.
(3)	Vehicle front end guide lines (blue)	Indicates the point about 0.25 m (9.84 in) from the front edge of the vehicle (front edge of the bumper).

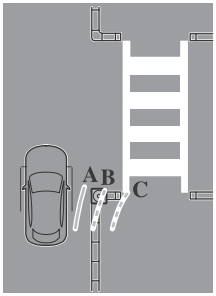
NOTE
The setting can be changed so that the projected vehicle path lines are not displayed.
Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

How to use the projected vehicle path line function

①



②



1. (Screen display)
2. (Actual condition)

Make sure that there are no obstructions within the projected vehicle path lines. Turn the steering wheel so that the projected vehicle path lines travel inside of the obstruction (A), and drive the vehicle forward until it passes the obstruction.
If the projected vehicle path lines are on an obstruction (B) or outside of the obstruction (C), the vehicle may contact the obstruction when turning the vehicle sharply.

⚠ CAUTION

- The parking sensor detection range has limitations. For example, obstructions closing in from the side and objects short in height may not be detected. Always confirm the safety around the vehicle visually when driving.
  For details, refer to the parking sensor obstruction detection indication and warning sound.
  Refer to Parking Sensor System on page 4-213.
- Do not turn the steering wheel any more until the vehicle has passed the obstruction, even if the obstruction is not visible on the side view image. If the steering wheel is turned even more, the vehicle may contact the obstruction if it is turned sharply.

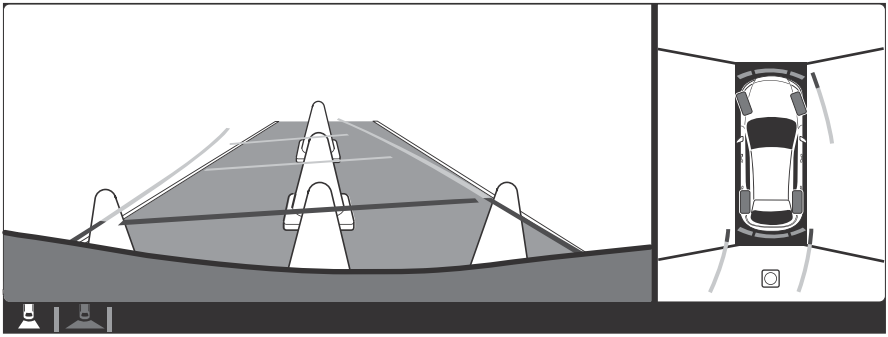
NOTE

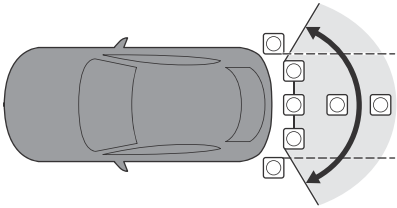
- Because there might be a difference between the image displayed on the screen and the actual conditions, always check the safety of the surrounding area using the mirrors and directly with your eyes when driving.
- Even though the object displayed on the screen, such as a road curb or a division line of a parking space, and the vehicle parallel guide lines appear parallel, they may not actually be parallel.

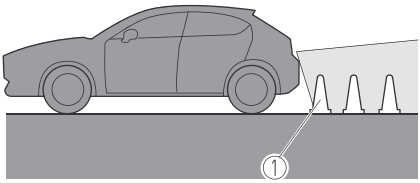
▼ Top View/Rear View

Use the top view/rear view to assist in checking the safety of the surrounding area when accelerating from a stop, parking, or stopping the vehicle.

Range of displayed screen image





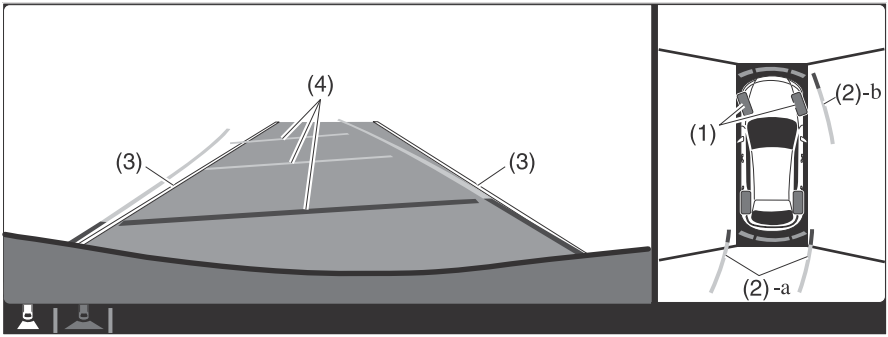


1. Target object

NOTE

- In the top view screen, the areas in black at the front and rear of the vehicle image and the seams where each of the camera images merge are blind spots.
- Because images displayed in the top view screen are processed from each camera, the top view screen may display in the following ways.
  - If an image containing an object with a conspicuous colour is picked up by any of the cameras, the screen area for each camera may be affected and it may display in that colour.
  - Obstructions displayed in the rear view may not display on the top view screen.
  - If the position or angle of each camera changes due to tilting of the vehicle, the image may appear distorted.
  - Lines on the road may appear distorted at the seams where each of the camera images merge.
  - The screen area for each camera may appear bright/dark depending on the illumination level around any of the cameras.

Viewing the screen



	Display/Icon	Content
(1)	Tyre icon	Indicates the tyre direction. Moves in conjunction with the steering wheel operation.
(2)	Projected vehicle path lines (yellow & red)	Indicates the approximate projected path of the vehicle. Moves in conjunction with the steering wheel operation. a) Indicates the path where the edge of the rear bumper is expected to travel. b) Indicates the path where the outer side of the vehicle is expected to travel.
(3)	Extended vehicle width lines (blue)	These guide lines indicate the approximate width of the vehicle.
(4)	Projected vehicle path distance guide lines (yellow & red)	These guide lines indicate the approximate distance to a point measured from the rear of the vehicle (from the end of the bumper). ・ The red line indicates the point about 0.5 m (19 in) from the rear end of the bumper. ・ The yellow lines indicate the points about 1.0 m (39 in) and 2.0 m (78 in) from the rear end of the bumper.

NOTE
The setting can be changed so that the projected vehicle path lines are not displayed.
Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

How to use the projected vehicle path line function

⚠ CAUTION

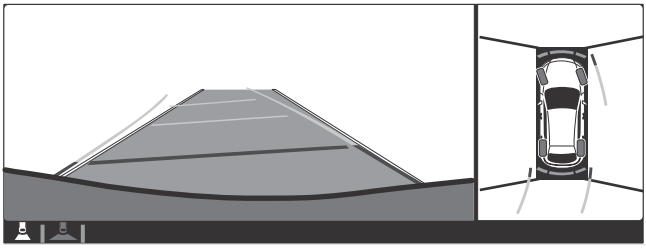
- The front of the vehicle swings out wide when turning the steering wheel while reversing. Maintain sufficient distance between the vehicle and an obstruction.
- The parking sensor detection range has limitations. For example, obstructions closing in from the side and objects short in height may not be detected. Always confirm the safety around the vehicle visually when driving.
  For details, refer to the parking sensor obstruction detection indication and warning sound.
  Refer to Parking Sensor System on page 4-213.

NOTE

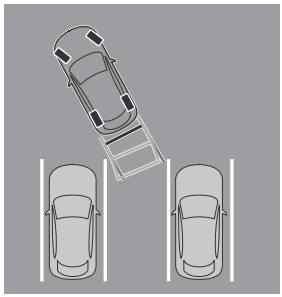
- Because there might be a difference between the image displayed on the screen, such as indicated in the following, and the actual conditions when parking, always check the safety at the rear of the vehicle and the surrounding area directly with your eyes.
  - Even though the back end of the parking space (or garage) displayed on the screen and distance guide lines appear parallel, they may not actually be parallel.
  - When parking in a space with a division line on only one side of the parking space, even though the division line and the vehicle width guide line appear parallel, they may not actually be parallel.
- The following shows an example of vehicle parking with the steering wheel turned to the left while backing up the vehicle. When backing into a parking space from the opposite direction, the steering operation is reversed.

1. Back the vehicle into the parking space by turning the steering wheel so that the vehicle enters the centre of the parking space.

①



②

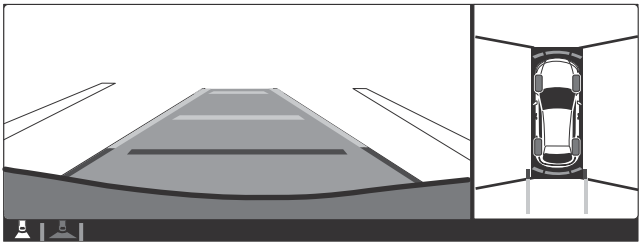


1. (Screen display)
2. (Actual condition)

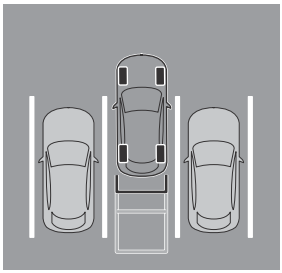
2. After the vehicle starts entering the parking space, stop and adjust the steering wheel so that the distance between the vehicle width lines and the sides of the parking space on the left and right are roughly equal, and then continue backing up slowly.

3. Once the vehicle width lines and the sides of the parking space on the left and right are parallel, straighten the wheels and back the vehicle slowly into the parking space. Continue checking the vehicle's surroundings and then stop the vehicle in the best possible position. (If the parking space has division lines, check whether the vehicle width guide lines are parallel to them.)

①



②

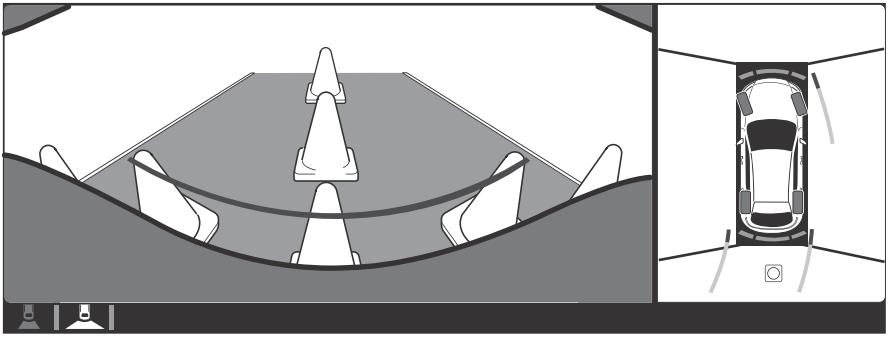


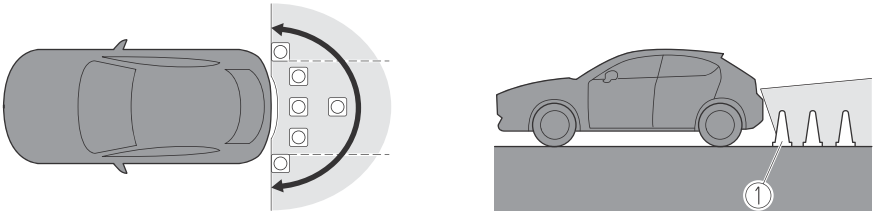
1. (Screen display)
2. (Actual condition)

▼ Top View/Rear Wide View

Use the top view/rear wide view to assist in checking the safety of the surrounding area when accelerating from a stop, parking, or stopping the vehicle.

Range of displayed screen image



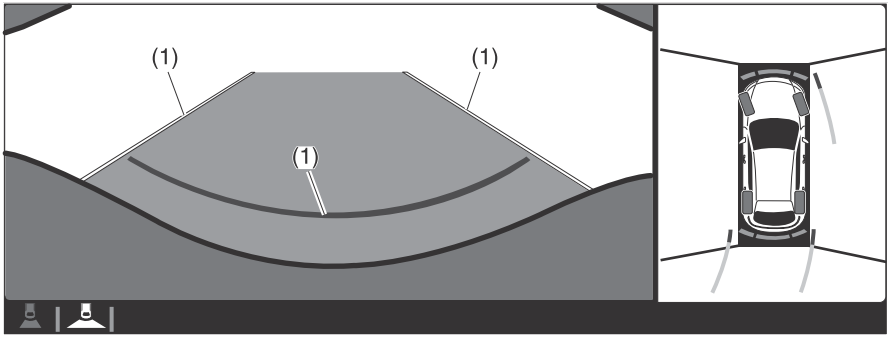


1. Target object

NOTE

- In the top view screen, the areas in black at the front and rear of the vehicle image and the seams where each of the camera images merge are blind spots.
- Because images displayed in the top view screen are processed from each camera, the top view screen may display in the following ways.
  - If an image containing an object with a conspicuous colour is picked up by any of the cameras, the screen area for each camera may be affected and it may display in that colour.
  - Obstructions displayed in the front view may not display on the top view screen.
  - If the position or angle of each camera changes due to tilting of the vehicle, the image may appear distorted.
  - Lines on the road may appear distorted at the seams where each of the camera images merge.
  - The screen area for each camera may appear bright/dark depending on the illumination level around any of the cameras.

Viewing the screen



	Display/Icon	Content
(1)	Extended vehicle width lines and distance guide lines (blue & red)	These guide lines indicate the approximate width of the vehicle and distance to a point measured from the rear of the vehicle (from the end of the bumper). ・ The red lines indicate the points up to about 0.5 m (19 in) from the rear end of the bumper.

NOTE

The top view/rear wide view screen displays the image at the rear of the vehicle at a wide angle and corrects the image to help detect approaching obstructions from the side. Therefore, it differs from the actual view.

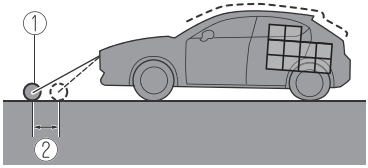
▼ Margin of Error Between Road Surface on Screen and Actual Road Surface

There might be some margin of error between the road surface appearing on the screen and the actual road surface. A margin of error in the perceived distance could lead to an accident, therefore be aware of the following conditions which can more easily produce errors in the perceived distance.

The vehicle tilts due to weight of passengers and cargo.

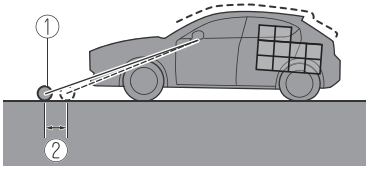
If the vehicle is tilted, obstructions picked up by a camera can appear farther or closer than the actual distance from the vehicle.

Front camera



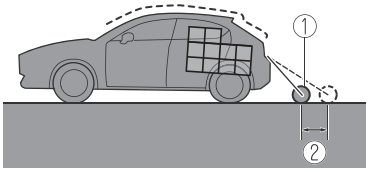
1. Obstruction
2. Margin of error

Side camera



1. Obstruction
2. Margin of error

Rear camera

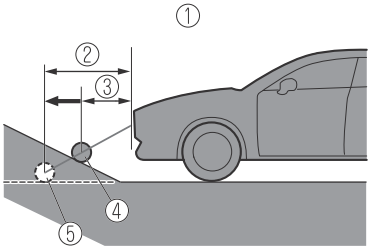


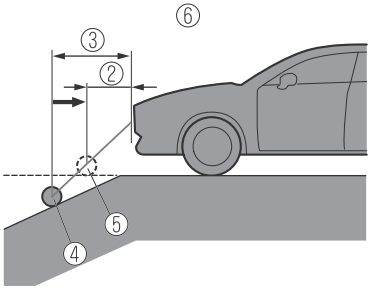
1. Obstruction
2. Margin of error

There is a steep up or down grade in the road at the front or rear of the vehicle

If there is a steep up or down grade in the road at the front or rear of the vehicle, obstructions picked up by the camera can appear farther or closer than the actual distance from the vehicle.

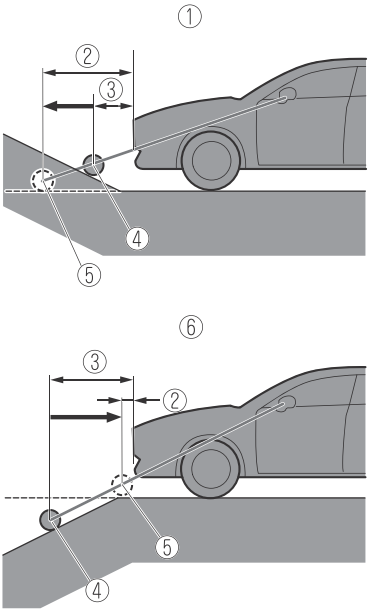
Front camera





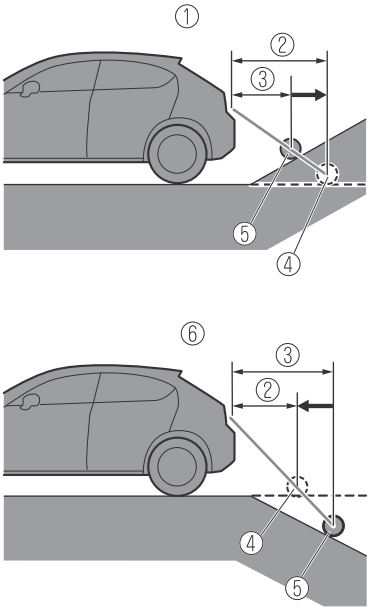
1. Appears further than actual distance
2. Distance of obstruction being viewed on screen
3. Actual distance of obstruction from vehicle
4. Actual obstruction
5. Obstruction appearing on screen
6. Appears closer than actual distance

Side camera



1. Appears further than actual distance
2. Distance of obstruction being viewed on screen
3. Actual distance of obstruction from vehicle
4. Actual obstruction
5. Obstruction appearing on screen
6. Appears closer than actual distance

Rear camera



1. Appears further than actual distance
2. Distance of obstruction being viewed on screen
3. Actual distance of obstruction from vehicle
4. Obstruction appearing on screen
5. Actual obstruction
6. Appears closer than actual distance

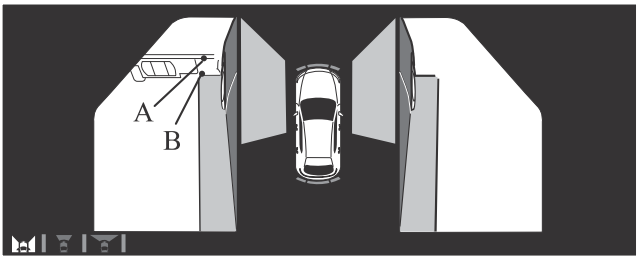
NOTE
If the vehicle is on a slope, obstructions taken by the camera can appear farther or closer than the actual distance from the vehicle.

Three-dimensional object at vehicle front or rear

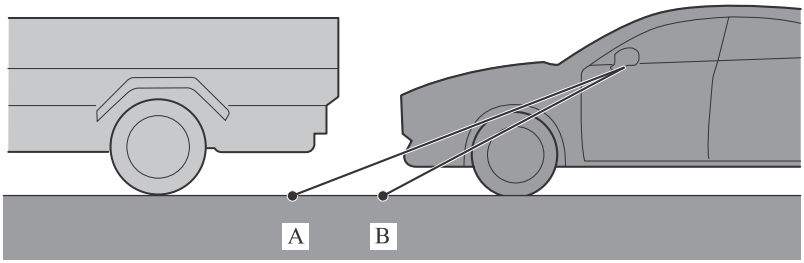
Because the vehicle front end guide lines (side camera) or the distance guide lines (rear camera) are displayed based on a flat surface, the distance to the three-dimensional object displayed on the screen is different from the actual distance.

Side camera

①

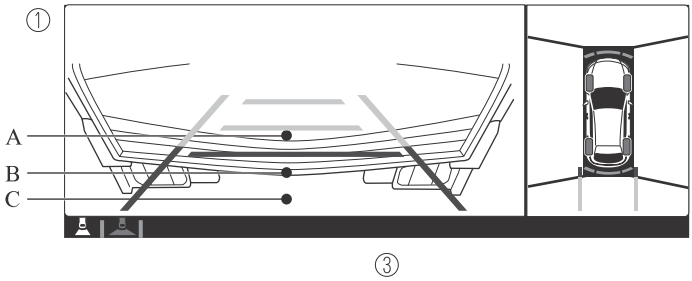


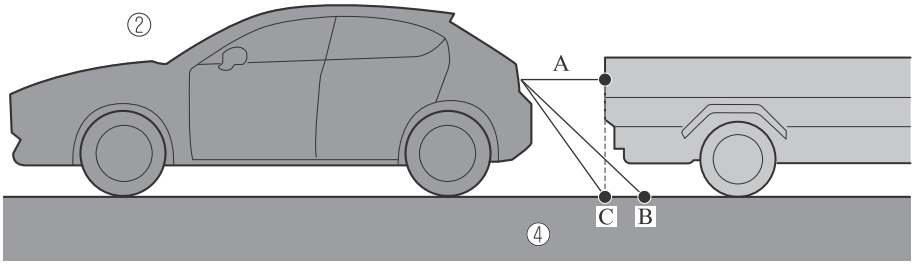
②



1. (Screen display)
2. (Actual condition)

Rear camera





1. (Screen display)
2. (Actual condition)
3. Sensed distance on screen A>B>C
4. Actual distance B>C=A

▼ System Problem Indication

Centre display indication	Cause	Action to be taken
“No camera signal.” is displayed	The control unit might be damaged.	Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
Screen is pitch-black and blank	The camera might be damaged.	

Cruise Control

▼ Cruise Control

With cruise control, you can set and automatically maintain any speed of more than about 30 km/h (19 mph).

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the cruise control under the following conditions:
Using the cruise control under the following conditions is dangerous and could result in loss of vehicle control.

- Hilly terrain
- Steep inclines
- Heavy or unsteady traffic
- Slippery or winding roads
- Similar restrictions that require inconsistent speed
- The vehicle speed may exceed the set speed during sudden acceleration or on steep down slopes.
  In this case, depress the brake pedal to adjust the vehicle speed.

▼ Cruise Standby Indication (White)/Cruise Set Indication (Green)

Cruise standby Indication (White)

The indication turns on (white) when the cruise control system is activated.



Cruise Set Indication (Green)

The indication turns on (green) when a cruising speed has been set.



▼ Activation/Deactivation

⚠ WARNING

Always turn off the cruise control system when it is not in use:
Leaving the cruise control system in an activation-ready state while the cruise control is not in use is dangerous as the cruise control could unexpectedly activate if the activation button is accidentally pressed, and result in loss of vehicle control and an accident.

If the headway control function is disabled using a Mazda Connect setting, the system switches to cruise control.

NOTE
If the power switch is switched OFF with the headway control function disabled, the headway control function is enabled when the power switch is switched ON the next time.

Activation

To activate the system, press the cruise switch. The cruise standby indication (white) turns on.

Deactivation

To deactivate the system, press the cruise switch again.
The cruise standby indication (white) turns off.

▼ To Set Speed

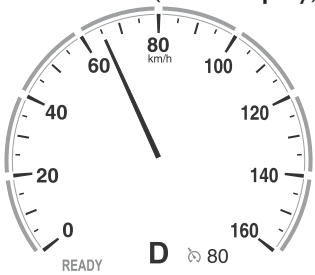
1. Activate the cruise control system by pressing the cruise switch. The cruise standby indication (white) turns on.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 25 km/h (16 mph).
3. Adjust the system to the desired vehicle speed using the accelerator pedal. Press the RES switch up (SET +) or down (SET-) to start cruise control. The cruise control indication (green) in the instrument cluster turns on at the same time. Quickly release the switch when the cruise control indication (green) turns on.

NOTE

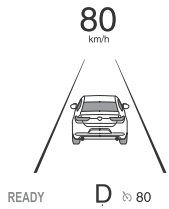
- If the RES switch is operated up (SET +) or down (SET-) while the vehicle speed is between 25 and 30 km/h (16 to 19 mph), the set speed is set to 30 km/h (19 mph).
- The cruise control speed setting cannot be performed under the following conditions:
  - Any of the doors is opened.
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
  - The brake pedal is depressed.
  - The parking brake is applied.
  - The selector lever is in the P, N, or R position.
- On a steep grade, the vehicle may momentarily slow down while ascending or speed up while descending.
- The cruise control will cancel if the vehicle speed decreases below 20 km/h (12 mph) when the cruise control is activated, such as when climbing a steep grade.

The vehicle speed preset using the cruise control is displayed in the instrument cluster and the active driving display (vehicles with active driving display).

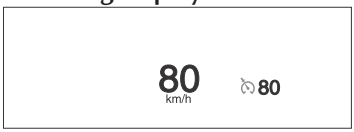
Instrument cluster (Basic display)



Instrument cluster (i-ACTIVSENSE display)



Active driving display



▼ Changing the Set Vehicle Speed

Follow either of these procedures.

To increase/decrease speed using cruise control switch

When the RES switch is pressed up (SET+), the vehicle accelerates and when the RES switch is pressed down (SET-), it decelerates.

- Press and release immediately: 1 km/h (1 mph)
- Press and hold: 10 km/h (5 mph)

NOTE

Even after releasing the RES switch, the cruise control accelerates/decelerates continuously until the set speed displayed in the instrument cluster and on the active driving display is reached. If you want to stop accelerating/decelerating, change the set speed or cancel the system (such as by depressing the brake pedal).

To increase speed using accelerator pedal

Depress the accelerator pedal and press the RES switch up (SET+) or down (SET-) at the desired speed. If the switch is not operated, the system returns to the set speed after you release your foot from the accelerator pedal.

NOTE

Accelerate if you want to speed up temporarily when the cruise control is on. Greater speed will not interfere with or change the set speed. Take your foot off the accelerator to return to the set speed.

▼ To Resume Cruising Speed at More Than 30 km/h (19 mph)

If the cruise control system is temporarily cancelled (such as by applying the brake pedal) and the system is still activated, the most recent set speed will automatically resume when the RES switch is pressed.
If vehicle speed is below 30 km/h (19 mph), increase the vehicle speed up to 30 km/h (19 mph) or more and press the RES switch.

▼ To Temporarily Cancel

To temporarily cancel the system, use one of these methods:

- Slightly depress the brake pedal.
- Press the CANCEL switch.

If the RES switch is pressed when the vehicle speed is 30 km/h (19 mph) or higher, the system reverts to the previously set speed.

NOTE

- If any of the following conditions occur, the cruise control system is temporarily cancelled.
  - Even when the brake pedal is slightly depressed.
  - The DSC is operating.
  - There is a problem in the system.
  - Any of the doors is opened.
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened.
  - The parking brake is applied.
  - The selector lever is in the P, N, or R position.
- When the cruise control system is temporarily cancelled by even one of the applicable cancel conditions, the speed cannot be re-set.

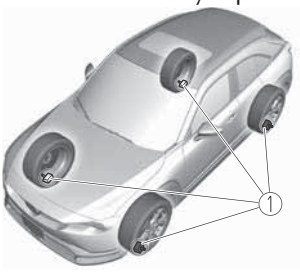
▼ To Deactivate

Press the cruise switch again.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

▼ Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The TPMS monitors the air pressure of each tyre and if it decreases below the specified value, the system notifies the driver by turning on the TPMS warning light in the instrument cluster and indicating a message on the multi-information display.
For the TPMS, the air pressure data sent from the tyre pressure sensors installed on each wheel via radio signal is received by the receiver unit in the vehicle to monitor the tyre pressures.



1. Tyre pressure sensors

In addition, the current tyre pressures can be checked using the centre display.
Refer to the Vehicle Status Monitor section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

NOTE

- When the ambient temperature is low, the tyre temperatures also decrease. If the tyre temperatures decrease, the air pressure in the tyres will also decrease which could turn on the TPMS warning light.
- Before driving, visually inspect the tyres for abnormalities. Additionally, inspect the tyre pressures monthly. A digital type air pressure gauge is recommended for inspecting the tyre pressures.

The TPMS is not a substitute for your own periodic inspection of the tyres. Always inspect the tyres yourself periodically.

⚠ CAUTION

- Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.) As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces tyre tread life and increases energy consumption, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.
Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly.
The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

➢ To avoid false readings, the system samples for a little while before indicating a problem. As a result it will not instantaneously register a rapid tyre deflation or blow out.

▼ If there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

If the TPMS warning light flashes, there may be a problem with the system. Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) to have the system inspected. Refer to Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Indication/ Warning Light (Flashing) on page 7-40.
In the following cases, the system cannot recognise the tyre pressures correctly and the TPMS warning light may flash.

- There is equipment or a device nearby emitting radio signals the same as a tyre pressure sensor.
- A metallic object such as a non-genuine electronic device is installed near the centre of the instrument panel (obstructs the radio signals from the tyre pressure sensors to the receiver).
- A device such as one of the following is used in the cabin.
  - Electronic devices such as a computer.
  - Converter devices such as a DC-AC converter.
- There is a large accumulation of snow or ice around the vehicle tyres.
- The battery in a tyre pressure sensor is dead.
- A wheel not equipped with a tyre pressure sensor is used.
- Tyres employing steel in the sidewall of the tyre are installed.
- Tyre chains are used.

▼ **When a tyre pressure decreases**

If the TPMS warning light turns on, a tyre pressure may be low. Inspect the tyre pressures and adjust them to the correct inflation pressure.
Refer to Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Indication/ Warning Light (Turns on) on page 7-43.

▼ **Tyres and Wheels**

⚠ CAUTION

When inspecting/adjusting the tyre pressures, do not apply excessive force to the air valve of the tyre pressure sensor. Otherwise, the tyre pressure sensor could be damaged.

When changing tyres and wheels

When changing the tyres or wheels (such as installing winter tyres), it will be necessary to register the ID signal code of the tyre pressure sensor to the TPMS.
Have an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) do the registration or register the ID signal codes of the tyre pressure sensors using the following procedure.

NOTE
The tyre pressure sensors on each wheel have a unique ID signal code. For the TPMS to operate correctly, the ID signal codes of the tyre pressure sensors need to be registered to the system.

1. Wait more than 19 minutes after changing a tyre or wheel.
2. After more than 19 minutes have passed, drive the vehicle at a speed of about 25 km/h (16 mph) or faster for 3 minutes or longer. While driving, the ID signal codes of the tyre pressure sensors are automatically registered.

NOTE
If you drive the vehicle within 19 minutes of changing a tyre or wheel, the TPMS warning light will flash because the ID signal codes for the tyre pressure sensors were not registered. In this case, stop the vehicle and register the ID signal codes of the tyre pressure sensors following the procedure.

When replacing tyres and wheels

⚠ CAUTION

- When replacing the tyres and wheels, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) Otherwise, the tyre pressure sensors could be damaged when replacing them.
- Do not install non-genuine wheels. If wheels other than genuine ones are installed, it may not be possible to install the tyre pressure sensors.

When replacing a tyre or wheel, always install the tyre pressure sensor. The following combinations of tyres, wheels, or tyres and wheels are possible.

- The tyre pressure sensor from the old wheel is removed and it is installed to the new wheel.
- Only a tyre is replaced without replacing the tyre pressure sensor and wheel.
- A new tyre pressure sensor is installed to a new wheel.

NOTE
When installing a new tyre pressure sensor, the ID signal code for the tyre pressure sensor needs to be registered. For details on purchasing a tyre pressure sensor and registering the ID signal of the tyre pressure sensor, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

Rear View Monitor*

▼ Rear View Monitor

The rear view monitor provides visual images of the rear of the vehicle when reversing.

⚠ WARNING

Always drive carefully confirming the safety of the rear and the surrounding conditions by looking directly with your eyes:
Reversing the vehicle by only looking at the screen is dangerous as it may cause an accident or a collision with an object. The rear view monitor is only a visual assist device when reversing the vehicle. The images on the screen may be different from the actual conditions.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use the rear view monitor under the following conditions: Using the rear view monitor under the following conditions is dangerous and could result in injury or vehicle damage or both.
  - Icy or snow-covered roads.
  - Tyre chains or a temporary spare tyre is installed.
  - The vehicle is on a road incline.
- When the display is cold, images may course across the monitor or the screen and may be dimmer than usual, which could cause difficulty in confirming the surrounding conditions of the vehicle. Always drive carefully confirming the safety of the rear and the surrounding conditions by looking directly with your eyes.
- Do not apply excessive force to the camera. The camera position and angle may deviate.
- Do not disassemble, modify, or remove it as it may no longer be waterproof.
- The camera cover is made of plastic. Do not apply degreasing agents, organic solvents, wax, or glass coating agents to the camera cover. If any are spilled on the cover, wipe off with a soft cloth immediately.
- Do not rub the camera cover forcefully with an abrasive or hard brush. The camera cover or lens may be scratched which might affect the images.

NOTE

- If water, snow, or mud is stuck on the camera lens, wipe it off using a soft cloth. If it cannot be wiped off, use a mild detergent.
- If the camera temperature changes rapidly (Hot to cold, cold to hot), the rear view monitor may not operate correctly.
- When replacing the tyres, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer). Replacing the tyres could result in deviation of the guide lines which appear on the display.
- If the vehicle's front, side, or rear has been involved in a collision, the alignment of the rear view parking camera (location, installation angle) may have deviated. Always consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) to have the vehicle inspected.

 *Some models.

- If “No camera signal.” is indicated in the display, there could be a problem with the camera. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
- **(Predicted vehicle path assist lines display type)**
  If force is applied to the steering wheel, the guide lines may not display. Loosen your grip on the steering wheel to allow the guide lines to display.

▼ Rear View Parking Camera Location



1. Rear view parking camera

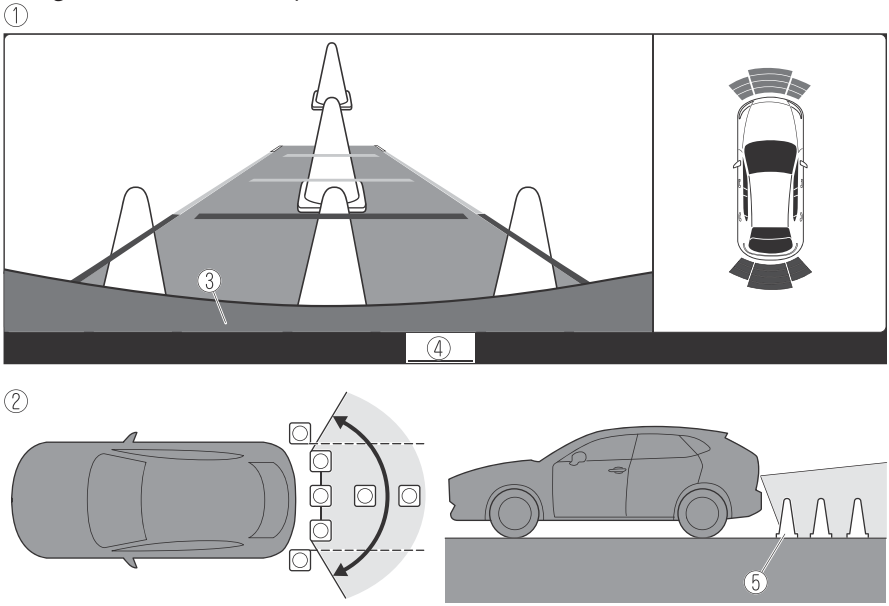
▼ Switching to the Rear View Monitor Display

The system switches to the rear view monitor when the power switch is switched ON and shifting the selector lever to the reverse (R) position.

NOTE
When the selector lever is shifted from reverse (R) position to another selector lever position, the screen returns to the previous display.

▼ Displayable Range on the Screen

The images on the screen may be different from the actual conditions.



1. (Screen display)
2. (Actual view)
3. Bumper
4. “Check surroundings for safety.” message is displayed
5. Object

NOTE

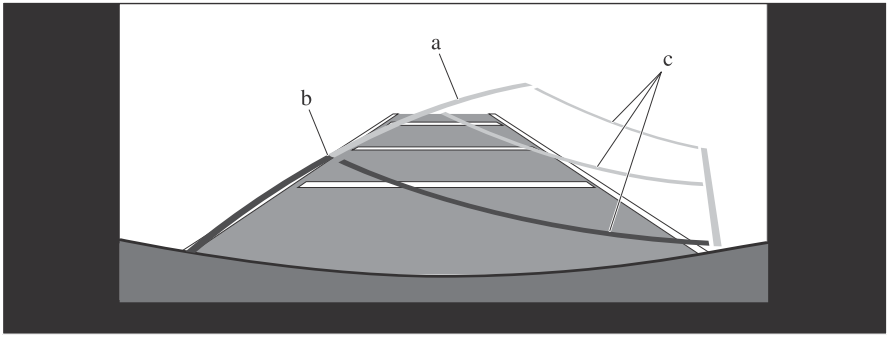
- The displayable range varies depending on the vehicle and road conditions.
- If the camera lens is touched or there is any dirt on it, it could affect the screen image. Wipe the lens using a soft cloth.
- The displayable range is limited. Objects under the bumper or around the bumper ends cannot be displayed.
- The distance appearing in the displayed image is different from the actual distance because the rear view parking camera is equipped with a specific lens.

- Images displayed on the monitor from the rear view parking camera are reversed images (mirror images).
- Some optionally installed vehicle accessories may be picked up by the camera. Do not install any optional parts that can interfere with the camera view, such as illuminating parts or parts made of reflective material.
- It may be difficult to see the display under the following conditions, however, it does not indicate a malfunction.
  - In darkened areas.
  - When the temperature around the lens is high/low.
  - When the camera is wet such as on a rainy day or during periods of high humidity.
  - When foreign material such as mud is stuck around the camera.
  - When the camera lens reflects sunlight or headlight beams.
  - The surroundings are illuminated by vehicle lights, fluorescent lights, or LED lights (display may flicker).
  - Extremely small dark or white dots appear on the screen (dots may flicker).
- Image display may be delayed if the temperature around the camera is low.

▼ Viewing the Display

Predicted vehicle path assist lines display type

The projected path guidance mode displays the predicted path of the vehicle after you turn the steering wheel.
Use this mode for parking your vehicle in a parking space or garage.



a) Projected vehicle path (yellow)
These lines are displayed as a reference for the projected path of the vehicle.
The lines displaying the projected vehicle path change after you turn the steering wheel.
b) Extended vehicle width lines (blue)
These lines indicate the vehicle's extended width.
These lines are not displayed when the vehicle's wheels are in the straight-ahead position.
c) Distance guide lines (red)

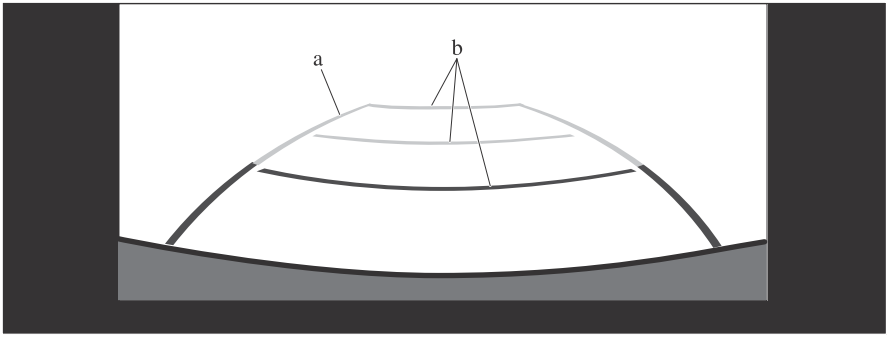
These lines indicate the approximate distance to a point measured from the vehicle's rear (from the end of the bumper).
The blue line indicates the point about 0.5 m (19 in) from the rear bumper.
The red and yellow lines, which change position after you turn the steering wheel, indicate the points about 0.5 m (19 in) for the red line and 1.0 m (39 in) and 2.0 m (78 in) for the yellow lines from the rear bumper (at the centre point of each of the lines).
A degree of error occurs when the wheels are not in the straight-ahead position. In the above illustration, the right side of the vehicle is in a position closer to the actual distance displayed by the distance guide lines (red: about 0.5 m (19 in) point, yellow: about 1.0 m (39 in), and yellow: about 2.0 m (78 in) point behind the rear bumper), whereas the left side is in a position farther away.

⚠ CAUTION

The indicated position of the guide lines on the display changes depending on the vehicle conditions (such as the number of occupants/cargo load) and the road conditions (such as a steep gradient to the rear of the vehicle).
Always check the area to the vehicle's rear and the surrounding area directly with your eyes while backing up.

Fixed assist lines display type

Guide lines which indicate the width of the vehicle are displayed on the screen as a reference to the approximate width of the vehicle in comparison to the width of the parking space you are about to back into.
Use this display view for parking your vehicle in a parking space or garage.



a) Vehicle width guide lines
Guide lines serve as a reference to the approximate width of the vehicle.
b) Distance guide lines
These guide lines indicate the approximate distance to a point measured from the vehicle's rear (from the end of the bumper).
The red line indicates the point about 0.5 m (19 in) from the rear bumper.
The yellow lines indicate the points about 1.0 m (39 in) and 2.0 m (78 in) from the rear bumper.

⚠ CAUTION

The guide lines on the screen are fixed lines. They are not synced to the driver's turning of the steering wheel. Always be careful and check the area to the vehicle's rear and the surrounding area directly with your eyes while backing up.

▼ Rear View Monitor Operation

The operation of the rear view monitor when reversing the vehicle varies depending on the traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. The amount of steering and the timing also varies depending on conditions, so confirm the surrounding conditions directly with your eyes and steer the vehicle in accordance with the conditions.
Be well aware of the above cautions prior to using the rear view monitor.

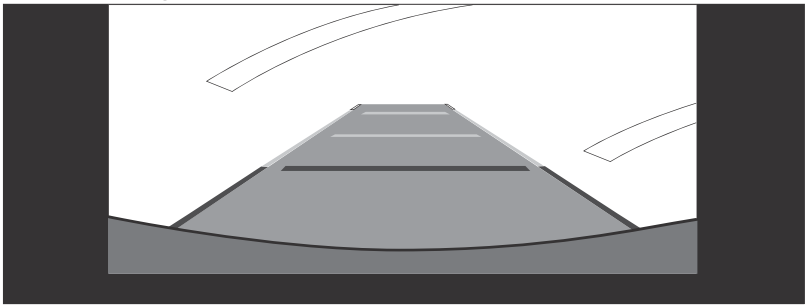
Predicted vehicle path assist lines display type

NOTE
The following shows an example of vehicle parking in which the steering wheel is turned to the right when backing up the vehicle. The operation is reversed when backing up the vehicle from the opposite direction.

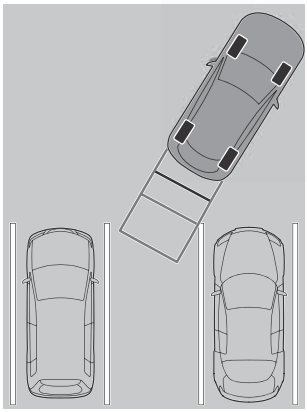
1. Shift the selector lever to reverse (R) position to switch the display to the rear view monitor display.

2. Before backing the vehicle into the parking space, turn the steering wheel while referring to the projected vehicle path display so that the vehicle enters the centre of the parking space.

①



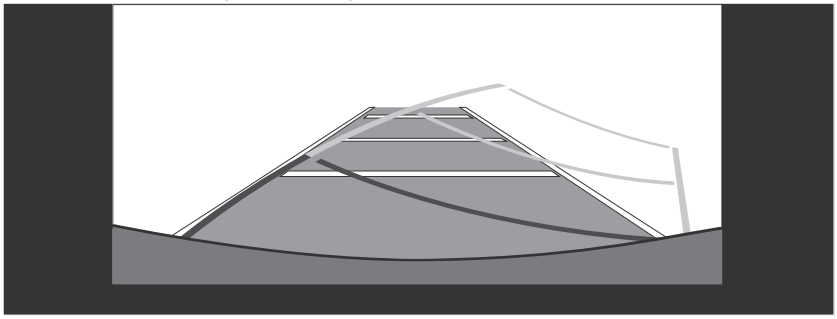
②



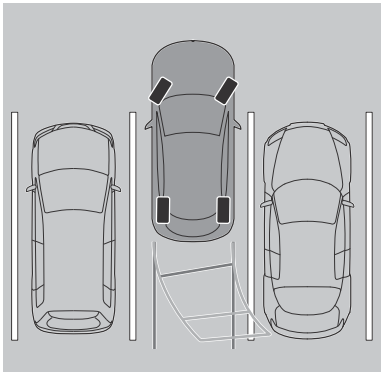
1. (Display condition)
2. (Vehicle condition)

3. After your vehicle begins entering the parking space, continue backing up slowly so that the distance between the vehicle width lines and the sides of the parking space on the left and right are roughly equal.

①



②

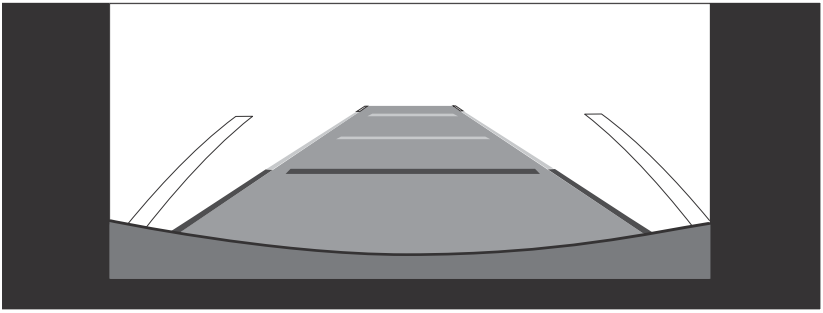


1. (Display condition)
2. (Vehicle condition)

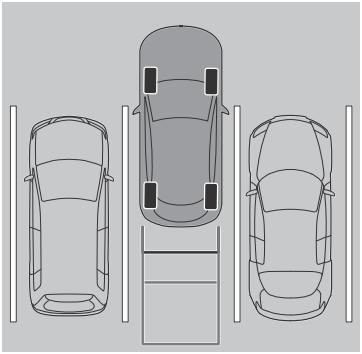
4. Continue to adjust the steering wheel until the vehicle width guide lines are parallel to the left and right sides of the parking space.

5. Once they are parallel, straighten the wheels and back your vehicle slowly into the parking space. Continue checking the vehicle's surroundings and then stop the vehicle in the best possible position. (If the parking space has division lines, check whether the vehicle width guide lines are parallel to them.)

①



②

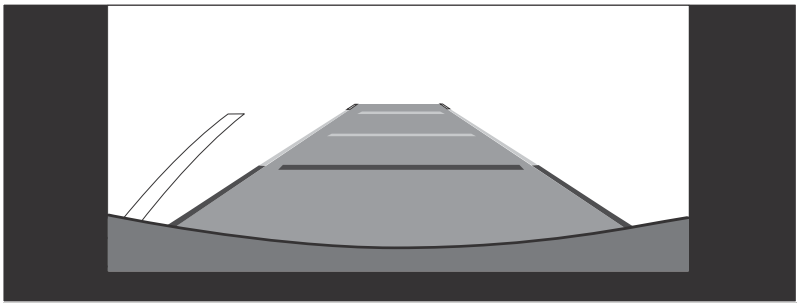


1. (Display condition)
2. (Vehicle condition)

6. When the selector lever is shifted from reverse (R) position to another selector lever position, the screen returns to the previous display.

NOTE
Because there may be a difference between the displayed image, such as indicated below, and the actual conditions when parking, always verify the safety at the rear of the vehicle and the surrounding area directly with your eyes.

- In the image of the parking space (or garage) displayed on the screen, the back end and distance guide lines may appear aligned in the monitor, but they may not actually be aligned on the ground.
- When parking in a space with a division line on only one side of the parking space, the division line and the vehicle width guide line appear aligned in the monitor, but they may not actually be aligned on the ground.



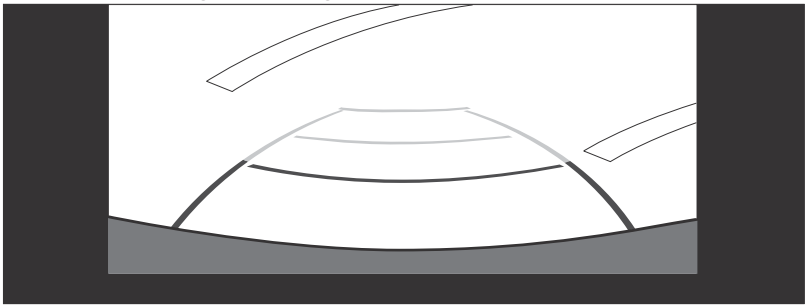
Fixed assist lines display type

NOTE
Images displayed on the monitor from the rear view parking camera are reversed images (mirror images).

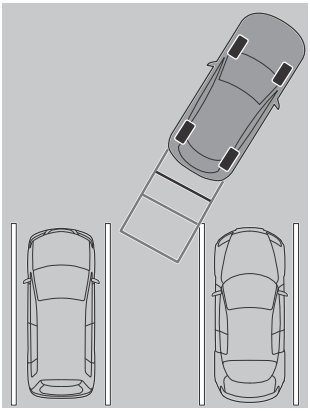
1. Shift the selector lever to reverse (R) position to switch the display to the rear view monitor display.
2. Confirming the surrounding conditions, reverse the vehicle.

3. After your vehicle begins entering the parking space, continue backing up slowly so that the distance between the vehicle width lines and the sides of the parking space on the left and right are roughly equal.

①



②

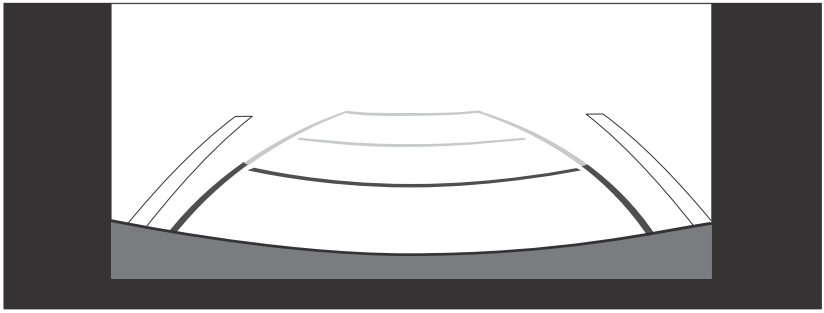


1. (Display condition)
2. (Vehicle condition)

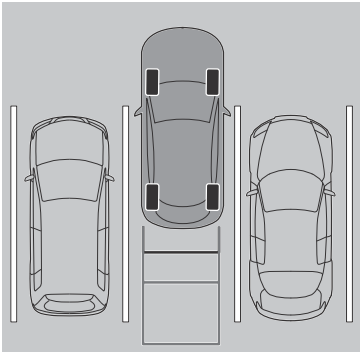
4. Continue to adjust the steering wheel until the vehicle width guide lines are parallel to the left and right sides of the parking space.

5. Once they are parallel, straighten the wheels and back your vehicle slowly into the parking space. Continue checking the vehicle's surroundings and then stop the vehicle in the best possible position. (If the parking space has division lines, check whether the vehicle width guide lines are parallel to them.)

①



②

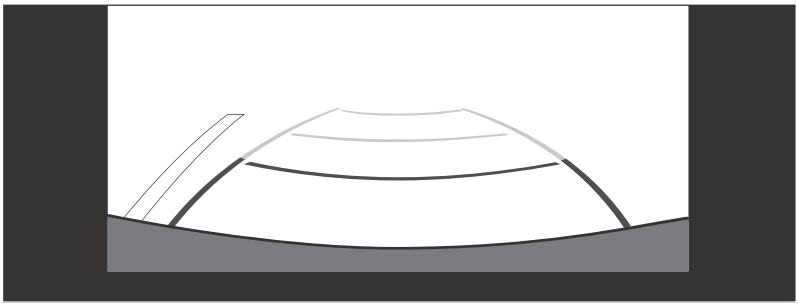


1. (Display condition)
2. (Vehicle condition)

6. When the selector lever is shifted from reverse (R) position to another selector lever position, the screen returns to the previous display.

NOTE
Because there may be a difference between the displayed image, such as indicated below, and the actual conditions when parking, always verify the safety at the rear of the vehicle and the surrounding area directly with your eyes.

- In the image of the parking space (or garage) displayed on the screen, the back end and distance guide lines may appear aligned in the monitor, but they may not actually be aligned on the ground.
- When parking in a space with a division line on only one side of the parking space, the division line and the vehicle width guide line appear aligned in the monitor, but they may not actually be aligned on the ground.

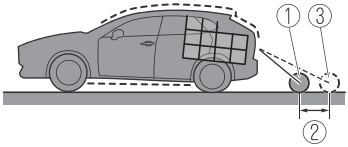


▼ Variance Between Actual Road Conditions and Displayed Image

Some variance occurs between the actual road and the displayed road. Such variance in distance perspective could lead to an accident. Note the following conditions that may cause a variance in distance perspective.

When the vehicle is tilted due to the weight of passengers and load

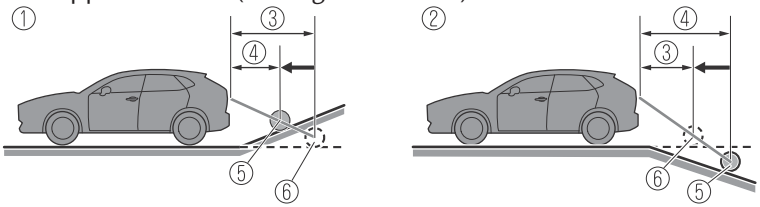
When the vehicle rear is lowered, the object displayed on the screen appears farther than the actual distance.



1. Object
2. Variance
3. Object on screen

When there is a steep grade behind the vehicle

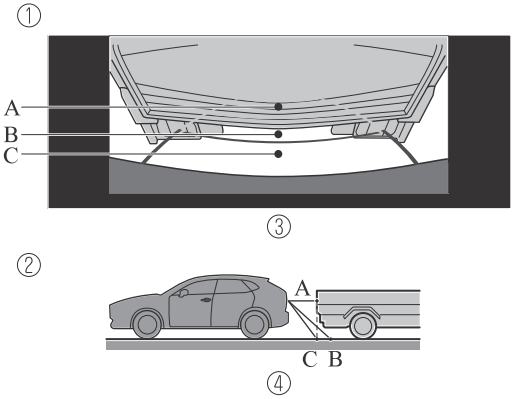
When there is a steep upgrade (downgrade) behind the vehicle, the object displayed on the screen appears farther (downgrade: closer) than the actual distance.



1. Appears farther than actual distance
2. Appears closer than actual distance
3. Distance between the vehicle and object displayed on the screen.
4. Actual distance between the vehicle and object.
5. Object at actual position
6. Object on screen

Three-dimensional object on vehicle rear

Because the distance guide lines are displayed based on a flat surface, the distance to the three-dimensional object displayed on the screen is different from the actual distance.



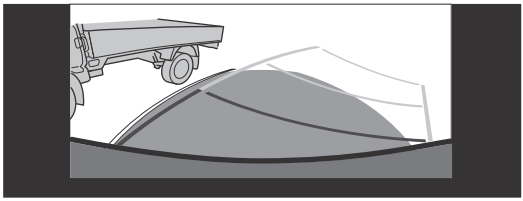
1. (Screen display)
2. (Actual condition)
3. Sensed distance on screen A>B>C
4. Actual distance B>C=A

(Predicted vehicle path assist lines display type)

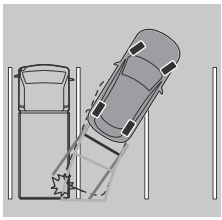
When reversing near a three-dimensional object

When reversing near an overhanging object, the vehicle may hit the object even if the anticipated course line does not contact the object on the screen. The position of the object displayed on the screen is different from the actual position because the anticipated course lines on the screen are displayed based on a horizontal road surface. When backing up near an overhanging object, confirm the rear and surrounding conditions directly with your eyes.

①



②

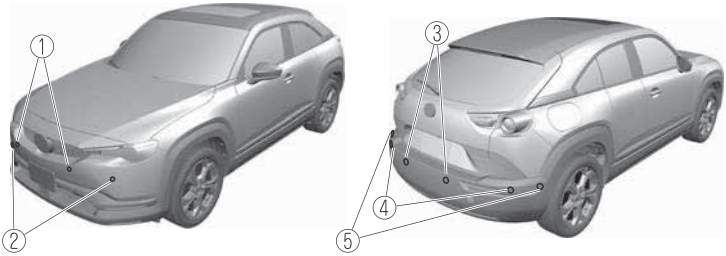


1. (Screen display)
2. (Actual view)

Parking Sensor System

▼ Parking Sensor System

The parking sensors use ultrasonic sensors which detect obstructions around the vehicle when the vehicle is driven at low speeds, such as during garage or parallel parking, and a buzzer sound and detection indicator notify the driver of the approximate distance from the vehicle to the surrounding obstruction.



1. Front ultrasonic sensor*
2. Front corner ultrasonic sensor*
3. Rear ultrasonic sensor
4. Rear corner ultrasonic sensor
5. Rear side ultrasonic sensor*

⚠ WARNING

Do not rely completely on the parking sensor system and be sure to confirm the safety around your vehicle visually when driving:
This system can assist the driver in operating the vehicle in the forward and backward directions while parking. The detection ranges of the sensors are limited, therefore, driving the vehicle while relying only on the system may cause an accident. Always confirm the safety around your vehicle visually when driving.

⚠ CAUTION

- Depending on the type of obstruction and the surrounding conditions, the detection range of a sensor may narrow, or the sensors may not be able to detect obstructions.

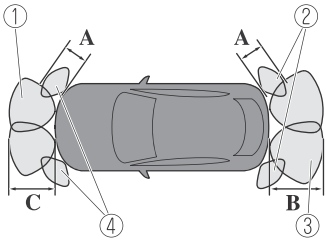
NOTE

- When the power switch is switched OFF, the system status before it was turned off is maintained. For example, if the power switch is switched OFF while the parking sensor is activated, the system will be activated when the power switch is switched ON the next time.
- The system may not operate normally under the following conditions:
  - Mud, ice, or snow is adhering to the sensor area (Returns to normal operation when removed).
  - The sensor area is frozen (Returns to normal operation when the ice is thawed).
  - The sensor is covered by a hand.
  - The sensor is excessively shocked.
  - The vehicle is excessively tilted.
  - Under extremely hot or cold weather conditions.
  - The vehicle is driven on bumps, inclines, gravel, grating, or grass covered roads.
  - Anything which generates ultrasonic waves such as another vehicle's horn, the engine sound of a motorcycle, the air brake sound of a large-sized vehicle, or another vehicle's sensors approaches the vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driven in heavy rain or in road conditions causing water-splash.
  - A commercially-available wing pole or an aerial for a radio transmitter is installed to the vehicle.
  - The vehicle is moving towards a tall or square curbstone, or a steep grade.
  - An obstruction is too close to the sensor.
  - The vehicle is moving towards an uneven wall or stairs.
  - There are multiple obstructions.
  - The vehicle is driven in a place with low ceilings.
- Obstructions under the bumper cannot be detected. Obstructions which are lower than the sensor or thin may not be detected even though they were detected once.
- The following types of obstructions may not be detected:
  - Thin objects such as wire, rope or poles
  - Things which absorb sonic waves easily such as cotton or snow
  - Angular shaped objects
  - Very tall objects, and those which are wide at the top
  - Small, short objects
- Always have the system inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) if any shock is applied to the bumpers, even in a minor accident. If the sensors are deviated, they cannot detect obstructions.
- The system may have a malfunction if a sound is not activated or the detection indication is not displayed even when the parking sensor OFF switch is pressed and the parking sensor is operable. Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
- The system may have a malfunction if the indicator light does not turn on even when the parking sensor OFF switch is turned on. Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

- The system may have a malfunction if a message indicating a system malfunction is displayed. Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
- A message may be displayed even when the ambient temperature is extremely cold, or mud, ice, or snow adheres to the sensor area. Remove any foreign matter from the sensor area.

▼ Sensor Detection Range

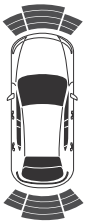
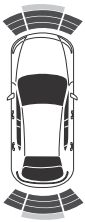
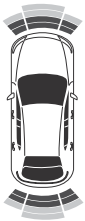
The sensors detect obstructions within the following range.



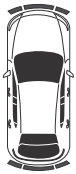
1. Front ultrasonic sensor detection range
2. Rear corner/Rear side ultrasonic sensor detection range
3. Rear ultrasonic sensor detection range
4. Front corner ultrasonic sensor detection range

A: About 55.0 cm (About 21.6 in)
B: About 150 cm (About 59.0 in)
C: About 100 cm (About 39.3 in)

Viewing distance display

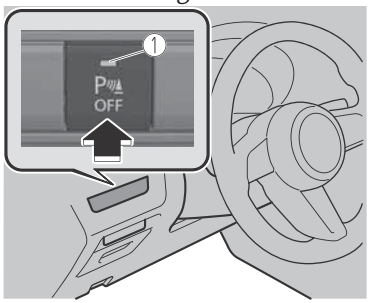
Display			Distance between vehicle and obstruction	
Without 360° view monitor		With 360° view monitor	Front ultrasonic sensor*/Front corner ultrasonic sensor*	Rear ultrasonic sensor/Rear corner ultrasonic sensor/Rear side ultrasonic sensor*
Without front ultrasonic sensor and front corner ultrasonic sensor	With front ultrasonic sensor and front corner ultrasonic sensor			
		Green 	Front ultrasonic sensor: Approx. 100—60.0 cm (39.3—23.6 in)	Rear ultrasonic sensor: Approx. 150—60.0 cm (59.0—23.6 in)
		Yellow 	Front ultrasonic sensor: Approx. 60.0—45.0 cm (23.6—17.7 in) Front corner ultrasonic sensor: Approx. 55.0—38.0 cm (21.6—14.9 in)	Rear ultrasonic sensor: Approx. 60.0—45.0 cm (23.6—17.7 in) Rear corner ultrasonic sensor/Rear side ultrasonic sensor: Approx. 55.0—38.0 cm (21.6—14.9 in)
		Amber 	Front ultrasonic sensor: Approx. 45.0—35.0 cm (17.7—13.7 in) Front corner ultrasonic sensor: Approx. 38.0—25 cm (14.9—9.8 in)	Rear ultrasonic sensor: Approx. 45.0—35.0 cm (17.7—13.7 in) Rear corner ultrasonic sensor/Rear side ultrasonic sensor: Approx. 38.0—25 cm (14.9—9.8 in)

 *Some models.

Display			Distance between vehicle and obstruction	
Without 360° view monitor		With 360° view monitor	Front ultrasonic sensor*/Front corner ultrasonic sensor*	Rear ultrasonic sensor/Rear corner ultrasonic sensor/Rear side ultrasonic sensor*
Without front ultrasonic sensor and front corner ultrasonic sensor	With front ultrasonic sensor and front corner ultrasonic sensor			
		Red 	Front ultrasonic sensor: Within approx. 35.0 cm (13.7 in) Front corner ultrasonic sensor: Within approx. 25 cm (9.8 in)	Rear ultrasonic sensor: Within approx. 35.0 cm (13.7 in) Rear corner ultrasonic sensor/Rear side ultrasonic sensor: Within approx. 25 cm (9.8 in)

▼ Parking Sensor OFF Switch

When the parking sensor OFF switch is pressed with the power switch switched ON, the parking sensor is stopped and the parking sensor OFF switch indicator light turns on.
If the switch is pressed again, the parking sensor becomes operational and the indicator light turns off.



1. Indicator light

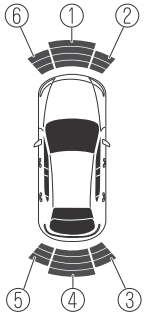
NOTE
In the following cases, the buzzer and the detection indication do not operate.

- The selector lever is in the P position.
- The parking brake is applied.

▼ Obstruction Detection Indication

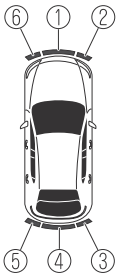
The position of a sensor which has detected an obstruction is indicated. The gauge illuminates in different areas depending on the distance to an obstruction detected by the sensor. As the vehicle approaches closer to an obstruction, the zone in the gauge closer to the vehicle illuminates.

Without 360°view monitor



1. Front ultrasonic sensor gauge*
2. Right front corner ultrasonic sensor gauge*
3. Right rear corner ultrasonic sensor gauge/Right rear side ultrasonic sensor gauge*
4. Rear ultrasonic sensor gauge
5. Left rear corner ultrasonic sensor gauge/Left rear side ultrasonic sensor gauge*
6. Left front corner ultrasonic sensor gauge*

With 360°view monitor



1. Front ultrasonic sensor gauge
2. Right front corner ultrasonic sensor gauge
3. Right rear corner ultrasonic sensor gauge/Right rear side ultrasonic sensor gauge*
4. Rear ultrasonic sensor gauge
5. Left rear corner ultrasonic sensor gauge/Left rear side ultrasonic sensor gauge*
6. Left front corner ultrasonic sensor gauge

NOTE

The detection indicator can be switched between display and non-display and the buzzer volume can be changed.
Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.
(Vehicles with 360° View Monitor)
When the detection indicator is set to “Display”, even with the 360° view monitor not displayed, if a front sensor or a front corner sensor detects an obstruction, the 360° view monitor switches automatically to display.
When an obstruction is no longer detected, the display switches to the display before the obstruction was detected. However, while the 360° view monitor is displayed, it continues to display no matter if an obstruction is detected or not.

System problem notification

The indication displays if the system has a malfunction.
Without 360°view monitor



With 360°view monitor

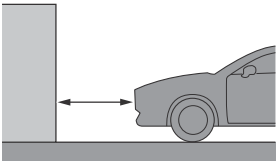
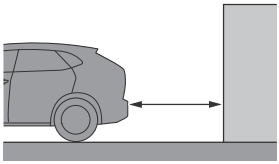
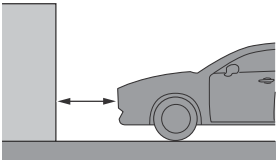
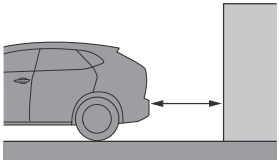
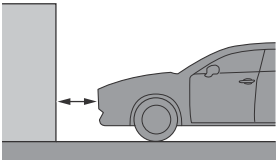
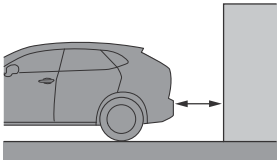
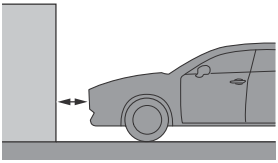
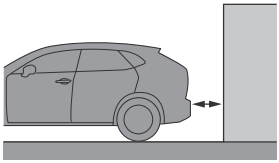


Check the reason for the indication displaying on the centre display or multi-information display.
Refer to If a Warning Light Turns On or Flashes on page 7-32.

▼ Parking Sensor Warning Beep

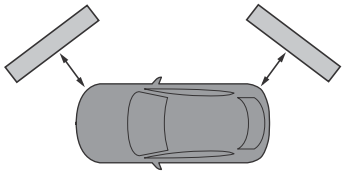
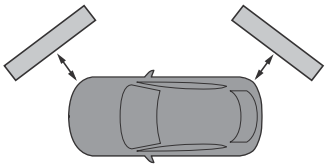
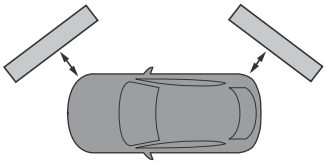
Informs the driver of the approximate distance from the vehicle to the obstruction using warning beeps depending on the distance. If multiple obstructions are detected at the same time, warning beeps are activated according to the distance to the nearest obstruction. The warning beeps are activated as follows while the system is operating. However, the warning beeps are not activated while the seat belt reminder is operating.

Front ultrasonic sensor*, Rear ultrasonic sensor

Distance Detection area	Distance between vehicle and obstruction		Beeper sound*1
	Front ultrasonic sensor	Rear ultrasonic sensor	
Farthest distance	Approx. 100—60.0 cm (39.3—23.6 in) 	Approx. 150—60.0 cm (59.0—23.6 in) 	Slow intermittent sound
Far distance	Approx. 60.0—45.0 cm (23.6—17.7 in) 	Approx. 60.0—45.0 cm (23.6—17.7 in) 	Medium intermittent sound
Middle distance	Approx. 45.0—35.0 cm (17.7—13.7 in) 	Approx. 45.0—35.0 cm (17.7—13.7 in) 	Fast intermittent sound
Close distance	Within approx. 35.0 cm (13.7 in) 	Within approx. 35.0 cm (13.7 in) 	Continuous sound

*1 The rate at which the intermittent sound beeps increases as the vehicle approaches the obstruction.

Front corner ultrasonic sensor*, Rear corner/Rear side* ultrasonic sensor

Distance Detection area	Distance between vehicle and obstruction Front corner ultrasonic sensor/Rear corner, Rear side ultrasonic sensor	Beeper sound*1
Far distance	Approx. 55.0—38.0 cm (21.6—14.9 in) 	Medium intermittent sound
Middle distance	Approx. 38.0—25 cm (14.9—9.8 in) 	Fast intermittent sound
Close distance	Within approx. 25 cm (9.8 in) 	Continuous sound

*1 The rate at which the intermittent sound beeps increases as the vehicle approaches the obstruction.

NOTE

- If an obstruction in the same area excluding the close area is detected continuously for 6 seconds or longer, only the warning beeps stop activating. (Detection is indicated) If the detection area changes to the close side, the warning beeps resumes. (If the detection area changes to the far side, the warning beeps remain off)
- The sound volume (each of front and rear) can be changed. Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

▼ When Warning Indicator/Beep is Activated

The system notifies the driver of an abnormality by activating the beep sound and the indicator light.

Indicator/Beep	How to check
A message indicating a system malfunction or sensor malfunction is displayed.	There may be a problem with the system. Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) as soon as possible.
A message indicating that the sensor is dirty is displayed.	Remove any foreign matter from the sensor area. If the system does not recover, have the vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
A certain obstruction detection indication is continuously displayed.	Foreign matter may have gotten on the sensor area corresponding to the detection indicator. If the system does not recover, have the vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

5 Interior Features

Use of various features for ride comfort, including air-conditioning system and audio system.

Air-Conditioning System..... 5-2
For Your Ride Comfort..... 5-2
Air-Conditioning System Operation Area.....5-3
Basic Air-Conditioning System Operation..... 5-7
Convenient Ways to Use the Air-Conditioning System.....5-10

Mazda Connect..... 5-14
What is Mazda Connect ?.....5-14
Mazda Connect Basic Operations.....5-18

Interior Equipment..... 5-34
Sunvisors.....5-34
Interior Lights..... 5-35
Accessory Sockets..... 5-37
AC Power Outlet.....5-38
Cup Holder..... 5-40
Bottle Holder.....5-41
Assist Grips..... 5-42
Rear Coat Hooks..... 5-42
Storage Compartments..... 5-43

For Your Ride Comfort

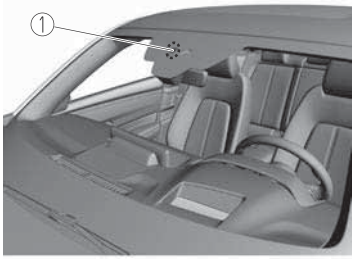
▼ For Your Ride Comfort

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows to let warm air escape, then run the air-conditioning system.
- The air-conditioning system measures inside and outside temperatures, humidity and sunlight using the sunlight/temperature sensor. It sets temperatures inside the cabin accordingly.

⚠ CAUTION

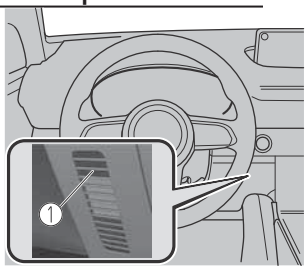
Do not obstruct both sensors, otherwise the air-conditioning system will not operate properly.

Sunlight sensor



1. Sunlight sensor

Interior temperature sensor



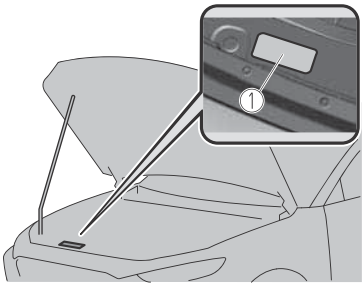
1. Interior temperature sensor

- Clear all obstructions such as leaves, snow and ice from the bonnet and the air inlet in the cowl grille to improve the system efficiency.

NOTE

If the airflow of the air-conditioning system significantly decreases, the air filter may be clogged. Replace the air filter.

- Use the air-conditioning system to defog the windows and dehumidify the air.
- Run the air conditioner about 10 minutes at least once a month to keep internal parts lubricated.
- Have the air conditioner checked before the weather gets hot. Lack of refrigerant may make the air conditioner less efficient.
  The refrigerant specifications are indicated on a label attached to the inside of the motor compartment. If the wrong type of refrigerant is used, it could result in a serious malfunction of the air conditioner. Consult a professional, government certified repairer for the inspection or repair because a special device is required for the air conditioner maintenance.
  For details, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).



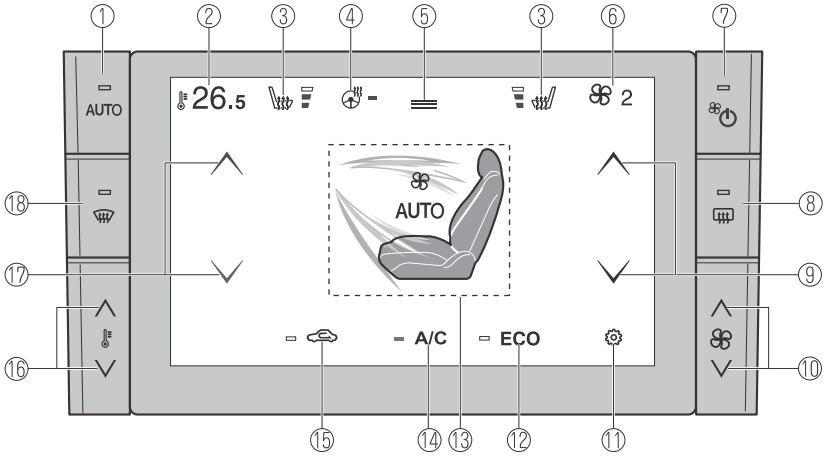
1. Label

Air-Conditioning System Operation Area

▼ List of Air-Conditioning System Switches/Icons

Air-conditioning system information is displayed on the display.

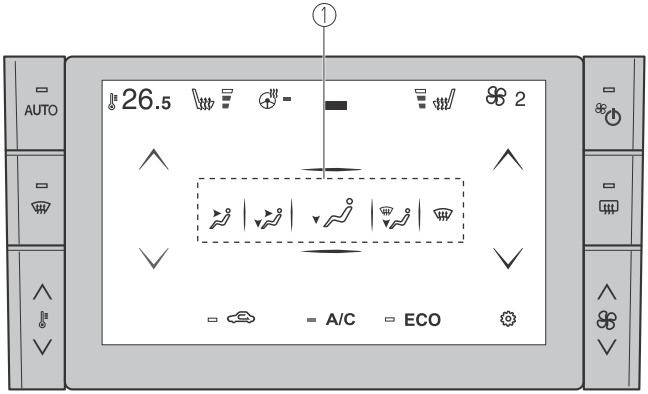
Auto operation screen



① AUTO switch..... page 5-4
② Temperature setting display.....page 5-5
③ Seat warmer icon*.....page 2-21
④ Steering warmer icon*..... page 2-23
⑤ Seat warmer setting icon*..... page 2-21
Steering warmer setting icon*.....page 2-23
⑥ Airflow display..... page 5-5
⑦ Air-conditioning power switch..... page 5-5
⑧ Rear window defogger switch..... page 5-5
⑨ Fan control icon..... page 5-5
⑩ Fan control switch..... page 5-5
⑪ Display setting icon..... page 5-6
⑫ ECO icon.....page 5-6
⑬ Auto and manual operation screen switching icon..... page 5-6
⑭ A/C icon.....page 5-6
⑮ Air intake selector icon..... page 5-6
⑯ Temperature control switch.....page 5-5
⑰ Temperature control icon.....page 5-5
⑱ Windscreen defroster switch..... page 5-7

*Some models.

Manual operation screen



① Mode selector icon..... page 5-7

NOTE

Free/open source software information

This product includes free/open sources. Information about the licensing and source code is available at the following URL.
https://www.alpine.com/m/e/oss/download/

▼ Touch Panel Basic Operation

⚠ CAUTION

Do not press the screen strongly or press it with a sharp-pointed object. Otherwise, the screen could be damaged.

Touch panel operation

You can do three types of icon operations on the touch panel using your finger including, touch, touch and hold, and flick operations.

Switching between auto and manual operation screens

Touch the seat indication in the centre of the screen to switch from the auto operation screen to the manual operation screen. Press the AUTO switch to switch from the manual operation screen to the auto operation screen.

▼ AUTO Switch

By pressing the AUTO switch the following functions will be automatically controlled in accordance with the selected set temperature:

- Airflow temperature
- Amount of airflow
- Selection of airflow mode
- Outside/Recirculated air selection
- Air conditioner (cooling, defrosting functions) operation
- *Seat warmer level selection*1

*Some models.

・*Heated steering wheel operation*1

*1 Auto mode operates when auto mode is enabled in the Mazda Connect settings. Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

NOTE

AUTO switch indicator light

・ON
The indicator light turns on during auto operation.
・OFF
When any switch or icon is operated during auto operation, including the , , , , , , , the fan control switch, or the defroster switch, the indicator light turns off. At this time, the functions other than the one operated operate automatically.

▼ Temperature Control Switch/Icon

The temperature setting can be adjusted between 15 °C (60 °F) and 29 °C (84 °F) by pressing the temperature setting switch, or touching the (red) or (blue).
The temperature setting can be quickly adjusted by pressing and holding the temperature setting switch, or touching and holding the (red) or (blue).

NOTE

・When you set the temperature to the lower or upper limit, “Lo” or “Hi” is displayed.
・The temperature units for the temperature setting display can be changed in conjunction with the temperature units for the outside temperature display.
・When flicking the (red) or (blue) up/down, the temperature can be adjusted up or down in increments of 3 °C (6 °F).
・To reduce power consumption by the air-conditioning system, warm airflow may not be supplied when the ambient temperature is 25 °C (77 °F) or more.

▼ Fan Control Switch/Icon

When the fan control switch is pressed, or the or is touched, the airflow amount can be adjusted at 7 levels. When the fan control switch is pressed and held, or the or is touched and held, the airflow amount can be adjusted quickly.

NOTE

・When the or is flicked upward, the airflow amount can be increased at 3 levels. When flicked downward, the airflow amount can be decreased at 3 levels.

▼ Air-Conditioning Power Switch (System On/Off)

The air-conditioning system turns on and off each time the air-conditioning power switch is pressed.

▼ Rear Window Defogger Switch

Press the rear window defogger switch to defrost the rear window.
When the defroster is operated, the outside mirror defogger* and the windscreen wiper de-icer* operate in conjunction.

▼ Display Setting Icon

Touch the ⚙ to display the display setting screen.
While the vehicle is stopped, you can adjust the brightness (41 levels), select the screen from Auto/Day/Night, and adjust the operation volume (mute or 3 levels).
Touch the ✕ to close the screen.

NOTE
For safety reasons, the setting screen is not displayed while driving the vehicle.

▼ ECO Icon

ECO mode switches on/off each time the icon is touched.
The operation frequency of the air conditioner in ECO mode is less than in normal mode, making driving more economical.

▼ Auto and Manual Operation Screen Switching Icon

Touch the seat indication in the centre of the screen to switch to the manual operation screen.
The  ,  ,  ,  , and  can be operated.

▼ A/C Icon

Touch the A/C while the AUTO switch is turned on will turn off the air conditioner (cooling, defrosting functions).
The on/off of the air conditioner switches each time the A/C is touched.
While the air conditioner is operating, the indicator light next to the A/C turns on.

NOTE

- The air conditioner operates when the A/C is touched while the air conditioner is turned off.
- The air conditioner may not function when the outside temperature approaches 0 °C (32 °F).

▼ Air Intake Selector Icon

Outside or recirculated air positions can be selected. Touch the  to select outside/recirculated air positions.

⚠ WARNING

Do not recirculate the air in the cabin during cold or rainy weather:
Recirculating the air in the cabin during cold and rainy weather is dangerous as it will cause the windows to fog up. Your vision will be hampered, which could lead to a serious accident.

Recirculated air position (Indicator light next to the  turns on)

Outside air is shut off. Use this position when going through tunnels, driving in congested traffic (high engine exhaust areas) or when quick cooling is desired.

Outside air position (Indicator light next to the  turns off)

Outside air is allowed to enter the cabin. Use this mode for ventilation or windscreen defrosting.

▼ Windscreen Defroster Switch

Press the switch to defrost the windscreen and front door windows.

NOTE
The defroster can also be used by touching the .

▼ Mode Selector Icon

When the , , , , or is touched, the airflow mode can be selected according to the purpose of use.

NOTE

- When on the auto operation screen, touch the seat indication in the centre of the screen to display the , , , , and icons.
- When flicking the , , , , or to the left, the icon two icons to the left can be selected. When flicking to the right, the icon two icons to the right can be selected.

Basic Air-Conditioning System Operation

▼ Air Conditioner Basic Operation

Operate the air conditioner (cooling, defrosting functions) with the EV system started. The air conditioner can be used while charging when the power switch is switched ON. In addition, Cabin preconditioning can also be used when the power switch is switched OFF.

NOTE
When the charging is completed with the power switch switched ON, the air conditioner (cooling, heating, defrosting functions) stops automatically.

1. Press the AUTO switch. Selection of the airflow mode, air intake selector and amount of airflow will be automatically controlled.
2. Operate the temperature setting switch/ (red) or (blue) to set the desired temperature.

   NOTE

   - The recommended set temperature is 22 °C (72 °F).
   - Setting the temperature to maximum hot or cold will not provide the desired temperature at a faster rate.
   - The power consumption of the air conditioner changes depending on the set temperature and the ambient temperature. If the set temperature is too low or high, the remaining distance to full discharge shortens.
3. To turn off the system, press the air-conditioning power switch.

▼ Adjusting the Vents

Directing airflow

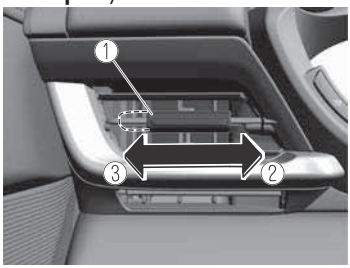
To adjust the direction of airflow, move the adjustment knob.

NOTE

- When using the air conditioner under humid ambient temperature conditions, the system may blow fog from the vents. This is not a sign of trouble but a result of humid air being suddenly cooled.
- The air vents can be fully opened and closed by operating the knob.

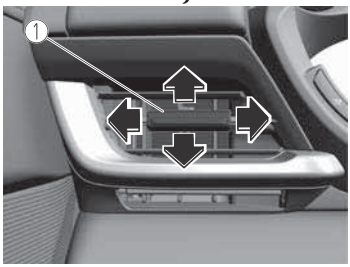
Side Vents

Air vent open/close



1. Knob
2. Open
3. Close

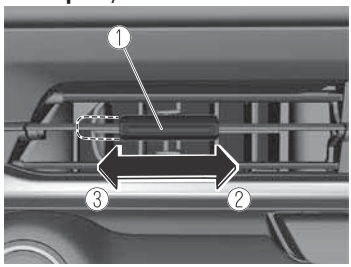
Airflow direction adjustment



1. Knob

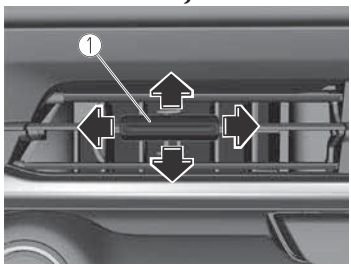
Centre Vents

Air vent open/close



1. Knob
2. Close
3. Open

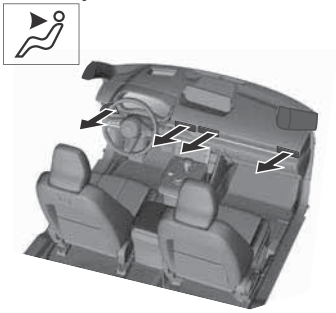
Airflow direction adjustment



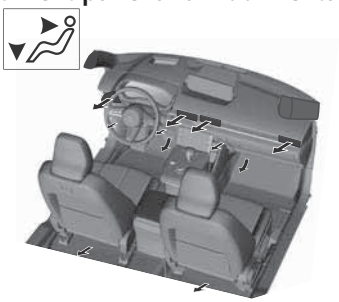
1. Knob

▼ Selecting the Airflow Mode

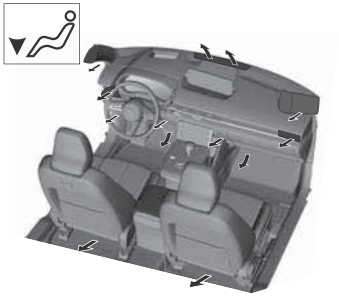
Instrument panel Vents



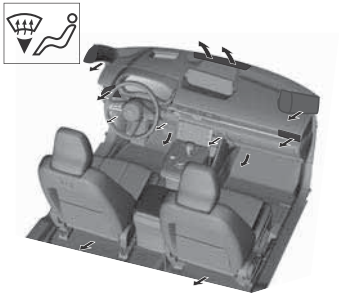
Instrument panel and Floor Vents



Floor Vents



Defroster and Floor Vents



Defroster Vents



NOTE

The location airflow exits the air vents and the airflow amount may change depending on the open or close status of the air vents.

▼ Windscreen Defrosting and Defogging

⚠ WARNING

Set the temperature control to the hot or warm position when defogging (position):

Using the position with the temperature control set to the cold position is dangerous as it will cause the outside of the windscreen to fog up. Your vision will be hampered, which could lead to a serious accident.

Press the windscreen defroster switch, or touch the .
In this position, the outside air position is automatically selected, and the air conditioner automatically turns on. The air conditioner will directly dehumidify the air to the front windscreen and side windows. Airflow amount will be increased.

NOTE

- If any of the following operations is done, the window glass will fog up more easily:
  - Switching to recirculate mode
  - Turning off the air conditioner (cooling, defrosting functions)
- For faster defrosting, do any of the following operations

- Operate the fan control switch/ to increase the airflow amount
- Operate the temperature setting switch/ (red) to increase the airflow temperature

- Only use the defroster when the window glass needs to be defogged. The power consumption of the air conditioner is suppressed, making driving more economical.
- For defrosting, warm airflow is supplied even if the set temperature is decreased, however, this does not indicate a problem.

Convenient Ways to Use the Air-Conditioning System

▼ Cautions Concerning Cabin Preconditioning

Cabin preconditioning is a collective term regarding use of the Climate Control Timer and the remote air-conditioning.
You can cool or warm the cabin, or defog the window glass before getting in the vehicle by setting your departure time in advance (Climate Control Timer) or by a remote operation (remote air-conditioning) using your Smartphone.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the cabin preconditioning with people or pets in the vehicle:
The cabin preconditioning may stop automatically due to the vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment. If the air-conditioning system stops and the temperature inside the vehicle increases or decreases, it could cause a serious medical condition such as heat exhaustion and dehydration.

⚠ CAUTION

➢ If any of the following conditions are met, the cabin preconditioning will not operate. In addition, if the cabin preconditioning is operating, it will stop. However, if the liftgate is opened while the cabin preconditioning is operating, the cabin preconditioning will not stop.

- The high voltage battery or the lead-acid battery charge is low
- The doors/liftgate are open
- The power switch is switched to a position other than OFF
- There is a problem with the vehicle

- If any of the following conditions is met, the air-conditioning system will not operate effectively and the cabin temperature may not reach the set temperature:
  - Your power consumption is high
  - Extremely high or low temperatures
- The air-conditioning system stops at the departure time. The cabin temperature may not reach the set temperature if you get in the vehicle earlier or later than the set departure time.
- If you operate the cabin preconditioning while charging the vehicle, it could take more time to charge the high voltage battery.
- During the cabin preconditioning operation, the cooling fan, the compressor, and the cabin fans operate, but this does not indicate a problem.
- The air-conditioning system functions you can use differ depending on the power switch position.

Function	Power switch position			
	OFF	ACC	ON (EV system off)	ON (EV system on)
Air circulation	—	—	X	X
Cooling/heating	—	—	X*1	X
Climate Control Timer	X	—	—	—
Remote air-conditioning	X	—	—	—

X: Available
—: Not available
*1 The cooling/heating function can be used only while charging.

NOTE

- The recommended set temperature is 22 °C (72 °F). If you set an extremely high or low temperature, power consumption will increase and the charging time will take longer.
- If you operate the cabin preconditioning while the charging connector is connected, you can reduce the electric power consumption of the high voltage battery. Cabin preconditioning can be operated even without connecting the charging connector, however, the electrical power of the high voltage battery will decrease.
- If quick charge is started during cabin preconditioning, the cabin preconditioning is stopped.
- While the cabin preconditioning is operating, the indicator light for the air-conditioning power switch turns on.

- The cabin preconditioning operates for 30 minutes. If you set the departure time using the Climate Control Timer, set it 30 minutes or later from the current time and if you want to make several settings, space them out at intervals of 30 minutes or longer.
- Enabling the defroster setting will aid you in defrosting and removing ice or snow from the window glass. The defroster performance changes according to the set temperature.

▼ Turning On the Air-Conditioning System Using the Timer (Climate Control Timer)

By setting the departure time using Mazda Connect, the air-conditioning system operates and adjusts the cabin temperature by the departure time. The departure time, day, set temperature, and defroster operation/non-operation can be personalised, and 7 types of patterns can be programmed in advance. You can check the cabin temperature and the setting status using your Smartphone while the Climate Control Timer is operating.
To operate the Climate Control Timer, switch the power switch OFF.

NOTE

- The Climate Control Timer does not operate while the remote air-conditioning is operating.
- The Climate Control Timer can be stopped by a Smartphone remote operation.
- When programming days for the Climate Control Timer, you do not have to set it every time because the programming continues into the following weeks.

How to set the Climate Control Timer

NOTE
Place a check in the check box for the function you want to enable (☑) or uncheck it to disable (☐) the function.

1. Select “Settings” from the Mazda Connect home screen.
2. Select “EV Settings”.
3. Select “Climate Control Timer”.
4. Select the item setting you would like to change from the displayed content.

Climate Control Timer

Allows climate control to adjust cabin temperature before driving.

Function	Available setting changes	
1 ---	Enable, Disable*1	Edit, Delete*2
2 ---		
3 ---		
4 ---		
5 ---		
6 ---		
7 ---		

*1 If an item selected using the cursor has been set, the item can be enabled or disabled.
*2 Settings can be “Edit”/“Delete” by sliding an item selected using the cursor to the right.

Edit

The Climate Control Timer settings can be edited.

Function	Available setting changes
Departure Time	Time (10-minute intervals)
Repeat	Monday — Sunday
Temperature	15.5℃ (61 ℉) — 28.5℃ (83 ℉)
Front Defroster	Enable, Disable
Rear Defroster	Enable, Disable

▼ Turning On the Air-Conditioning System from A Remote Location (Remote Air-Conditioning)

Using your Smartphone, you can turn on the air-conditioning system remotely before departing. You can check the cabin temperature and the setting status using your Smartphone while the remote air-conditioning is operating.
To operate the remote air-conditioning, switch the power switch OFF.
Please refer to local Mazda website for more Connected Service information.

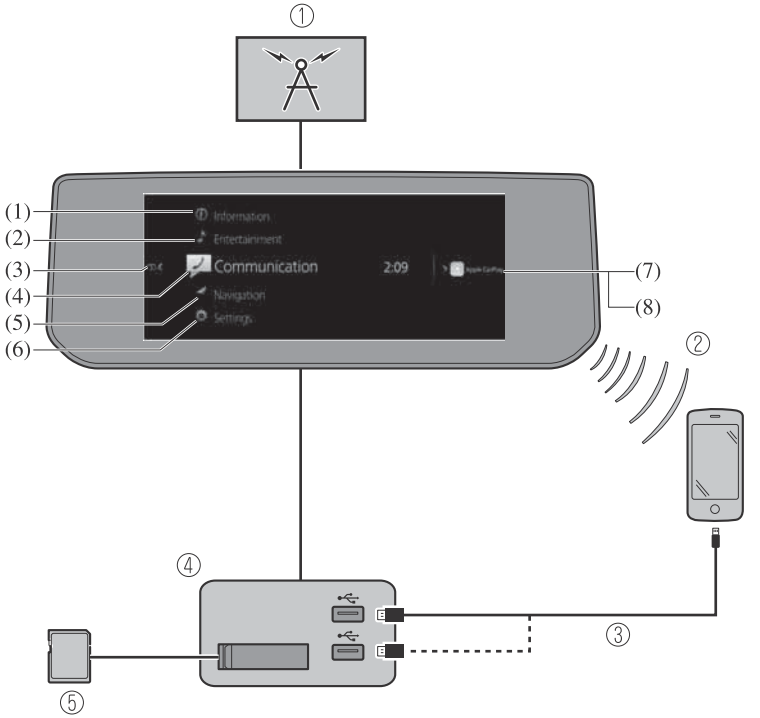
⚠ CAUTION

- To use the remote air-conditioning, it is necessary to subscribe to Connected Service.
- The remote air-conditioning can be used when your Smartphone is connected to your vehicle using the Connected Service.
- The remote air-conditioning may not be available depending on the model of the Smartphone you are using. Please check in advance.

What is Mazda Connect ?

▼ What is Mazda Connect ?

This manual only indicates a part of the information for Mazda Connect. For details, check the Web owner's manual at the Mazda site for each country and region.



1. Radio
2. Bluetooth® Audio/Hands-Free Call/SMS (Short Message Service)
3. USB Audio/USB Video
4. USB port*1/SD card slot*2
5. SD card (Navigation system)*

*1 The location of the USB slot differs depending on the specifications.

*2 The SD card slot is for the navigation system only. For vehicles with the navigation system, the SD card (Mazda genuine) with stored map data is inserted into the SD card slot and used.

 *Some models.

No.	Menu	Explanation
(1)	Information	**Energy Efficiency History:** Monitor energy efficiency in real time and view energy efficiency history. **High Voltage Battery Monitor:** View high voltage battery charge level, charging schedule, and more. **Vehicle Status Monitor:** View important vehicle maintenance messages, information, and intervals. **Owner's Manual:** Learn about Mazda features, safety information, maintenance, and more.
(2)	Entertainment	FM DAB* Bluetooth USB1 Audio/USB2 Audio USB1 Video/USB2 Video Smartphone Apps/Apple CarPlay/Android Auto
(3)	Notifications	Displays text messages received by the mobile device paired to Mazda Connect and notifications from the vehicle. The number of notifications is displayed, and if they exceed 100, 99+ is displayed. If a serious problem occurs, the background colour changes to amber or red.
(4)	Communication	By connecting your mobile device, such as a Smartphone, to Mazda Connect via Bluetooth®, you can use the hands-free call and short message functions.
(5)	Navigation	The navigation system (vehicles with navigation system) can be used when the SD card for the navigation system is inserted. If the SD card for the navigation system is not inserted, the compass indicating the direction in which the vehicle is moving is displayed. The compass may not indicate the correct bearing when the vehicle is stopped or travelling at a slow speed. For the navigation system operation, refer to the navigation system manual.

*Some models.

No.	Menu	Explanation
(6)	Settings	You can change the settings for the Mazda Connect screen, sound settings, and the vehicle functions. **EV Settings:** Configures charging schedule, climate control timer, and more. **In-Vehicle Displays:** Configures settings and content for all in-vehicle displays. **Sound Settings:** Configures the in-vehicle listening experience. **Safety Settings:** Configures safety and driver assistance features. **Vehicle Settings:** Configures vehicle convenience features. **Connectivity Settings:** Configures Bluetooth and other device connectivity settings. **System Settings:** Configures language, time, and other general settings.
(7)	Apple CarPlay	You can use Apple CarPlay by connecting an iPhone compatible with Apple CarPlay to the USB slot.
(8)	Android Auto	You can use Android Auto™ by connecting an Android™ Smartphone compatible with Android Auto™ to the USB port.

⚠ WARNING

Always adjust Mazda Connect while the vehicle is stopped:
Do not adjust Mazda Connect with the Commander switch while driving the vehicle. Adjusting Mazda Connect with the Commander switch while driving the vehicle is dangerous as it could distract your attention from the vehicle operation which could lead to a serious accident.
Even if the audio remote control switches are equipped on the steering wheel, learn to use the switches without looking down at them so that you can keep your maximum attention on the road while driving the vehicle.

Do not allow the connection plug cord to get tangled with the selector lever:
Allowing the plug cord to become tangled with the selector lever is dangerous as it could interfere with driving, resulting in an accident.

Do not adjust a mobile device or a similar product while driving the vehicle:
Adjusting a mobile device or a similar product while driving the vehicle is dangerous as it could distract your attention from the vehicle operation which could lead to a serious accident. Always adjust a mobile device or a similar product while the vehicle is stopped.

⚠ CAUTION

For the purposes of safe driving, adjust the audio volume to a level that allows you to hear sounds outside of the vehicle including car horns and particularly emergency vehicle sirens.

NOTE

- Do not use Mazda Connect for a long time with the EV system stopped. Otherwise, the lead-acid battery power could be depleted.
- If a mobile phone or CB radio is used in or near the vehicle, it could cause noise to occur from the audio system. However, this does not indicate a problem.

Mazda Connect Basic Operations

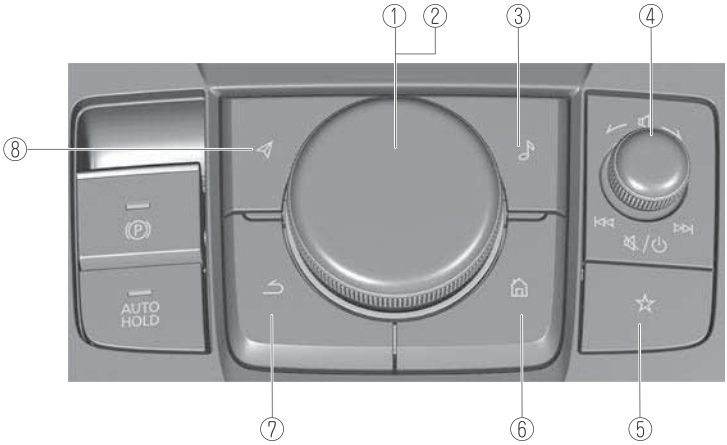
▼ Mazda Connect Basic Operations

NOTE
The explanation of functions described in this manual may differ from the actual operation, and the shapes of screens and buttons and the letters and characters displayed may also differ from the actual appearance.
Additionally, depending on future software updates, the content may successively change without notice.

▼ Commander Switch Operation

The commander switch can be used to switch to each function and to operate each function.
Set the palm of your hand on the commander knob so that your fingers can touch each of the switches.
You can switch the screens without having to look down at your hand.

NOTE
For safety reasons, some operations are disabled while driving the vehicle.



The shape of the switches varies depending on the specifications.

No.	Item	Explanation
1		**Commander knob (selection):** Rotate or slide the commander knob to highlight/select the on-screen functions you want to use.
2		**Commander knob (select):** Depress the commander knob to select the desired on-screen function you want to use.
3		**Entertainment button:** The audio source screen last used is displayed. **(During Apple CarPlay or Android Auto™ music playback)** Displays the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto™ now playing screen.

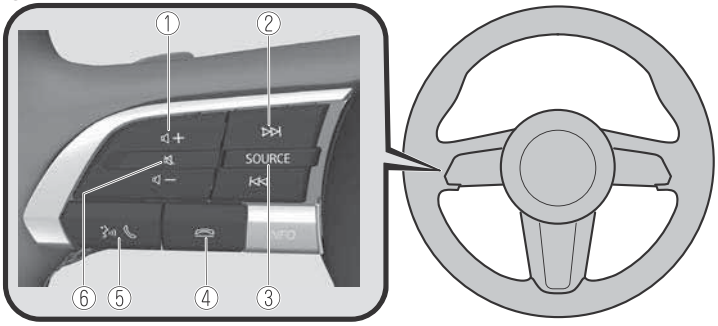
No.	Item	Explanation
4		**Volume knob:** **Volume adjustment** Adjust the volume by turning the volume knob. If you adjust the volume during voice guidance, the volume of the voice guidance will change. If you adjust the volume during a hands-free call, the conversation volume will change. Press the volume knob to mute/pause the audio. Press the knob again to resume. **Power off/on** Press and hold to turn off the Mazda Connect power and turn off the screen. Press and hold again to turn on the Mazda Connect power. **NOTE** If you press the volume knob to mute an audio source which can be paused, such as Apple CarPlay, USB audio, or Bluetooth® audio, while it is playing, the song playback pauses. Press the volume knob again to cancel the mute and the pause at the same time. **Selecting a radio station** **(FM radio)** Radio stations saved to your Favourites can be selected by sliding the volume knob left (SEEK DOWN)/right (SEEK UP) while listening to FM. The station will change each time you slide the volume knob. If you want to manually tune to the next available station before or after the currently selected station, slide and hold the volume knob left (SEEK DOWN) or right (SEEK UP) until you hear a beep and the tuner will select the next available station. **(DAB radio)*** You can call up radio stations registered to your Favourites by sliding the volume knob left/right while listening to DAB radio. The radio stations change each time you slide the volume knob. In addition, the service switches to the next service when you continue sliding the knob to the right until you hear a beep, and it switches to the previous service when you continue sliding the knob to the left. If there is no next or previous service in the selected Ensemble, Ensemble switches. **Playback Control** Music and video files can be cued when listening to stored content via USB, Bluetooth®, and audio or video. Slide the volume knob right to skip to the next track or slide it to the left to go back to the previous track. You can also slide and hold the volume knob to fast forward or rewind the track.

*Some models.

No.	Item	Explanation
5		**Favourites button:** Displays the favourites screen. Press and hold to register FM stations, contacts, navigation destinations, or any highlighted menu items to create easily accessible shortcuts.
6		**Home button:** Displays the home screen. **(While Apple CarPlay or Android Auto™ is displayed)** Displays the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto™ home screen. **(While Apple CarPlay or Android Auto™ is connected)** Press and hold while the Mazda Connect screen is displayed to switch the screen from Mazda Connect to Apple CarPlay or Mazda Connect to Android Auto™. In addition, press and hold while the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto™ screen is displayed to switch to the Mazda Connect screen.
7		**Back button:** Returns to previous screen.
8		**Map button:** Displays the navigation screen (vehicles with navigation system). In order for the navigation system to function, the SD card for the navigation system is required. If the SD card for the navigation system is not inserted, the compass indicating the direction in which the vehicle is moving is displayed. For the navigation system operation, refer to the navigation system manual. **(During Apple CarPlay or Android Auto™ route guidance)** Displays the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto™ map screen. **NOTE** With an active Mazda Navigation route, pressing the Map button will repeat the navigation voice guidance.

▼ Audio Remote Control Switch Operation

The audio remote control switch is on the left side of the steering wheel. You can operate basic audio functions, pick up/hang up the phone, or activate voice control using the switch.



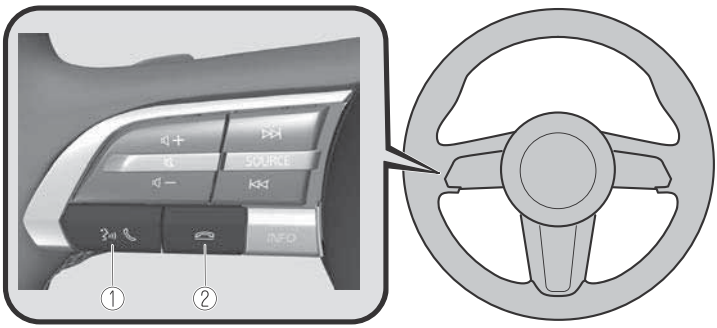
The shape of the switches may differ depending on the specifications.

No.	Item	Explanation
1		**Volume adjustment button:** Press the (+) or (-) button to adjust the volume. If you adjust the volume during voice guidance, the volume of the voice guidance will change. If you adjust the volume during a hands-free call, the conversation volume will change.
		

No.	Item	Explanation
2	 (SEEK UP)	**Seek Switch:** **Selecting a radio station** **(FM radio)** Radio stations saved to your Favourites can be selected by pressing the seek switch while listening to FM. The station will change to the previous or next favourite station each time you press the seek switch. If you want to manually tune to the next available station before or after the currently selected station, press and hold the seek switch until it beeps and the tuner will select the next available station. **(DAB radio)*** You can call up radio stations registered to your Favourites by pressing the seek switch while listening to DAB radio. The radio station changes each time you press the seek switch. In addition, if you press and hold the seek switch until you hear a beep, the service switches to the next or previous service. If there is no next or previous service in the selected Ensemble, Ensemble switches. **Playback Control** Music and video files can be cued when listening to stored content via USB, Bluetooth®, and audio or video. Slide the volume knob right to skip to the next track or slide it to the left to go back to the previous track. You can also slide and hold the volume knob to fast forward or rewind the track.
	 (SEEK DOWN)	
3	**SOURCE**	**SOURCE button:** The audio source can be switched each time the button is pressed. In addition, when the button is pressed and held, the current audio source is muted and the audio source selection screen is displayed. **(During Apple CarPlay or Android Auto™ playback)** Press and hold the SOURCE button to mute the current audio source.
4		**Hang-up button:** **(During a call)** Press the button to end the call. **(While receiving a call)** Press the button to refuse a call.
5		**Talk/Pick-up button:** **(While receiving a call)** Press the button to answer the call.

No.	Item	Explanation
6		**Mute button:** Press the button to mute. Press it again to cancel the mute. **NOTE** If you press the mute button to mute an audio source which can be paused, such as Apple CarPlay, USB audio, or Bluetooth® audio, while it is playing, the song playback pauses. Press the mute button again to cancel the mute and the pause at the same time.

▼ Operation Using Voice Recognition Function



The shape of the switches may differ depending on the specifications.

No.	Item	Explanation
1		**Talk/Pick-up button:** When the button is pressed, the voice recognition top screen is displayed and the voice recognition is activated. **(While voice guidance is being announced)** Press the button to skip the voice guidance.
2		**Hang-up button:** Press the button to end the voice recognition.

Voice recognition activation

When the talk/pick-up button on the audio remote control switch is pressed, top screen of the voice recognition will be displayed.

NOTE
When an Apple CarPlay or Android Auto™ compatible device is connected, the Mazda Connect voice recognition system is disabled to allow the use of Siri or Android Auto™ voice recognition at any time with the talk/pick-up button.

Commands usable at any time

“Help” - Can be used to check for usable voice commands.
“Back” - Returns to the previous screen. When a voice command is spoken while on the telephone number input screen, the content that was previously input is deleted.
“Cancel”- The voice recognition is ended.

To learn more on how to operate Mazda Connect

“Owner's Manual” - The operation guide screen is displayed.

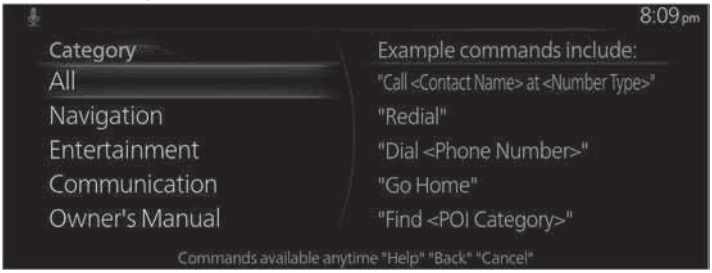
Ending voice recognition

Do any one of the following operations:

- Press the hang-up button.
- Press and hold the talk/Pick-up button.
- Say the word, “Cancel”.

Convenient operating tips for using the voice recognition function

Examples of effective voice commands in various categories are displayed on top screen of the voice recognition.



NOTE

- The voice command examples shown in this manual are only a partial list of the available commands. Some commands may be unusable depending on the specifications.
- Some commands cannot be used depending on the device connection conditions and the use conditions.
- When the Barge-In setting is on, voice commands can be made even while the voice guidance is being announced. For details on Barge-In, refer to the System Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.
- For details on voice commands which can be used on the navigation screen, refer to the navigation system manual.

To prevent misunderstood voice commands, be aware of the following points:

- Connect your mobile phone to Bluetooth® before operating the mobile phone using voice recognition.

- After pressing the talk/pick-up button, wait for the beep before speaking a command.
- Speaking in a slightly louder voice will improve voice recognition, but an excessively loud voice is unnecessary. Try to speak in a slightly louder voice than when talking to other passengers in the vehicle.
- You do not need to speak slowly. Speak at a normal speed.
- When calling a person in the device's phone book, the recognition rate increases the longer the name is. Errors may occur with names that are short such as “Mama”, “Home”, or “wife”.
- Speak clearly, without pausing between words or numbers.
- Voice commands other than those specified, cannot be recognised. Speak in the wording specified by the voice commands.
- It is not necessary to face the microphone or approach it. Speak the voice commands while maintaining a safe driving position.
- Close the windows and the sunroof* to reduce loud noises from outside the vehicle and to prevent the airflow of the air-conditioning system from being a disturbance when using Bluetooth® Hands-Free.
- Make sure that the air flow from the air conditioner is not blowing on the microphone.
- If the voice recognition is poor with the guidance volume set to high, set the Barge-In to OFF.

Examples of available voice commands

The specified name and number are put into the {}.

Common

- Back
- Help (You can listen to help guidance at each screen.)
- {Line Number} (You can select the line number on the screen.)
- Next Page
- Previous Page
- Cancel

Menu

- All
- Navigation
- Entertainment
- Communication
- Owner's Manual (the In-vehicle Digital Owner's Manual voice recognition can be displayed.)

Setting

- Voice Recognition Settings
- Owner's Manual (the In-vehicle Digital Owner's Manual voice recognition can be displayed.)
- Display Off

 *Some models.

Music

- Play Artist (You can also use “Play Artist {Artist name}”.)
- Play Album (You can also use “Play Album {Album Name}”.)
- Play Playlist (You can also use “Play Playlist {Playlist Name}”.)
- Play Song (You can also use “Play Song {Song Name}”.)
- Play Audiobook (You can also use “Play Audiobook {Audiobook Name}”.)
- Play Podcast (You can also use “Play Podcast {Podcast Name}”.)

Radio

- Tune to {Frequency} FM
- Tune to DAB {DAB Station Name}

Source

- Change Source (You can also use “Change Source to USB”*1 and “USB”*1.)
- Audio OFF (You can also use “Change Source to Audio OFF”.)

Phone

- Dial Phone Number (You can also use “Dial {Phone Number}”.)
- Call History
- Call a Contact (You can also use “Call {Contact Name}” and “Call {Contact Name} at {Number Type}”.)
- Redial

*1 : Audio source names other than “USB” can also be used as follows:
Bluetooth/FM/DAB/USB1 Audio/USB2 Audio/USB1 Video/USB2 Video

▼ Appendix

Gracenote® Database

When connecting a USB audio device or Bluetooth® audio device to this unit and playing audio, the unit searches the database stored in the vehicle for the album art. If there is a match in the vehicle's database compilation to the music being played, the album art is displayed. The database information stored in this device uses database information in the Gracenote® music recognitions service.

Apple CarPlay

⚠ CAUTION

- YOU EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT USE OF APPLE CARPLAY ("THE APPLICATION") IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK AND THAT THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO SATISFACTORY QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, ACCURACY AND EFFORT IS WITH YOU TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, AND THAT THE APPLICATION AND INFORMATION ON THE APPLICATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE", WITH ALL FAULTS AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, AND MAZDA HEREBY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION AND INFORMATION ON THE APPLICATION, EITHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES AND/OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, SATISFACTORY QUALITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ACCURACY, QUIET ENJOYMENT, AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.
  AS EXAMPLES, AND WITHOUT LIMITATION, MAZDA DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTY REGARDING THE ACCURACY OF DATA PROVIDED BY THE APPLICATION, SUCH AS THE ACCURACY OF DIRECTIONS, ESTIMATED TRAVEL TIME, SPEED LIMITS, ROAD CONDITIONS, NEWS, WEATHER, TRAFFIC, OR OTHER CONTENT PROVIDED BY APPLE, ITS AFFILIATES, OR THIRD PARTY PROVIDERS; MAZDA DOES NOT GUARANTEE AGAINST LOSS OF APPLICATION DATA, WHICH MAY BE LOST AT ANY TIME; MAZDA DOES NOT GUARANTEE THAT THE APPLICATION OR ANY SERVICES PROVIDED THROUGH THEM WILL BE PROVIDED AT ALL TIMES OR THAT ANY OR ALL SERVICES WILL BE AVAILABLE AT ANY PARTICULAR TIME OR LOCATION. FOR EXAMPLE, SERVICES MAY BE SUSPENDED OR INTERRUPTED WITHOUT NOTICE FOR REPAIR, MAINTENANCE, SECURITY FIXES, UPDATES, ETC., SERVICES MAY BE UNAVAILABLE IN YOUR AREA OR LOCATION, ETC.

IN ADDITION, YOU UNDERSTAND THAT CHANGES IN THIRD PARTY TECHNOLOGY OR GOVERNMENT REGULATION MAY RENDER THE SERVICES AND/OR APPLICATIONS OBSOLETE AND/OR UNUSABLE. TO THE EXTENT NOT PROHIBITED BY LAW, IN NO EVENT SHALL MAZDA OR ITS AFFILIATES BE LIABLE FOR PERSONAL INJURY, OR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF PROFITS, CORRUPTION OR LOSS OF DATA, FAILURE TO TRANSMIT OR RECEIVE ANY DATA, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION OR ANY OTHER COMMERCIAL DAMAGES OR LOSSES, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO THE APPLICATION OR YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE APPLICATION OR INFORMATION ON THE APPLICATION.

- When using Apple CarPlay, please avoid distraction and use Apple CarPlay responsibly.
  Stay fully aware of driving conditions and always obey applicable laws.

NOTE

- Apple CarPlay is provided by Apple and its use is subject to your agreement to the Apple CarPlay terms of use, which are included as part of the Apple iOS terms of use.
- When using Apple CarPlay, location, speed, and other vehicle data is transferred to your iPhone. For further details, refer to Apple's Privacy Policy.

Android Auto™

⚠ CAUTION

- YOU EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT USE OF ANDROID AUTO™ ("THE APPLICATION") IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK AND THAT THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO SATISFACTORY QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, ACCURACY AND EFFORT IS WITH YOU TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, AND THAT THE APPLICATION AND INFORMATION ON THE APPLICATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE," WITH ALL FAULTS AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, AND MAZDA HEREBY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION AND INFORMATION ON THE APPLICATION, EITHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES AND/OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, SATISFACTORY QUALITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ACCURACY, QUIET ENJOYMENT, AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.

AS EXAMPLES, AND WITHOUT LIMITATION, MAZDA DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTY REGARDING THE ACCURACY OF DATA PROVIDED BY THE APPLICATION, SUCH AS THE ACCURACY OF DIRECTIONS, ESTIMATED TRAVEL TIME, SPEED LIMITS, ROAD CONDITIONS, NEWS, WEATHER, TRAFFIC, OR OTHER CONTENT PROVIDED BY GOOGLE, ITS AFFILIATES, OR THIRD PARTY PROVIDERS; MAZDA DOES NOT GUARANTEE AGAINST LOSS OF APPLICATION DATA, WHICH MAY BE LOST AT ANY TIME; MAZDA DOES NOT GUARANTEE THAT THE APPLICATION OR ANY SERVICES PROVIDED THROUGH THEM WILL BE PROVIDED AT ALL TIMES OR THAT ANY OR ALL SERVICES WILL BE AVAILABLE AT ANY PARTICULAR TIME OR LOCATION. FOR EXAMPLE, SERVICES MAY BE SUSPENDED OR INTERRUPTED WITHOUT NOTICE FOR REPAIR, MAINTENANCE, SECURITY FIXES, UPDATES, ETC., SERVICES MAY BE UNAVAILABLE IN YOUR AREA OR LOCATION, ETC.
IN ADDITION, YOU UNDERSTAND THAT CHANGES IN THIRD PARTY TECHNOLOGY OR GOVERNMENT REGULATION MAY RENDER THE SERVICES AND/OR APPLICATIONS OBSOLETE AND/OR UNUSABLE. TO THE EXTENT NOT PROHIBITED BY LAW, IN NO EVENT SHALL MAZDA OR ITS AFFILIATES BE LIABLE FOR PERSONAL INJURY, OR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF PROFITS, CORRUPTION OR LOSS OF DATA, FAILURE TO TRANSMIT OR RECEIVE ANY DATA, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION OR ANY OTHER COMMERCIAL DAMAGES OR LOSSES, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO THE APPLICATION OR YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE APPLICATION OR INFORMATION ON THE APPLICATION.

➢ When using Android Auto™, please avoid distraction and use Android Auto™ responsibly.
Stay fully aware of driving conditions and always obey applicable laws.

NOTE

- Android Auto™ is provided by Google and its use is subject to your agreement to the Android Auto™ terms of use.
- When using Android Auto™, location, speed, and other vehicle data is transferred to your smart phone. For further details, refer to Google Privacy Policy.

Trademark

- iPhone, iPod touch, iPod nano, Siri and Apple Music are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
- Apple CarPlay is trademarks of Apple Inc.
- iOS is a trademark or registered trademark of Cisco in the U.S. and other countries and is used under license.
- “Made for iPhone” and “Made for iPod” mean that an accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPhone or iPod, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

Please note that the use of this accessory with iPhone or iPod may affect wireless performance.

Made for
iPhone 11 Pro Max
iPhone 11 Pro
iPhone 11
iPhone XS Max
iPhone XS
iPhone XR
iPhone X
iPhone 8 Plus
iPhone 8
iPhone 7 Plus
iPhone 7
iPhone SE
iPhone 6s Plus
iPhone 6s
iPhone 6 Plus
iPhone 6
iPhone 5s
iPod touch (7th generation)
iPod touch (6th generation)



- Google, Android, Android Auto and other related marks are trademarks of Google LLC.
- AudioPilot is a registered trademark of Bose Corporation.
- Centerpoint is a registered trademark of Bose Corporation.
- Windows Media and Microsoft are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation U.S. in the United States and other countries.
  This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties.
  Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorised Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.

- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Panasonic Corporation is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

- SDHC Logo is a trademark of SD-3C, LLC.

- Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype are either a registered trademark or a trademark of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Regarding the license for the audio amplifier (except vehicles with Bose audio)

License for CMSIS-RTOS RTX Implementation

Copyright (c) 1999-2009 KEIL, 2009-2015 ARM Germany GmbH, 2013-2016 ARM Ltd All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

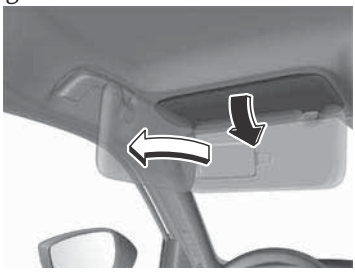
- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- Neither the name of ARM nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Sunvisors

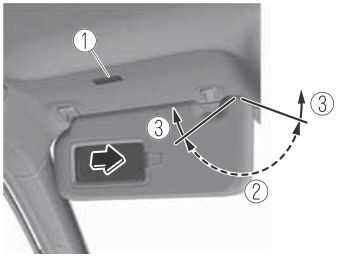
▼ Sunvisors

Lower the sunvisor to block sunlight from the front.
To block sunlight from the side, lower and unhook the sunvisor, and then swing it to the side.



▼ Vanity Mirrors

The vanity mirror is on the backside of the sunvisor.
If your vehicle is equipped with a vanity mirror light, it will illuminate when you open the cover.
The vanity mirror will only illuminate in the tilt range shown in the figure.



1. Vanity mirror light
2. On
3. Off

NOTE
If a vanity mirror light is left on with the power switch switched OFF, the light is turned off automatically to prevent the battery from being discharged.

The vanity mirror light can be turned on again by doing any of the following operations:

- Opening/closing any door.
- Unlocking any door.
- Switching the power switch to ACC or ON.
- Switching an overhead light/front map light on.

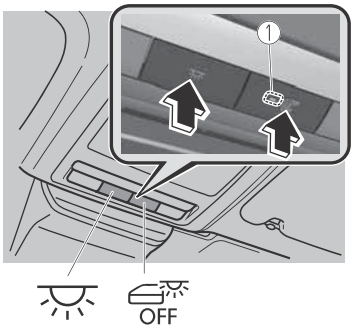
Interior Lights

▼ Interior Lights

NOTE
Do not leave the lights on for long periods while the EV system is stopped. Otherwise the lead-acid battery power could be depleted.

Overhead lights

Front

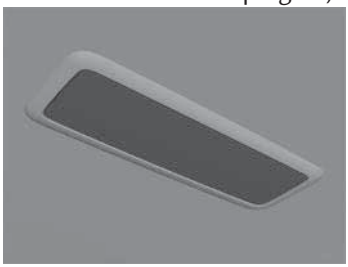


1. Indicator light

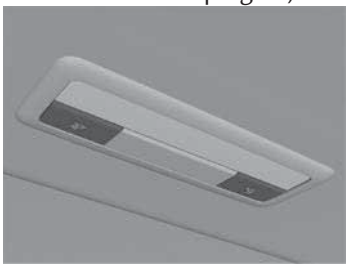
Switch	Overhead Lights
ON/OFF	Press the switch to turn it on. Press the switch again to turn off the lights.
OFF DOOR OFF	The door interlock can be switched ON/OFF. When the door interlock is OFF, the indicator light in the switch turns on. **Door interlock ON (indicator light in switch is off)** • The lights turn on when any of the doors is opened. • The lights turn on/off in conjunction with the illuminated entry system.

Rear

(Vehicles without rear map lights)



(Vehicles with rear map lights)

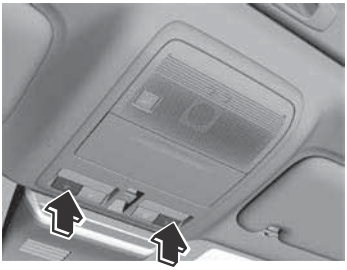


NOTE
The rear overhead light also turn on and off when the front overhead light switch is operated.

Map lights

Front

Press the switch to illuminate the front map lights, and then press the switch again to turn them off.

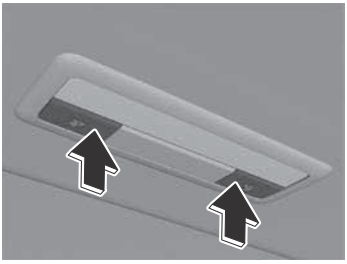


NOTE
The front map lights will not turn off even if the switch is pressed in the following cases:

- The overhead lights turn on by operating the overhead light ON/OFF switch ( ).
- The overhead lights turn on in conjunction with a door opening/closing.
- The illuminated entry system is on.

Rear*

When the overhead light ON/OFF switch ( ) is off, press the switch to illuminate the rear map lights, and then press the switch again to turn them off.

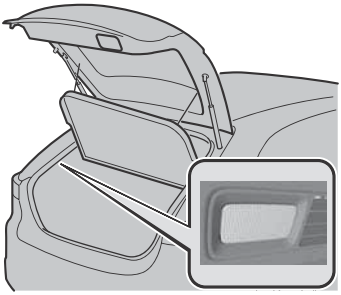


NOTE

- Once the rear map lights have been turned off, they will turn on and off in conjunction with the overhead light operation.
- The rear map lights will not turn off even if the switch is pressed in the following cases:
  - The overhead lights turn on by operating the overhead light ON/OFF switch ( ).
  - The overhead lights turn on in conjunction with a door opening/closing.
  - The illuminated entry system is on.

Luggage compartment light

The luggage compartment light is on when the liftgate is open and off when it is closed.



NOTE
Do not leave the liftgate open for long periods while the EV system is stopped. Otherwise the lead-acid battery power could be depleted.

 *Some models.

▼ Illuminated Entry System

The overhead lights turn on when any of the following operations is done with the overhead light switch in the DOOR position.

- The driver's door is unlocked with the power switch switched OFF.
- The power switch is switched OFF with all doors closed.

NOTE

- The illumination time differs depending on the operation.
- The vehicle is equipped with a battery saver. If an interior light is left on with the power switch switched OFF, the light turns off automatically after a certain period of time has passed to prevent lead-acid battery depletion.
- The operation of the illuminated entry system can be changed. Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.
- The illuminated entry system does not operate in conjunction with the overhead lights when the overhead lights are turned on using the overhead light ON/OFF switch.

Accessory Sockets

▼ Accessory Sockets

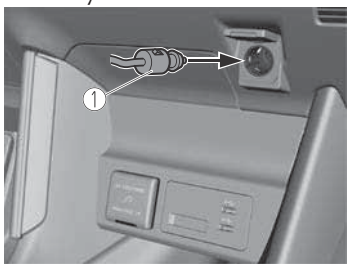
Only use genuine Mazda accessories or the equivalent requiring no greater than 120 W (DC 12 V, 10 A).
The power switch must be switched to ACC or ON.

Connecting the accessory socket

1. Open the lid.



2. Pass the connection plug cord through the cutout of the console and insert the plug into the accessory socket.



1. Plug

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent accessory socket damage or electrical failure, pay attention to the following:
  - Do not use accessories that require more than 120 W (DC 12 V, 10 A).
  - Do not use accessories that are not genuine Mazda accessories or the equivalent.
  - Close the cover when the accessory socket is not in use to prevent foreign objects and liquids from getting into the accessory socket.
  - Correctly insert the plug into the accessory socket.
  - Do not insert the cigarette lighter into the accessory socket.
- Noise may occur on the audio playback depending on the device connected to the accessory socket.
- Depending on the device connected to the accessory socket, the vehicle's electrical system may be affected, which could cause the warning light to illuminate. Disconnect the connected device and make sure that the problem is resolved. If the problem is resolved, disconnect the device from the socket and switch the power switch off. If the problem is not resolved, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

NOTE
To prevent the lead-acid battery from depleting, do not use the socket for long periods with the EV system stopped.

AC Power Outlet

▼ AC Power Outlet

The AC power outlet can be used as a socket for accessories when the power switch is switched to ACC or ON.
Only use AC 220 V/50 Hz accessories that have a maximum power consumption of 150 W or below.

⚠ WARNING

Never use medical instruments with the power outlet:
Otherwise, the operation of the medical device might be affected.

Heed the following cautions when using the AC power supply to prevent electrical shock, smoking, or combustion.

- Be careful with the AC power outlet and plug during and after use.
- Because an electrical appliance could operate at the moment it is plugged in, check the safety before plugging it in.
- Do not plug accessories into the power outlet or unplug them with wet hands.
- Be careful not to allow liquid to penetrate the AC power outlet.
- Do not put anything other than plugs into the AC power outlet.
- Do not disassemble the AC power outlet.
- Do not use the AC power outlet if it is damaged. If part replacement or repair is required, consult an Authorised Mazda Dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always close the cover when it is not in use. If foreign matter or liquid penetrates the AC power outlet, it may cause a problem.
- Insert electrical appliance plugs into the AC power outlet securely. If the plug is not inserted securely, it may heat excessively and blow a fuse.
- Do not connect multiple electrical appliances to the AC power outlet. Otherwise, it could cause smoking or combustion.
- Do not use electrical appliances that exceed the prescribed power capacity. Otherwise, it could cause a malfunction.

NOTE

To prevent the lead-acid battery from depleting, do not use the socket for long periods with the EV system stopped.

How to connect

1. Open the lid.



2. Connect the plug to the AC power outlet.



1. Plug

NOTE

- Use electrical appliances only in the cabin. If they are used outside of the vehicle cabin, they may not operate correctly due to noise.
- The following electrical appliances may not operate even if their electrical capacity is 150 W or lower.
  - Appliances requiring large amounts of power for activation (such as refrigerators with a compressor, electrical pumps, and electrical tools)
  - Appliances with a power supply frequency switch (50/60 Hz) function (such as clocks and audio)
  - Appliances for precise data processing (such as measurement equipment)
- Electrical appliances other than the above may not be used.
- When using an electrical appliance for data processing such as a personal computer, back up the data frequently.

- The protection function operates and the AC power outlet cannot be used in the following cases:
  - Battery power is weak
  - Appliances with a capacity of 150 W or higher are used
  - Cabin temperature is extremely hot
- Noise may occur during radio operation depending on the electrical appliance being used.

Cup Holder

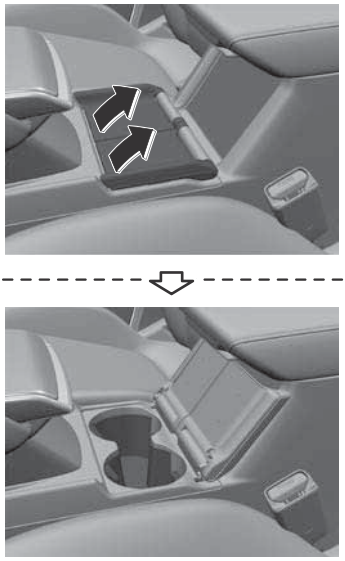
▼ Cup Holder

⚠ WARNING

Never use a cup holder to hold hot liquids while the vehicle is moving:
Using a cup holder to hold hot liquids while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. If the contents spill, you could be scalded.

Do not put anything other than cups or drink cans in cup holders:
Putting objects other than cups or drink cans in a cup holder is dangerous.
During sudden braking or manoeuvring, occupants could be hit and injured, or objects could be thrown around the vehicle, causing interference with the driver and the possibility of an accident. Only use a cup holder for cups or drink cans.

▼ **Front**



▼ **Rear***

The rear cup holder is on the rear centre armrest.



Bottle Holder

▼ **Bottle Holder**

Bottle holders are on the inside of the doors.



1. Bottle holder

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the bottle holders for containers without caps. The contents may spill when opening/closing the door or while driving the vehicle.

*Some models.

Assist Grips

▼ **Assist Grips**

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the assist grips when getting in and out of the vehicle or getting out of a seat:
An assist grip could break under a heavy load resulting in injury.

Use the assist grips to support your body while seated in the vehicle and while the vehicle is moving.



Rear Coat Hooks

▼ **Rear Coat Hooks**

Always hang clothes on the coat hooks and the assist grips without hangers.



Storage Compartments

▼ Storage Compartments

⚠ WARNING

Keep storage boxes closed when driving:
Driving with the storage boxes open is dangerous. To reduce the possibility of injury in an accident or a sudden stop, keep the storage boxes closed when driving.

When loading cargo, make sure that it is completely secured:
If the cargo is not completely secured, it may move or collapse while driving or during sudden braking, resulting in injury or an accident.

Do not put articles in storage spaces with no lid:
Putting articles in storage spaces with no lid is dangerous as they could be thrown around the cabin during sudden braking, manoeuvring, or acceleration and cause an accident depending on how the article is stored.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not leave lighters or eyeglasses in the storage boxes while parked under the sun. A lighter could explode or the plastic material in eyeglasses could deform and crack from high temperature.

▼ Overhead Console

This console box is designed to store eyeglasses or other accessories.
Push and release to open.



▼ Storage Pocket

To use, open the lid.



▼ Glove Compartment

To open the glove compartment, pull the latch toward you.



To close the glove compartment, firmly press in the centre of the glove compartment lid.

▼ Centre Console

To open the lid, slide it all the way back, pull the lever, and then lift the lid up.



⚠ CAUTION

Do not put your hands or fingers around the moving parts of the lid when using the lid. Otherwise, your hand or finger could get caught, resulting in an injury.

NOTE

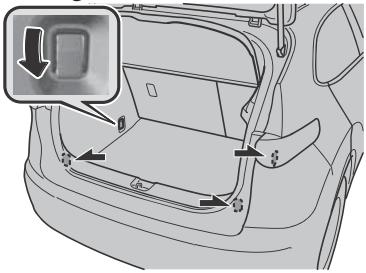
The console lid can be slid forward and rearward.



▼ Luggage Compartment

Cargo Securing Loops

Use the loops in the luggage compartment to secure cargo with a rope or net. The tensile strength of the loops is 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lbf). Do not apply excessive force to the loops as it will damage them.



Cargo Sub-Compartment

1. Lift the luggage mat.



1. Luggage mat

6 Maintenance and Care

How to keep your Mazda in top condition.

Essential Information.....6-2
Introduction..... 6-2

Scheduled Maintenance..... 6-3
Scheduled Maintenance.....6-3
Maintenance Table..... 6-4

Owner Maintenance..... 6-9
Owner Maintenance Precautions..... 6-9
Bonnet.....6-10
Motor Compartment Overview..... 6-12
Coolant..... 6-13
Brake Fluid..... 6-14
Window and Headlight Washer Fluid..... 6-15
Lubrication system..... 6-16
Wiper Blades..... 6-16
Lead-acid Battery..... 6-22
Key Battery Replacement..... 6-24
Tyres..... 6-26
Light Bulbs.....6-29
Fuses..... 6-30

Appearance Care..... 6-37
Exterior Care..... 6-37
Interior Care.....6-44

Introduction

▼ Introduction

Be careful not to hurt yourself when inspecting your vehicle, replacing a tyre, or doing some kind of maintenance such as car washing. In particular, wear thick work gloves such as cotton gloves when touching areas that are difficult to see while inspecting or working on your vehicle. Doing inspections or procedures with your bare hands could cause injury.

If you are unsure about any procedure this manual describes, we strongly urge you to have a reliable and qualified technician perform the work, we recommend an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

Authorised Mazda technicians and genuine Mazda parts are dedicated to your vehicle. Without this expertise and the parts that have been designed and made especially for your Mazda, inadequate, incomplete, and insufficient servicing may result in problems. This could lead to vehicle damage or an accident and injuries.

For expert advice and quality service, consult an Authorised Mazda Repairer.

The owner should retain evidence that proper maintenance has been performed as prescribed.

A claim against a warranty will not qualify if it results from lack of maintenance and not from defective material or authorised workmanship.

Scheduled Maintenance

▼ Scheduled Maintenance

After the prescribed period, continue to follow the described maintenance at the recommended intervals.

Maintenance Table

▼ Maintenance Table

Each maintenance table is based on the environmental conditions for each country and region.
Perform the appropriate maintenance according to the maintenance table for your country or region.
For the maintenance table that applies to your country or region, refer to the following guide.

▼ Country/Region Maintenance Table Guide

Country/Region	Maintenance Table	Country/Region	Maintenance Table	Country/Region	Maintenance Table
ALBANIA	1	ALGERIA	4	ANDORRA	1
ANGOLA	4	ANTIGUA	4	ARMENIA	2
ARUBA	4	AUSTRIA	1	AZERBAIJAN	2
B.VIRGIN	4	BAHRAIN	4	BARBADOS	4
BELARUS	2	BELGIUM	1	BERMUDA	4
BOLIVIA	4	BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA	1	BOTSWANA	4
BRUNEI	4	BULGARIA	1	BURUNDI	4
CAMBODIA	4	CAMEROON	4	CANARY ISLANDS	4
CHILE	4	COLOMBIA	4	COMMONWEALTH OF DOMINICA	4
COSTA RICA	4	CROATIA	1	CURACAO	4
CYPRUS	4	CZECH	1	DENMARK	1
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC (LHD)	4	ECUADOR	4	EGYPT	4
EL SALVADOR	4	ESTONIA	1	F.GUIANA	4
FAEROE	4	FIJI	4	FINLAND	1
FRANCE	1	GABON	4	GEORGIA	4
GERMANY	1	GHANA	4	GREECE	1
GRENADA	4	GUADELOUPE	4	GUATEMALA	4
HAITI	4	HONDURAS	4	HONG KONG	4
HUNGARY	1	ICELAND	1	INDONESIA	4
IRAN	4	IRAQ	4	IRELAND	1
ISRAEL	3	ITALY	1	IVORY COAST	4

Country/Region	Maintenance Table	Country/Region	Maintenance Table	Country/Region	Maintenance Table
JAMAICA	4	JORDAN	4	KAZAKHSTAN	2
KENYA	4	KUWAIT	4	LAOS	4
LATVIA	1	LEBANON	4	LESOTHO	4
LIBYA	4	LIECHTENSTEIN	1	LITHUANIA	1
LUXEMBOURG	1	MACAU	4	MACEDONIA	1
MADAGASCAR	4	MALAYSIA	4	MALTA	4
MARSHALL ISLANDS	4	MARTINIQUE	4	MAURITIUS	4
MOLDOVA	1	MONACO	1	MONGOLIA	4
MONTENEGRO	1	MOROCCO	4	MOZAMBIQUE	4
MYANMAR	4	NAMIBIA	4	NEPAL	4
NEW CALEDONIA	4	NICARAGUA	4	NIGERIA	4
NORWAY	1	OMAN	4	PANAMA	4
PAPUA NEW GUINEA	4	PERU	4	POLAND	1
PORTUGAL	1	QATAR	4	REUNION	4
ROMANIA	1	RUSSIA	2	SAN MARINO	1
SAUDI ARABIA	4	SERBIA	1	SEYCHELLES	4
SINGAPORE	4	SLOVAKIA	1	SLOVENIA	1
SOUTH AFRICA	4	SPAIN	1	SRI LANKA	4
ST.LUCIA	4	ST.MARTIN	4	ST.VINCENT	4
SURINAM	4	SWAZILAND	4	SWEDEN	1
SWITZERLAND	1	SYRIA	4	TAHITI	4
TAIWAN	4	TANZANIA	4	THAILAND	4
THE NETHERLANDS	1	THE PHILIPPINES	4	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO	4
TUNISIA	4	TURKEY	4	UAE	4
UK	1	UKRAINE	1	URUGUAY	4
USTT	4	VANUATU	4	VATICAN	1
VIETNAM	4	ZIMBABWE	4	Country/Region, not listed in the chart	4

▼ Table 1

Table 1
Vehicles utilizing the vehicle status monitor feature (My Mazda Service):
The vehicle status monitor feature alerts you of maintenance needs by turning on the wrench indicator light or displaying a message in the instrument panel, or both. Every maintenance must be done when the display/wrench indication comes on. The display/wrench indication will come on before reaching the maximum interval, 20,000 km (12,500 miles) or 12 months, whichever comes first. (after the previous maintenance)

Maintenance item	Number of times, maintenance was performed.											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
ELECTRIC VEHICLE SYSTEM												
Coolant level	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Coolant *1	Replace at first 200,000 km (125,000 miles) or 15 years; after that, every 100,000 km (62,500 miles) or 5 years.											
OTHER THAN ENGINE AND ELECTRIC VEHICLE SYSTEM												
Battery *2*3	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake fluid *4		R		R		R		R		R		R
Disc brakes	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Steering operation and linkages		I		I		I		I		I		I
Front and rear suspension, ball joints and wheel bearing axial play		I		I		I		I		I		I
Driveshaft dust boots		I		I		I		I		I		I
Bolts and nuts on chassis and body		T		T		T		T		T		T
Body condition (for rust, corrosion and perforation)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cabin air filter (if equipped)		R		R		R		R		R		R
Tyre inflation pressure and tyre wear *5*6	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Emergency flat tyre repair kit (if equipped)*7	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

Chart symbols:

I: Inspect: Inspect and clean, repair, adjust, fill up, or replace if necessary.
T: tighten
R: replace

Remarks:

*1 Use of FL-22 is recommended when replacing coolant. Using coolant other than FL-22 may cause serious damage to the engine and cooling system.
*2 Inspect the battery electrolyte level, specific gravity and outer appearance. The sealed battery only requires an outer appearance inspection.
*3 Inspection is only subjected for lead-acid battery.
*4 If the brakes are used extensively (for example, continuous hard driving or mountain driving) or if the vehicle is operated in extremely humid climates, replace the brake fluid annually.
*5 Tyre rotation is recommended every 10,000 km (6,250 miles).
*6 Inspect a spare tyre if equipped.
*7 Check the tyre repair fluid expiration date every year when performing the periodic maintenance. Replace the tyre repair fluid bottle with new one before the expiration date.

▼ Table 4

Table 4
Vehicles utilizing the vehicle status monitor feature

The vehicle status monitor feature alerts you of maintenance needs by turning on the wrench indicator light or displaying a message in the instrument panel, or both. Every maintenance must be done when the display/wrench indication comes on. The display/wrench indication will come on before reaching the maximum interval, 10,000 km (6,250 miles) or 6 months, whichever comes first.

Maintenance item	Number of times, maintenance was performed.															
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
ELECTRIC VEHICLE SYSTEM																
Coolant level		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
Coolant *1	Replace at first 200,000 km (125,000 miles) or 15 years; after that, every 100,000 km (62,500 miles) or 5 years.															
OTHER THAN ENGINE AND ELECTRIC VEHICLE SYSTEM																
Battery *2*3		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
Brake & Clutch fluid level	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake fluid *4				R				R				R				R
Disc brakes	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Steering operation and linkages		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
Front and rear suspension, ball joints and wheel bearing axial play		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
Driveshaft dust boots				I				I				I				I
Bolts and nuts on chassis and body		T		T		T		T		T		T		T		T

Scheduled Maintenance

Maintenance item	Number of times, maintenance was performed.															
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Body condition (for rust, corrosion and perforation)		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
Cabin air filter (if equipped)		R		R		R		R		R		R		R		R
Tyre inflation pressure and tyre wear *5	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre rotation	Rotate every 10,000 km (6,250 miles).															
Emergency flat tyre repair kit (if equipped)*6		I		I		I		I		I		I		I		I
Bonnet striker	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Function of all lights	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

Chart symbols:

I: Inspect: Inspect and clean, repair, adjust, fill up, or replace if necessary.
T: Tighten
R: Replace

Remarks:

*1 Use of FL-22 is recommended when replacing coolant. Using coolant other than FL-22 may cause serious damage to the engine and cooling system.

*2 Inspect the battery electrolyte level, specific gravity and outer appearance. The sealed battery only requires an outer appearance inspection.

*3 Inspection is only subjected for lead-acid battery.

*4 If the brakes are used extensively (for example, continuous hard driving or mountain driving) or if the vehicle is operated in extremely humid climates, replace the brake fluid annually.

*5 Inspect a spare tyre if equipped.

*6 Check the tyre repair fluid expiration date every year when performing the periodic maintenance. Replace the tyre repair fluid bottle with new one before the expiration date.

Owner Maintenance Precautions

▼ Owner Maintenance Precautions

Routine Service

We highly recommend that these items be inspected before driving.

- Coolant Level (page 6-13)
- Brake Fluid Level (page 6-14)
- Washer Fluid Level (page 6-15)
- Lead-acid Battery Maintenance (page 6-23)
- Tyre Inflation Pressure (page 6-26)

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for items that are easy to perform.

As explained in the Introduction (page 6-2), several procedures can be done only by a qualified service technician with special tools.

Improper do-it yourself maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Mazda Warranty statement provided with the vehicle. If you are unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have it done by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

There are strict environmental laws regarding the disposal of waste fluids. Please dispose of your waste properly and with due regard to the environment.

We recommend that you entrust the fluid changes of your vehicle to an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

⚠ WARNING

Do not perform maintenance work if you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work. Have maintenance work done by a qualified technician:
Performing maintenance work on a vehicle is dangerous if not done properly. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures.

If you must run the EV system while working under the bonnet, make certain that you remove all jewellery (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the cooling fan which may turn on unexpectedly:
Working under the bonnet with the EV system operating is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewellery, loose clothing or have long hair or a long beard. Either can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury.

Pull over to a safe location, then switch the power switch off and make sure the fan is not running before attempting to work near the cooling fan:
Working near the cooling fan when it is running is dangerous. The fan could continue running indefinitely even if the EV system has stopped and the motor compartment temperature is high. You could be hit by the fan and seriously injured.

Do not leave items in the motor compartment:
After you have finished checking or doing servicing in the motor compartment, do not forget and leave items such as tools or rags in the motor compartment.
Tools or other items left in the motor compartment could cause EV system damage or a fire leading to an unexpected accident.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a chassis roller, turn the following systems off to prevent them from mis-operating while the vehicle is running on the chassis roller.

- Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function)
- Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS)
- Smart Brake Support (SBS)

Bonnet

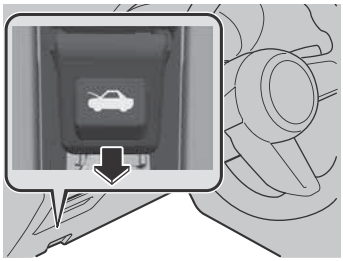
▼ Bonnet

⚠ WARNING

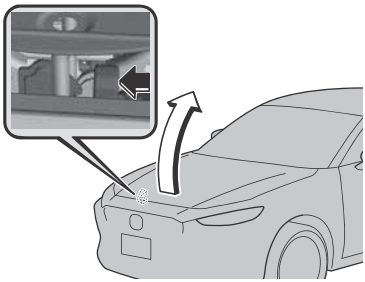
Always check that the bonnet is closed and securely locked:
A bonnet that is not closed and securely locked is dangerous as it could fly open while the vehicle is moving and block the driver's vision which could result in a serious accident.

▼ Opening the Bonnet

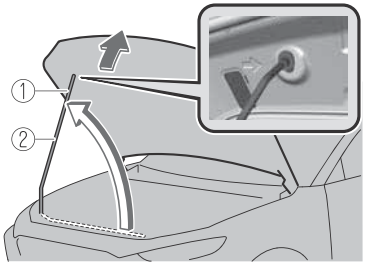
1. With the vehicle parked, pull the release handle to unlock the bonnet.



2. Insert your hand into the bonnet opening, slide the latch lever in the direction of the allow as shown in the illustration, and lift up the bonnet.



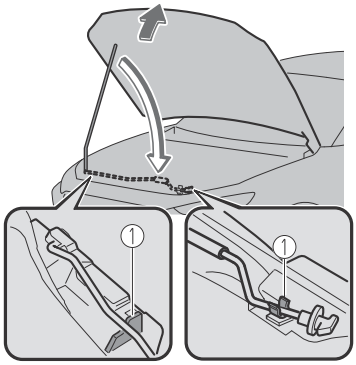
3. Grasp the support rod in the padded area and secure it in the support rod hole indicated by the arrow to hold the bonnet open.



1. Pad
2. Support rod

▼ Closing the Bonnet

1. Check under the bonnet area to make certain all filler caps are in place and all loose items (e.g. tools, oil containers, etc.) have been removed.
2. Lift the bonnet, grasp the padded area on the support rod, and secure the support rod in the clip. Verify that the support rod is secured in the clip before closing the bonnet.



1. Clip

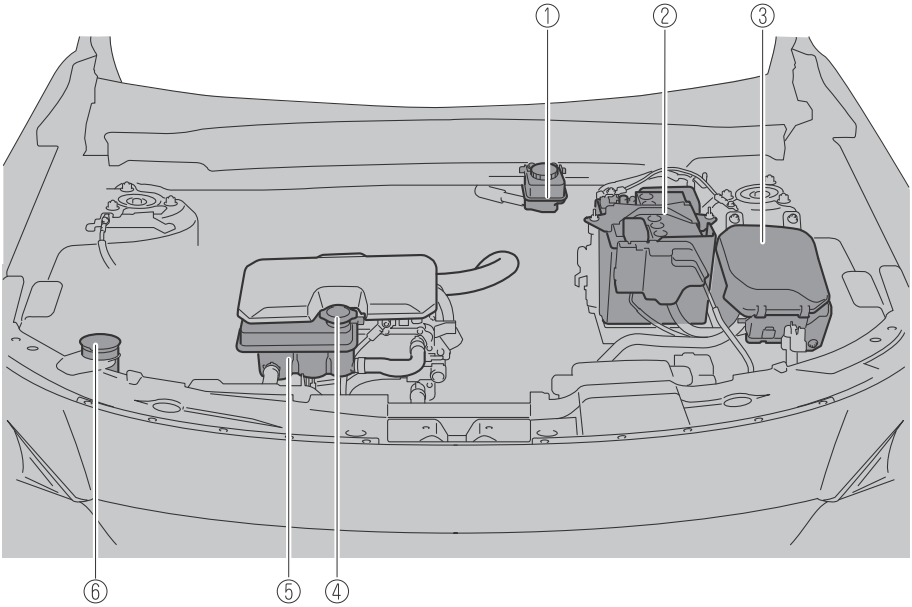
3. Lower the bonnet slowly to a height of about 20 cm (7.9 in) above its closed position and then let it drop.

⚠ CAUTION

When closing the bonnet, do not push it excessively such as by applying your weight. Otherwise, the bonnet could be deformed.

Motor Compartment Overview

▼ Motor Compartment Overview



1. Brake fluid reservoir
2. Lead-acid battery
3. Fuse block
4. Cooling system cap
5. Coolant reservoir
6. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir

Coolant

▼ Inspecting Coolant Level

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a match or live flame in the motor compartment. DO NOT ADD COOLANT WHEN THE EV SYSTEM IS HOT:
A hot EV system is dangerous. If the EV system has been running, parts of the motor compartment can become very hot. You could be burned. Carefully inspect the EV system coolant in the coolant reservoir, but do not open it.



Pull over to a safe location, then switch the power switch off and make sure the fan is not running before attempting to work near the cooling fan:
Working near the cooling fan when it is running is dangerous. The fan could continue running indefinitely even if the EV system has stopped and the motor compartment temperature is high. You could be hit by the fan and seriously injured.



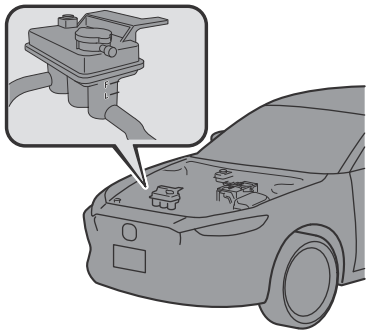
Do not remove either cooling system cap when the EV system and radiator are hot:
When the EV system and radiator are hot, scalding coolant and steam may shoot out under pressure and cause serious injury.

NOTE
Changing the coolant should be done by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

Inspect the antifreeze protection and coolant level in the coolant reservoir at least once a year—at the beginning of the winter season—and before travelling where temperatures may drop below freezing.

Inspect the condition and connections of the cooling system.
Replace any that are swollen or deteriorated.

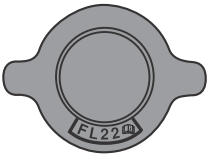
The coolant should be between the FULL and LOW marks on the coolant reservoir when the EV system is cool.



If it is at or near LOW, add enough coolant to the coolant reservoir to provide freezing and corrosion protection and to bring the level to FULL.
Securely tighten the coolant reservoir tank cap after adding coolant.

⚠ CAUTION

- Radiator coolant will damage paint. Rinse it off quickly if spilled.
- If the "FL22" mark is shown on or near the cooling system cap, use of FL-22 is recommended when replacing coolant. Using coolant other than FL-22 may cause serious damage to the cooling system.





If the coolant reservoir is empty or new coolant is required frequently, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

Brake Fluid

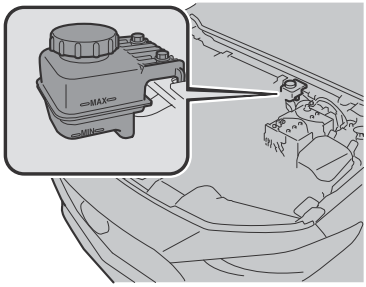
▼ Inspecting Brake Fluid Level

⚠ WARNING

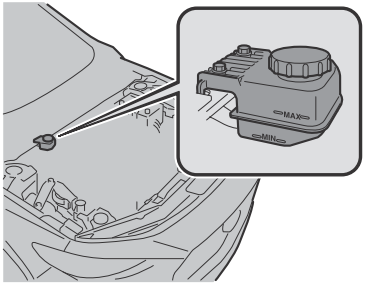
If the brake fluid level is low, have the brakes inspected:
A low brake fluid level is dangerous. A low level could indicate brake lining wear or a brake system leak which could cause the brakes to fail and lead to an accident.

Inspect the fluid level in the reservoir regularly. It should be kept between the MAX and MIN lines.
The level normally drops with accumulated distance, a condition associated with wear of brake linings. If it is excessively low, have the brake system inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

Left-hand drive model



Right-hand drive model



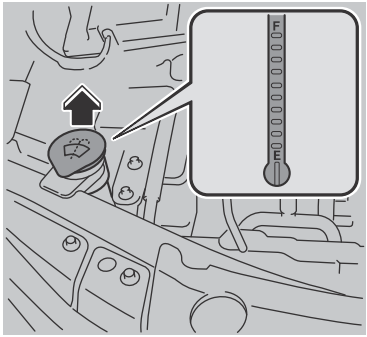
Window and Headlight Washer Fluid

▼ Inspecting Washer Fluid Level

⚠ WARNING

Use only windscreen washer fluid or plain water in the reservoir:
Using radiator antifreeze as washer fluid is dangerous. If sprayed on the windscreen, it will dirty the windscreen, affect your visibility, and could result in an accident.

Inspect fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir; add fluid if necessary.



The top of the float should be between F and E.

Use plain water if washer fluid is unavailable.
But use only washer fluid in cold weather to prevent it from freezing.

NOTE
Front and rear washer fluid is supplied from the same reservoir.

Lubrication system

▼ Lubrication system

All moving points on the vehicle body, such as door and bonnet hinges and locks, should be lubricated to move smoothly.

Use a nonfreezing lubricant on locks during cold weather.

Make sure the bonnet's secondary latch keeps the bonnet from opening when the primary latch is released.

Wiper Blades

▼ Wiper Blades

⚠ CAUTION

- Hot waxes applied by automatic car washers have been known to affect the wiper's ability to clean windows.
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, paraffin, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- When the wiper lever is in the AUTO position and the power switch is switched ON, the wipers may move automatically in the following cases:
  - If the windscreen above the rain sensor is touched.
  - If the windscreen above the rain sensor is wiped with a cloth.
  - If the windscreen is struck with a hand or other object.
  - If the rain sensor is struck with a hand or other object from inside the vehicle.

  Be careful not to pinch hands or fingers as it may cause injury, or damage the wipers. When washing or servicing the vehicle, make sure the wiper lever is in the OFF position.
- Before lifting the windscreen wiper blades off the windscreen, always follow the procedure for moving the windscreen wiper blades. Otherwise, a wiper blade, wiper arm, or the bonnet could be damaged.
  Refer to the Replacing Windscreen Wiper Blades (page 6-17) section for the procedure on how to move the windscreen wiper blades to the service position.

Contamination of either the windscreen or the blades with foreign matter can reduce wiper effectiveness. Common sources are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes.
In addition, an operation malfunction may occur or the wiper effectiveness may be reduced if a water-repellent coating is used.
If the blades are not wiping properly, clean the window and blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent; then rinse thoroughly with clean water. Repeat if necessary.

▼ Replacing Windscreen Wiper Blades

When the wipers no longer clean well, the blades are probably worn or cracked.
Replace them.

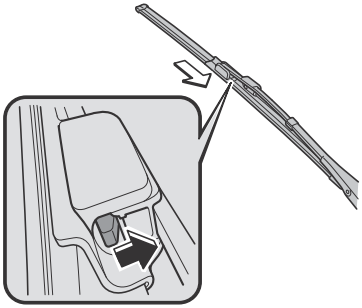
⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent damaging a windscreen wiper blade, wiper arm, or the bonnet, perform the following procedure.
  - Before lifting the windscreen wiper blades off the windscreen, always move them to the service position.
  - When putting the windscreen wiper blades back on the windscreen, make sure that they are in the service position before switching the power switch ON and operating the windscreen wipers.
- Replace with Mazda genuine wiper blades. If they are replaced with wiper blades other than a Mazda genuine product, they may not wipe with the same efficiency as the genuine product.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not try to sweep the wiper arm by hand.
- Do not bend the blade rubber unnecessarily when replacing it. Otherwise, the metal stiffener in the blade may deform and the windscreen wiper operation may be adversely affected.
- Do not hold a wiper blade by its end when raising the wiper arm. Otherwise, the part may deform and the wiping performance may lower.
- Forcefully lowering the wiper arms could damage the wiper arm and blade, and may scratch or crack the windscreen.

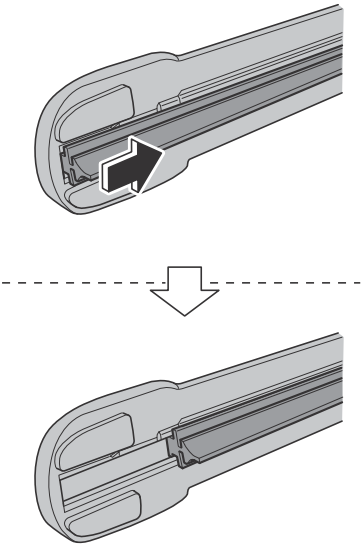
NOTE
You can replace the wiper blades yourself, however you cannot replace the wiper arms.
If you want to replace the wiper arms, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

Replace the wiper blades using the following procedure.
1. Move the wipers to the service positions using the following procedure.
   a) Switch the power switch ON.
   b) Switch the power switch OFF.
   c) Press up the wiper switch to the MIST position 2 times within 30 seconds after switching the power switch OFF.
   When the procedure is completed, the wipers operate and they stop at the service positions.
2. Raise the wiper arms.

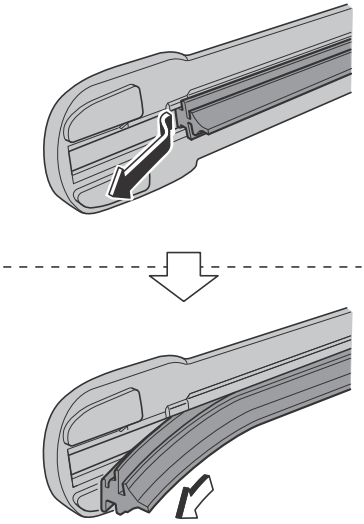
3. Slide the blade component in the direction of the arrow while pressing the wiper arm tab to remove the blade component from the wiper arm.



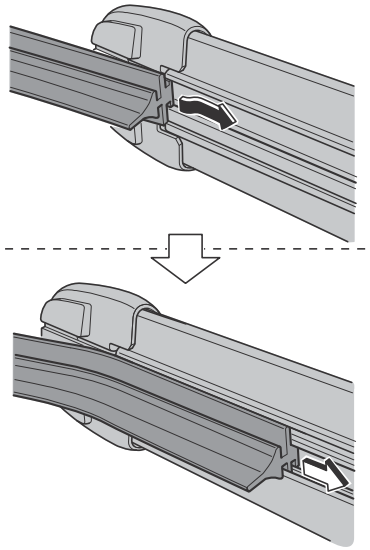
4. Pull the blade rubber in the direction of the arrow and slide it to a position where the blade holder groove can be checked.



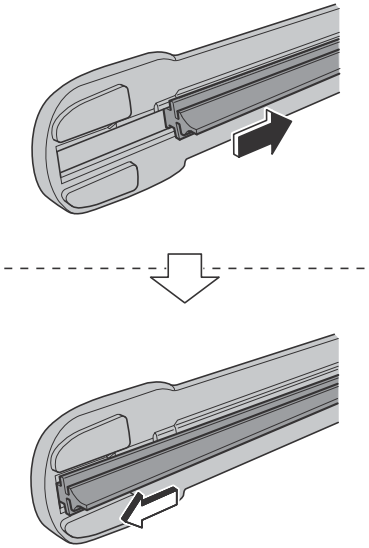
5. Pull the end of the blade rubber from the blade holder groove in the direction of the arrow and remove the blade rubber from the blade holder.



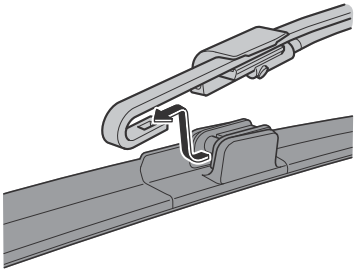
6. Insert the end of the new blade rubber into the groove of the blade holder until it contacts the end of the blade holder.



7. After pulling the blade rubber in the direction of the arrow and sliding the blade rubber to a position to check the blade holder groove, slide the blade rubber end in the opposite direction.



8. Make sure that the blade rubber is correctly installed to the blade holder.
9. Slide the blade component and install it to the wiper arm.



10. Slowly lower the wiper arms onto the windscreen.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the windscreen let the wiper arm down easily, do not let it slap down on the windscreen.

11. Move the wipers to their initial positions using the following procedure.
    a) Make sure that the wipers are set on the windscreen.
    b) Switch the power switch ON.
    c) Press up the wiper switch to the MIST position 1 time.
    When the procedure is completed, the wipers operate and they stop at the initial positions.

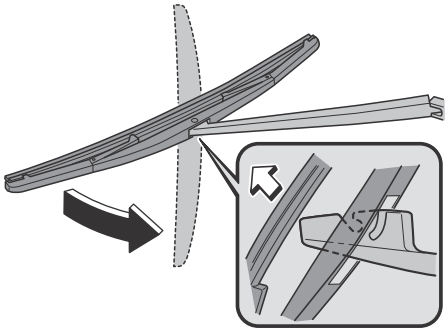
▼ Replacing Rear Window Wiper Blade

When the wiper no longer cleans well, the blade is probably worn or cracked. Replace it.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arm and other components, do not move the wiper by hand.

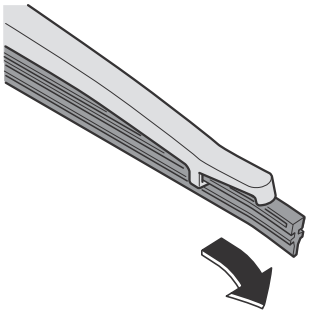
1. Raise the wiper arm and rotate the wiper blade to the right until it unlocks, then remove the blade.



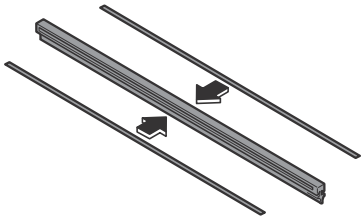
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the rear window, do not let the wiper arm fall on it.

2. Pull down the blade rubber and slide it out of the blade holder.



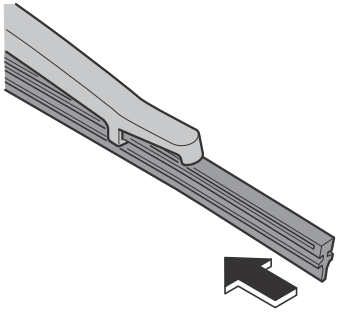
3. Remove the metal stiffeners from the blade rubber and install them in the new blade.



⚠ CAUTION

Do not bend or discard the stiffeners. You need to use them again.

4. Carefully insert the new blade rubber.
   Then install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.



Lead-acid Battery

▼ **Lead-acid Battery**

⚠ WARNING



Read the following precautions carefully before using the lead-acid battery or inspecting to ensure safe and correct handling:



Always wear eye protection when working near the lead-acid battery:
Working without eye protection is dangerous. Lead-acid battery fluid contains SULPHURIC ACID which could cause blindness if splashed into your eyes. Also, hydrogen gas produced during normal lead-acid battery operation, could ignite and cause the lead-acid battery to explode.



Wear eye protection and protective gloves to prevent contact with lead-acid battery fluid:
Spilled lead-acid battery fluid is dangerous.
Lead-acid battery fluid contains SULPHURIC ACID which could cause serious injuries if it gets in eyes, or on the skin or clothing. If this happens, immediately flush your eyes with water for 15 minutes or wash your skin thoroughly and get medical attention.



Always keep lead-acid batteries out of the reach of children:
Allowing children to play near lead-acid batteries is dangerous. Lead-acid battery fluid could cause serious injuries if it gets in the eyes or on the skin.

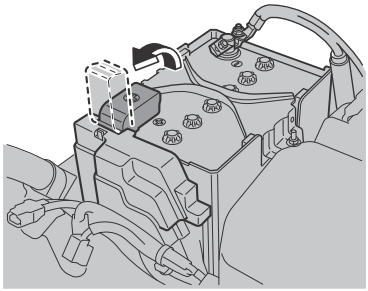


Keep flames and sparks away from open lead-acid battery cells and do not allow metal tools to contact the positive (+) or negative (-) terminal of the lead-acid battery when working near a lead-acid battery. Do not allow the positive (+) terminal to contact the vehicle body:
Flames and sparks near open lead-acid battery cells are dangerous. Hydrogen gas, produced during normal lead-acid battery operation, could ignite and cause the lead-acid battery to explode. An exploding lead-acid battery can cause serious burns and injuries. Keep all flames including cigarettes and sparks away from open lead-acid battery cells.

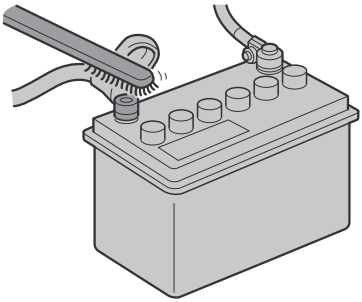


Keep all flames and sparks away from open lead-acid battery cells because hydrogen gas is produced from open lead-acid battery cells while charging the lead-acid battery or adding lead-acid battery fluid:
Flames and sparks near open lead-acid battery cells are dangerous. Hydrogen gas, produced during normal lead-acid battery operation, could ignite and cause the lead-acid battery to explode. An exploding lead-acid battery can cause serious burns and injuries. Keep all flames including cigarettes and sparks away from open lead-acid battery cells.

NOTE
Before performing lead-acid battery maintenance, remove the lead-acid battery cover.



▼ Lead-acid Battery Maintenance

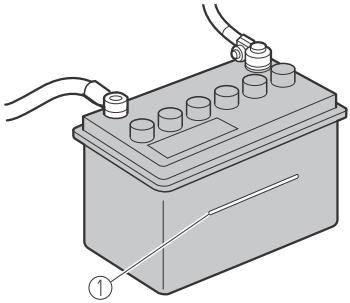


To get the best service from a lead-acid battery:

- Keep it securely mounted.
- Keep the top clean and dry.
- Keep terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse off spilled electrolyte immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle will not be used for an extended time, disconnect the lead-acid battery leads and charge the lead-acid battery every 6 weeks.

▼ Inspecting Electrolyte Level

A low level of electrolyte fluid will cause the lead-acid battery to discharge quickly.



1. Lower level

Inspect the electrolyte level at least once a week. If it is low, remove the caps and add enough distilled water to bring the level above the lower level mark (illustration).

Do not overfill.
Examine the specific gravity of the electrolyte with a hydrometer, especially during cold weather. If it is low, recharge the lead-acid battery.

▼ Lead-acid Battery Recharging

NOTE

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the lead-acid battery, turn off all accessories and stop the EV system.
- To disconnect the lead-acid battery, remove the negative lead first. Install it last when connecting the lead-acid battery.
- Be sure to remove the caps before recharging the lead-acid battery.
- Do not quick-charge the lead-acid battery.
- If the lead-acid battery quickly discharges because, for example, the lights were left on too long with the EV system off, slow-charge it as required by lead-acid battery size and charger capacity.
- If the lead-acid battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it as required by lead-acid battery size and charger capacity.

▼ Lead-acid Battery Replacement

Contact an Authorised Mazda Repairer for lead-acid battery replacement.

Key Battery Replacement

▼ Key Battery Replacement

If the buttons on the transmitter are inoperable and the operation indicator light does not flash, the battery may be dead.
Replace with a new battery before the transmitter becomes unusable.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure the battery is installed correctly. Battery leakage could occur if it is not installed correctly.
- When replacing the battery, be careful not to touch any of the internal circuitry and electrical terminals, bend the electrical terminals, or get dirt in the transmitter as the transmitter could be damaged.
- There is the danger of explosion if the battery is not correctly replaced.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the following instructions.
  - Insulate the plus and minus terminals of the battery using cellophane or equivalent tape.
  - Never disassemble.
  - Never throw the battery into fire or water.
  - Never deform or crush.
- Replace only with the same type battery (CR2032 or equivalent).

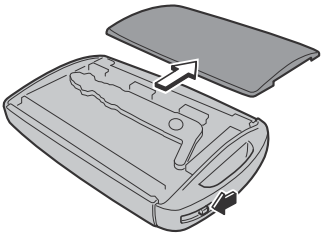
The following conditions indicate that the battery power is low:

- A message, “Low Key Fob Battery. Replace Battery” is displayed on the multi-information display when the power switch is switched OFF.
- The system does not operate and the operation indicator light on the transmitter does not flash when the buttons are pressed.
- The system's operational range is reduced.

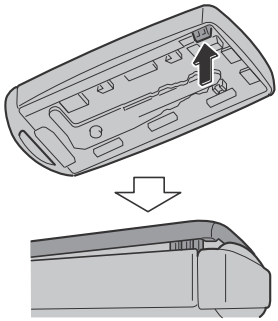
Incorrect battery replacement operation may damage the key. Replacing the battery at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) is recommended. If replacing the battery by yourself, follow the instruction.

Replacing the key battery

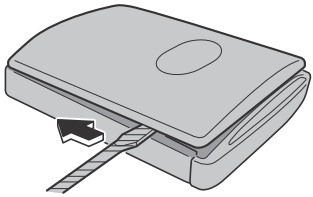
1. Remove the lower cover while pressing the knob in the direction of the arrow.



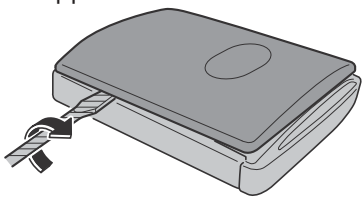
2. Press in the tab to unlock the upper cover.



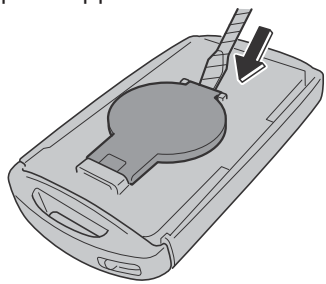
3. Insert a tape-wrapped flathead screwdriver into the gap and slide it in the direction of the arrow.



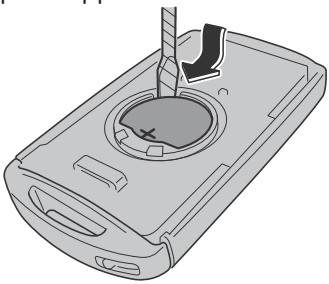
4. Twist the flathead screwdriver in the direction of the arrow and remove the upper cover.



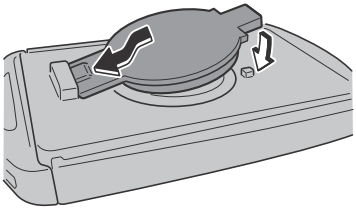
5. Remove the cap using the tape-wrapped flathead screwdriver.



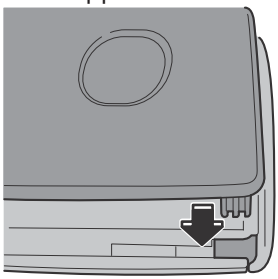
6. Remove the battery using tape-wrapped flathead screwdriver.



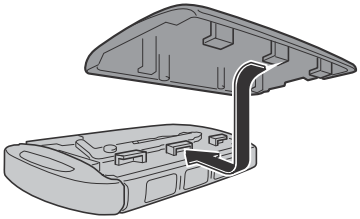
7. Insert a new battery into the transmitter so that the positive pole is facing up.
8. Install the cap.



9. Install the upper cover.



10. Insert the tabs of the lower cover into the slots of the transmitter and install the lower cover.



Tyres

▼ Tyres

For reasons of proper performance, safety, and better energy efficiency, always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the recommended load limits and weight distribution.

⚠ WARNING

Using Different Tyre Types:
Driving your vehicle with different types of tyres is dangerous. It could cause poor handling and poor braking; leading to loss of control.
Except for the limited use of the temporary spare tyre, use only the same type tyres (radial, bias-belted, bias-type) on all four wheels.

Using Wrong-Sized Tyres:
Using any other tyre size than what is specified for the vehicle (page 9-5) is dangerous. It could seriously affect ride, handling, ground clearance, tyre clearance, and speedometer calibration. This could cause you to have an accident. Use only tyres that are the correct size specified for the vehicle.

▼ Tyre Inflation Pressure

⚠ WARNING

Always inflate the tyres to the correct pressure:
Overinflation or underinflation of tyres is dangerous. Adverse handling or unexpected tyre failure could result in a serious accident.
Refer to Tyres on page 9-5.

Use only a Mazda-genuine tyre valve cap:
Use of a non-genuine part is dangerous as the correct tyre air pressure cannot be maintained if the tyre valve becomes damaged. If the vehicle is driven under this condition, the tyre air pressure will decrease which could result in a serious accident. Do not use any part for the tyre valve cap that is not a Mazda-genuine part.

Inspect all tyre pressures monthly when the tyres are cold. Maintain recommended pressures for the best ride, handling, and minimum tyre wear.
Refer to the specification charts (page 9-5).

NOTE

- Always check tyre pressure when tyres are cold.
- Warm tyres normally exceed recommended pressures. Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure.
- Underinflation can cause reduced energy efficiency, uneven and accelerated tyre wear, and poor sealing of the tyre bead, which will deform the wheel and cause separation of tyre from rim.
- Overinflation can produce a harsh ride, uneven and accelerated tyre wear, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.
  Keep your tyre pressure at the correct levels. If one frequently needs inflating, have it inspected.

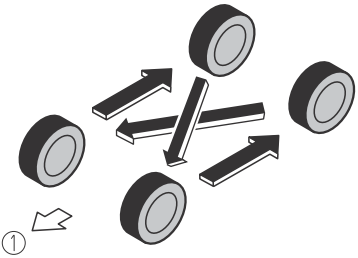
▼ Tyre Rotation

⚠ WARNING

Rotate tyres periodically:
Irregular tyre wear is dangerous. To equalize tread wear for maintaining good performance in handling and braking, rotate the tyres periodically or sooner if irregular wear develops. Please refer to Scheduled maintenance for your tyre rotation interval.

During rotation, inspect them for correct balance.

NOTE
Because your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tyre, you cannot do a tyre rotation safely with the jack that comes with your vehicle. Have an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) perform tyre rotation.



1. Forward

Do not include (TEMPORARY USE ONLY) spare tyre in rotation.

Also, inspect them for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by one or a combination of the following:

- Incorrect tyre pressure
- Improper wheel alignment
- Out-of-balance wheel
- Severe braking

After rotation, inflate all tyre pressures to specification (page 9-5) and inspect the wheel nuts for tightness.

⚠ CAUTION

Rotate unidirectional tyres and radial tyres that have an asymmetrical tread pattern or studs only from front to rear, not from side to side. Tyre performance will be reduced if rotated from side to side.

▼ Replacing a Tyre

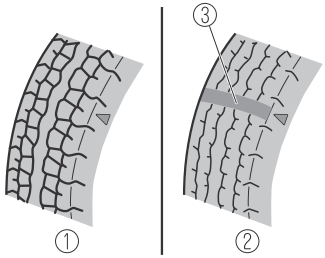
⚠ WARNING

Always use tyres that are in good condition:
Driving with worn tyres is dangerous. Reduced braking, steering, and traction could result in an accident.

Replace all four tyres at the same time:
Replacing just one tyre is dangerous. It could cause poor handling and poor braking resulting in loss of vehicle control. Mazda strongly recommends that you replace all four tyres at the same time.

If a tyre wears evenly, a wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread.

Replace the tyre when this happens.



1. New tread
2. Worn tread
3. Tread wear indicator

You should replace the tyre before the band crosses the entire tread.

▼ Replacing a Wheel

⚠ WARNING

Always use wheels of the correct size on your vehicle:
Using a wrong-sized wheel is dangerous. Braking and handling could be affected, leading to loss of control and an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

A wrong-sized wheel may adversely affect:

- Tyre fit
- Wheel and bearing life
- Ground clearance
- Snow-chain clearance
- Speedometer calibration
- Headlight aim
- Bumper height
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System

NOTE

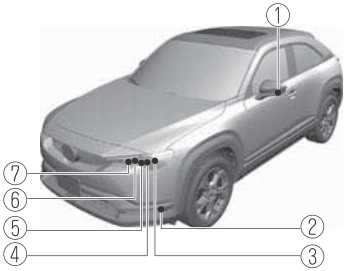
- When replacing a wheel, make sure the new one is the same as the original factory wheel in diameter, rim width, and offset (inset/outset).
- For details, contact an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

Proper tyre balancing provides the best riding comfort and helps reduce tread wear. Out-of-balance tyres can cause vibration and uneven wear, such as cupping and flat spots.

Light Bulbs

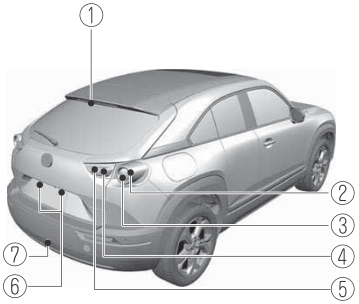
▼ Light Bulbs

Front



1. Side direction indicator lights
2. Front direction indicator lights/ Position lights
3. Headlights (Low beam)/Running lights*
4. Headlights (High/Low beam)
5. Running lights*
6. Headlights (High beam)/Running lights*
7. Headlights (Wide-range low beam)*

Rear



1. High-mount brake light
2. Brake lights/Tail lights
3. Rear direction indicator lights
4. Reverse lights
5. Tail lights*
6. Number plate lights
7. Rear fog light

*Some models.

▼ Replacing Light Bulbs

All the light bulbs are the LED type. The LED bulb cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit.
The LED bulb has to be replaced with the unit. We recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer when the replacement is necessary.

Fuses

▼ Fuses

Your vehicle's electrical system is protected by fuses.

If any lights, accessories, or controls do not work, inspect the appropriate circuit protector. If a fuse has blown, the inside element will be melted.

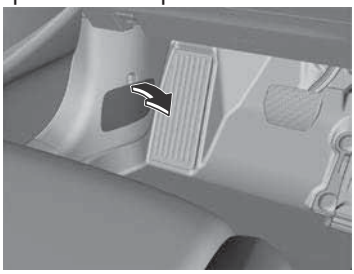
If the same fuse blows again, avoid using that system and consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) as soon as possible.

▼ Fuse Replacement

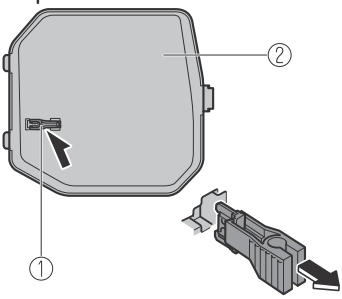
Replacing the fuses on the vehicle's left side

If the electrical system does not work, first inspect the fuses on the vehicle's left side.

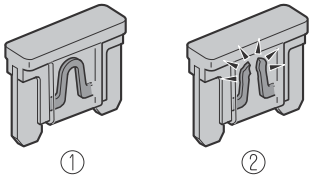
1. Make sure the power switch is switched off, and other switches are off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.



3. Pull the fuse straight out with the fuse puller provided on the fuse block located in the motor compartment.



4. Inspect the fuse and replace it if it is blown.



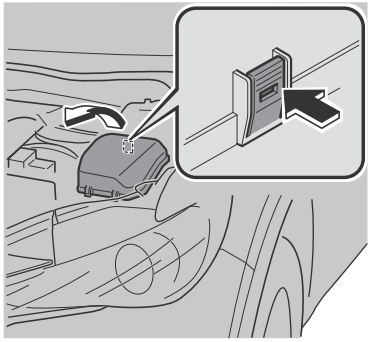
1. Normal
2. Blown

5. Insert a new fuse of the same amperage rating, and make sure it fits tightly. If it does not fit tightly, have an expert install it. Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
   If you have no spare fuses, borrow one of the same rating from a circuit not essential to vehicle operation, such as the audio or accessory socket circuit.
6. Reinstall the cover and make sure that it is securely installed.

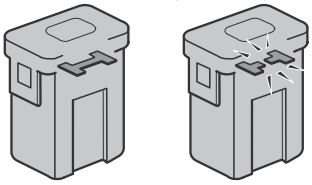
Replacing the fuses under the bonnet

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses in the cabin are normal, inspect the fuse block under the bonnet.
If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced. Follow these steps:

1. Make sure the power switch is switched off, and other switches are off.
2. Remove the fuse block cover.



3. If any fuse but the MAIN fuse is blown, replace it with a new one **of the same amperage rating**.



1. Normal
2. Blown

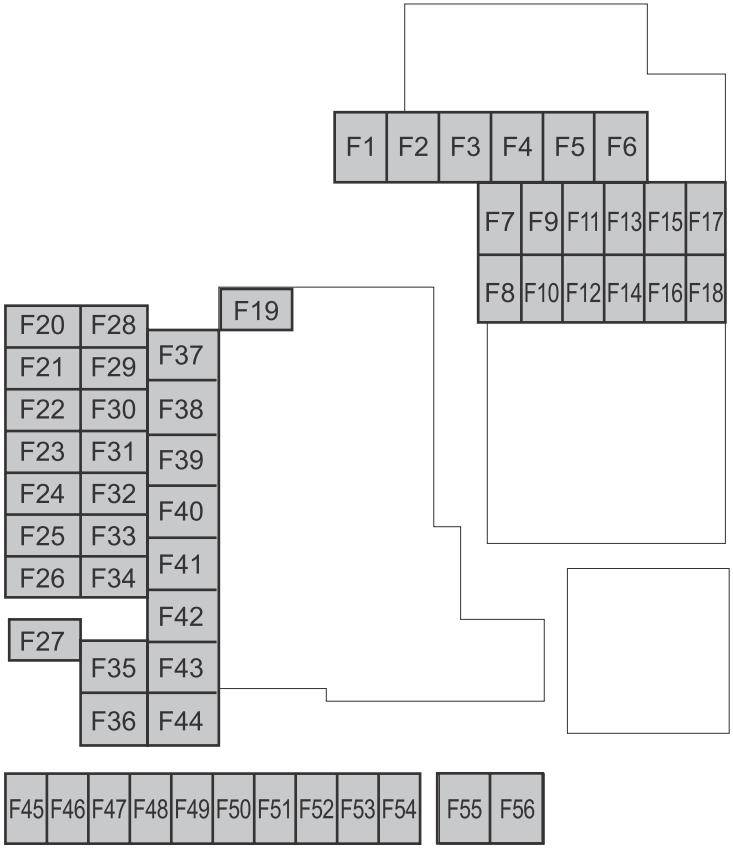
⚠ WARNING

Do not replace the main fuse by yourself. Have an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) perform the replacement:
Replacing the fuse by yourself is dangerous because the MAIN fuse is a high current fuse. Incorrect replacement could cause an electrical shock or a short circuit resulting in a fire.

4. Reinstall the cover and make sure that it is securely installed.

▼ Fuse Panel Description

Fuse block (Motor compartment)



No.	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENT
F1	30 A	Accessory sockets
F2	20 A	Windscreen wiper de-icer*
F3	—	—
F4	—	—
F5	—	—
F6	—	—
F7	20 A	BEV control system

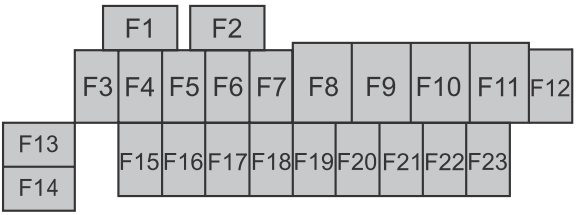
*Some models.

No.	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENT
F8	10 A	Motor control system
F9	15 A	Charge control system
F10	10 A	BEV control system
F11	7.5 A	Air conditioner
F12	10 A	BEV control system
F13	—	—
F14	—	—
F15	20 A	Headlight washer*
F16	15 A	For protection of various circuits
F17	15 A	Water pump
F18	15 A	Accessory sockets
F19	60 A	Power steering system
F20	15 A	Headlight (LH) 1
F21	15 A	Headlight (RH) 1
F22	15 A	Keyless system
F23	30 A	ABS, Dynamic stability control system
F24	15 A	Headlight (LH) 2
F25	15 A	Headlight (RH) 2
F26	7.5 A	On board diagnostics
F27	25 A	For protection of various circuits
F28	25 A	For protection of various circuits
F29	15 A	Windscreen washer
F30	—	—
F31	15 A	Horn
F32	15 A	Headlights*
F33	—	—
F34	20 A	BEV control system
F35	50 A	ABS, Dynamic stability control system
F36	30 A	Parking lock
F37	30 A	Rear window defogger
F38	50 A	For protection of various circuits
F39	—	—
F40	40 A	Air conditioner

 *Some models.

No.	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENT
F41	—	—
F42	20 A	Windscreen wiper
F43	—	—
F44	30 A	Starter
F45	10 A	Engine control system
F46	15 A	Audio
F47	15 A	For protection of various circuits
F48	7.5 A	Air bag
F49	15 A	Instrument cluster
F50	15 A	Room light
F51	25 A	Audio
F52	10 A	Sunroof*
F53	15 A	Engine control system
F54	10 A	i-ACTIVSENSE
F55	—	—
F56	—	—

Fuse block (Left side)



No.	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENT
F1	—	—
F2	—	—
F3	—	—
F4	15 A	Power door locks (Driver)
F5	15 A	Power door locks (Passenger)
F6	—	—
F7	—	—

*Some models.

No.	FUSE RATING	PROTECTED COMPONENT
F8	—	—
F9	30 A	Power windows (Driver)
F10	30 A	Power windows (Passenger)
F11	30 A	Power seat (Driver)*
F12	—	—
F13	15 A	Audio
F14	20 A	Front seat warmer*
F15	15 A	Liftgate lock
F16	15 A	Illumination
F17	10 A	Brake lights
F18	10 A	Reverse lights
F19	10 A	Rear direction indicator lights
F20	10 A	Tail lights
F21	10 A	Tail lights
F22	7.5 A	Electric steering lock
F23	—	—

 *Some models.

Exterior Care

▼ Exterior Care

The paintwork on your Mazda represents the latest technical developments in composition and methods of application.

Environmental hazards, however, can harm the paint's protective properties, if proper care is not taken.

Here are some examples of possible damage, with tips on how to prevent them.

Etching Caused by Acid Rain or Industrial Fallout

Occurrence

Industrial pollutants and vehicle emissions drift into the air and mix with rain or dew to form acids. These acids can settle on a vehicle's finish. As the water evaporates, the acid becomes concentrated and can damage the finish.
And the longer the acid remains on the surface, the greater the chance is for damage.

Prevention

It is necessary to wash and wax your vehicle to preserve its finish according to the instructions in this section. These steps should be taken immediately after you suspect that acid rain has settled on your vehicle's finish.

Damage Caused by Bird Dropping, Insects, or Tree Sap

Occurrence

Bird droppings contain acids. If these are not removed they can eat away the clear and colour base coat of the vehicle's paintwork.

When insects stick to the paint surface and decompose, corrosive compounds form. These can erode the clear and colour base coat of the vehicle's paintwork if they are not removed.

Tree sap will harden and adhere permanently to the paint finish. If you scratch the sap off while it is hard, some vehicle paint could come off with it.

Prevention

It is necessary to have your Mazda washed and waxed to preserve its finish according to the instructions in this section. This should be done as soon as possible.

Bird droppings can be removed with a soft sponge and water. If you are travelling and these are not available, a moistened tissue may also take care of the problem. The cleaned area should be waxed according to the instructions in this section.
Insects and tree sap are best removed with a soft sponge and water or a commercially available chemical cleaner.

Another method is to cover the affected area with dampened newspaper for 1 to 2 hours. After removing the newspaper, rinse off the loosened debris with water.

Water Marks

Occurrence

Rain, fog, dew, and even tap water can contain harmful minerals such as salt and lime. If moisture containing these minerals settles on the vehicle and evaporates, the minerals will concentrate and harden to form white rings. The rings can damage your vehicle's finish.

Prevention

It is necessary to wash and wax your vehicle to preserve its finish according to the instructions in this section. These steps should be taken immediately after you find water marks on your vehicle's finish.

Paint Chipping

Occurrence

Paint chipping occurs when gravel thrown in the air by another vehicle's tyres hits your vehicle.

How to avoid paint chipping

Keeping a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead reduces the chances of having your paint chipped by flying gravel.

NOTE

- The paint chipping zone varies with the speed of the vehicle. For example, when travelling at 90 km/h (56 mph), the paint chipping zone is 50 m (164 ft).
- In low temperatures a vehicle's finish hardens. This increases the chance of paint chipping.
- Chipped paint can lead to rust forming on your Mazda. Before this happens, repair the damage by using Mazda touch-up paint according to the instructions in this section. Failure to repair the affected area could lead to serious rusting and expensive repairs.

Follow **all** label and container directions when using a chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warnings and cautions.

▼ Maintaining the Finish

Washing

⚠ CAUTION

- Before lifting the windscreen wiper blades off the windscreen, always follow the procedure for moving the windscreen wiper blades. Otherwise, a wiper blade, wiper arm, or the bonnet could be damaged.
  Refer to the Replacing Windscreen Wiper Blades (page 6-17) section for the procedure on how to move the windscreen wiper blades to the service position.
- When the power switch is switched ON and the wiper lever is in the AUTO position, the windscreen wipers may operate automatically in the following cases:
  - The area of the windscreen above the rain sensor is touched or wiped with a cloth.
  - The windscreen or the rain sensor area in the cabin is hit.

When the power switch is switched ON and the wiper lever is in the AUTO position, do not touch the windscreen or the windscreen wipers Otherwise, the windscreen wipers will operate automatically which could catch your fingers or damage the windscreen wipers.
When removing ice or snow, or cleaning the windscreen, always make sure the wiper lever is in the OFF position.

- Do not spray water in the motor compartment. Otherwise, it could lead to an electrical shock resulting in an accident.
- When washing and waxing the vehicle, be careful not to apply excessive force to any single area of the vehicle roof. Otherwise, you could dent the vehicle.
- Make sure that the charge lid is closed and lock the doors. Otherwise, the charge lid may be forcefully opened by water pressure causing damage to the vehicle or charge lid.
- When washing the vehicle, do not spray highly pressurised water against the sensor areas of the front and rear bumpers, or rub them strongly. Otherwise, the sensors may be unable to detect obstructions correctly and systems such as the parking sensor may not operate normally.

To help protect the finish from rust and deterioration, wash your Mazda thoroughly and frequently, at least once a month, with lukewarm or cold water.

If the vehicle is washed improperly, the paint surface could be scratched. Here are some examples of how scratching could occur.

Scratches occur on the paint surface when:

- The vehicle is washed without first rinsing off dirt and other foreign matter.
- The vehicle is washed with a rough, dry, or dirty cloth.
- The vehicle is washed at a car wash that uses brushes that are dirty or too stiff.
- Cleansers or wax containing abrasives are used.

NOTE

- Mazda is not responsible for scratches caused by automatic car washes or improper washing.
- Scratches are more noticeable on vehicles with darker paint finishes.

To minimize scratches on the vehicle's paint finish:

- Rinse off any dirt or other foreign matter using lukewarm or cold water before washing.
- Use plenty of lukewarm or cold water and a soft cloth when washing the vehicle. Do not use a nylon cloth.
- Rub gently when washing or drying the vehicle.
- Take your vehicle only to a car wash that keeps its brushes well maintained.

- Do not use abrasive cleansers or wax that contain abrasives.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodised aluminium parts. This may damage the protective coating; also, cleaners and detergents may discolour or deteriorate the paint.

Pay special attention to removing salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign material from the underside of the wings, and make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial fallout, and similar deposits can damage the finish if not removed immediately. When prompt washing with plain water is ineffective, use a mild soap made for use on vehicles.

Thoroughly rinse off all soap with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

After washing the vehicle, dry it with a clean chamois to prevent water spots from forming.

⚠ WARNING

Dry off brakes that have become wet by driving slowly, releasing the accelerator pedal and lightly applying the brakes several times until the brake performance returns to normal:
Driving with wet brakes is dangerous. Increased stopping distance or the vehicle pulling to one side when braking could result in a serious accident. Light braking will indicate whether the brakes have been affected.

When using an automatic car wash

- Retract the door mirrors.
- The automatic car wash brushes could reduce the paint lustre or hasten paint deterioration.

NOTE
Release the parking brake and use neutral hold mode (automatic car wash mode) when it is necessary to change the shift position to the N position for an automatic car wash. For details on neutral hold mode (automatic car wash mode) (page 4-31).

When using a high water pressure car wash

High water temperature and high water pressure car washers are available depending on the type of car wash machine. If the car washer nozzle is put too close to the vehicle, the force of the spray could damage or deform the molding, affect the sealability of parts, and allow water to penetrate the interior. Keep a sufficient space (30 cm (12 in) or more) between the nozzle and the vehicle. In addition, do not spend too much time spraying the same area of the vehicle, and be very careful when spraying between gaps in doors and around windows.

Waxing

Your vehicle needs to be waxed when water no longer beads on the finish. Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing it. In addition to the vehicle body, wax the metal trim to maintain its lustre.

1. Use wax which contains no abrasives.
   Wax containing abrasives will remove paints and could damage bright metal parts.
2. Use a good grade of natural wax for metallic, mica, and solid colours.
3. When waxing, coat evenly with the sponge supplied or a soft cloth.
4. Wipe off the wax with a soft cloth.

NOTE
A spot remover to remove oil, tar, and similar materials will usually also take off the wax. Rewax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not need it.

▼ Paint Damage Touch-up

Repair damage to the finish caused by stone chipping, damage during parking etc., by using Mazda touch-up paint before rust begins to form. First, remove the dirt and grease with a clean soft cloth.

If rust has already begun to form:

1. Remove rust completely with sandpaper.
2. Wipe with a clean soft cloth.
3. Apply rust preventive primer to the area.
4. After drying it completely, apply a suitable top coat material to the area.

Of course there will be no problem if you assign the work to an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

▼ Cavity Protection

Cavities are treated for protection at the factory, but additional protective treatment after the vehicle has been put into use will extend the life of the body.
Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) concerning this additional precaution.

▼ Bright-Metal Maintenance

- Use tar remover to remove road tar and insects. Never do this with a knife or similar tool.
- To prevent corrosion on bright-metal surfaces, apply wax or chrome preservative and rub it to a high lustre.
- During cold weather or in coastal areas, cover bright-metal parts with a coating of wax or preservative heavier than usual. It would also help to coat them with noncorrosive petroleum jelly or some other protective compound.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodised aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discolouration or paint deterioration.

▼ Undercoating

This special coating is applied to the critical parts of the underside to protect vehicles from damage caused by chemicals or stones. This coating is liable to be damaged with time. Check this coating periodically.

Should repairs be necessary, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer). They are well informed on how repairs should be made.

▼ Camera and Lens Maintenance

⚠ CAUTION

- The camera cover is made of hard plastic, therefore do not apply oil film remover, organic solvents, wax, or coating agents. If any such agent is applied, wipe it using a soft cloth immediately.
- Do not rub the camera cover or lens forcefully, or clean them with an abrasive or hard brush.

NOTE

If there are water droplets, snow, or mud on the camera lens, wipe it off using a soft cloth. If the camera lens is especially dirty, wash it off with mild detergent.

▼ Aluminium Wheel Maintenance

A protective coating is provided over the aluminium wheels. Special care is needed to protect this coating.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use any detergent other than mild detergent. Before using any detergent, verify the ingredients. Otherwise, the product could discolour or stain the aluminium wheels.

NOTE

- Do not use a wire brush or any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, or solvent on aluminium wheels. They may damage the coating.
- Always use a sponge or soft cloth to clean the wheels.
  Rinse the wheels thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on dusty or salted roads to help prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing your vehicle in an automatic car wash that uses high-speed or hard brushes.

▼ Plastic Part Maintenance

- When cleaning the plastic lenses of the lights, do not use petrol, paraffin, rectified spirit, paint, thinner, highly acidic detergents, or strongly alkaline detergents. Otherwise, these chemical agents can discolour or damage the surfaces resulting in a significant loss in functionality. If plastic parts become inadvertently exposed to any of these chemical agents, flush with water immediately.
- If plastic parts such as the bumpers become inadvertently exposed to chemical agents or fluids such as coolant, or lead-acid battery fluid, it could cause discolouration, staining, or paint peeling. Wipe off any such chemical agents or fluids using a soft cloth immediately.
- High water temperature and high water pressure car washers are available depending on the type of high pressure car washer device. If the car washer nozzle is put too close to the vehicle or aimed at one area for an extended period of time, it could deform plastic parts or damage the paint.
- Do not use wax containing compounds (polish). Otherwise, it could result in paint damage.
- In addition, do not use an electrical or air tool to apply wax. Otherwise, the frictional heat generated could result in deformation of plastic parts or paint damage.

Interior Care

▼ Interior Care

⚠ WARNING

Do not spray water into the vehicle cabin:
Spraying water into the vehicle cabin is dangerous as electrical devices such as the audio and switches could get wet resulting in a malfunction or vehicle fire.

NOTE

- Do not wipe the interior using alcohol, chlorine bleach, or organic solvents such as thinner, benzene, and petrol. Otherwise, it may cause discolouration or stains.
- Rubbing hard with a stiff brush or cloth may cause damage.

If the vehicle interior becomes soiled by any of the following, wipe it off immediately using a soft cloth. Leaving it uncleaned could cause discolouration, stains, cracks, or peeling of the coating, and it will make it hard to wipe off later.

- Beverage or fragrance
- Grease or oil
- Soiling

▼ Seat Belt Maintenance

1. Clean the soiled area by lightly dabbing it with a soft cloth soaked in a mild detergent (approx. 5%) diluted with water.
2. Wipe off the remaining detergent using a cloth soaked in clean water and wrung out well.
3. Before retracting seat belts which have been pulled out for cleaning, dry them off thoroughly and make sure there is no remaining moisture on them.

⚠ WARNING

If a seat belt appears frayed or has abrasions, have it replaced by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer):
If a seat belt is used under such a condition, it cannot function at its full capacity which could result in serious injury or death.

Use a mild detergent to remove soiling from a seat belt:
If organic solvents are used for cleaning the seat belts or they become stained or bleached, there is the possibility of them becoming weakened and as a result, they may not function at their full capacity which could cause serious injury or death.

NOTE
Clean seat belts diligently if they get dirty. Leaving them uncleaned will make it difficult to clean them later, and it may affect the smooth retracting of the seat belt.

▼ Vinyl Upholstery Maintenance

Remove dust and dirt from the vinyl upholstery using a brush or vacuum. Remove soiling from vinyl upholstery using a leather and vinyl upholstery cleaner.

▼ Upholstery and Synthetic Leather Maintenance

Fabric

1. Clean the soiled area by lightly dabbing it with a soft cloth soaked in a mild detergent (approx. 5%) diluted with water.
2. Wipe off the remaining detergent using a cloth soaked in clean water and wrung out well.

Synthetic leather

1. Remove dust and sand using a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the soiled area with a soft cloth soaked in a mild detergent (approx. 5%) diluted with water.
3. Wipe off the remaining detergent using a cloth soaked in clean water and wrung out well.

▼ Leather Upholstery Maintenance*

1. Remove dust and sand using a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe off the soiled area with a soft cloth and a suitable, special cleaner or a soft cloth soaked in a mild detergent (about 5%) diluted with water.
3. Wipe off the remaining detergent using a cloth soaked in clean water and wrung out well.
4. Remove moisture with a dry, soft cloth and allow the leather to further dry in a well-ventilated, shaded area. If the leather gets wet such as from rain, remove the moisture and dry it as soon as possible.

NOTE

- Because genuine leather is a natural material, its surface is not uniform and it may have natural scars, scratches, and wrinkles.
- To maintain the quality for as long as possible, periodical maintenance, about twice a year, is recommended.
- If the leather upholstery comes into contact with any of the following, clean it immediately.
  Leaving it uncleaned could cause premature wear, mold, or stains.
  - Sand or dirt
  - Grease or oil, such as hand cream
  - Alcohol, such as in cosmetic or hair dressing items
- If the leather upholstery gets wet, promptly remove moisture with a dry cloth. Remaining moisture on the surface may cause deterioration such as hardening and shrinkage.

*Some models.

- Exposure to direct sunlight for long periods may cause deterioration and shrinkage. When parking the car under direct sunlight for long periods, shade the interior using sunshades.
- Do not leave vinyl products on the leather upholstery for long periods. They may affect the leather quality and colouring. If the cabin temperature becomes hot, the vinyl may deteriorate and adhere to the genuine leather.

▼ Plastic Part Maintenance

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use polishing agents.
Depending on the product ingredients, they could cause discolouration, stains, cracks or peeling of the coating.

▼ Instrument Panel Top (Soft pad) Maintenance

Extremely soft material is used for the soft pad surface. If the soft pad surface is rubbed harshly with a dry cloth, it could result in the surface being damaged and leaving white scratch marks.

1. Wipe the soiled area with a soft cloth soaked in a mild detergent (approx. 5%) diluted with water.
2. Wipe off the remaining detergent using a cloth soaked in clean water and wrung out well.

▼ Active Driving Display Maintenance

The dust-proof sheet has a coating. When cleaning, do not use a hard or rough-surface cloth, or cleaning detergent. In addition, if a chemical solvent gets on the active driving display, wipe it off immediately. The dust-proof sheet could be damaged and the surface coating could be scratched. Use a fine, soft cloth such as those used for cleaning eyeglasses.

NOTE
Use of compressed air when cleaning the dust-proof sheet is recommended.

▼ Panel and Cork Area Maintenance

If a panel or cork area becomes soiled, gently wipe it off with a soft cloth soaked in clean water and thoroughly wrung out.
If some areas require further cleaning, use the following procedure:

1. Wipe the soiled area with a soft cloth soaked in a mild detergent (approx. 5 %) diluted with water.
2. Wipe off the remaining detergent using a cloth soaked in clean water and wrung out well.

NOTE

- Be particularly careful when cleaning shiny surface panels and metallic parts such as plating as they can be scratched easily.
- **(Cork area)**
  Do not apply items with adhesive properties to the cork area. Otherwise, the cork could be damaged.

▼ Glass and Mirror Maintenance

Use Mazda genuine glass cleaner to remove oil film from the glass or mirror.
When cleaning the interior side of the window glass, gently wipe it with a soft cloth soaked in clean water and thoroughly wrung out.
If there is oil film on the windscreen, headlight beams from on-coming vehicles may reflect irregularly especially on a rainy night, and your front vision might be obstructed.
If an aerial or filament is printed on the window glass, gently wipe along the aerial or filament to clean that area.

⚠ CAUTION

If some areas require further cleaning, a glass cleaning agent can be used. However, be careful of the following points.

- Follow the instructions on the glass cleaner container.
- Do not use a glass cleaning agent on a window aerial and filaments, and on a rearview mirror equipped with the automatic glare prevention function.
  Using a glass cleaning agent may damage the window aerial or filaments, and the automatic glare prevention function may not operate normally.

MEMO

7 If Trouble Arises

Helpful information on what to do if a problem arises with the vehicle.

Emergency Call System..... 7-2
Emergency Call System.....7-2

Parking in an Emergency..... 7-13
Parking in an Emergency..... 7-13

Flat Tyre..... 7-14
Tool Storage..... 7-14
Emergency Flat Tyre Repair Kit..... 7-15

Troubleshooting for Charging 7-22
What to do when charging is not possible..... 7-22

Depleted Lead-acid Battery..... 7-23
Jump-Starting..... 7-23

Fully Discharged High Voltage Battery.....7-27
Fully Discharged High Voltage Battery..... 7-27

Emergency Starting..... 7-28
Push-Starting.....7-28

Emergency Towing..... 7-29
Towing Description.....7-29
Towing Hooks.....7-30

Warning/Indicator Lights and Warning Sounds..... 7-32
If a Warning Light Turns On or Flashes.....7-32
Message Indicated on Multi-information Display..... 7-45
Warning Sound is Activated.....7-49

When Liftgate Cannot be Opened..... 7-54
When Liftgate Cannot be Opened..... 7-54

Active Driving Display Does Not Operate..... 7-55
If the Active Driving Display Does Not Operate.....7-55

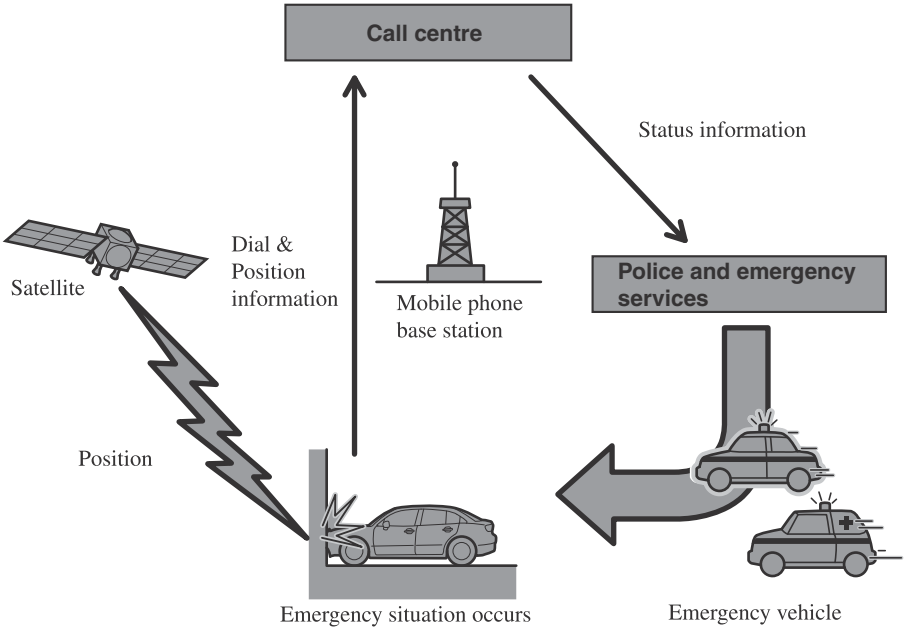
Windscreen Wipers Operate at High Speed.....7-56
Windscreen Wipers Operate at High Speed..... 7-56

Emergency Call System

▼ Emergency Call System

When an emergency situation such as an accident or sudden illness occurs, the Emergency call system dials the call centre automatically or the user can make a call to the call centre manually to enable a voice call.
The system operates automatically when the vehicle receives an impact of a certain level or more in a collision, or it can be operated manually using the Emergency call switch if an emergency situation arises such as sudden illness.
The call centre operator confirms the status via the voice call, confirms the vehicle's position information using the GNSS*1, and calls the police or emergency services.

*1 GNSS, short for “Global Navigation Satellite System”, is a system that obtains the vehicle's current location by receiving radio waves emitted from the GNSS satellites to the ground.



▼ Handling of Data in Accordance with Laws and Regulations

DESCRIPTION OF THE Emergency call system IN-VEHICLE SYSTEM

- The 112-based Emergency call system service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.
- The 112-based Emergency call system in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.
- The 112-based Emergency call system in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually.
- In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 112-based Emergency call system in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle:
- If a problem occurs with the Emergency call system, the indicator light on the Emergency call switch turns on in red and a beep sound is activated 3 times. Thereafter, if the indicator light remains turned on in red, the system will not operate normally in an emergency. Have the vehicle inspected at an Authorised Mazda Repairer as soon as possible.

INFORMATION ON DATA PROCESSING

- Any processing of personal data through the 112-based Emergency call system in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC(1) and 2002/58/EC(2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC(3).
- Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the Emergency call system to the single European emergency number 112.

Types of data and its recipients

- The 112-based Emergency call system in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:
- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (petrol/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle last three locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp
- Recipients of data processed by the 112-based Emergency call system in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle emergency calls (Emergency call system) to the single European emergency number 112.

Arrangements for data processing

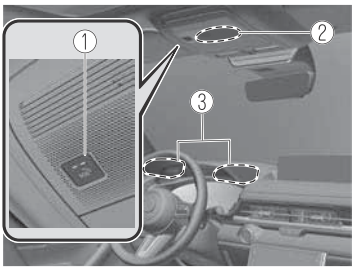
- The 112-based Emergency call system in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an Emergency call system is triggered.
- The 112-based Emergency call system in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status.
- The 112-based Emergency call system in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.
- The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.
- The log of activity data in the 112-based Emergency call system in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the Emergency call system and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an Emergency call system was initiated.

Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

- The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.
- The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

(For Europe)
Contact service responsible for handling access requests:
Please contact your local Mazda Organisation for data protection requests. Contact details related thereto are listed in the Privacy Statement which you find on your country-specific webpage.
Please visit “https://www.mazda.eu” to find your country-specific webpage.

▼ Component Parts of Emergency Call System

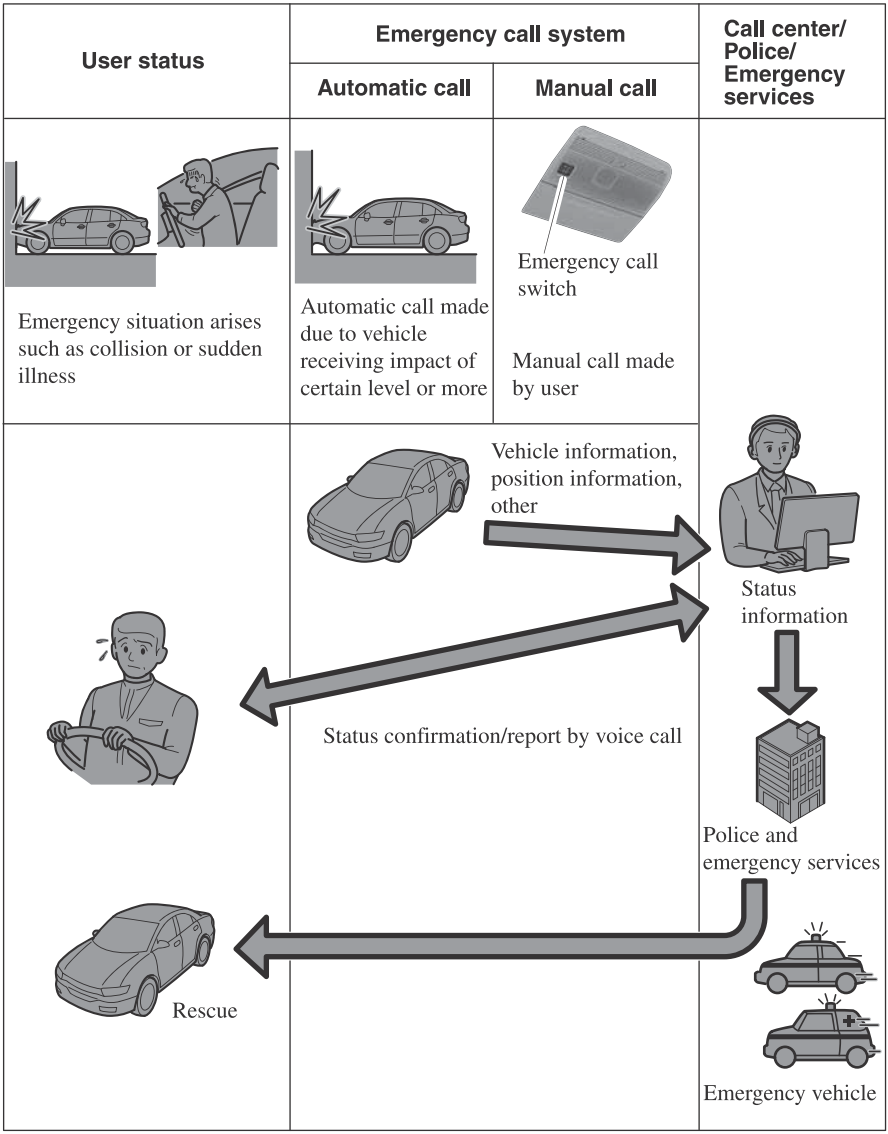


1. Emergency call switch
2. Microphone, Speaker
3. Aerial

⚠ WARNING

When using the emergency call system, keep medical devices such as an implanted heart pacemaker or defibrillator about 22 cm (8.7 in) or more away from the vehicle's aerial:
Otherwise, the operation of the medical device may be affected by radio waves.

▼ Flow of Emergency Call System



⚠ CAUTION

➢ Do not disassemble the Emergency call system. Otherwise, it could become damaged and may not function in an emergency.

➢ The Emergency call system has a special built-in battery so that it can operate even if the power supply from the vehicle is cut such as in an accident.
Heed the following cautions. If the Emergency call system is not used correctly it may not operate.

➢ If the built-in battery power is low due to natural discharge and the system determines that there is a problem, the Emergency call system cannot be used. If the system determines that there is a problem, the indicator light (red) in the Emergency call switch turns on to notify the driver. Have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer). Refer to Indicator light/Beep sound on page 7-11.

NOTE

- The Emergency call system can be used when the power switch is switched ON.
- There are two ways the Emergency call system makes calls; automatically or manually.
- The Emergency call system may not make a connection under the following conditions or depending on the use environment. If the Emergency call system does not connect, make a call from another telephone such as the nearest available public telephone.
  - The vehicle is outside of a mobile phone network area
  - The vehicle is in a weak radio wave transmission environment (such as inside tunnels, underground parking areas, shadow of buildings, and mountain areas)
  - The vehicle does not receive an impact of a certain level or more even if an accident has occurred.
  - An extremely serious collision occurs resulting in damage to the Emergency call system.
  - The position information cannot be obtained when signals cannot be received from the GNSS satellites, however, voice calls are possible.
- When a voice call is made by the Emergency call system, the audio system is muted so that it does not interfere with the call.
- It may take some time for the call centre to respond after the Emergency call system first starts operating.
- If you are unable to respond to an operator's questions after the voice call begins, the operator may proceed with emergency procedures at their own discretion.
- Even if it is difficult for you to hear the operator's voice, your voice may be heard by the call centre. Continue explaining your circumstances.
- If the Emergency call system operates while you are making a call with your mobile phone using Bluetooth® Hands-Free, the call may be interrupted.
- It may not be possible to receive a call using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free normally while the Emergency call system is operating.
- A voice call with an operator may not be possible if the speaker or microphone is broken. If the speaker or microphone is broken, always have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

- The Emergency call system may not operate normally outside of the following temperature range: If the Emergency call system does not operate normally, make a call from another telephone such as the nearest available public telephone. Operation temperature range: -40 °C (-40 °F) to 85 °C (185 °F)
- There may be a difference between the position information sent to the call centre and the actual position of the vehicle where the call was made. Indicate landmarks around the position of the vehicle where the call is being made to the operator during the voice call.

Automatic emergency calls

If the vehicle receives an impact of a certain level or more in a collision, vehicle information is automatically sent to the call centre.
When the transmission of the vehicle information is completed or about 20 seconds have elapsed since the transmission began, the voice call with the call centre starts.

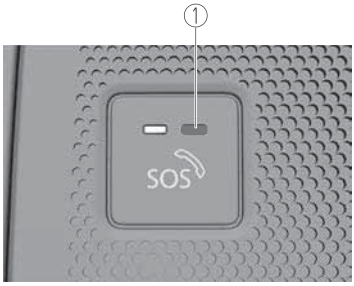
⚠ CAUTION

If an automatic call is made, the built-in battery power may be depleted and emergency calls may not be possible in the event that an emergency occurs again. After an automatic emergency call has been made, have the built-in battery replaced by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

NOTE

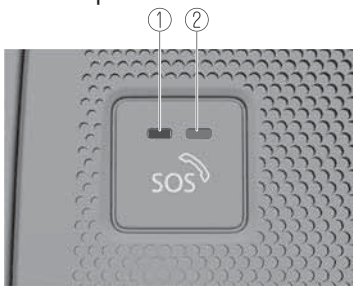
- Automatic emergency calls cannot be cancelled by the user.
- The call centre will end an emergency call. The user cannot end the emergency call.
- If the vehicle receives an impact of a certain level or more in a collision, an automatic call is made even if the air bags do not deploy.
- If a call is disconnected or a call cannot be made to the call centre correctly, an automatic call is made again to the call centre. Redialing cannot be cancelled.

1. If the vehicle receives an impact of a certain level or more in a collision, the Emergency call system begins operating automatically.
2. The indicator light (green) on the Emergency call switch flashes slowly (0.5 second intervals) and the call is made to the call centre.



1. Green

3. When the connection is established with the call centre, the indicator light (green) flashes somewhat quickly (0.3 second intervals) and the transmission of the vehicle information begins.
4. When the transmission of the vehicle information is completed or about 20 seconds have elapsed since the transmission began, the beep sounds and the voice call with the call centre starts.
5. If the connection fails, the indicator light (red) turns on and the indicator light (green) flashes quickly (0.15 second intervals) and the beep sounds simultaneously.
   In this case, make a manual connection using the Emergency call switch because an automatic connection is not possible.



1. Red (Turns on)
2. Green (Flashes)

Manual emergency calls

With the power switch switched ON, long-press the Emergency call switch and after releasing your finger from the switch, the vehicle information is automatically transmitted to the call centre.
When the transmission of the vehicle information is completed or about 20 seconds have elapsed since the transmission began, the voice call with the call centre starts.

NOTE

- Only make calls manually for conditions requiring urgent treatment such as illness or serious injury.
- When making emergency calls manually, stop the vehicle in a safe location before making the call.
- The call centre will end an emergency call. The user cannot end the emergency call.
- If a call is disconnected or a call cannot be made to the call centre correctly, an automatic call is made again to the call centre.

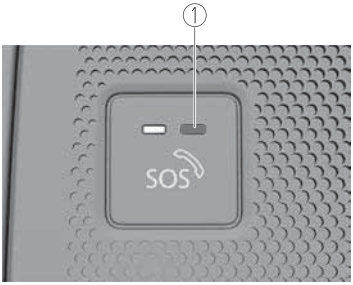
Emergency Call System

1. Make sure that the power switch is switched ON.
2. Long-press the Emergency call switch on the overhead console and then release your finger from the switch.



1. Emergency call switch

3. The indicator light (green) on the Emergency call switch flashes slowly (0.5 second intervals) and the call is made to the call centre.



1. Green

4. When the connection is established with the call centre, the indicator light (green) flashes somewhat quickly (0.3 second intervals) and the transmission of the vehicle information begins.
5. When the transmission of the vehicle information is completed or about 20 seconds have elapsed since the transmission began, the beep sounds and the voice call with the call centre starts.

6. If the connection fails, the indicator light (red) turns on and the indicator light (green) flashes quickly (0.15 second intervals), and the beep sounds simultaneously.
   Make a manual emergency call again.



1. Red (Turns on)
2. Green (Flashes)

NOTE
If a call to the call centre does not connect even though the indicator light shows a call is possible, make a call to the police or other authority by means other than the Emergency call system.

▼ Indicator Light/Beep Sound

The indicator light turns on/flashes and beep sounds are activated to notify the driver of the system operation status or if there is a problem with the system.

Status	Indicator light			Beep sound status	On/flashing conditions
	Green	Red	Flash interval		
Diagnosis	Turns on	Turns on	—	—	When the power switch is switched ON, it turns on and then turns off after a few seconds. **NOTE** A manual emergency call is not possible during diagnosis.
Normal	Turns off	Turns off	—	—	The system is operating normally.

Status	Indicator light			Beep sound status	On/flashing conditions
	Green	Red	Flash interval		
Malfunction	Turns off	Turns on	—	3 beeps (Slow intermittent sound)	• A system malfunction is detected. • The remaining power of the built-in battery is low. **⚠ CAUTION** If the indicator light (red) remains on constantly, the system will not operate normally. Have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) as soon as possible.
Call being made with call centre	Flashes	Turns off	Slow (0.5 second intervals)	The beep does not sound, but the ringback tone can be heard.	An emergency call is being made by the Emergency call system.
Vehicle information is being transmitted	Flashes	Turns off	Somewhat quick (0.3 second intervals)	—	Vehicle information is being transmitted to the call centre.
Start of voice call	Turns on	Turns off	—	1 beep	During a voice call with the call centre.
During voice call	Turns on	Turns off	—	—	
Connection failure	Flashes	Turns on	Quick (0.15 second intervals)	3 beeps (Fast intermittent sound)	When an emergency call fails to connect.
Waiting for callback from call centre	Flashes	Turns on	Very slow (1 second intervals)	—	When waiting for the call centre to call back. (Flashes for about 1 hour after 30 seconds have passed since the call with the call centre was ended.)

Parking in an Emergency

▼ Parking in an Emergency

The hazard warning lights should always be used when you stop on or near a roadway in an emergency. The hazard warning lights warn other drivers that your vehicle is a traffic hazard and that they must take extreme caution when near it.

Depress the hazard warning flasher and all the direction indicators will flash. The hazard warning indicator lights in the instrument cluster flash simultaneously.

NOTE

- The direction indicators do not work when the hazard warning lights are on.
- Check local regulations about the use of hazard warning lights while the vehicle is being towed to verify that it is not in violation of the law.

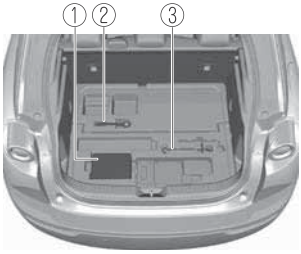
Tool Storage

▼ Tool Storage

NOTE
Your vehicle may or may not be equipped with a spare tyre. For details, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

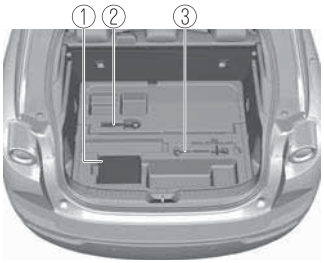
Tools are stored in the locations illustrated in the diagram.

Type A



1. Emergency flat tyre repair kit
2. Towing eyelet
3. Jack lever

Type B

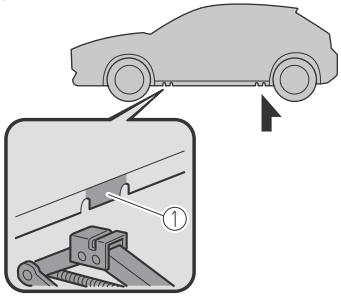


1. Emergency flat tyre repair kit
2. Towing eyelet
3. Jack lever

▼ Jack

NOTE
A jack is not equipped in the vehicle as standard equipment. A Mazda genuine jack can be purchased as an accessory. When replacing the tyre, use a Mazda genuine jack. Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) for details.

Designated jack-up position



1. Jacking position

Emergency Flat Tyre Repair Kit

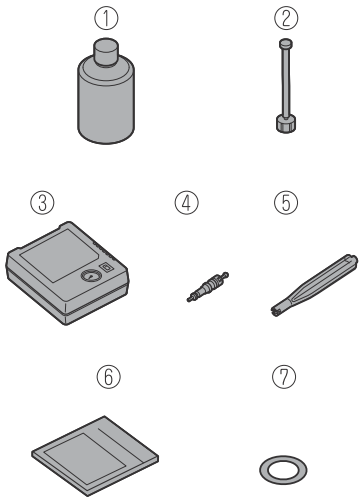
▼ Emergency Flat Tyre Repair Kit

The emergency flat tyre repair kit included with your Mazda is for a temporary repair of a slightly damaged flat tyre resulting from running over nails or similar sharp objects on the road surface.
Perform the emergency flat tyre repair without removing the nail or similar sharp object which punctured the tyre.

NOTE
Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tyre. In the event of a flat tyre, use the emergency flat tyre repair kit to repair the tyre temporarily. When doing the repair, refer to the instructions included in the emergency flat tyre repair kit. If an emergency repair was performed on a flat tyre using the emergency flat tyre repair kit, have an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer), repair or replace the tyre as soon as possible.

▼ About the Emergency Flat Tyre Repair Kit

The emergency flat tyre repair kit includes the following items.



1. Tyre sealant
2. Injection hose
3. Compressor
4. Spare valve core
5. Valve core tool
6. Instructions
7. Speed restriction sticker

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow children to touch the tyre sealant:

- Ingestion of tyre sealant is dangerous. In the event tyre sealant is accidentally swallowed, drink large amounts of water immediately and seek medical assistance.

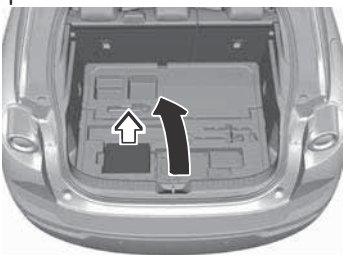
➢ Tyre sealant that comes into contact with the eyes and skin is dangerous. If tyre sealant enters the eyes or contacts the skin, flush immediately with large amounts of water and seek medical assistance.

NOTE

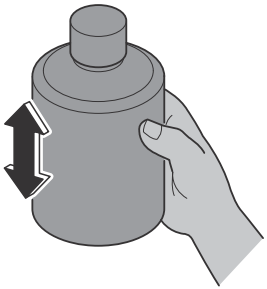
- The tyre sealant cannot be reused. Purchase new tyre sealant at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
- The emergency flat tyre repair kit cannot be used in the following cases.
  Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
  - The period of effective use for the tyre sealant has expired. (The period of effectiveness is indicated on the bottle label.)
  - The tear or puncture exceeds about 4 mm (0.16 in).
  - The damage has occurred to an area of the tyre other than the tread.
  - The vehicle has been driven with nearly no air remaining in the tyre.
  - The tyre has come off the wheel rim.
  - Damage to the wheel rim has occurred.
  - The tyre has 2 or more punctures.

▼ Using the Emergency Flat Tyre Repair Kit

1. Park on a level surface off the right-of-way and set the parking brake.
2. Shift the selector lever to the P position and switch the power switch to OFF.
3. Turn on the hazard warning flasher.
4. Unload passengers and luggage, and remove the emergency flat tyre repair kit.



5. Shake the tyre sealant well.



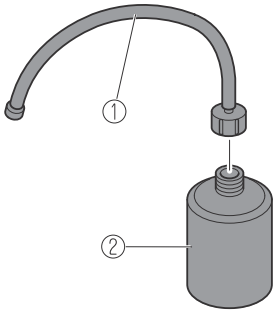
⚠ CAUTION

If the bottle is shaken after the injection hose is screwed on, tyre sealant could spray out from the injection hose. Tyre sealant contacting clothing or other objects may be impossible to remove. Shake the bottle before screwing on the injection hose.

NOTE

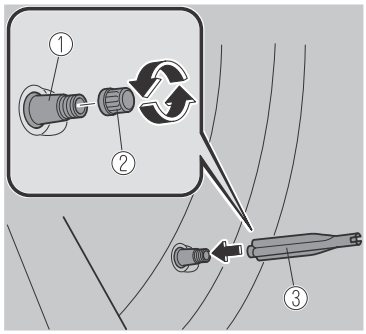
The tyre sealant can be used at outside temperatures down to −30°C (−22°F).
In extremely cold temperatures (0°C (32°F) or below), the tyre sealant hardens easily and injection of the sealant will be difficult. Warm the sealant inside the vehicle before doing the injection work.

6. Remove the cap from the bottle. Screw on the injection hose with the bottle's inner cap left on to break the inner cap.



1. Injection hose
2. Bottle

7. Remove the valve cap from the flat tyre. Press the back of a valve core tool to the core of the tyre valve and bleed all the remaining air.

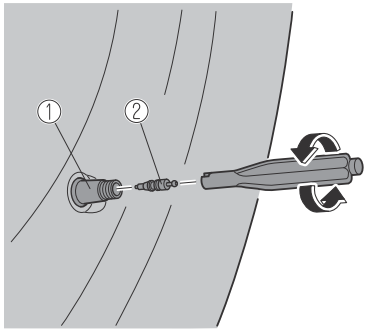


1. Valve
2. Valve cap
3. Valve core tool

⚠ CAUTION

If there is air remaining in the tyre when the valve core is removed, the valve core could fly out. Remove the valve core carefully.

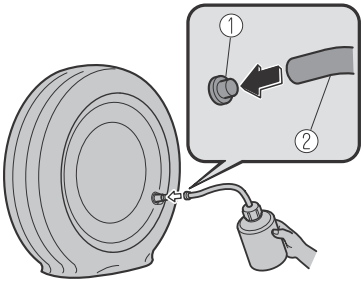
8. Turn the valve core anticlockwise with the valve core tool and remove the valve core.



1. Valve
2. Valve core

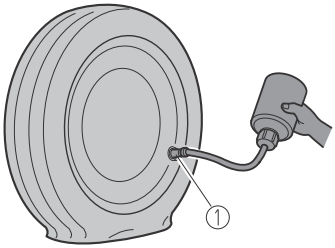
NOTE
Store the valve core in a place where it will not get dirty.

9. Remove the plug from the injection hose and insert the injection hose into the valve.



1. Plug
2. Injection hose

10. Hold the bottom of the bottle upright, squeeze the bottle with your hands, and inject the entire amount of tyre sealant into the tyre.



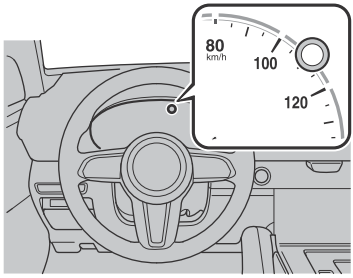
1. Valve

NOTE
The tyre sealant cannot be reused. Purchase a new tyre sealant kit at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

11. Pull out the injection hose from the valve. Reinsert the valve core into the valve and turn it clockwise to install it.

NOTE
Do not throw away the empty tyre sealant bottle after use. Return the empty tyre sealant bottle to an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) when replacing the tyre. The empty tyre sealant bottle will need to be used to extract and dispose of the used sealant from the tyre.

12. Adhere the speed restriction sticker to the speedometer.

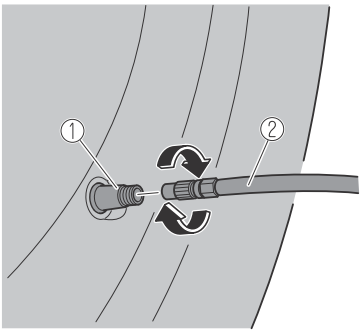


⚠ WARNING

Attach the speed restriction sticker in a place where it can be viewed easily by the driver:

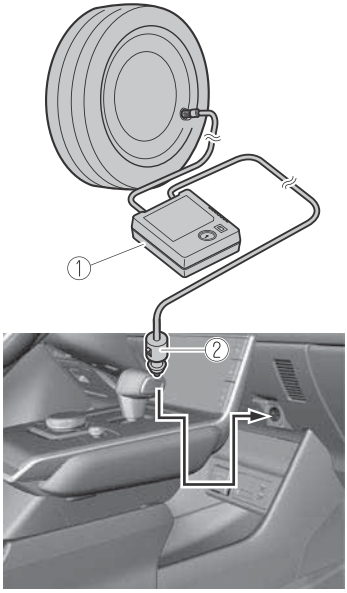
- Applying the speed restriction sticker to the steering wheel is dangerous as it could interfere with the air bag deployment and result in serious injury.
- Do not apply the sticker to any position other than the position indicated in the illustration of the speedometer.

13.Install the compressor hose to the tyre valve.



1. Valve
2. Compressor hose

14.Insert the compressor plug into the interior accessory socket and switch the power switch ACC (page 5-37).



1. Compressor
2. Compressor plug

⚠ CAUTION

- Before pulling out the compressor plug from the electrical socket, make sure the compressor power switch is off.
- The compressor turns on and off with the push-button switch.

15.Turn the compressor switch on and inflate the tyre carefully to the correct inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING

Never operate the compressor above 300 kPa (3.1 kgf/cm^2, 3 bar, 43.5 psi):
Operating the compressor above 300 kPa (3.1 kgf/cm^2, 3 bar, 43.5 psi) is dangerous. When the inflation pressure rises above 300 kPa (3.1 kgf/cm^2, 3 bar, 43.5 psi), heated air will be exhausted from the back of the compressor and you could be burned.

NOTE

- Check the tyre inflation pressure label (rear door on the driver's side) for the correct tyre inflation pressure.
- Do not use the compressor for longer than 10 minutes because using the compressor for long periods could damage it.

- If the tyre does not inflate, repair of the tyre may not be possible. If the tyre does not reach the correct inflation pressure within a 10-minute period, it probably has received more extensive damage. When this happens, the emergency flat tyre repair kit cannot be used to repair the tyre. Contact an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
- If the tyre has been over-inflated, loosen the screw cap on the compressor and bleed some of the air out.

16. When the tyre has been inflated to the proper inflation pressure, turn the compressor switch off and remove the compressor hose from the tyre valve.
17. Install the tyre valve cap.
18. Put the emergency flat tyre repair kit in the luggage compartment and continue driving.

⚠ CAUTION

- Drive carefully to an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) and keep the vehicle speed below 80 km/h (50 mph).
- If the vehicle is driven 80 km/h (50 mph) or higher, the vehicle might begin to vibrate.

NOTE
If the tyre is not properly inflated, the tyre pressure monitoring system warning light will illuminate (page 7-43).

19. After driving the vehicle for 10 minutes or 5 km (3 miles), check the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure gauge equipped with the compressor. If the tyre pressure has fallen below the correct tyre pressure, inflate the tyre to the correct pressure again following the steps from number 14.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the tyre inflation pressure falls below 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 18.9 psi), repair cannot be done with the repair kit. Park the vehicle on a level surface off the right-of-way and contact an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
- If the tyre inflation pressure continues to remain low after repeating steps 13 to 20, park the vehicle on a level surface off the right-of-way and contact an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

NOTE
When checking the tyre inflation pressure with the tyre pressure gauge on the compressor unit, make sure the compressor switch is turned off.

20. The emergency flat tyre repair is completed if the tyre air pressure does not decrease. Drive the vehicle carefully to the nearest expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) promptly and have the tyre replaced. Mazda recommends that the tyre be replaced with a new one. If the tyre is to be repaired and reused, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
Peel off the speed restriction sticker after replacing the tyre.

⚠ CAUTION

- For a tyre which has undergone an emergency flat tyre repair using the emergency flat tyre repair kit, Mazda recommends that the tyre be replaced with a new one as soon as possible. If the tyre is to be repaired and reused, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
- The wheel can be reused after any sealant adhering to it is wiped off and carefully inspected. However, replace the tyre valve with a new one.

▼ Inspecting the Emergency Flat Tyre Repair Kit

Inspect the emergency flat tyre repair kit at regular intervals.

- Check the tyre sealant period of effective use.
- Check the operation of the tyre compressor.

NOTE
The tyre sealant has a period of effective use. Check the period of effective use indicated on the bottle label and do not use it if it has expired. Have the tyre sealant replaced at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) before the period of effective use has expired.

What to do when charging is not possible

▼ What to do when charging is not possible

If trouble arises while charging such as not being able to charge the high voltage battery, refer to the following table. If the problem cannot be solved even after checking the following table, there may be a problem with the vehicle or charger. Contact an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

Charging is not possible.

Cause	Action
The selector lever is in a position other than P.	Shift the selector lever to the P position.
The high voltage battery is already fully charged.	Charging is not performed when the high voltage battery is already fully charged.
The high voltage battery temperature is extremely high or low.	Check the high voltage battery temperature gauge in the instrument cluster. If the high voltage battery temperature gauge is in the red or blue range, charging may not be possible.
The Lead-acid battery is depleted.	If the instrument cluster does not turn on even if the power switch is switched ON, the Lead-acid battery may be depleted. Charge or replace the Lead-acid battery.

Normal charging is not possible.

Cause	Action
The outlet has no power.	Check if a ground-fault circuit interrupter has operated or if a power outage occurred. If the power source has a timer function, electrical power may not be supplied to the outlet until the time set to supply power. In addition, with a mechanical parking garage, electrical power may be cut off until the parking pallet is completely stored or while the elevator is operating.
The charge plug is not properly plugged into the outlet.	Check if the charge plug is properly plugged into the outlet.
The charge connector is not properly connected.	Check if the charge connector is properly connected.
Charging timer is set.	Cancel the charging timer using EV Settings in Mazda Connect, or the charging timer cancellation function.

Troubleshooting for functions using a Smartphone or computer

If you are having trouble with the remote function service, such as when the remote function does not work, refer to the Connected Service owner's manual.

Jump-Starting

▼ Jump-Starting

The lead-acid battery might be depleted if the following conditions occur.

- The EV system does not start.
- The selector lever cannot be shifted to a position other than P.
- The horn sound is weak or it does not sound.
- The brightness of the lights is extremely low.

Jump-starting is dangerous if done incorrectly. So follow the procedure carefully. If you feel unsure about jump-starting, we strongly recommend that you have a competent service technician do the work.
Using commercially available booster leads, connect the lead-acid battery of the booster vehicle's battery to the lead-acid battery of your vehicle and start the EV system.

⚠ WARNING



Follow These Precautions Carefully:
To ensure safe and correct handling of the lead-acid battery, read the following precautions carefully before using the lead-acid battery or inspecting it.



Keep flames and sparks away from open lead-acid battery cells and do not allow metal tools to contact the positive (+) or negative (–) terminal of the lead-acid battery when working near a lead-acid battery. Do not allow the positive (+) terminal to contact the vehicle body:
Flames and sparks near open lead-acid battery cells are dangerous. Hydrogen gas, produced during normal lead-acid battery operation, could ignite and cause the lead-acid battery to explode. An exploding lead-acid battery can cause serious burns and injuries. Keep all flames including cigarettes and sparks away from open lead-acid battery cells.

Depleted Lead-acid Battery



Keep all flames and sparks away from open lead-acid battery cells because hydrogen gas is produced from open lead-acid battery cells while charging the lead-acid battery or adding lead-acid battery fluid:
Flames and sparks near open lead-acid battery cells are dangerous. Hydrogen gas, produced during normal lead-acid battery operation, could ignite and cause the lead-acid battery to explode. An exploding lead-acid battery can cause serious burns and injuries. Keep all flames including cigarettes and sparks away from open lead-acid battery cells.

Do not jump-start a frozen lead-acid battery or one with a low fluid level:
Jump-starting a frozen lead-acid battery or one with a low fluid level is dangerous. It may rupture or explode, causing serious injury.

Connect the negative lead to a good ground point away from the lead-acid battery:
Connecting the end of the second jumper lead to the negative (–) terminal of the depleted lead-acid battery is dangerous.
A spark could cause the gas around the lead-acid battery to explode and injure someone.

Route the jumper leads away from parts that will be moving:
Connecting a jumper lead near or to moving part (cooling fans) is dangerous. The lead could get caught when the EV system starts and cause serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

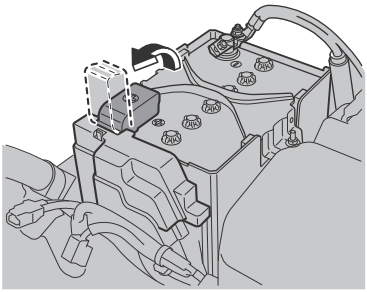
- Connect the booster leads with extreme care.
- Do not jump-start the vehicle with the charging lead connected to your vehicle. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- Do not use your vehicle as a booster vehicle.

NOTE

- If your lead-acid battery is depleted, make sure that the booster vehicle's battery is a lead-acid battery.

1. Move the booster vehicle so that its lead-acid battery is as close as possible to your vehicle's lead-acid battery.
2. Make sure that the power switch is switched OFF.

3. Remove the lead-acid battery cover.

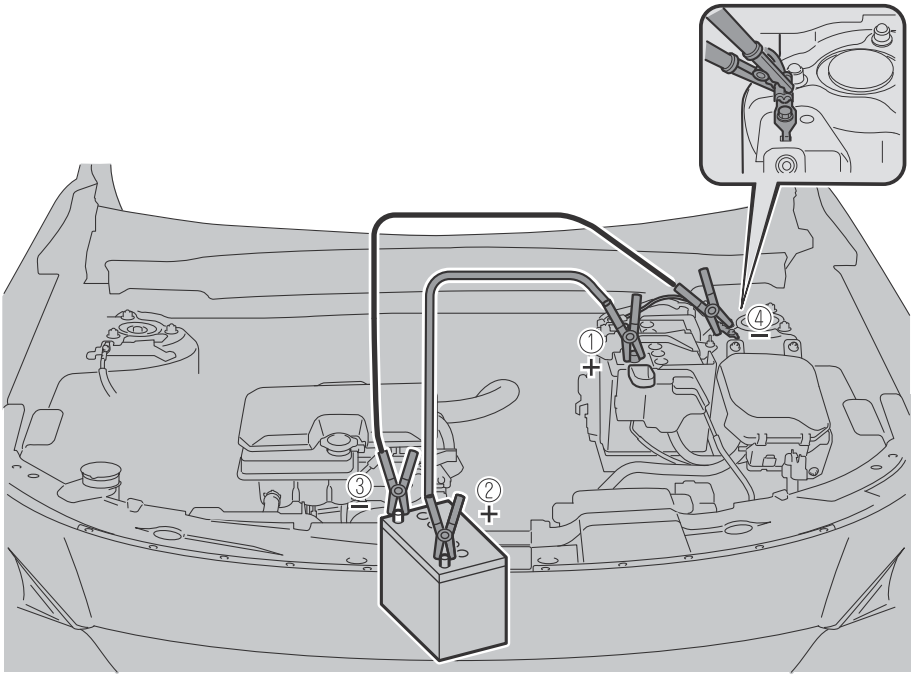


4. Turn off the booster vehicle's engine and connect the jumper leads in the following order.
   Make sure that the jumper leads are securely connected so that they do not disconnect due to the vibrations.
   1st lead
   ① Positive (+) terminal on the depleted lead-acid battery
   ② Positive (+) terminal on booster vehicle's battery

2nd lead

③ Negative (-) terminal on booster vehicle's battery

④ Location shown in the figure (do not connect to the negative (-) terminal of the lead-acid battery)



5. Start the booster vehicle's engine and rev the engine.
6. Start the EV system of your vehicle.
7. Disconnect the booster leads in the reverse order of their connection after the EV system is started.
8. Install the lead-acid battery cover.
9. Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) as soon as possible.

Fully Discharged High Voltage Battery

▼ Actions to take if the remaining high voltage battery power is completely depleted

If the high voltage battery power is completely depleted, the EV system stops and the vehicle cannot be driven.
Stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

Push-Starting

▼ Push-Starting

Do not push-start your Mazda.

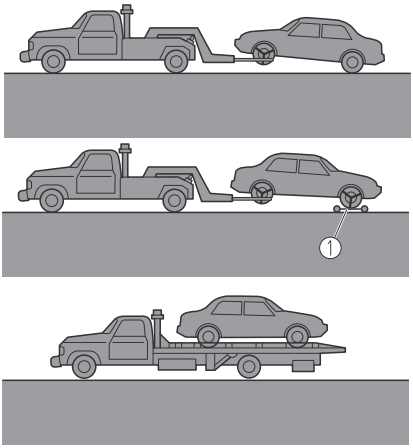
Towing Description

▼ Towing Description

If your vehicle stops operating and needs to be towed, we recommend that towing be done only by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. Government and local laws must be followed.

A towed vehicle usually should have its drive wheels (front wheels) off the ground. If excessive damage or other conditions prevent this, use wheel dollies.

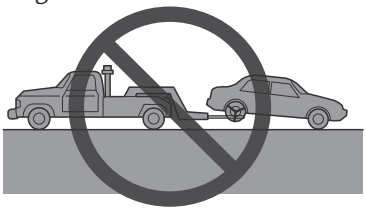


1. Wheel dollies

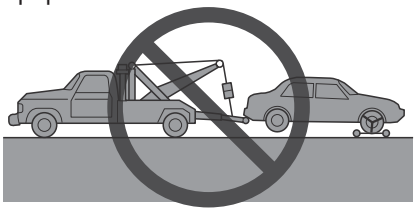
When towing with the rear wheels on the ground, release the parking brake. Refer to Electric Parking Brake (EPB) on page 4-54.

⚠ CAUTION

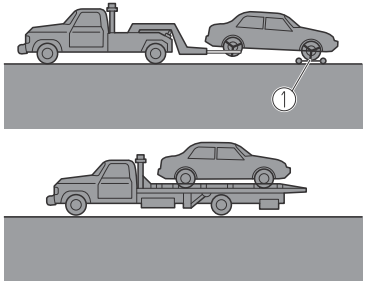
- Do not tow the vehicle pointed backward with driving wheels on the ground. This may cause internal damage to the vehicle.



- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage your vehicle. Use wheel-lift or flatbed equipment.



- If the parking brake cannot be released when towing the vehicle, transport the vehicle with all front and rear wheels raised off the ground as shown in the figure. If the vehicle is towed without raising the wheels off the ground, the brake system could be damaged.



1. Wheel dollies

- When towing a vehicle, transport it with both front wheels raised off the ground or with all front and rear wheels raised off the ground.
  If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels grounded, the EV system may be damaged.

This vehicle cannot be used to tow other vehicles.
If towing service is not available in an emergency, the vehicle may be towed with all four wheels on the ground using the towing hook at the front of the vehicle.
If the vehicle has to be towed by rope to move it such as in an emergency, tow the vehicle in as short a distance as possible such as to the transport vehicle or to get unstuck. Otherwise, the EV transaxle or EV system could be damaged.

⚠ CAUTION

Follow these instructions when towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground.

- Shift to the N position.
- Start the EV system.
- Release the parking brake.
  Refer to Electric Parking Brake (EPB) on page 4-54.

In the following cases, do not tow the vehicle with rope. Otherwise, the EV transaxle or EV system could be damaged.

- The EV system does not start.
- The shift control system warning indication/warning light displays/turns on.

Do not stop the EV system while the vehicle is being towed. Otherwise, the parking lock may engage which could lead to an accident.

Towing Hooks

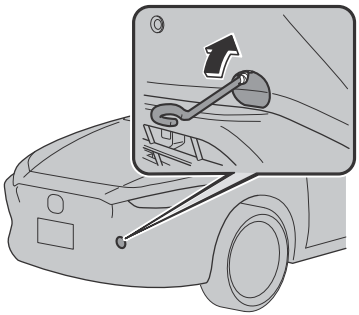
▼ Towing Hooks

⚠ CAUTION

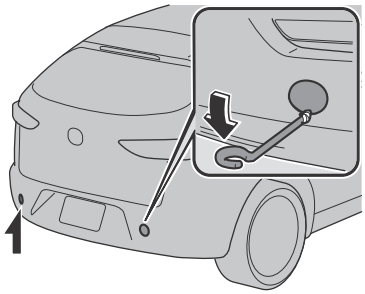
- The towing eyelet should be used in an emergency (to get the vehicle out of a ditch or a snow bank, for example).
- When using the towing eyelets, always pull the lead or chain in a straight direction with respect to the eyelet. Never apply a sideways force.

NOTE
When towing with chain or lead, wrap the chain or lead with a soft cloth near the bumper to prevent damage to the bumper.

1. Remove the towing eyelet and the jack lever or equivalent from the luggage compartment (page 7-14).
2. Wrap a flathead screwdriver or jack lever or a similar tool with a soft cloth to prevent damage to a painted bumper, and open the cap located on the front or rear bumper.
   Front



Rear



CAUTION

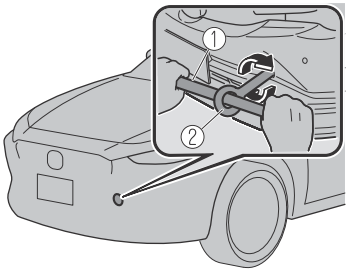
Do not use excessive force as it may damage the cap or scratch the painted bumper surface.

NOTE

Remove the cap completely and store it so as not to lose it.

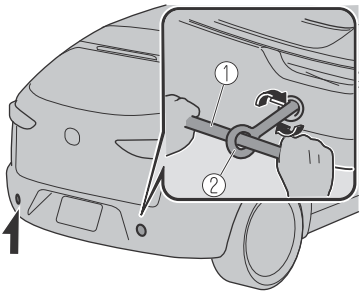
3. Securely install the towing eyelet using the jack lever or equivalent. Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

Front



1. Jack lever
2. Towing eyelet

Rear



1. Jack lever
2. Towing eyelet

4. Hook the towing rope to the towing eyelet.

CAUTION

- If the towing eyelet is not securely tightened, it may loosen or disengage from the bumper when towing the vehicle. Make sure that the towing eyelet is securely tightened to the bumper.
- Be careful not to damage the towing eyelet and towing hook or vehicle body when towing under the following conditions:
  - Do not attach any rope other than to the towing eyelet and towing hook.

If a Warning Light Turns On or Flashes

▼ If a Warning Light Turns On or Flashes

If any warning light turns on/flashes, take appropriate action for each light. There is no problem if the light turns off, however if the light does not turn off or turns on/flashes again, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

⚠ WARNING

If the warning light/indicator light turns on or flashes, park the vehicle in a safe place immediately and take appropriate measures.
Continuing to drive the vehicle while ignoring the illumination/flashing of the warning light/indicator light is dangerous because a problem may occur to a vehicle system, or it could lead to an accident.

The details for some warnings can be viewed on the centre display or multi-information display in the instrument cluster.

Centre display

1. Select “Information” on the home screen.
2. Select “Vehicle Status Monitor”.
3. Select the applicable warning to view the warning details.

Multi-information display

1. Press the INFO switch on the steering switch to display the warning indication screen.
   Refer to Multi-information Display on page 4-12.

▼ Brake System Warning Indication/ Warning Light (Red)



This warning has the following functions:

Warning light inspection

For an operation check, make sure that the light turns on when the power switch is switched on and turns off a few seconds later, or when the EV system is started.

When the light turns on

If the brake system warning light remains illuminated the brake fluid may be low or there could be a problem with the brake system. Park the vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
Refer to Inspecting Brake Fluid Level on page 6-14.

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive with the brake system warning light illuminated. Contact an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) to have the brakes inspected as soon as possible:
Driving with the brake system warning light illuminated is dangerous. It indicates that your brakes may not work at all or that they could completely fail at any time. If this light remains illuminated, after checking that the parking brake is fully released, have the brakes inspected immediately.

⚠ CAUTION

- In addition, the effectiveness of the braking may diminish so you may need to depress the brake pedal more strongly than normal to stop the vehicle.
- When starting the EV system, the brake system warning light may turn on and the warning indication may be displayed. In this case, park the vehicle in a safe location and release the brake pedal.
  If the brake system warning light/warning indication does not turn off even after parking the vehicle, have the vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

▼ Electronic Brake Force Distribution System Warning



If the electronic brake force distribution control unit determines that some components are operating incorrectly, the control unit may illuminate the brake system warning light and the ABS warning light simultaneously. The problem is likely to be the electronic brake force distribution system.

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive with both the brake system warning light and ABS warning light illuminated. Have the vehicle towed to an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) to have the brakes inspected as soon as possible:
Driving when the brake system warning light and ABS warning light are illuminated simultaneously is dangerous.
When both lights are illuminated, the rear wheels could lock more quickly in an emergency stop than under normal circumstances.

▼ Lead-acid Battery Charging System Warning Indication/Warning Light



The lead-acid battery charging system warning indication/warning light displays/turns on if the charging system has a malfunction while the EV system is operating.
Drive to the side of the road and park off the right-of-way. Consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive the vehicle with the lead-acid battery charging system warning indication/warning light displayed/turned on:
Otherwise, the EV system could stop unexpectedly and the parking lock may not operate which could result in an accident.

▼ **EV System Problem Warning Indication/Warning Light**



"EV System Malfunction. Have the Vehicle Inspected" is displayed

The indication/light displays/turns on if the system has a problem.
Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

"EV System Malfunction. Stop the Vehicle in a Safe Location" is displayed

The indication/light displays/turns on if the system has a problem.
Park the vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

"Electrical Leakage in EV System Detected Stop the Vehicle in a Safe Location" is displayed

The indication/light displays/turns on if the system has a problem.
Park the vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

⚠ WARNING

Do not open the bonnet:
If you touch something in the motor compartment, it could lead to an electrical shock resulting in an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

If the light turns on while driving, the EV system cannot be started when the power switch is switched OFF once.

▼ **High Voltage Battery Temperature Warning Indication**



"Excessive High Voltage Battery Temperature. Drive Slowly" is displayed

The indication displays if the high voltage battery temperature is excessively high.
Drive slowly to reduce load on the high voltage battery.
Stop the vehicle in a safe place if necessary. If the indication remains displayed, the system may have a problem. Have the vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

"High Voltage Battery Temperature Is Low Acceleration Is Limited" is displayed

The indication displays if the high voltage battery temperature is excessively low.
The vehicle speed may not increase even if the accelerator pedal is depressed because the motor output is restricted.
If the indication remains displayed, the system may have a problem. Have the vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

▼ Remaining High Voltage Battery Power Warning Indication/ Warning Light



"High Voltage Battery Is Low. Charge Battery Soon" displays/turns on

The indication displays when the remaining high voltage battery power is low.

"High Voltage Battery Is Urgently Low Charge Battery Immediately" displays/flashing

The indication displays when the remaining high voltage battery power is 0.

"High Voltage Battery Is Depleted Vehicle Cannot Be Driven Until Battery Is Charged" displays/flashing

The indication/light displays/flashes when the remaining high voltage battery power is 0 and the vehicle cannot be driven.

▼ Charging System Warning Indication/Warning Light



The indication/light displays/turns on if the charging system has a problem. Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) as soon as possible. Otherwise, the charging system may not charge the battery.

▼ Output Restriction Warning Indication/Warning Light



"Acceleration Limited" displays/turns on

The indication/light displays/turns on under the following conditions. The vehicle speed may not increase even if the accelerator pedal is depressed because the motor output is restricted.

- EV system is protected from overheating
- High voltage battery level is low
- High voltage battery temperature is low

"Acceleration Limited" displays/ flashing

If the vehicle continues to be driven with the output restriction warning indication/warning light turned on, the output restriction warning light flashes.
The vehicle speed may not increase even if the accelerator pedal is depressed because the motor output is further restricted compared to the condition in which the output restriction warning light turns on.

"Excessive EV System Temp. Acceleration Limited Avoid Moving at Very Low Speeds. Depress Brake When Not Moving" displays/turns on

When the vehicle is stopped on an upslope or the vehicle is driven at low speed on an upslope with the selector lever in the D or R position, the indication/light may display/turn on. If necessary, park the vehicle in a safe place and let the EV system cool down because the output is restricted until the EV system returns to the normal temperature.

⚠ WARNING

When the output restriction warning indication/warning light displays/ turns on or flashes, check the safety of the surroundings:
The motor output decreases and the vehicle speed decreases resulting in an accident. If the vehicle cannot be driven safety, stop the vehicle in a safe place.

▼ Power Steering Malfunction Indication/Indicator Light



The electric power steering malfunction indication/indicator light displays/turns on if the electric power steering has a malfunction.
If the electric power steering malfunction indication/indicator light displays/turns on, stop the vehicle in a safe place and switch the power switch OFF.
There is no problem if the display/ illumination of the electric power steering malfunction indication/ indicator light turns off when the EV systems is restarted after some time has passed. If the electric power steering malfunction indication/ indicator light displays/turns on even after the EV systems is restarted, contact an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

NOTE

- If the message is displayed, the power steering will not operate normally. In this case, the steering wheel can still be operated, however, the operation may feel heavy compared to normal, or the steering wheel could vibrate when turning.

- Repeatedly jerking the steering wheel left and right while the vehicle is stopped or moving extremely slowly will cause the power steering system to go into protective mode which will make the steering feel heavy, but this does not indicate a problem. If this occurs, park the vehicle safely and wait several minutes for the system to return to normal.

▼ Shift Control System Warning Indication/Warning light



The indication/light displays/turns on if the shift control system has a malfunction.

"Shift Control System Malfunction Stop the Vehicle in a Safe Location" displays/turns on

There is a serious malfunction with the shift control system.
Park the vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

"Shift Control System Malfunction Have the Vehicle Inspected" displays/turns on

There is a malfunction with the shift control system.
Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

"Vehicle Cannot Shift Into Park. Stop the Vehicle in a Safe Location Then Apply the Parking Brake" displays/turns on

The vehicle cannot be held in a stopped position even when the selector lever is in the P position.
When parking or stopping the vehicle, always apply the parking brake. In addition, the EV system may not start again if it is stopped.
Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

▼ ABS Warning Indication/Warning Light



If the ABS warning light stays on while you're driving, the ABS control unit has detected a system malfunction. If this occurs, your brakes will function normally as if the vehicle had no ABS. Should this happen, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) as soon as possible.

NOTE
The brake assist system does not operate while the ABS warning light is illuminated.

▼ **Master Warning Indication**



The indication displays if the system has a malfunction.
Check the reason for the indication displaying on the centre display or multi-information display.
Refer to If a Warning Light Turns On or Flashes on page 7-32.

▼ **Brake Control System Warning Indication/Warning Light (Amber)**



The warning light illuminates when the system has a malfunction. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

▼ **Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Indication/Indicator Light**



This warning has the following functions:

Parking brake warning/Indicator light inspection

If the electric parking brake (EPB) indicator light remains on even with the parking brake released, the system may have a malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

When the light is flashing

The light flashes if the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) has a malfunction. If the light remains flashing even if the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) switch is operated, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) as soon as possible.

▼ **Brake Override Warning Indication**



This message is displayed when the accelerator pedal and brake pedal are depressed at the same time while driving.
Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.

▼ **TCS/DSC Indication/Indicator Light (Turns on)**



If the light stays on, the TCS, DSC or the brake assist system may have a malfunction and they may not operate correctly. Take your vehicle to an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

▼ **Air Bag/Seat Belt Pretensioner System Warning Indication/ Warning Light**



A system malfunction is indicated if the warning light constantly flashes, constantly turns on or does not on at all when the power switch is switched ON. If any of these conditions occurs, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) as soon as possible. The system may not operate in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Never tamper with the air bag/ pretensioner systems and always have an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) perform all servicing and repairs:
Self-servicing or tampering with the systems is dangerous. An air bag/ pretensioner could accidentally activate or become disabled causing serious injury or death.

▼ **KEY Warning Indication/Warning Light (Red)**



"Keyless Entry System Malfunc. Have the Vehicle Inspected" is displayed

This message is displayed if the system has a problem.
Contact an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

⚠ CAUTION

If the power switch indicator light (amber) flashes at the same time, the EV system may not start. Have the vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) as soon as possible.
Refer to When Stopping the EV System on page 4-8.

"Key Not Detected" is displayed

The KEY warning indication/warning light (red) displays/turns on under the following conditions. Bring the key into the operation range.

- The key is outside of the operation range or it is placed in the cabin but in a position where it is difficult to be detected.
- Without the power switch switched OFF, the key is taken out of the cabin, then all the doors are closed.

▼ Security Indicator Light



If the security indicator light turns on/flashes while driving, do not stop the EV system (leave it operating) and have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer). If the EV system is stopped, it may not be restarted.
If the EV system cannot be started, switch the power switch OFF, place the key in another position within the operation range, and then restart the EV system.
Check the security indicator light and if it does not turn off, such as it remains on or flashes, switch the power switch OFF, wait for a while, and then restart the system.
If the EV system does not start after three attempts, a system malfunction may have occurred. Have the vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

NOTE
Because the electronic codes are reset when the immobilizer system is repaired, the keys are needed. Make sure to bring all the keys to an Authorised Mazda Repairer so that they can be programmed.

▼ Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Indication/ Warning Light (Flashing)



If there is a problem with the TPMS or the voltage of a tyre pressure sensor decreases, the TPMS warning light flashes and a message is displayed on the multi-information display. Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive the vehicle at high speeds if the TPMS warning light turns on or flashes:
Driving the vehicle at high speeds while the TPMS warning light is turned on or flashing is dangerous because the brake performance and the steering wheel operability will be reduced. If the vehicle is driven at high speeds or the brakes are suddenly applied, it could lead to an accident. Gradually apply the brakes to lower the vehicle's speed.

Do not ignore the TPMS warning light when it is turned on or flashing:
Continuing to drive the vehicle while ignoring the illumination/flashing of the TPMS warning light is dangerous because a tyre may burst which could lead to an accident. Take appropriate measures as soon as possible.

▼ **High Beam Control System (HBC) Warning Indication/Warning Light (Amber)***



The light remains turned on if there is a problem with the system. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

▼ **Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH) Warning Indication/Warning Light (Amber)***



The light remains turned on if there is a problem with the system. Have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

▼ **i-ACTIVSENSE Warning Indication/Warning Light**



The indication displays if the system has a malfunction.
Check the reason for the indication displaying on the centre display or multi-information display.
Refer to If a Warning Light Turns On or Flashes on page 7-32.

▼ **Exterior Light Warning Indication/ Warning Light**



This light illuminates if there is a malfunction in the exterior lights (except number plate lights). Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

⚠ CAUTION

Do not drive the vehicle while an exterior light has a malfunction. Poor visibility, and not being able to signal braking and turns may cause an accident. In addition, if the vehicle is driven with the lights not turned on, it may conflict with laws and regulations due to poor maintenance.

▼ **Seat Belt Warning Indication/ Warning Light (Front seat)**



The seat belt warning light turns on if the driver or front passenger's seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened with the power switch switched ON.
If the driver or front passenger's seat belt is unfastened (only when the front passenger's seat is occupied) and the vehicle is driven at a speed faster than about 20 km/h (12 mph), the warning light flashes. After a short time, the warning light stops flashing, but remains illuminated. If a seat belt remains unfastened, the warning light flashes again for a given period of time.

NOTE

- If the driver or front passenger's seat belt is unfastened after the warning light turns on, and the vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h (12 mph), the warning light flashes again.
- Placing heavy items on the front passenger's seat may cause the front passenger's seat belt warning function to operate depending on the weight of the item.
- To allow the front passenger seat weight sensor to function properly, do not place and sit on an additional seat cushion on the front passenger's seat. The sensor may not function properly because the additional seat cushion could cause sensor interference.
- If a small child is seated on the front passenger's seat, the warning light may not operate.

Action to be taken

Fasten the seat belts.

▼ **Seat Belt Warning Light (Rear seat) (Red)**



If the rear seat belts are not fastened while the power switch is switched ON , the driver and the passenger are alerted by the warning light.
The warning light operates even if there is no passenger on the rear seat.

NOTE
If a rear seat belt is not fastened by a certain period of time after the EV system has been started, the warning light turns off.

Action to be taken

Fasten the seat belts.

▼ **Low Washer Fluid Level Warning Indication/Warning Light***



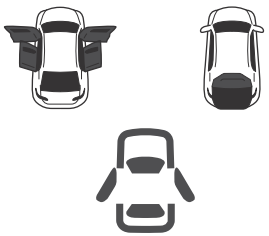
This warning light indicates that little washer fluid remains.

Action to be taken

Add washer fluid (page 6-15).

 *Some models.

▼ **Door-Ajar/Liftgate-Ajar Warning Indication/Warning Light**



The light turns on if any door/liftgate is not closed securely.

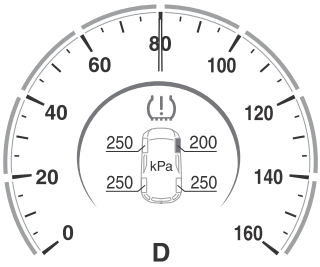
Action to be taken

Close the door/liftgate securely.

▼ **Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Indication/ Warning Light (Turns on)**



If a tyre pressure decreases below the specified air pressure, the TPMS warning light turns on.
At the same time, a message and the tyre pressure of each tyre are displayed on the multi-information display alternately. In addition, the tyre (s) with low air pressure is displayed in yellow.



⚠ WARNING

Do not drive the vehicle at high speeds if the TPMS warning light turns on or flashes:
Driving the vehicle at high speeds while the TPMS warning light is turned on or flashing is dangerous because the brake performance and the steering wheel operability will be reduced. If the vehicle is driven at high speeds or the brakes are suddenly applied, it could lead to an accident. Gradually apply the brakes to lower the vehicle's speed.

Do not ignore the TPMS warning light when it is turned on or flashing:
Continuing to drive the vehicle while ignoring the illumination/flashing of the TPMS warning light is dangerous because a tyre may burst which could lead to an accident. Take appropriate measures as soon as possible.

NOTE
While the TPMS is learning the tyre positions, such as immediately after a tyre position has been changed, the tyre pressure at the tyre position prior to it being changed is displayed until the system completes the learning. For this reason, the tyre pressures displayed for the tyre positions may be different from the actual tyre pressures at the tyre positions.

Action to be taken

Adjust the tyre pressures to the appropriate pressures.
Refer to Tyre Inflation Pressure on page 6-26.

⚠ CAUTION

- Adjust the tyre pressures while the tyres are cool. Because the air pressure in the tyres fluctuates depending on the temperature, before adjusting the tyre pressures, let the vehicle sit for an hour or drive it only within a 1.6 km (1 mile) distance. If the tyre pressures are adjusted while the tyres are warm, the tyre pressures may decrease below the specified air pressure after cooling down which could turn on the warning light. In addition, because the air pressure in the tyres decreases when the ambient temperature is low, if the ambient temperature increases, an illuminated TPMS warning light may turn off. Under any circumstances, always adjust the tyre pressures while the tyres are cool.
- After adjusting the tyre pressures, the TPMS warning light turns off. If the TPMS warning light does not turn off, drive the vehicle at a speed of about 25 km (16 mph) or faster for 3 minutes or longer and make sure the warning light turns off.

If the TPMS warning light remains on even after adjusting the tyre pressures, one of the tyres may have a puncture.

▼ KEY Indicator Light (Green) (Flashing)



“Low Key Fob Battery. Replace Battery” is displayed/When the light is flashing

When the key battery is low, the indication is displayed when the power switch is switched OFF.

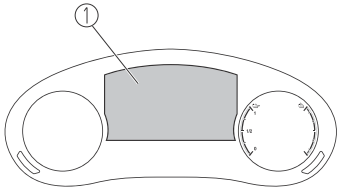
Action to be taken

Replace the key battery.

Message Indicated on Multi-information Display

▼ Message Indicated on Multi-information Display

If there is a notification from the vehicle, a message is displayed on the multi-information display. Check the information and take the necessary action.



1. Multi-information display

If the warning light turns on/flashes simultaneously or a symbol is indicated on the display, check the information regarding the warning light or symbol.
Refer to If a Warning Light Turns On or Flashes on page 7-32.

Display*1*2	Content	Action to be taken
Depress Brake Pedal. Brake Hold Disabled	This message is indicated when there is a problem with the brake related system while the vehicle is being held in a stop position by the AUTOHOLD function.	Depress the brake pedal. Cancel the AUTOHOLD function and have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
Steep Slope. Continue Pressing Brake Pedal to Hold Stopped Position	This message indicates the possibility of the vehicle not being held in the stopped position by the AUTOHOLD function, such as on steep slopes.	Depress and hold your foot on the brake pedal.
Depress Brake Pedal and Operate Switch to Release EPB	This message is indicated when the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) switch is operated without depressing the brake pedal.	Operate the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) switch while depressing the brake pedal.
Depress Brake Pedal and Operate Switch to Release	This message is indicated when the cancel operation is done without depressing the brake pedal while the vehicle is being held in the stopped position by the AUTOHOLD function.	Cancel the AUTOHOLD function stop hold control while depressing the brake pedal.
Mazda Radar Cruise Control Cancelled. Drive Safely	This message is indicated when the Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) have been cancelled other than by the driver.	Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

Display*1*2	Content	Action to be taken
Cruising & Traffic Support Operation Cancelled. Drive Safely	This message is indicated when the Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS) have been cancelled other than by the driver.	Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
Distance & Speed Alert Operation Cancelled Drive Safely	This message is indicated when the Distance & Speed Alert (DSA) have been cancelled other than by the driver.	Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
Cruise Control Operation Cancelled. Drive Safely	This message is indicated when the Cruise Control have been cancelled other than by the driver.	Have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).
Emergency Braking Activated. Depress Brake Pedal to Hold Stop	This message is indicated after the Smart Brake Support (SBS) brakes operate and when the SBS is cancelled.	Depress the brake pedal.
Touch Key Fob to Push Button Start Switch	This message is indicated when the key battery is weak (battery dead or damaged key).	Touch the key against power switch to start the EV system. Refer to Starting the EV System When the Key Battery is Dead on page 4-7.
Depress Brake Pedal to Start Vehicle	This message is displayed when the power switch is pressed without depressing the brake pedal.	To start the EV system, press the power switch with the brake pedal depressed.
Press Push Button Start Switch While Turning Steering Wheel Left or Right	This message is indicated while the steering wheel is locked.	Release the steering wheel lock by pressing the start button while turning the steering wheel to the left and right.
Check Shift Selector Lever Position	Displays in the following cases: ・ Selector lever is shifted to R position while driving forward. ・ Selector lever is shifted to P position while driving. ・ Selector lever is shifted to D position while reversing.	Check the selector lever position.
Close Door and Fasten Seat Belt	This message is indicated when the AUTOHOLD switch is pressed with the driver's seat belt unfastened or the driver's door open.	Fasten the driver's seat belt and press the AUTOHOLD switch with the driver's door closed.
Wiper Blades Must Be on Windscreen Before Operating	This message is indicated when the power switch is switched ON with the wiper arms at the service positions.	Return the wiper arms to the initial positions.

Display*1*2	Content	Action to be taken
Windscreen Wiper Range of Motion Reduced. Remove Obstruction(s)	This message is indicated when there is snow or dirt accumulation on the windscreen and the wiper operation range is narrowed.	Remove foreign matter from the windscreen.
Anti Roll Away Engaged. Move Shift Selector Lever into Park	This message is indicated when the AUTO P (parking lock) function operates.	Shift the selector lever to the P position.
Move Shift Selector Lever into Park to Start Vehicle	This message is indicated when the power switch is switched ON while the shift position is different from the selector lever position.	Shift the selector lever to the P position.
Vehicle Will Not Shift While Accelerator Pedal Is Depressed	This message is indicated when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the selector lever in the N position.	Release your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Selector Position Ignored. Depress Brake Pedal for Shift Selection	This message is indicated when the selector lever is shifted from the N position to the D or R position with the brake pedal not depressed.	Depress the brake pedal.
Vehicle in Neutral	This message is displayed when in neutral hold mode (automatic car wash mode).	The vehicle is in neutral hold mode (automatic car wash mode). If necessary, cancel neutral hold mode (automatic car wash mode). Refer to Selector Lever Operation on page 4-31.
Vehicle in Neutral. Move Shift Selector Lever into Neutral	This message is indicated if the selector lever is shifted to the D or R position while neutral hold mode (automatic car wash mode) is operating.	Shift the selector lever to the N position.
Disconnect Charger to Start Vehicle	This message is indicated when the EV system is started while the charge connector is connected.	When starting the EV system, disconnect the charge connector.
EV Charger Connected. Vehicle Cannot Be Driven	This message is indicated when the charge connector is connected while the EV system is operating.	When charging, switch the power switch OFF.
Battery Heater Will Reduce High Voltage Battery Level Connect to EV Charger To Avoid High Voltage Battery Drain	This message is indicated when the EV system is started after the battery heater has operated while the charge connector is not connected.	Check the remaining distance-to-full discharge. Perform charging if necessary.

Display*1*2	Content	Action to be taken
Battery Heating Incomplete Due to High Voltage Battery Level Connect to EV Charger To Avoid High Voltage Battery Drain	This message is displayed when the EV system is started after the battery heater stops automatically.	If the battery heater operates while the vehicle is parked, connect the charge connector.
Battery Heating Cancelled Due to Five Days of Vehicle Inactivity Turn Battery Heater Off If Vehicle Will Not Be Driven	This message is displayed when the EV system is started after the battery heater has operated for a long time and stopped automatically.	If the vehicle is not used for long periods, set the battery heater to off.
High Voltage Battery Charging Interrupted	This message is displayed when the charging is interrupted.	Check the connection status of the charge connector.
Rising EV System Temp. Acceleration May Be Limited Avoid Moving at Very Low Speeds. Depress Brake When Not Moving	This message is indicated when the vehicle is held in the stopped position with the accelerator pedal operated, such as on an upslope, and the motor reaches a high temperature.	Depress the brake pedal.
Regenerative Braking Is Limited	This message is indicated when the regenerative braking is restricted.	Drive the vehicle carefully because the regenerative braking force decreases.
Shift Into Park Before Exiting Vehicle	This message is indicated when the driver's door is opened with the selector lever in a position other than the P position.	Close the driver's door or shift the selector lever to the P position.
Low Battery Risk. Start Vehicle to Charge 12V Battery	This message is indicated when the lead-acid battery charge is low.	To charge the lead-acid battery, start the EV system and operate it for 5 minutes or longer.

*1 A pop-up is displayed when a warning occurs.

*2 One screen displays four rows. If the entire message cannot be displayed on the screen, it switches to another screen.

Warning Sound is Activated

▼ Lights-On Reminder

If the power switch is switched OFF with the exterior lights turned on and the driver's door is opened, a sound is activated.
Operate the headlight switch to turn off the exterior lights.

NOTE

- When the power switch is switched to ACC, the "Power Switch Not Switched OFF (STOP) Warning Beep" (page 7-49) overrides the lights-on reminder.
- A personalised function is available to change the sound volume for the lights-on reminder.
  Refer to the Settings section in the Mazda Connect Owner's Manual.

▼ Seat Belt Warning Beep

Front seat

If the vehicle speed exceeds about 20 km/h (12 mph) with the driver or front passenger's seat belt unfastened, a warning beep sounds continuously. If the seat belt remains unfastened, the beep sound stops once and then continues for about 90 seconds. The beep stops after the driver or front passenger's seat belt is fastened.

NOTE

- Placing heavy items on the front passenger seat may cause the front passenger seat belt warning function to operate depending on the weight of the item.
- To allow the front passenger seat weight sensor to function properly, do not place and sit on an additional seat cushion on the front passenger seat. The sensor may not function properly because the additional seat cushion could cause sensor interference.
- When a small child sits on the front passenger seat, it is possible that the warning beep will not operate.

Rear seat

The warning beep only sounds if a seat belt is unfastened after being fastened.

▼ Power Switch Not Switched OFF (STOP) Warning Beep

If the driver's door is opened with the power switch switched to ACC, a beep will be heard 6 times in the cabin to notify the driver that the power switch has not been switched OFF (STOP). Under this condition, the keyless entry system will not operate, the vehicle cannot be locked, and the battery voltage will be depleted.

▼ Key Removed from Vehicle Warning Beep

Vehicles with advanced keyless function

If the key is taken out of the vehicle while the power switch is switched to ACC or ON, and all the doors are closed, a sound is activated 6 times outside of the vehicle and a sound is activated 1 time in the vehicle.

Vehicles without advanced keyless function

If the key is taken out of the vehicle while the power switch is switched to ACC or ON, and all the doors are closed, a sound is activated 1 time in the vehicle.

NOTE
Make sure that you leave the vehicle while carrying the key, or switch the power switch OFF.

▼ Touch Sensor Inoperable Warning Beep (With the advanced keyless function)

A warning beep is activated to notify the driver that the doors are not locked when all of the following conditions are met:

- The power switch is switched OFF.
- All the doors and liftgate are not fully closed.
- The lock is operated 3 times within 5 seconds.

Check the power switch and whether the doors and liftgate are open or closed, and then operate the lock again.

▼ Liftgate Door-lock Switch Inoperable Warning Beep (With the advanced keyless function)

When the door-lock switch on the liftgate is pressed under any of the following conditions, a warning sound is activated.

- The power switch is switched to a position other than OFF.
- Any door is open.

Make sure that none of the above conditions are present, and then press the door-lock switch again.

▼ Key Left-in-luggage compartment Warning Beep (With the advanced keyless function)

If the key is left in the luggage compartment with all the doors locked and the liftgate closed, a beep will be heard outside for about 10 seconds to notify the driver that the key is in the luggage compartment. In this case, take out the key by pressing the electric liftgate opener and opening the liftgate. The key taken out of the luggage compartment may not operate because its functions have been temporarily stopped. To restore the key's functions, perform the applicable procedure (page 3-36).

▼ Key Left-in-vehicle Warning Beep (With the advanced keyless function)

If all the doors and luggage compartment are locked using another key while the key is left in the cabin, the beep which sounds outside of the vehicle will be heard for about 10 seconds to notify the driver that the key is in the cabin. In this case, take out the key by opening the door. A key taken out of the vehicle using this method may not operate because its functions have been temporarily stopped. To restore the key's functions, perform the applicable procedure (page 3-36).

▼ Remaining High Voltage Battery Power Warning Beep

When the remaining high voltage battery power warning indication displays, a warning beep is activated once at the same time.

▼ Electronic Steering Lock Warning Beep

The warning beep operates if the steering wheel is not unlocked after the power switch is pressed. (page 4-4)

▼ Brake System Warning Beep

A warning beep is activated if a problem with the brake system occurs and the brakes may not work as intended. Decelerate the vehicle while checking the safety of the surrounding area, and park the vehicle in a safe place. After stopping the vehicle, contact an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

▼ Brake Override Warning Beep

A warning beep is activated when the accelerator pedal and brake pedal are depressed at the same time while driving. Only depress the brake pedal.

▼ Vehicle Problem Warning Beep

If any of the following problems occur, a warning beep is activated. Check the information regarding the warning indication in the instrument cluster or on the centre display.

- Brake fluid amount decrease
- Electric Parking Brake (EPB) problem
- Shift control system problem
- EV System problem
- Charging system problem
- Approaching vehicle audible system problem

▼ Shift Position Warning Beep

A warning sound is activated when the selector lever position and the shift position of the vehicle do not match. Check the selector lever position.

▼ Selector Lever Not In P Reminder Warning Beep

A warning sound is activated if the following operations are performed while the selector lever is in a position other than P.

- The power switch is switched OFF while the EV system is operating.
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.

Check the selector lever position.

▼ Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Beep

The warning buzzer is activated under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is driven with the parking brake applied.
- The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) switch is pulled while the vehicle is driven.
- You attempt to start driving the vehicle while the conditions for releasing the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) automatically have not been met.

▼ AUTOHOLD Warning Beep

Message is displayed and beep sound is activated simultaneously for about 5 seconds when using AUTOHOLD function or when AUTOHOLD switch is operated.
Because a problem with AUTOHOLD function has occurred, AUTOHOLD function does not operate even if AUTOHOLD switch is operated.

If the message is displayed and the beep sound is activated simultaneously, have your vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

▼ Outside Temperature Warning Beep

Warns the driver of the possibility of icy roads when the outside temperature is low.
If the outside temperature is lower than about 4 °C (39 °F) , a beep sound is heard once and the outside temperature display flashes for about 10 seconds.
Refer to Outside Temperature Display on page 4-17.

▼ Vehicle Speed Alarm

The vehicle speed alarm function is designed to alarm the driver via a single beep sound and a warning indication in the instrument cluster that the previously set vehicle speed has been exceeded.
You can change the vehicle speed setting at which the warning is triggered.

▼ Reverse Position Warning Beep

The warning beep is activated when the power switch is switched ON and the selector lever is in the R position.

▼ Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) Warning Beep

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning beep operates when the direction indicator lever is operated to the side where the Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning light is illuminated.

▼ Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) Warning Beep*

The Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) warning beep is activated if there is a possibility of collision with a vehicle approaching from the front on the left and right sides of the vehicle.

▼ Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) Warning Beep

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) warning beep is activated if there is a possibility of collision with a vehicle approaching from the rear on the left and right sides of the vehicle.

▼ Lane/Road Departure Warning Beep

The warning beep is activated when the system determines that the vehicle may depart from the lane or the road. Check whether the vehicle has not deviated from the driving lane/road.

▼ Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) System Warnings

The Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) system warnings notify the driver of system malfunctions and cautions on use when required. Check based on the beep sound.

Warning beep type	Notification content
The beep sounds 1 time while the Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) is operating.	If a malfunction occurs in the system, make sure that the Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) has been cancelled.
The beep sounds intermittently while the Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) is operating.	The distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is too close. Check the safety of the surrounding area and reduce vehicle speed.

*Some models.

▼ Excessive Speed Warning

If the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit sign displayed in the active driving display/instrument cluster, the area around the speed limit sign flashes in amber and the warning sound is activated at the same time. If the vehicle speed continues to exceed the displayed speed limit sign, the indication stops flashing and remains on.

▼ Speed Limiter Warning Beep

If the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed by about 5 km/h (3 mph) or more, a warning beep operates continuously. The warning beep operates until the vehicle speed decreases to the set speed or less.

⚠ CAUTION

If the set speed is set lower than the current vehicle speed by pressing the RES switch down (SET-) the warning beep is not activated for about 30 seconds even if the vehicle speed is faster than the newly set speed by 5 km/h (3 mph). Be careful not to drive over the set speed.

NOTE
When the system is temporarily cancelled by depressing the accelerator pedal fully, the ISA display shows the cancel display. Even if the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed by about 5 km/h (3 mph) or more while the cancel display is displayed, the warning sound is not operated.

▼ Collision warning

If there is a possibility of a collision with a vehicle ahead or an obstruction at the rear of the vehicle, a warning sound is activated intermittently at the same time as the warning indications are displayed in the instrument cluster or active driving display.

▼ Door-ajar Warning Beep

A warning beep is activated if the vehicle is driven with any door or liftgate ajar. Drive the vehicle after closing the doors and liftgate.

▼ Low Lead-acid Battery Charge Warning Sound

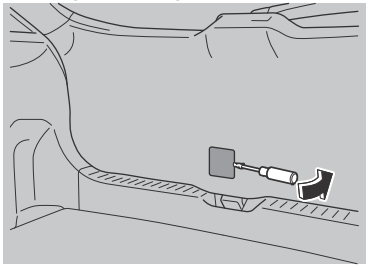
The warning sound is activated when the lead-acid battery charge is low. To charge the lead-acid battery, start the EV system and operate it for 5 minutes or longer.

When Liftgate Cannot be Opened

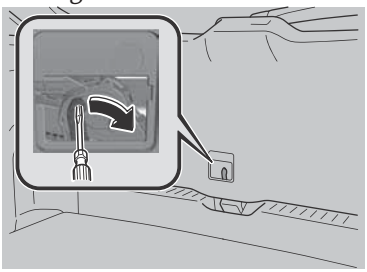
▼ When Liftgate Cannot be Opened

If the lead-acid battery is dead, the liftgate cannot be unlocked and opened.
In this case, the liftgate can be unlocked by taking care of the dead lead-acid battery situation.
Refer to Jump-Starting on page 7-23.
If the liftgate cannot be unlocked even if the dead lead-acid battery situation has been resolved, the electrical system may have a malfunction.
In this case, the liftgate can be opened using the following procedure as an emergency measure.

1. Wrap the end of a flathead screwdriver in a cloth and remove the cap on the interior surface of the liftgate using it.



2. Turn the lever to the right to unlock the liftgate.



After performing this emergency measure, have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) as soon as possible.

If the Active Driving Display Does Not Operate

▼ If the Active Driving Display Does Not Operate

If the active driving display does not operate, switch the power switch off and then restart the EV system. If the active driving display does not operate even with the EV system restarted, have the vehicle inspected at an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

Windscreen Wipers Operate at High Speed

▼ Windscreen Wipers Operate at High Speed

The windscreen wipers may operate at high speed if there is a problem with the wiper control. If the windscreen wipers operate at high speed regardless of the wiper switch operation, have your vehicle inspected by an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

8 Customer Information

Important consumer information including warranties and add-on equipment.

Warranty.....8-2
Registering Your Vehicle in A Foreign Country.....8-2
Add-On Non-Genuine Parts and Accessories..... 8-2

Cell Phones.....8-3
Cell Phones Warning.....8-3

Declaration of Conformity..... 8-4
Declaration of Conformity 8-4

Electromagnetic Compatibility..... 8-60
Electromagnetic Compatibility..... 8-60

Collection/Disposal of Old Equipment/Used Battery..... 8-62
Information for Users on Collection and Disposal of Old Equipment and Used Batteries.....8-62

Registering Your Vehicle in A Foreign Country

▼ Registering Your Vehicle in A Foreign Country

Registering your vehicle in a foreign country may be problematic depending on whether it meets the specific emission and safety standards of the country in which the vehicle will be driven. Consequently, your vehicle may require modifications at personal expense in order to meet the regulations.
In addition, you should be aware of the following issues:
Satisfactory vehicle servicing may be difficult or impossible in another country.

Parts, servicing techniques, and tools necessary to maintain and repair your vehicle may be unavailable.

There might not be an Authorised Mazda Repairer in the country you plan to take your vehicle.

The Mazda warranty is valid only in certain countries.

Add-On Non-Genuine Parts and Accessories

▼ Add-On Non-Genuine Parts and Accessories

Please note that technical alterations to the original state of your Mazda vehicle can affect the safety of the vehicle. Such technical alterations include not only the use of unsuitable spare parts, but also accessories, fittings or attachments, including rims and tyres.

Genuine Mazda Parts and Genuine Mazda Accessories have been specifically designed for Mazda vehicles.
Other parts and accessories than those mentioned above have not been examined and approved by Mazda unless explicitly stated by Mazda. We cannot certify the suitability of such products. Mazda is not liable for any damage caused by the use of such products.
Mazda assumes no responsibility for death, injury, or expenses that may result from the installation of add-on non-genuine parts or accessories.

Cell Phones Warning

▼ **Cell Phones Warning**

⚠ WARNING

Please comply with the legal regulations concerning the use of communication equipment in vehicles in your country:
Use of any electrical devices such as cell phones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices by the driver while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. Dialing a number on a cell phone while driving also ties-up the driver's hands. Use of these devices will cause the driver to be distracted and could lead to a serious accident. If a passenger is unable to use the device, pull off the right-of-way to a safe area before use. If use of a cell phone is necessary despite this warning, use a hands-free system to at least leave the hands free to drive the vehicle. Never use a cell phone or other electrical devices while the vehicle is moving and, instead, concentrate on the full-time job of driving.

Declaration of Conformity

▼ Keyless Entry System/Immobilizer System

[EN] English	Hereby, MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS, declares that the radio equipment type Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
[BG] Bulgarian	С настоящото MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) е в съответствие с Дир ектива 2014/53/ЕС.
[ES] Spanish	Por la presente, MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.
[CS] Czech	Tímto MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zaří zení Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.
[DA] Danish	Hermed erklærer MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS, at radioudstyrstypen Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
[DE] German	Hiermit erklärt MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS, dass der Funkanlagentyp Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.
[ET] Estonian	Käesolevaga deklareerib MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.
[EL] Greek	Με την παρούσα ο/η MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδι οεξοπλισμός Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.
[FR] French	Le soussigné, MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS, déclare que l'é quipement radioélectrique du type Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.
[HR] Croatian	MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
[IT] Italian	Il fabbricante, MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.
[LV] Latvian	Ar šo MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS deklarē, ka radioiekārta Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.
[LT] Lithuanian	Aš, MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.
[HU] Hungarian	MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS igazolja, hogy a Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.
[MT] Maltese	B'dan, MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.
[NL] Dutch	Hierbij verklaar ik, MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS, dat het type radioapparatuur Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
[PL] Polish	MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urzą dzenia radiowego Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.
[PT] Portuguese	O abaixo assinado MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.
[RO] Romanian	Prin prezenta, MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS declară că tipul de echipamente radio Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

[SK] Slovak	MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.
[SL] Slovenian	MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.
[FI] Finnish	MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
[SV] Swedish	Härmed försäkrar MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS att denna typ av radioutrustning Keyless System (SKE11E-01, SKE114-01, SKE116-01) överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:http://www.mitsubishielectric.com/bu/automotive/doc/re.html

Manufacturer:
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION, HIMEJI WORKS
840, Chiyoda-machi, Himeji, Hyogo 670-8677, Japan

Hand Unit: SKE11E-01
Frequency band in which the radio equipment operates: 433.92 MHz
Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band in which the radio equipment operates: 10mW
LFU: SKE114-01
Frequency band in which the radio equipment operates:125 kHz
Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band in which the radio equipment operates: 107dB μ V/m at. 10 meters
Receiver: SKE116-01
Frequency band in which the radio equipment operates: 433.92 MHz

CAUTION - Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced.
Replace only with the same or equivalent type.
CAUTION - Do not expose Hand Unit to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

WARNING
Do not ingest the battery, Chemical Burn Hazard
This product contains a coin/button cell battery. If the coin/button cell battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and can lead to death. Keep new and used batteries away from children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children. If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

The caution mark of ISO 7000-0434 is located on the internal case.


This symbol is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

FCC CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica: SMA -SKE11D-01 / SKE114-01 / SKE115-01.

ДЕКЛАРАЦІЯ ПРО ВІДПОВІДНІСТЬ № RTS.UKR.355-11/18

1. Радіообладнання (виріб, тип, номер партії чи серійний номер):
Радіопульт (Keyless System Hand Unit) торговельної марки Mitsubishi Electric моделі **SKE11E-01** системи дистанційного керування доступом до автомобіля.

2. Найменування та адреса виробника або його уповноваженого представника:
Уповноважений представник - ТОВ "Радіо Тест Стандарт", Україна, 03115, м. Київ, вул. Львівська, 22А, к. 135, код ЄДРПОУ 39205151 (Довіреність "Міцубісі Електрік Копорейшн, Хімеджі Уоркс", / "Mitsubishi Electric Corporation, Himeji Works", Японія, від 28.03.2018).

3. Ця декларація відповідності видана під особисту відповідальність виробника
"Міцубісі Електрік Копорейшн, Хімеджі Уоркс", 840, Чійода-мачі, Хімаджі, Хйого 670-8677, Японія ("Mitsubishi Electric Corporation, Himeji Works", 840, Chiyoda-machi, Himeji, Hyogo 670-8677, Japan).

4. Об'єкт декларації (ідентифікація радіообладнання, яка дає змогу забезпечити його простежуваність; може включати кольорове чітке зображення у разі потреби для ідентифікації зазначеного радіообладнання):
Радіопульт (Keyless System Hand Unit) моделі SKE11E-01

5. Об'єкт декларації відповідає вимогам таких технічних регламентів:
Технічного регламенту радіообладнання;

6. Посилання на відповідні стандарти з переліку національних стандартів, що були застосовані, або посилання на інші технічні специфікації, щодо яких декларується відповідність (із зазначенням ідентифікаційного номера, версії та дати видання):

Пункти "Технічного регламенту радіообладнання"	Стандарти	Номер протоколу випробувань	Випробувальна лабораторія (атестат акредитації)/ додаткова інформація
Застосовані стандарти, що включені до "Переліку національних стандартів, відповідність яким надає презумпцію відповідності радіообладнання суттєвим вимогам"			
п.7	-	-	-
Застосовані стандарти, що не включені до "Переліку національних стандартів, відповідність яким надає презумпцію відповідності радіообладнання суттєвим вимогам"			
п.6, абзац 1	ДСТУ EN 60950-1:2015 (тільки за пп. 1.2.3, 1.2.4, 1.7), ДСТУ EN 50385:2007	7200 від 02.05.2018	ВЦ РіТ УНДІРТ (2Н227)
п.6, абзац 2	ДСТУ EN 301 489-1:2014 (пп. 8.2, 9.2, 9.3) (з урахуванням ДСТУ ETSI EN 301 489-3:2009)	7200 від 02.05.2018	ВЦ РіТ УНДІРТ (2Н227)
п.7	ДСТУ ETSI EN 300 220-2:2012, ДСТУ ETSI EN 300 330-2:2015, ETSI EN 300 220-2 V2.3.1, ETSI EN 300 330-2 V1.5.1	7200 від 02.05.2018	ВЦ РіТ УНДІРТ (2Н227)

7. Призначений орган з оцінки відповідності ДЕРЖАВНОГО ПІДПРИЄМСТВА "УКРАЇНСЬКИЙ НАУКОВО-ДОСЛІДНИЙ ІНСТИТУТ РАДІО І ТЕЛЕБАЧЕННЯ". Реєстрацій номер: UA.TR.028
(найменування, ідентифікаційний номер згідно з реєстром призначених органів)

виконав **експертизу типу**
(опис виконаних ним дій)

та видав сертифікат експертизи типу **№ 2248.1-СЕТ від 04 червня 2018 р.**

8. У відповідних випадках опис компонентів та аксесуарів, у тому числі програмного забезпечення, завдяки якому радіообладнання функціонує за призначенням і на яке поширюється дія декларації про відповідність:
Версія ПЗ (SW/FW version), яка впливає на дотримання суттєвих вимог: Ver.941;

9. Додаткова інформація:
Підприємства-виробники:
- "Мурамото ЕЕлектрон (Таїланд) Паблік Компані Лімітед", 99/7 Му 3 Бангна-Трад Рд., КМ.23, Тамбон Бангсаоуфсонг, Ампхург Бангсаоуфсонг, Самутпракарн 10540, Thailand, Таїланд ("Muramoto Electron (Thailand) Public Company Limited", 99/7 Mu 3 Bangna-Trad Rd., KM.23, Tambon Bangsaowthong, Amphur Bangsaowthong, Samutprakarn 10540, Thailand);
- "Мурамото Сумітронікс де Мехіко", С де Р.Л. де С.В. (МСМ) (Калле Трес Сур #9071, Сьюдад Індустріал, Тіхуана, Баха Каліфорнія 22444, Мексика ("Muramoto Sumitronics de Mexico", S de R.L. de C.V. (MSM) (Calle Tres Sur #9071, Ciudad Industrial, Tijuana, Baja California 22444, Mexico).

Підписано від імені та за дорученням:
"Міцубісі Електрік Копорейшн, Хімеджі Уоркс", / "Mitsubishi Electric Corporation, Himeji Works", Японія, уповноваженим представником - ТОВ "Радіо Тест Стандарт", Україна

м.Київ, "04" червня 2018 р.
(місце та дата видачі)

Директор_ Д. В. Шуман
(посада) *(підпис)* *(ініціали та прізвище)*

М.П.

Declaration of Conformity

ДЕКЛАРАЦІЯ ПРО ВІДПОВІДНІСТЬ № RTS.UKR.355-12/18

1. Радіообладнання (виріб, тип, номер партії чи серійний номер):
Радіообладнання (Keyless System LFU) торговельної марки Mitsubishi Electric моделі **SKE114-01** системи дистанційного керування доступом до автомобіля.

2. Найменування та адреса виробника або його уповноваженого представника:
Уповноважений представник - ТОВ "Радіо Тест Стандарт", Україна, 03115, м.Київ, вул. Львівська, 22А, к. 135, код ЄДРПОУ 39205151 (Довіреність "Міцубісі Електрік Копорейшн, Хіметжі Уоркс", / "Mitsubishi Electric Corporation, Himeji Works", Японія, від 28.03.2018).

3. Ця декларація відповідності видана під особисту відповідальність виробника:
"Міцубісі Електрік Копорейшн, Хіметжі Уоркс", 840, Чійода-мачі, Хімаджі, Хйого 670-8677, Японія ("Mitsubishi Electric Corporation, Himeji Works", 840, Chiyoda-machi, Himeji, Hyogo 670-8677, Japan).

4. Об'єкт декларації (ідентифікація радіообладнання, яка дає змогу забезпечити його простежуваність; може включати кольорове чітке зображення у разі потреби для ідентифікації зазначеного радіообладнання):
Радіообладнання (Keyless System LFU) моделі SKE114-01

5. Об'єкт декларації відповідає вимогам таких технічних регламентів:
Технічного регламенту радіообладнання;

6. Посилання на відповідні стандарти з переліку національних стандартів, що були застосовані, або посилання на інші технічні специфікації, щодо яких декларується відповідність (із зазначенням ідентифікаційного номера, версії та дати видання):

Пункти "Технічного регламенту радіообладнання"	Стандарти	Номер протоколу випробувань	Випробувальна лабораторія (атестат акредитації)/ додаткова інформація
Застосовані стандарти, що включені до "Переліку національних стандартів, відповідність яким надає презумпцію відповідності радіообладнання суттєвим вимогам"			
п.7	-	-	-
Застосовані стандарти, що не включені до "Переліку національних стандартів, відповідність яким надає презумпцію відповідності радіообладнання суттєвим вимогам"			
п.6, абзац 1	ДСТУ EN 60950-1:2015 (тільки за пп. 1.2.3, 1.2.4, 1.7), ДСТУ EN 50364:2016,	7201 від 02.05.2018	ВЦ РіТ УНДІРТ (2Н227)
п.6, абзац 2	ДСТУ EN 301 489-1:2014 (пп. 8.2, 9.2, 9.3) (з урахуванням ДСТУ ETSI EN 301 489-3:2009)	7201 від 02.05.2018	ВЦ РіТ УНДІРТ (2Н227)
п.7	ДСТУ ETSI EN 300 330-2:2015, ETSI EN 300 330-2 V.1.5.1	7201 від 02.05.2018	ВЦ РіТ УНДІРТ (2Н227)

7. Призначений орган з оцінки відповідності ДЕРЖАВНОГО ПІДПРИЄМСТВА "УКРАЇНСЬКИЙ НАУКОВО-ДОСЛІДНИЙ ІНСТИТУТ РАДІО І ТЕЛЕБАЧЕННЯ". Реєстрацій номер: UA.TR.028
(найменування, ідентифікаційний номер згідно з реєстром призначених органів)

виконав **експертизу типу**
(опис виконаних ним дій)

та видав сертифікат експертизи типу **№ 2248.2-СЕТ від 04 червня 2018 р.**

8. У відповідних випадках опис компонентів та аксесуарів, у тому числі програмного забезпечення, завдяки якому радіообладнання функціонує за призначенням і на яке поширюється дія декларації про відповідність:
Версія ПЗ (SW/FW version), яка впливає на дотримання суттєвих вимог: Ver.9605;

9. Додаткова інформація:
Підприємства-виробники:
- "Мурамото ЕЕлектрон (Таїланд) Паблік Компані Лімітед", 99/7 My 3 Бангна-Трад Рд., КМ.23, Тамбон Бангсаоуфсонг, Ампхург Бангсаоуфсонг, Самутпракари 10540, Thailand, Таїланд ("Muramoto Electron (Thailand) Public Company Limited", 99/7 Mu 3 Bangna-Trad Rd., KM.23, Tambon Bangsaowthong, Amphur Bangsaowthong, Samutprakarn 10540, Thailand);
- "Мурамото Сумітронікс де Мехіко", С де Р.Л. де С.В. (МСМ) (Калле Трес Сур #9071, Сьюдад Індустріал, Тіхуана, Баха Каліфорнія 22444, Мексика ("Muramoto Sumitronics de Mexico", S de R.L. de C.V. (MSM) (Calle Tres Sur #9071, Ciudad Industrial, Tijuana, Baja California 22444, Mexico).

Підписано від імені та за дорученням:
"Міцубісі Електрік Копорейшн, Хімеджі Уоркс", / "Mitsubishi Electric Corporation, Himeji Works", Японія, уповноваженим представником - ТОВ "Радіо Тест Стандарт", Україна

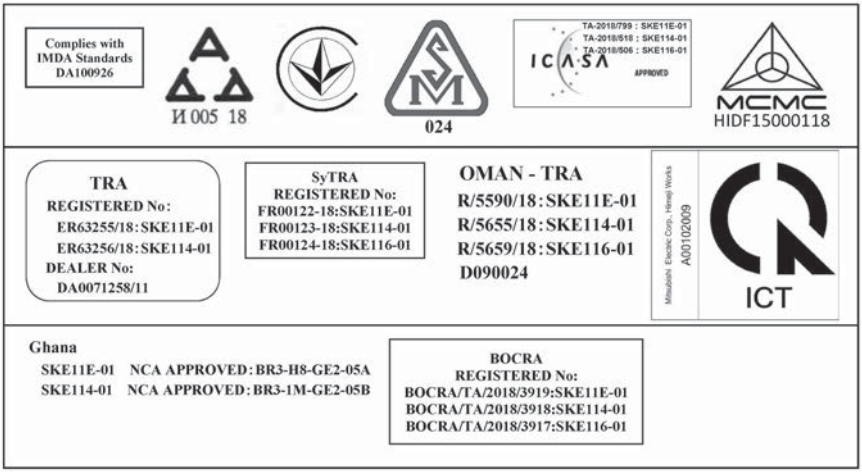
м.Київ, "04" червня 2018 р.
(місце та дата видачі)

Директор — Д. В. Шуман
(посада) *(підпис)* *(ініціали та прізвище)*

М.П.

Declaration of Conformity

Keyless System Radio approval Marking



低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法

第十二條

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

Nigeria

Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

Israel

51-64114(SKE11E-01)/51-64113(SKE114-01)/51-64112(SKE116-01)
מספר אישור אלחוטי של משרד התקשורת הוא
אסור להחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר ולא
לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר

Thailand

"This telecommunication equipment is in conpliance with NBTC requirements."

▼ Tyre Pressure Monitoring System

Continental

Interior

Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Deutschland

Adresse

Rene Spanel
I B&S RD CFRF WM
Tel: +49-941-790-8694
Fax: +49-941-79099-8694
Rene.Spanel@continental-corporation.com

Datum	Ihre Nachricht vom	Unser Zeichen	Ihr Zeichen
08.09.2017	Datum	TIS-15	Zeichen

EU Declaration of Conformity in accordance with Directive 2014/53/EU

Manufacturer: Address:	Continental Automotive GmbH Siemensstrasse 12 D-93055 Regensburg Germany
Product type designation:	TIS-15
Intended use:	Tire pressure monitoring sensor

The product mentioned above complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU, when used for its intended purpose:

Health and safety pursuant to Art. 3(1)(a):	*Applied standard(s):* EN 60950-1:2006 + A11:2009 + A1:2010 + A12:2011+A2:2013
Electromagnetic compatibility pursuant to Art. 3(1)(b):	*Applied standard(s):* DRAFT EN 301 489-3 V2.1.1
Efficient use of spectrum pursuant to Art. 3(2):	*Applied standard(s):* EN 300 220-2 V3.1.1

The following marking applies to the above mentioned product: CE

Continental Automotive GmbH
Regensburg, 08.09.2017

Andreas Wolf
Executive Vice President
Body & Security

Norbert Müller
Director Research & Development
Body & Security.

1/1

Declaration of Conformity

[Taiwan]

低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法

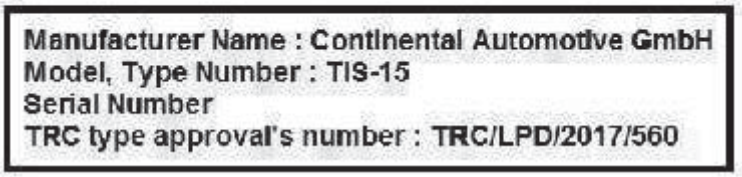
第十二條 經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或 變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條 低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善 至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受 合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

[Moldova]



[Jordan]



[UAE]

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER59583/17
DEALER No:
DA36975/14

[Indonesia]

55266/SDPPI/2018
2684

[Russia]

EAC

Декларация о соответствии ТР ТС 020/2011 ЕАЭС № RU Д-DE.ЭМ03.В.00148 от 05.03.2018, действительна по 04.03.2023, зарегистрирована органом по сертификации продукции ФГУП Ордена Трудового Красного Знамени научно-исследовательский институт радио «Испытательный центр «Омега»

[Israel]

א. השימוש במכשיר הוא על בסיס "משני" ופטור מרישיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
כלומר - לא מוגן מהפרעות, וללא הפר למערכות אחרות.
ב. רק "בפעולות בזק" לשימוש עצמי של הלקוח בלבד, הציוד פטור מרישיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
מתן "שרות בזק" לצד ג' מחייב רישיון מיוחד ממשרד התקשורת
ג. אסור להחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.

Declaration of Conformity

▼ Front Radar Sensor System

EU

Manufacturer Postal Address

	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH Peter-Domier-Strasse 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany

Bulgarian

ОПРОСТЕНА ЕС ДЕКЛАРАЦИЯ ЗА СЪОТВЕТСТВИЕ	С настоящото ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение ARS 4-B е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	радиочестотната лента или ленти, в която или които работи радиосъоръжението: 76–77 GHz
	максималната радиочестотна мощност, излъчвана в радиочестотната лента или ленти, в която или които работи радиосъоръжението.: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Spanish

DECLARACIÓN UE DE CONFORMIDAD SIMPLIFICADA	Por la presente, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico ARS 4-B es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Banda o bandas de frecuencia en las que opera el equipo radioeléctrico: 76–77 GHz
	Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia transmitida en la banda o bandas de frecuencia en las que opera el equipo radioeléctrico: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Czech

ZJEDNODUŠENÉ EU PROHLÁŠENÍ O SHODĚ	Tímto ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení ARS 4-B je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Kmitočtové pásmo (kmitočtová pásma), v němž (v nichž) rádiové zařízení pracuje: 76–77 GHz
	Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon vysílaný v kmitočtovém pásmu (v kmitočtových pásmech), v němž (v nichž) je rádiové zařízení provozováno: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Danish

FORENKLET EU-OVERENSSTEMMELSE SERKLÆRING	Hermed erklærer ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, at radioudstyrstypen ARS 4-B er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frekvensbånd, som radioudstyret fungerer på: 76–77 GHz
	Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt, der udsendes i de frekvensbånd, som radioudstyret fungerer på: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

German

VEREINFACHTE EU-KONFORMITÄTSERKLÄRUNG	Hiermit erklärt ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dass der Funkanlagentyp ARS 4-B der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Das Frequenzband oder die Frequenzbänder, in dem bzw. denen die Funkanlage betrieben wird: 76–77 GHz
	Die in dem Frequenzband oder den Frequenzbändern, in dem bzw. denen die Funkanlage betrieben wird, abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Greek

ΑΠΛΟΥΣΤΕΥΜΕΝΗ ΔΗΛΩΣΗ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΣΗΣ ΕΕ	Με την παρούσα ο/η ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός ARS 4-B πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Οι ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός:: 76–77 GHz
	η μέγιστη ραδιοηλεκτρική ισχύς στις ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

English

SIMPLIFIED EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY	Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type ARS 4-B is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 76–77 GHz
	Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates:
	3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

French

DECLARATION UE DE CONFORMITE SIMPLIFIEE	Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type ARS 4-B est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 76–77 GHz
	Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Croatian

POJEDNOSTAVLJENA EU IZJAVA O SUKLADNOSTI	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa ARS 4-B u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 76–77 GHz
	Najveća radiofrekvencijska snaga koja se prenosi u frekvencijskom pojasu (frekvencijskim pojasima) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Declaration of Conformity

Italian

DICHIARAZIONE DI CONFORMITÀ UE SEMPLIFICATA	Il fabbricante, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio ARS 4-B è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Bande di frequenza di funzionamento dell'apparecchiatura radio: 76–77 GHz
	Massima potenza a radiofrequenza trasmessa nelle bande di frequenza in cui opera l'apparecchiatura radio: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Latvian

VIENKĀRŠOTA ES ATBILSTĪBAS DEKLARĀCIJA	Ar šo ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH deklarē, ka radioiekārta ARS 4-B atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frekvenču joslu(-as), kurā(-ās) radioiekārtas darbojas: 76–77 GHz
	Frekvenču joslā(-ās), kurā(-ās) darbojas radioiekārtas, maksimālo pārraidītā signāla jaudu.: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Lithunian

SUPAPRASTINTA ES ATITIKTIES DEKLARACIJA	Aš, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas ARS 4-B atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Dažnių juosta (-os), kurioje (-iose) veikia radijo įrenginiai: 76–77 GHz
	Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia, perduodama toje (tose) dažnių juostoje (-ose), kurioje (-iose) veikia radijo įrenginiai: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Hungarian

EGYSZERŰSÍTETT EU-MEGFELELŐSÉGI NYILATKOZAT	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH igazolja, hogy a ARS 4-B típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Az(ok) a frekvenciasáv(ok), amely(ek)en a rádióberendezés működik: 76–77 GHz
	Az abban a frekvenciasávban vagy azokban a frekvenciasávokban továbbított maximális jelerősség, amely(ek)ben a rádióberendezés üzemel: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Maltese

DIKJARAZZJONI SSIMPLIFIKATA TA' KONFORMITÀ TAL-UE	B'dan, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju ARS 4-B huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Il-medda/meded tal-frekwenza li jaħdem fihom it-tagħmir tar-radju: 76–77 GHz
	Il-potenza massima tal-frekwenza tar-radju trażmessa fil-medda/meded tal-frekwenza li jaħdem fihom it-tagħmir tar- radju: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Dutch

VEREENVOUDIGDE EU-CONFORMITEITSVERKLARING	Hierbij verklaar ik, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dat het type radioapparatuur ARS 4-B conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frequentieband(en) waarin de radioapparatuur functioneert: 76–77 GHz
	Maximaal radiofrequent vermogen uitgezonden in de frequentieband(en) waarin de radioapparatuur functioneert: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Polish

UPROSZCZONA DEKLARACJA ZGODNOŚCI UE	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego ARS 4-B jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Zakresu(-ów) częstotliwości, w którym (których) pracuje urządzenie radiowe: 76–77 GHz
	Maksymalnej mocy częstotliwości radiowej emitowanej w zakresie(-ach) częstotliwości, w którym (których) pracuje urządzenie radiowe: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Portuguese

DECLARAÇÃO UE DE CONFORMIDADE SIMPLIFICADA	O(a) abaixo assinado(a) ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio ARS 4-B está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	A(s) banda(s) de frequências em que o equipamento de rádio funciona: 76–77 GHz
	A potência máxima de radiofrequências transmitida na(s) banda(s) de frequências em que o equipamento de rádio funciona: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Romanian

DECLARAȚIA UE DE CONFORMITATE SIMPLIFICATĂ	Prin prezenta, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declară că tipul de echipamente radio ARS 4-B este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Banda (benzile) de frecvențe în care funcționează echipamentul radio: 76–77 GHz
	Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență transmisă în banda (benzile) de frecvențe în care funcționează echipamentul radio: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Slovak

ZJEDNODUŠENÉ EÚ VYHLÁSENIE O ZHODE	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu ARS 4-B je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frekvenčné pásmo resp. pásma, v ktorých rádiové zariadenie pracuje: 76–77 GHz
	Maximálny vysokofrekvenčný výkon prenášaný vo frekvenčnom pásme, resp. pásmach, v ktorých rádiové zariadenie pracuje: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Declaration of Conformity

Slovenian

POENOSTAVLJENA IZJAVA EU O SKLADNOSTI	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme ARS 4-B skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frekvenčni pas ali pasovi, na katerih deluje radijska oprema: 76–77 GHz
	Največja energija za radijsko frekvenco, preneseno po frekvenčnem pasu ali pasovih, na katerih radijska oprema deluje: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Finnish

YKSINKERTAISTETTU EU-VAATIMUSTENMUKAISUUSVAKUUTUS	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi ARS 4-B on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Radiotaajuudet, joilla radiolaite toimii: 76–77 GHz
	Suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho radiotaajuuksilla, joilla radiolaite toimii: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Swedish

FORENKLAD EU-FÖRSÄKRAN OM ÖVERENSSTÄMMELSE	Härmed försäkrar ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH att denna typ av radioutrustning ARS 4-B överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Det eller de frekvensband där radioutrustningen arbetar: 76–77 GHz
	Den maximala radiofrekvenseffekt som överförs inom det eller de frekvensband där radioutrustningen arbetar: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Icelandic

EINFÖLDUÐ ESB SAMRÆMISYFIRLÝSING	Hér með lýsir ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH því yfir, að fjarskiptabúnaðurinn að gerð ARS 4-B er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/ ESB. Textinn í fullri lengd um Samræmisyfirlýsingu ESB er aðgengilegur á eftirfarandi veffangi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Bandbreidd(ir), sem fjarskiptabúnaðurinn starfar í: 76–77 GHz
	Hámarks fjarskiptatíðni sendistyrkleika í bandbreiddinni/bandbreiddunum sem fjarskiptabúnaðurinn starfar í: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Turkish

BASİTLEŞTİRİLMİŞ AB UYGUNLUK BEYANI	İşbu belge ile, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH şirketi ARS 4-B tipi radyo ekipmanının 2014/53/AB sayılı direktife uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki İnternet adresinde mevcuttur: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Radyo cihazının çalıştığı frekans bandı/bantları: 76–77 GHz
	Radyo ekipmanının çalıştığı frekans bandında/bantlarında iletilen maksimum radyo frekansı gücü: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Estonian

LIHTSUSTATUD ELI VASTAVUSDEKLARATSIOON	Käesolevaga deklareerib ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp ARS 4-B vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Sagedusriba(d), millel raadioseade töötab: 76–77 GHz
	Raadioseadme töösagedus(t)el edastatav maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 3.16W (35dBm RMS EIRP)

Declaration of Conformity

▼ Front Side Radar/Rear Side Radar System

EU

Manufacture Postal Address

	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH Peter-Dornier-Strasse 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany

Bulgarian

ОПРОСТЕНА ЕС ДЕКЛАРАЦИЯ ЗА СЪОТВЕТСТВИЕ	С настоящото ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение SRR 3-A е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	радиочестотната лента или ленти, в която или които работи радиосъоръжението: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	максималната радиочестотна мощност, излъчвана в радиочестотната лента или ленти, в която или които работи радиосъоръжението.: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Spanish

DECLARACIÓN UE DE CONFORMIDAD SIMPLIFICADA	Por la presente, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico SRR 3-A es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Banda o bandas de frecuencia en las que opera el equipo radioeléctrico: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia transmitida en la banda o bandas de frecuencia en las que opera el equipo radioeléctrico: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Czech

ZJEDNODUŠENÉ EU PROHLÁŠENÍ O SHODĚ	Tímto ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení SRR 3-A je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Kmitočtové pásmo (kmitočtová pásma), v němž (v nichž) rádiové zařízení pracuje: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon vysílaný v kmitočtovém pásmu (v kmitočtových pásmech), v němž (v nichž) je rádiové zařízení provozováno: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Dansih

FORENKLET EU-OVERENSSTEMMELSESERKLÆRING	Hermed erklærer ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, at radioudstyrstypen SRR 3-A er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frekvensbånd, som radioudstyret fungerer på: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt, der udsendes i de frekvensbånd, som radioudstyret fungerer på: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

German

VEREINFACHTE EU-KONFORMITÄTSERKLÄRUNG	Hiermit erklärt ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dass der Funkanlagentyp SRR 3-A der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Das Frequenzband oder die Frequenzbänder, in dem bzw. denen die Funkanlage betrieben wird: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Die in dem Frequenzband oder den Frequenzbändern, in dem bzw. denen die Funkanlage betrieben wird, abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Estonian

LIHTSUSTATUD ELI VASTAVUSDEKLARATSIOON	Käesolevaga deklareerib ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp SRR 3-A vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Sagedusriba(d), millel raadioseade töötab: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Raadioseadme töösagedus(t)el edastatav maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Greek

ΑΠΛΟΥΣΤΕΥΜΕΝΗ ΔΗΛΩΣΗ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΣΗΣ ΕΕ	Με την παρούσα ο/η ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός SRR 3-A πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Οι ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	η μέγιστη ραδιοηλεκτρική ισχύς στις ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Declaration of Conformity

English

SIMPLIFIED EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY	Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type SRR 3-A is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates:
	100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

French

DECLARATION UE DE CONFORMITE SIMPLIFIEE	Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type SRR 3-A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Croatian

POJEDNOSTAVLJENA EU IZJAVA O SUKLADNOSTI	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Najveća radiofrekvencijska snaga koja se prenosi u frekvencijskom pojasu (frekvencijskim pojasima) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Italian

DICHIARAZIONE DI CONFORMITÀ UE SEMPLIFICATA	Il fabbricante, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio SRR 3-A è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Bande di frequenza di funzionamento dell'apparecchiatura radio: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Massima potenza a radiofrequenza trasmessa nelle bande di frequenza in cui opera l'apparecchiatura radio: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Latvian

VIENKĀRŠOTA ES ATBILSTĪBAS DEKLARĀCIJA	Ar šo ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH deklarē, ka radioiekārta SRR 3-A atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frekvenču joslu(-as), kurā(-ās) radioiekārtas darbojas: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Frekvenču joslā(-ās), kurā(-ās) darbojas radioiekārtas, maksimālo pārraidītā signāla jaudu.: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Lithunian

SUPAPRASTINTA ES ATITIKTIES DEKLARACIJA	Aš, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas SRR 3-A atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Dažnių juosta (-os), kurioje (-iose) veikia radijo įrenginiai: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia, perduodama toje (tose) dažnių juostoje (-ose), kurioje (-iose) veikia radijo įrenginiai: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Hungarian

EGYSZERŰSÍTETT EU-MEGFELELŐSÉGI NYILATKOZAT	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH igazolja, hogy a SRR 3-A típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Az(ok) a frekvenciasáv(ok), amely(ek)en a rádióberendezés működik: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Az abban a frekvenciasávban vagy azokban a frekvenciasávokban továbbított maximális jelerősség, amely(ek)ben a rádióberendezés üzemel: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Maltese

DIKJARAZZJONI SSIMPLIFIKATA TA' KONFORMITÀ TAL-UE	B'dan, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju SRR 3-A huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Il-medda/meded tal-frekwenza li jaħdem fihom it-tagħmir tar-radju: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Il-potenza massima tal-frekwenza tar-radju trażmessa fil-medda/meded tal-frekwenza li jaħdem fihom it-tagħmir tar- radju: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Declaration of Conformity

Dutch

VEREENVOUDIGDE EU-CONFORMITEITSVERKLARING	Hierbij verklaar ik, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dat het type radioapparatuur SRR 3-A conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frequentieband(en) waarin de radioapparatuur functioneert: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Maximaal radiofrequent vermogen uitgezonden in de frequentieband(en) waarin de radioapparatuur functioneert: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Polish

UPROSZCZONA DEKLARACJA ZGODNOŚCI UE	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego SRR 3-A jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Zakresu(-ów) częstotliwości, w którym (których) pracuje urządzenie radiowe: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Maksymalnej mocy częstotliwości radiowej emitowanej w zakresie(-ach) częstotliwości, w którym (których) pracuje urządzenie radiowe: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Portuguese

DECLARAÇÃO UE DE CONFORMIDADE SIMPLIFICADA	O(a) abaixo assinado(a) ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio SRR 3-A está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	A(s) banda(s) de frequências em que o equipamento de rádio funciona: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	A potência máxima de radiofrequências transmitida na(s) banda(s) de frequências em que o equipamento de rádio funciona: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Romanian

DECLARAȚIA UE DE CONFORMITATE SIMPLIFICATĂ	Prin prezenta, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declară că tipul de echipamente radio SRR 3-A este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Banda (benzile) de frecvențe în care funcționează echipamentul radio: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență transmisă în banda (benzile) de frecvențe în care funcționează echipamentul radio: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Slovak

ZJEDNODUŠENÉ EÚ VYHLÁSENIE O ZHODE	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu SRR 3-A je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frekvenčné pásmo resp. pásma, v ktorých rádiové zariadenie pracuje: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Maximálny vysokofrekvenčný výkon prenášaný vo frekvenčnom pásme, resp. pásmach, v ktorých rádiové zariadenie pracuje: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Slovenian

POENOSTAVLJENA IZJAVA EU O SKLADNOSTI	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme SRR 3-A skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frekvenčni pas ali pasovi, na katerih deluje radijska oprema: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Največja energija za radijsko frekvenco, preneseno po frekvenčnem pasu ali pasovih, na katerih radijska oprema deluje: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Finnish

YKSINKERTAISTET TU EU-	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi SRR 3-A on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-
VAATIMUSTENMUK AISUUSVAKUUTUS	vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Radiotaajuudet, joilla radiolaite toimii: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho radiotaajuuksilla, joilla radiolaite toimii: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Swedish

FÖRENKLAD EU-FÖRSÄKRAN OM ÖVERENSSTÄMME LSE	Härmed försäkrar ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH att denna typ av radioutrustning SRR 3-A överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Det eller de frekvensband där radioutrustningen arbetar: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Den maximala radiofrekvenseffekt som överförs inom det eller de frekvensband där radioutrustningen arbetar: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Declaration of Conformity

Icelandic

EINFÖLDUÐ ESB SAMRÆMISYFIRLÝSING	Hér með lýsir ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH því yfir, að fjarskiptabúnaðurinn að gerð SRR 3-A er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/ ESB. Textinn í fullri lengd um Samræmisyfirlýsingu ESB er aðgengilegur á eftirfarandi veffangi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Bandbreidd(ir), sem fjarskiptabúnaðurinn starfar í: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Hámarks fjarskiptatíðni sendistyrkleika í bandbreiddinni/bandbreiddunum sem fjarskiptabúnaðurinn starfar í: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Turkish

BASİTLEŞTİRİLMİŞ AB UYGUNLUK BEYANI	Işbu belge ile, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH şirketi SRR 3-A tipi radyo ekipmanının 2014/53/AB sayılı direktife uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki İnternet adresinde mevcuttur: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Radyo cihazının çalıştığı frekans bandı/bantları: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Radyo ekipmanının çalıştığı frekans bandında/bantlarında iletilen maksimum radyo frekansı gücü: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

▼ Audio System

Manufacturer
·Name : Panasonic Corporation
Automotive company
·Address : 4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa-ken, 224-8520, Japan

Importer, Address :
Mazda Motor Logistics Europe NV
Blaasveldstraat 162, 2830 Willebroek,België

Model No.[*]

[*] : CL-MM1AE0JT、CL-MMZAE0JT

Specifications of Bluetooth Frequency band : 2402-2480MHz Maximum radio-frequency power : 100mW Max Specifications of WLAN Frequency band : 2412-2472MHz Maximum radio-frequency power : 100mW Max
Hereby, Panasonic Corporation declares that the radio equipment type Listed above is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. Access to http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/,click "Declaration of Conformity", enter the below Keyword into the keyword search box, you can download the latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC). Keyword: [*]

Declaration of Conformity

Me anë të këtij dokumenti, "Panasonic Corporation" deklaron se radioþajisja e tipit të listuar më lart është në përputhshmëri me Direktivë n 2014/53/BE. Hyni në http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, klikoni "Declaration of Conformity (Deklarata e përputhshmërisë)", shkruani termin kyç në kutinë e kërkimit të termave kyçe dhe mund të shkarkoni versionin e fundit të "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DEKLARATËN E PËRPUTHSHMËRISË)" (DoC). Termi kyç: [*]
С настоящото Panasonic Corporation декларира, че радиооборудването от типа, посочен по-горе, е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Отидете на http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, щракнете върху „Declaration of Conformity (Декларация за съответствие)“, въведете ключовата дум а, дадена по-долу, в полето за търсене по ключова дума и ще можете да изтеглите най-новата „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (ДЕКЛАРАЦИ Я ЗА СЪОТВЕТСТВИЕ)“ (DoC). Ключова дума: [*]
Tímto společnost Panasonic Corporation prohlašuje, že výše uvedené rá diové zařízení typu je v souladu se směrnici 2014/53/EU. Když přejdete na stránky http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, kliknete na „ Declaration of Conformity (Prohlášení o shodě)“ a zadáte číslo modelu [*] do pole pro vyhledávání podle klíčového slova, budete si moci stáhnout nejnovější verzi „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (PROHLÁŠENÍ O SHOD Ě)“ (DoC). Klíčové slovo: [*]
Hermed erklærer Panasonic Corporation, at radioudstyret af typen nævnt ovenfor er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Du kan hente den seneste "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (OVERENSSTEMMELSESERKLÆRING)" (DoC) ved at besøge http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, klikke på "Declaration of Conformity (Overensstemmelseserklæring)" og indtaste nedenstående nøgleord i feltet til nøgleordsøgning. Nøgleord: [*]

Hiermit erklärt Panasonic Corporation, dass der obengenannte Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.
Klicken Sie unter http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ auf „Declaration of Conformity“ (Konformitätserklärung), geben Sie das nachstehende Schlü sselwort in die Schlüsselwortsuche ein und laden Sie die aktuelle „ DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (Konformitätserklärung)“ (DoC) herunter.
Schlüsselwort: [*]

Με την παρούσα, η Panasonic Corporation δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός που παρατίθεται ανωτέρω συμμορφώνεται με την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.
Επισκεφθείτε τον ιστότοπο http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, κάντε κλικ στο «Declaration of Conformity (Δήλωση συμμόρφωσης)», καταχωρίστε την π αρακάτω λέξη-κλειδί στο πλαίσιο αναζήτησης λέξης-κλειδιού για να μπορέ σετε να κατεβάσετε την πιο πρόσφατη «DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (ΔΗΛΩΣΗ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΣΗΣ)» (DoC).
Λέξη-κλειδί: [*]

Por la presente, Panasonic Corporation declara que el equipo de radio del tipo citado más arriba cumple con lo establecido en la Directiva 2014/53/UE.
Acceda a http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, haga clic en "Declaration of Conformity (Declaración de conformidad)", introduzca la palabra clave indicada a continuación en el cuadro de búsqueda y podrá descargar la ú ltima "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (Declaración de conformidad)" (DoC).
Palabra clave: [*]

Käesolevaga deklareerib Panasonic Corporation, et eelmainitud raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.
Minge veebilehele http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, klõpsake valikul „ Declaration of Conformity“ (Vastavusdeklaratsioon), sisestage alltoodud märksõna spetsiaalsele otsinguväljale ning laadige alla dokumendi „ DECLARATION of CONFORMITY“(VASTAVUSDEKLARATSIOON) (DoC) viimane versioon.
Märksõna: [*]

Declaration of Conformity

Panasonic Corporation vakuuttaa, että edellä lueteltu radiolaitetyyppi tä yttää direktiivissä 2014/53/EU asetetut vaatimukset. Viimeisin "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (VAATIMUSTENMUKAISUUSVAKUUTUS)" (DoC)on ladattavissa verkkosivulla http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ valitsemalla kohta "Declaration of Conformity (vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutus)" ja syöttäm ällä alla mainittu hakusana hakukenttään. Hakusana: [*]
Par la présente, Panasonic Corporation déclare que le type d'équipement radio répertorié ci-dessus est en conformité avec la directive 2014/53/UE. Pour télécharger la dernière « DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DÉ CLARATION DE CONFORMITÉ) » (DoC), rendez-vous sur http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, cliquez sur « Declaration of Conformity (D éclaration de conformité) », puis saisissez le mot clé ci-dessous dans le champ de recherche par mots clés. Mot clé : [*]
Ovime Panasonic Corporation izjavljuje da je radijska oprema vrste navedene iznad u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Pristup za: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, kliknite „Declaration of Conformity" (Izjava o sukladnosti), unesite ključnu riječ koja je navedena u nastavku, u okvir za pretraživanje ključne riječi, možete preuzeti najnoviju „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (IZJAVU O SUKLADNOSTI)" (DoC). Ključna riječ: [*]
A Panasonic Corporation ezennel nyilatkozik arról, hogy a fent megadott t ípusú rádiós berendezés(ek) megfelel(nek) a 2014/53/EU irányelv előírá sainak. Lépjen a http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, oldalra, kattintson a „Declaration of Conformity" (Megfelelőségi nyilatkozat) elemre, és írja be az alábbi Kulcsszót a kulcsszó keresőmezőjébe, ha szeretné letölteni a legújabb „ DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY" (Megfelelőségi nyilatkozat) dokumentumot (.doc-fájl). Kulcsszó: [*]

Hér með lýsir Panasonic Corporation því yfir að ofangreindur útvarpsbúna ður er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/ESB. Farðu á http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/,smelltu á „Declaration of Conformity (Samræmisyfirlýsing)“, sláðu eftirfarandi tegundarnúmer inn í leitarreitinn og þá geturðu sótt nýjustu „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (SAMRÆMISYFIRLÝSINGUNA)“ (DoC). Tegundarnúmer: [*]
Il fabbricante, Panasonic Corporation, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio elencato sopra è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Accedere al sito http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, fare clic su "Declaration of Conformity (Dichiarazione di Conformità)" e inserire la parola chiave seguente nella casella di ricerca per parole chiave per poter scaricare la "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (Dichiarazione di Conformità)" (DoC) più recente. Parola chiave: [*]
Šiuo dokumentu „Panasonic Corporation“ pareiškia, kad pirmiau pateikta tipo radijo ryšio įranga atitinka direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Atverkite http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, spustelėkite „Declaration of Conformity“ (atitikties deklaracija), į raktažodžio paieškos laukelį įveskite toliau pateiktą raktažodį ir galėsite atsisiųsti naujausią „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY“ (ATITIKTIES DEKLARACIJĄ). Raktažodis: [*]
Ar šo Panasonic Corporation deklarē, ka iepriekš minētā radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvas 2014/53/ES prasībām. Dodieties uz vietni http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, noklikšķiniet uz sadaļas “Declaration of Conformity” (Atbilstības deklarācija) un atslēgvārdu meklē šanas laukā ievadiet turpmāk minēto atslēgvārdu, lai lejupielādētu jaunā ko “DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC)” (ATBILSTĪBAS DEKLARĀ CIJU). Atslēgvārds: [*]

Declaration of Conformity

B'dan, Panasonic Corporation tiddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju elenkat hawn fuq huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. Aċċess għall-http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, ikklikkja "Declaration of Conformity (Dikjarazzjoni ta' Konformità)", daħħal il-Kelma Muftieħ t' hawn taħt fil-parti tar-riċerka tal-kliem muftieħ, tista' tniżżel id-"DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DIKJARAZZJONI TA' KONFORMITÀ)" l-aktar riċenti (DoC). Kelma Muftieħ: [*]
Panasonic Corporation erklærer herved at radioutstyret av typen nevnt ovenfor er i samsvar med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Ved å gå til http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, klikke på "Declaration of Conformity (samsvarserklæring)" og taste inn nedenstående nøkkelord i n økkelord-søkeboksen, kan du laste ned den nyeste "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (SAMSVARSERKLÆRINGEN)" (DoC). Nøkkelord: [*]
Hierbij verklaar ik, Panasonic Corporation, dat de radioapparatuur van het hierboven vermelde type conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. Ga naar http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, klik op "Declaration of Conformity (conformiteitsverklaring)", vul in het vak Keyword Search de onderstaande code in en dan kunt u de recentste "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (conformiteitsverklaring)" (DoC) downloaden. Code: [*]
Niniejszym firma Panasonic oświadcza, że podany powyżej typ urządzeń radiowych jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Wejdź na stronę http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, kliknij „Declaration of Conformity (Deklaracja zgodności)", w polu wyszukiwania słów kluczowych wprowadź podane poniżej słowo kluczowe i pobierz najnowsz ą wersję „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DEKLARACJI ZGODNOŚCI)" (DoC). Słowo kluczowe: [*]

Pela presente, a Panasonic Corporation declara que o equipamento de rá dio do tipo listado acima se encontra em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. Aceda a http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, clique em "Declaration of Conformity (Declaração de Conformidade)", introduza a palavra-chave indicada abaixo na caixa de pesquisa de palavras-chave para descarregar a mais recente "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DECLARAÇÃO DE CONFORMIDADE)" (DoC). Palavra-chave: [*]
Prin prezenta, Panasonic Corporation declară că echipamentul radio de tipul enumerat mai sus este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Accesați http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, faceți clic pe „Declaration of Conformity (Declarația de conformitate)”, introduceți cuvântul cheie de mai jos în caseta de căutare după cuvinte cheie și puteți să descărcați cea mai recentă „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DECLARAȚIE DE CONFORMITATE)” (DoC). Cuvânt cheie: [*]
Ovim kompanija Panasonic Corporation izjavljuje da je gorenavedena radio oprema u skladu sa odredbama direktive 2014/53/EU. Pristupite stranici http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, kliknite na „Declaration of Conformity (Izjava o usklađenosti)“, dolenavedenu kjučnu reč unesite u polje za pretragu ključnih reči i onda možete da preuzmete najnoviji dokument „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (Izjava o usklađenosti)“ (DoC - izjava o usklađenosti). Ključna reč: [*]
Spoločnosť Panasonic Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie vyššie uvedeného typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Na lokalite http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ môžete kliknúť na možnosť „ Declaration of Conformity (Vyhlásenie o zhode)“ , zadať nižšie uvedené kľ účové slovo do vyhľadávacieho poľa a prevziať si najnovšie „ DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (VYHLÁSENIE O ZHODE)“ (DoC). Kľúčové slovo: [*]

Declaration of Conformity

Panasonic Corporation potrjuje, da je zgoraj navedeni tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Obiščite http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, kliknite "Declaration of Conformity (Izjava o skladnosti)", v okence za iskanje vnesite spodnjo ključno besedo in prenesite najnovejšo Izjavo o skladnosti – "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (IZJAVA O SKLADNOSTI)" (DoC). Ključna beseda: [*]
Härmed intygar Panasonic Corporation att radioutrustningen ovan uppfyller direktiv 2014/53/EU. Gå till http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, klicka på "Declaration of Conformity (försäkran om överensstämmelse)" och ange nyckelordet nedan i sö krutan. Sedan kan du ladda ned den senaste "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (försäkran om överensstämmelse)" (DoC). Nyckelord: [*]
İşbu belge ile Panasonic Corporation, yukarıda listelenen radyo ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB Direktifine uygun olduğunu beyan etmektedir. http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ adresinden "Declaration of Conformity (Uygunluk beyani)" başlığına tıkladıktan sonra, aşağıdaki anahtar kelimeyi arama kutusuna girerek en son "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (UYGUNLUK BEYANI)"nı (DoC) indirebilirsiniz. Anahtar kelime: [*]

Kazakhstan, Armenia, Russia, Belarus

EAC

Ukraine

Виробники назву компанії; Panasonic Corporation Automotive company адресу; 4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-shi, Kanagawa-ken, 224-8520, Japan
моделі;[*] [*]：CL-MM1AE0JT、CL-MMZAE0JT）
Bluetooth смугу радіочастот, в якій працює радіообладнання; 2402-2480MHz максимальну потужність випромінювання в смузі радіочастот, в якій працює радіообладнання; 100mW WLAN смугу радіочастот, в якій працює радіообладнання; 2412-2472MHz максимальну потужність випромінювання в смузі радіочастот, в якій працює радіообладнання; 100mW
справжнім Panasonic Corporation заявляє, що тип радіообладнання [*] відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання; повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою: https://service.panasonic.ua/ (розділ «Технічне регулювання»)

Declaration of Conformity

▼ Radio System



Model No. : CQ-TM28E04M / CQ-TM28E14M
Bland : Panasonic
Country of origin : Malaysia

No.355,2017(Ukraine)

Виробники
назву компанії; Panasonic Corporation
адресу 4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-City, Kanagawa-ken, 224-8520, Japan

Імпортер
назву компанії; Auto Інтернаціональ
адресу 04073, 22-a Stepana Bandery Ave., Kiev, Ukraine

справжнім Panasonic Corporation заявляє, що тип радіообладнання [*]
відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання
повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою
адресою:
https://service.panasonic.ua/
(розділ «Технічне регулювання»)
[*] CQ-TM28E04M、CQ-TM28E14M

With DAB radio

Manufacturer, Address:
Panasonic Corporation.
4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-City Kanagawa-ken 224-8520, Japan

Importer, Address:
Mazda Motor Logistics Europe NV
Blaasveldstraat 162, 2830 Willebroek,België

Model.NO. :**CQ-TM28E04M**

Albania	Me anë të këtij dokumenti, "Panasonic Corporation" deklaron se radiopajisja e tipit të listuar më lart është në përputhshmëri me Direktivën 2014/53/BE. Hyni në http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, klikoni "Declaration of Conformity (Deklarata e përputhshmërisë)", shkruani termin kyç në kutinë e kërkimit të termave kyçe dhe mund të shkarkoni versionin e fundit të "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DEKLARATËN E PËRPUTHSHMËRISË)" (DoC). Termi kyç: CQ-TM28E04M
Bulgarian	С настоящото Panasonic Corporation декларира че радиооборудването от типа посочен по-горе е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Отидете на http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, щракнете върху „Declaration of Conformity (Декларация за съответствие)", въведете ключовата дума дадена по-долу, в полето за търсене по ключова дума и ще можете да изтеглите най-новата „ DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (ДЕКЛАРАЦИЯ ЗА СЪОТВЕТСТВИЕ)" (DoC). Ключова дума: **CQ-TM28E04M**
Czech	Tímto společnost Panasonic Corporation prohlašuje, že výše uvedené rádiové zařízení typu CQ-TM28E04M je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Když přejdete na stránky http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, kliknete na „Declaration of Conformity (Prohlášení o shodě)" a zadáte číslo modelu **CQ-TM28E04M** do pole pro vyhledávání podle klíčového slova, budete si moci stáhnout nejnovější verzi „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (PROHLÁŠENÍ O SHODĚ)" (DoC).
Danish	Hermed erklærer Panasonic Corporation, at radioudstyret af typen nævnt ovenfor er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Du kan hente den seneste "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (OVERENSSTEMMELSESERKLÆRING)" (DoC) ved at besøge http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, klikke på "Declaration of Conformity (Overensstemmelseserklæring)" og indtaste nedenstående nøgleord i feltet til nøgleordsøgning. Nøgleord: CQ-TM28E04M
German	Hiermit erklärt Panasonic Corporation, dass der oben genannte Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Klicken Sie unter http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ auf „Declaration of Conformity" (Konformitätserklärung), geben Sie das nachstehende Schlüsselwort in die Schlüsselwortsuche ein und laden Sie die aktuelle „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (Konformitätserklärung)" (DoC) herunter. Schlüsselwort: CQ-TM28E04M
Greek	Με την παρούσα η Panasonic Corporation δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός που παρατίθεται παραπάνω συμμορφώνεται με την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Επισκεφθείτε τον εξής ιστότοπο http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, κάντε κλικ στο «Declaration of Conformity (Δήλωση συμμόρφωσης)», καταχωρίστε την παρακάτω λέξη-κλειδί στο πλαίσιο αναζήτησης λέξης-κλειδιού για να μπορέσετε να κατεβάσετε την πιο πρόσφατη «DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (ΔΗΛΩΣΗ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΣΗΣ)» (DoC). Λέξη-κλειδί: CQ-TM28E04M
English	Hereby, Panasonic Corporation declares that the radio equipment type Listed above is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. Access to http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/,click "Declaration of Conformity", enter the below Keyword into the keyword search box, you can download the latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC). Keyword: CQ-TM28E04M
Spanish	Por la presente, Panasonic Corporation declara que el equipo de radio del tipo citado más arriba cumple con lo establecido en la Directiva 2014/53/UE. Acceda a http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, haga clic en "Declaration of Conformity (Declaración de conformidad)", introduzca la palabra clave indicada a continuación en el cuadro de búsqueda y podrá descargarla la última "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (Declaración de conformidad)" (DoC). Palabra clave: CQ-TM28E04M
Estonia	Käesolevag adeklareerib Panasonic Corporation, et eelmainitud raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. Minge veebilehele http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, klõpsake valikul „Declaration of Conformity" (Vastavusdeklaratsioon), sisestag ealltoodud märksõna spetsiaalsele otsing väljale ning laadig ealla dokumendi „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (Vastavusdeklaratsioon) (DoC) viimane versioon. Märksõna: CQ-TM28E04M

Declaration of Conformity

Finnish	Panasonic Corporation vakuuttaa, että edellä lueteltu radiolaitetyyppi täyttää direktiivissä 2014/53/EU asetetut vaatimukset. Viimeisin "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (VAATIMUSTENMUKAISUUSVAKUUTUS)" (DoC)on ladattavissa verkkosivulla http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ valitsemalla kohta "Declaration of Conformity (vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutus)" ja syöttämällä alla mainittu hakusana hakukenttään. Hakusana: CQ-TM28E04M
French	Par la présente, Panasonic Corporation déclare que le type d'équipement radio répertorié ci-dessus est en conformité avec la directive 2014/53/UE. Pour télécharger la dernière « DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DÉCLARATION DE CONFORMITÉ) » (DoC), rendez-vous sur http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, cliquez sur « Declaration of Conformity (Déclaration de conformité) », puis saisissez le mot clé ci-dessous dans le champ de recherche par mots clés. Mot clé : CQ-TM28E04M
Croatian	Ovime Panasonic Corporation izjavljuje da je radijska oprema vrste navedene iznad u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Pristup za: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, kliknite „Declaration of Conformity" (Izjava o sukladnosti), unesite ključnu riječ koja je navedena u nastavku, u okviru za pretraživanje ključne riječi, možete preuzeti najnoviju „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (IZJAVU O SUKLADNOSTI)" (DoC). Ključna riječ: CQ-TM28E04M
Hungarian	A Panasonic Corporation ezennel nyilatkozik arról, hogy a fent megadott típusú rádiós berendezés(ek) megfelel(nek) a 2014/53/EU irányelv előírásainak. Lépjen a http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ oldalra, kattintson a „Declaration of Conformity" (Megfelelőségi nyilatkozat) elemre, és írja be az alábbi Kulcsszót a kulcsszó keresőmezőbe, ha szeretné letölteni a legújabb „DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY" (Megfelelőségi nyilatkozat) dokumentumot (.doc-fájl). Kulcsszó: CQ-TM28E04M
Iceland	Hér með lýsir Panasonic Corporation því yfir að ofangreindur útvarpsbúnaður er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/ESB. Farðu á http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/,smelltu á „Declaration of Conformity (Samræmisyfirlýsing)", sláðu eftirfarandi teg. undanúmer inn í leitarreitinn og þá g. durðu sótt nýjustu „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (SAMRÆMISYFIRLÝSINGUNA)" (DoC). Teg. undanúmer: CQ-TM28E04M
Italian	Il fabbricante, Panasonic Corporation, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio elencato sopra è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Accedere al sito http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, fare clic su "Declaration of Conformity (Dichiarazione di Conformità)" e inserire la parola chiave seg. uente nella casella di ricerca per parole chiave per poter scaricare la "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (Dichiarazione di Conformità)" (DoC) più recente. Parola chiave: CQ-TM28E04M
Lithuanian	Šiuo dokumentu „Panasonic Corporation" pareiškia, kad pirmiau pateikta tipo radijo ryšio įranga atitinka direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Atverkite http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, spustelėkite „Declaration of Conformity" (Atitikties deklaracija), įrakta žodžio paieškos laukelį, įveskite toliau pateiktą raktažodį ir g. ėkite atsisiųsti naujausią „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (ATITIKTIES DEKLARACIJĄ). Raktažodis: CQ-TM28E04M
Latvin	Ar šo Panasonic Corporation deklarē, ka iepriekš minētā radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvas 2014/53/ĒS prasībām. Dodieties uz vietni http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, noklikšķiniet uz sadaļas "Declaration of Conformity" (Atbilstības deklarācija) un atslēgvārdu meklēšanas laukā ievadiet turpmāk minēto atslēgvārdu, lai lejupielādētu jaunāko "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC)" (ATBILSTĪBAS DEKLARĀCIJU). Atslēgvārds: CQ-TM28E04M
Maltese	B'dan, Panasonic Corporation tiddikjara li t-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju elenkat hawn fuq huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. Aċċess għall-http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, ikklikkja "Declaration of Conformity (Dikjarazzjoni ta' Konformità)", daħħal il-Kelma Muftieħ tħawn taħt fil-parti tar-riċerka tal-kliem muftieħ, tista' tniżżel id-"DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DIKJARAZZJONI TA' KONFORMITÀ)" l-iktar riċenti (DoC). Kelma Muftieħ: CQ-TM28E04M
Norway	Panasonic Corporation erklærer herved at radioutstyret av typen nevnt ovenfor er i samsvar med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Ved å gå til http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, klikke på "Declaration of Conformity (samsvarserklæring)" og taste inn nedenstående nøkkelord i nø kkelord-søkeboksen, kan du laste ned den nyeste "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (SAMSVARSERKLÆRINGEN)" (DoC). Nøkkelord: CQ-TM28E04M
Dutch	Hierbij verklaart ik, Panasonic Corporation, dat radioapparatuur van het hierboven vermelde type conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. Ga naar http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, klik op "Declaration of Conformity (conformiteitsverklaring)", vul in het vak Keyword Search de onderstaande code in en dan kunt u de recentste "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (conformiteitsverklaring)" (DoC) downloaden. Code: CQ-TM28E04M

Polish	Niniejszym firma Panasonic oświadcza, że podany powyżej typ urządzeń radiowych jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Wejdź na stronę http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, kliknij „Declaration of Conformity (Deklaracja zgodności)", w polu wyszukiwania słów kluczowych wprowadź podane poniżej słowo kluczowe i pobierz najnowszą wersję „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DEKLARACJA ZGODNOŚCI)" (DoC). Słowo kluczowe: CQ-TM28E04M
Portuguese	Pela presente, a Panasonic Corporation declara que o equipamento de rádio do tipo listado acima se encontra em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. Aceda a http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, clique em "Declaration of Conformity (Declaração de Conformidade)", introduza a palavra-chave indicada abaixo na caixa de pesquisa de palavras-chave para descarregar a mais recente "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DECLARAÇÃO DE CONFORMIDADE)" (DoC). Palavra-chave: CQ-TM28E04M
Romanian	Prin prezentul document, Panasonic Corporation declară că echipamentul radio de tipul enumerat mai sus este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Accesați http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, faceți clic pe „Declaration of Conformity (Declarația de conformitate)", introduceți cuvântul cheie de mai jos în caseta de căutare după cuvinte cheie și puteți să descărcați cea mai recentă „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DECLARAȚIE DE CONFORMITATE)" (DoC). Cuvânt cheie: CQ-TM28E04M
Serbia	Ovim kompanija Panasonic Corporation izjavljuje da je gore navedena radio oprema tipa u skladu sa odredbama direktive 2014/53/EU. Pristupite stranici http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, kliknite na „Declaration of Conformity (Izjava o usklađenosti)", dolenavedenu ključnu reč unesite u polje za pretrag ključnih reči i onda možete da preuzmete najnoviji dokument „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (Izjava o usklađenosti)" (DoC – izjava o usklađenosti). Ključna reč: CQ-TM28E04M
Slovak	Spoločnosť Panasonic Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie vyššie uvedeného typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Na lokalite http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ môžete kliknúť na možnosť „Declaration of Conformity (Vyhlásenie o zhode)", zadať nižšie uvedené kľúčové slovo do vyhľadávacieho poľa a prevziať si najnovšie „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (VYHLÁSENIE O ZHODE)" (DoC). Kľúčové slovo: CQ-TM28E04M
Slovene	Panasonic Corporation potrjuje, da je zgoraj navedeni tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Obiščite http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, kliknite "Declaration of Conformity (Izjava o skladnosti)", v okence za iskanje vnesite spodnjo ključno besedo in prenesite najnovejšo Izjavo o skladnosti – "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (IZJAVA O SKLADNOSTI)" (DoC). Ključna beseda: CQ-TM28E04M
Swedish	Härmed intygar Panasonic Corporation att radioutrustning ervan uppfyller direktiv 2014/53/EU. Gå till http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, klicka på "Declaration of Conformity (försäkran om överensstämmelse)" och ang enyckelordet nedan i sö krutan. Sedan kan du ladda ned den senaste "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (försäkran om överensstämmelse)" (DoC). Nyckelord: CQ-TM28E04M
Turkey	İşbu belge ile Panasonic Corporation, yukarıda listelenen radyo ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB Direktifine uygunluğunu beyan etmektedir. http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ adresinden "Declaration of Conformity (Uygunluk beyanı)" başlığına tıkladıktan sonra, aşağıdaki anahtar kelimeyi arama kutusuna girerek en son "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (UYGUNLUK BEYANI)"nı (DoC) indirebilirsiniz. Anahtar kelime: CQ-TM28E04M

Declaration of Conformity

Without DAB radio

Manufacturer, Address:
Panasonic Corporation
4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama-City Kanagawa-ken 224-8520, Japan
Importer, Address:
Mazda Motor Logistics Europe NV
Blaasveldstraat 162, 2830 Willebroek,België
Model.NO. : **CQ-TM28E14M**

Albania	Me anë të këtij dokumenti, "Panasonic Corporation" deklaron se radiopajisja e tipit të listuar më lart është në përputhshmëri me Direktivën 2014/53/BE. Hyni në http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, klikoni "Declaration of Conformity (Deklarata e përputhshmërisë)", shkruani termin kyç në kutinë e kërkimit të termave kyçe dhe mund të shkarkoni versionin e fundit të "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DEKLARATËN E PËRPUTHSHMËRISË)" (DoC). Termi kyç: CQ-TM28E14M
Bulgarian	С настоящото Panasonic Corporation декларира че радиообурдването от типа посочен по-горе е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС Отидете на http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, щракнете върху „Declaration of Conformity (Декларация за съответствие)", въведете ключовата дума дадена по-долу в полето за търсене по ключова дума и ще можете да изтеглите най-новата. DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (ДЕКЛАРАЦИЯ ЗА СЪОТВЕТСТВИЕ)"(DoC). Ключова дума **CQ-TM28E14M**
Czech	Tímto společnost Panasonic Corporation prohlašuje, že výše uvedené rádiové zařízení typu CQ-TM28E14M je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Když přejdete na stránky http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, kliknete na „Declaration of Conformity (Prohlášení o shodě)" a zadáte číslo modelu **CQ-TM28E14M** do pole pro vyhledávání podle klíčového slova, budete si moci stáhnout nejnovější verzi „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (PROHLÁŠENÍ O SHODĚ)"(DoC).
Danish	Hermed erklærer Panasonic Corporation, at radioudstyret af typen nævnt ovenfor er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Du kan hente den seneste "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (OVERENSSTEMMELSESERKLÆRING)"(DoC) ved at besøge http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, klikke på "Declaration of Conformity (Overensstemmelseserklæring)" og indtaste nedenstående nøgleord i feltet til nøgleordsøgning. Nøgleord: CQ-TM28E14M
German	Hiermit erklärt Panasonic Corporation, dass der obengenannte Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Klicken Sie unter http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/auf „Declaration of Conformity" (Konformitätserklärung), geben Sie das nachstehende Schlüsselwort in die Schlüsselwortsuche ein und laden Sie die aktuelle „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (Konformitätserklärung)"(DoC) herunter. Schlüsselwort: CQ-TM28E14M
Greek	Με την παρούσα η Panasonic Corporation δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός, που παραπέθεται πιο πάνω συμμορφώνεται με την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Επισκεφθείτε τον εξής τόπο http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, κάντε κλικ στο «Declaration of Conformity (Δήλωση συμμόρφωσης)», καταχωρίστε την παρακάτω λέξη-κλειδί στο πλαίσιο αναζήτησης λέξης-κλειδιού για να μπορέσετε να κατεβάσετε την πιο πρόσφατη «DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (ΔΗΛΩΣΗ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΣΗΣ)» (DoC). Λέξη-κλειδί: CQ-TM28E14M
English	Hereby, Panasonic Corporation declares that the radio equipment type Listed above is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. Access to http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, click "Declaration of Conformity", enter the below Keyword into the keyword search box, you can download the latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY"(DoC). Keyword: CQ-TM28E14M
Spanish	Por la presente, Panasonic Corporation declara que el equipo de radio del tipo citado más arriba cumple con lo establecido en la Directiva 2014/53/UE. Acceda a http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, haga clic en "Declaration of Conformity (Declaración de conformidad)", introduzca la palabra clave indicada a continuación en el cuadro de búsqueda y podrá descargarla última "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (Declaración de conformidad)"(DoC). Palabra clave: CQ-TM28E14M
Estonia	Käesolevag adeklareerib Panasonic Corporation, et eelmainitud raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. Minge veebilehele http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, klõpsake valikul „Declaration of Conformity" (Vastavusdeklaratsioon), sisestage eelltoodud märksõna spetsiaalsele otsingu väljale ning laadige oella dokumendi „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (Vastavusdeklaratsioon) (DoC) viimane versioon. Märksõna: CQ-TM28E14M

Finnish	Panasonic Corporation vakuuttaa, että edellä lueteltu radiolaitetyyppi täyttää direktiivissä 2014/53/EU asetetut vaatimukset. Viimeisin "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (VAATIMUSTENMUKAISUUSVAKUUTUS)" (DoC) on ladattavissa verkkosivulla http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ valitsemalla kohta "Declaration of Conformity (vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutus)" ja syöttämällä alla mainittu hakusana hakukenttään. Hakusana: CQ-TM28E14M
French	Par la présente, Panasonic Corporation déclare que le type d'équipement radio répertorié ci-dessus est en conformité avec la directive 2014/53/UE. Pour télécharger la dernière « DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DÉCLARATION DE CONFORMITÉ) » (DoC), rendez-vous sur http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, cliquez sur « Declaration of Conformity (Déclaration de conformité) », puis saisissez le mot clé ci-dessous dans le champ de recherche par mots clés. Mot clé : CQ-TM28E14M
Croatian	Ovime Panasonic Corporation izjavljuje da je radijska oprema vrste navedene iznad u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Pristup za: http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, kliknite „Declaration of Conformity" (Izjava o sukladnosti), unesite ključnu riječ koja je navedena u nastavku, u okviru za pretraživanje ključne riječi, možete preuzeti najnoviju „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (IZJAVU O SUKLADNOSTI)" (DoC). Ključna riječ: CQ-TM28E14M
Hungarian	A Panasonic Corporation ezennel nyilatkozik arról, hogy a fent meg adott típusú rádiós berendezés(ek) megfelel(nek) a 2014/53/EU irányelv előírásainak. Lépjen a http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ oldalra, kattintson a „Declaration of Conformity" (Megfelelőségi nyilatkozat) elemre, és írja be az alábbi Kulcsszót a kulcsszó keresőmezőjébe, ha szeretné letölteni a legújabb „DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY" (Megfelelőségi nyilatkozat) dokumentumot (.doc-fájl). Kulcsszó: CQ-TM28E14M
Iceland	Hér með lýsir Panasonic Corporation því yfir að ofangreindur útvarpsbúnaður er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/ESB. Farðu á http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/smelltu á „Declaration of Conformity (Samræmisyfirlýsing)", sláðu eftirfarandi teg. undanúmer inn í leitarreitinn og þá g. durðu sótt nýjustu „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (SAMRÆMISYFIRLÝSINGUNA)" (DoC). Teg. undanúmer: CQ-TM28E14M
Italian	Il fabbricante, Panasonic Corporation, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio elencato sopra è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Accedere al sito http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, fare clic su "Declaration of Conformity (Dichiarazione di Conformità)" e inserire la parola chiave seg. uente nella casella di ricerca per parole chiave per poter scaricare la "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (Dichiarazione di Conformità)" (DoC) più recente. Parola chiave: CQ-TM28E14M
Lithuanian	Šiuo dokumentu „Panasonic Corporation" pareiškia, kad pirmiau pateikta tipo radijo ryšio įranga atitinka direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Atverkite http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, spustelėkite „Declaration of Conformity" (Atitikties deklaracija) un atsiųskite į raktažodžio paieškos laukelį įveskite toliau pateiktą raktažodį ir g. ėsite atsisiųsti naujausią „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (ATITIKTIES DEKLARACIJĄ). Raktažodis: CQ-TM28E14M
Latvin	Ar šo Panasonic Corporation deklarē, ka iepriekš minētā radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvas 2014/53/ES prasībām. Dodieties uz vietni http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, noklikšķiniet uz sadaļas "Declaration of Conformity" (Atbilstības deklarācija) un atlīgvārdu meklēšanas laukā ievadiet turpmāk minēto atslīgvārdu, lai lejupielādētu jaunāko "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC)" (ATBILSTĪBAS DEKLARĀCIJU). Atslīgvārds: CQ-TM28E14M
Maltese	B'dan, Panasonic Corporation tiddikjara li t-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju elenkat hawn fuq huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. Aċċess għall-http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, ikklikkja "Declaration of Conformity (Dikjarazzjoni ta' Konformità)", daħħal il-Kelma Mufieħ tħawn taħt fil-parti tar-riċerka tal-kliem mufieħ, tista' tniżżel id-"DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DIKJARAZZJONI TA' KONFORMITÀ)" l-aktar riċenti (DoC). Kelma Mufieħ: CQ-TM28E14M
Norway	Panasonic Corporation erklærer herved at radioutstyret av typen nevnt ovenfor er i samsvar med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Ved å gå til http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, klikke på "Declaration of Conformity (samsvarserklæring)" og taste inn nedenstående nøkkelord i nø kkelord-søkeboksen, kan du laste ned den nyeste "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (SAMSVARSERKLÆRINGEN)" (DoC). Nøkkelord: CQ-TM28E14M
Dutch	Hierbij verklaart ik, Panasonic Corporation, dat radioapparatuur van het hierboven vermelde type conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. Ga naar http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, klik op "Declaration of Conformity (conformiteitsverklaring)", vul in het vak Keyword Search de onderstaande code in en dan kunt u de recentste "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (conformiteitsverklaring)" (DoC) downloaden. Code: CQ-TM28E14M

Declaration of Conformity

Polish	Niniejszym firma Panasonic oświadcza, że podany powyżej typ urządzeń radiowych jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Wejdź na stronę http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, kliknij „Declaration of Conformity (Deklaracja zgodności)", w polu wyszukiwania słów kluczowych wprowadź podane poniżej słowo kluczowe i pobierz najnowszą wersję „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DEKLARACJA ZGODNOŚCI)" (DoC). Słowo kluczowe: CQ-TM28E14M
Portuguese	Pela presente, a Panasonic Corporation declara que o equipamento de rádio do tipo listado acima se encontra em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. Aceda a http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, clique em "Declaration of Conformity (Declaração de Conformidade)", introduza a palavra-chave indicada abaixo na caixa de pesquisa de palavras-chave para descarregar a mais recente "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DECLARAÇÃO DE CONFORMIDADE)" (DoC). Palavra-chave: CQ-TM28E14M
Romanian	Prin prezentul document, Panasonic Corporation declară că echipamentul radio de tipul enumerat mai sus este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Accesați http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, faceți clic pe „Declaration of Conformity (Declarația de conformitate)", introduceți cuvântul cheie de mai jos în caseta de căutare după cuvinte cheie și puteți să descărcați cea mai recentă „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DECLARAȚIE DE CONFORMITATE)" (DoC). Cuvânt cheie: CQ-TM28E14M
Serbia	Ovim kompanija Panasonic Corporation izjavljuje da je gore navedena radio oprema tipa u skladu sa odredbama direktive 2014/53/EU. Pristupite stranici http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, kliknite na „Declaration of Conformity (Izjava o usklađenosti)", dolenavedenu ključnu reč unesite u polje za pretragu uključnih reči i onda možete da preuzmete najnoviji dokument „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (Izjava o usklađenosti)" (DoC -izjava o usklađenosti). Ključna reč: CQ-TM28E14M
Slovak	Spoločnosť Panasonic Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie vyššie uvedeného typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Na lokalite http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ môžete kliknúť na možnosť „Declaration of Conformity (Vyhlásenie o zhode)", zadať nižšie uvedené kľúčové slovo do vyhľadávacieho poľa a prevziať si najnovšie „DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (VYHLÁSENIE O ZHODE)" (DoC). Kľúčové slovo: CQ-TM28E14M
Slovene	Panasonic Corporation potrjuje, da je zgoraj navedeni tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Obiščite http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, kliknite "Declaration of Conformity (Izjava o skladnosti)", v okence za iskanje vnesite spodnjo ključno besedo in prenesite najnovejšo Izjavo o skladnosti – "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (IZJAVA O SKLADNOSTI)" (DoC). Ključna beseda: CQ-TM28E14M
Swedish	Härmed intygar Panasonic Corporation att radioutrustning enligt ovan uppfyller direktiv 2014/53/EU. Gå till http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, klicka på "Declaration of Conformity (försäkran om överensstämmelse)" och ange nyckelordet nedan i sökrutan. Sedan kan du ladda ned den senaste "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (försäkran om överensstämmelse)" (DoC). Nyckelord: CQ-TM28E14M
Turkey	İşbu belge ile Panasonic Corporation, yukarıda listelenen radyo ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB Direktifine uygunluğunu beyan etmektedir. http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/ adresinden "Declaration of Conformity (Uygunluk beyanı)" başlığına tıkladıktan sonra, aşağıdaki anahtar kelimeyi arama kutusuna girerek en son "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (UYGUNLUK BEYANI)"nı (DoC) indirebilirsiniz. Anahtar kelime: CQ-TM28E14M

▼ Emergency Call System

Information of the radio device: Type TN0014A

1. Name and postal address of the manufacturer

   Name: DENSO TEN Limited
   Address: 2-28, Gosho-dori 1-chome, Hyogo-ku, Kobe, 652-8510 Japan

2. Simplified EU declaration of conformity

С настоящото DENSO TEN Limited декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение TN0014A е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.
Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Функция	Работна честотна лента	Максимална радиочестотна мощност
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Declaration of Conformity

Ovim putem, DENSO TEN Limited izjavljuje da je vrsta radio opreme TN0014A u saglasnosti s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cijeli tekst EC deklaracije o usaglašenosti je dostupan na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Radni frekvencijski pojas	Maksimalna rediofrekvencijska snaga
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Tímto DENSO TEN Limited prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení TN0014A je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.
Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkce	Provozní frekvenční pásmu	Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Hermed erklærer DENSO TEN Limited, at radioudstyrstypen TN0014A er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funktion	Driftsfrekvensbandet	Maksimal radio-frekvens effekt
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Hiermit erklärt DENSO TEN Limited, dass der Funkanlagentyp TN0014A der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.
Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funktion	Betriebsfrequenzband	Maximale Hochfrequenzleistung
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Declaration of Conformity

Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO TEN Limited, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός TN0014A πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.
Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Λειτουργία	Ζώνη συχνοτήτων λειτουργίας	Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Hereby, DENSO TEN Limited declares that the radio equipment type TN0014A is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Function	Operating frequency band	Maximum radio-frequency power
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Por la presente, DENSO TEN Limited declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico TN0014A es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.
El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Función	Banda de frecuencia operativa	Potencia máxima de la radiofrecuencia
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO TEN Limited, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp TN0014A vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.
ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funktsioon	Töösageduse laineala	Maksimaalne raadiosageduslik võimsus
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Declaration of Conformity

DENSO TEN Limited vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi TN0014A on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Toiminto	Toimintataajuuskaista	Maksimi radiotaajuusteho
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Le soussigné, DENSO TEN Limited, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type TN0014A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Fonction	Bande de fréquence de fonctionnement	Puissance maximale de la radiofréquence
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Leis seo, dearbhaíonn DENSO TEN Limited go gcomhlíonann an cineál trealaimh raidió TN0014A Treoir 2014/53/EU.
Tá an téacs iomlán den dearbhú comhréireachta AE ar fáil ag an seoladh Idirlín seo a leanas:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Feidhm	Banda minicíochta oibriúcháin	Uaschumhacht radaimhinicíochta
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa TN0014A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Radni frekvencijski pojas	Maksimalna rediofrekvencijska snaga
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Declaration of Conformity

DENSO TEN Limited igazolja, hogy a TN0014A típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.
Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkció	Üzemi frekvencia-tartomány	Maximális rádiófrekvenciás teljesítmény
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Hér með, lýsir DENSO TEN Limited því yfir að gerð útvarpsbúnaðarins TN0014A samræmist tilskipun 2014/53/EU.
Allur texti ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingarinnar er aðgengilegur á eftirfarandi veffangi:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Aðgerð	Notkunartíðni hljómsveit	Hámarks útvarp-tíðni vald
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Il fabbricante, DENSO TEN Limited, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio TN0014A è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.
Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funzione	Frequenza operativa	Massima potenza a radiofrequenza
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Aš, DENSO TEN Limited, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas TN0014A atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.
Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Veikimo dažnių juosta	Maksimalus radijo dažnių galingumas
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Declaration of Conformity

Ar šo DENSO TEN Limited deklarē, ka radioiekārta TN0014A atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.
Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Darba frekvences josla	Maksimālā radiofrekvences jauda
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Со ова, DENSO TEN Limited изјавува дека радио опремата од типот TN0014A е во согласност со Директивата 2014/53/EU.
Целиот текст на ЕУ изјавата за сообразност е достапен на следната интернет адреса:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Функција	Работен фреквенциски опсег	Максимална радио-фреквенциска моќ
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Ovim, DENSO TEN Limited izjavljuje da je tip radio opreme TN0014A u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cjelokupan tekst EU deklaracije o usklađenosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internet adresi:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Operativni frekvencijski opseg	Maksimalna jačina radio frekvencije
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

B'dan, DENSO TEN Limited, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju TN0014A huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.
It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funzjoni	Band tal-frekwenza operattiva	l-enerġija massima bi frekwenza tar-radju
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Declaration of Conformity

Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO TEN Limited, dat het type radioapparatuur TN0014A conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Functie	Actieve frequentieband	Maximale radiofrequentie
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited erklærer herved at radioutstyrstypen TN0014A er i samsvar med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Den fullstendige teksten i EU-erklæringen er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funksjon	Driftsfrekvensbånd	Maksimal radiofrekvent strøm
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego TN0014A jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.
Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcja	Pasmo częstotliwości pracy	Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO TEN Limited declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio TN0014A está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.
O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Função	Faixa de freqüência operacional	Potência máxima de radiofreqüência
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Declaration of Conformity

Prin prezenta, DENSO TEN Limited declară că tipul de echipamente radio TN0014A este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.
Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funcție	Bandă de frecvență activă	Puterea maximă a radio-frecvenței
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu TN0014A je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.
Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcia	Prevádzkové frekvenčné pásmo	Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme TN0014A skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.
Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Delovni frekvenčni pas	Maksimalna radiofrekvenčna moč
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Nëpërmjet kësaj, DENSO TEN Limited deklaron se Iloji i aparatit të radios TN0014A është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU.
Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së BE-së mbi përputhshmërinë është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funksion	Banda e frekuencës së punës	Fuqia maksimale e frekuencave radio
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Declaration of Conformity

Ovim, DENSO TEN Limited izjavljuje da je ovaj tip radijske opreme TN0014A u skladu sa odredbama Direktive 2014/53/EU.
Kompletan tekst EU deklaracije o konformitetu je dostupan na sledećoj internet adresi:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funkcija	Radni frekvencijski pojas	Maksimalna rediofrekvencijska snaga
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Härmed försäkrar DENSO TEN Limited att denna typ av radioutrustning TN0014A överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

Funktion	Operationsfrekvensbandet	Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

DENSO TEN Limited, TN0014A türü telsiz ekipmanının 2014/53/EU Direktifine uygun olduğunu beyan etmektedir.
AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşılabilir:
https://www.denso-ten.com/support/regulation/eu_doc/

İşlev	Çalışma frekans bandı	Maksimum radyo-frekans gücü
GSM	880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz	32 dBm e.i.r.p. 30 dBm e.i.r.p.
UMTS	880 - 915 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.
LTE	832 - 862 MHz 880 - 915 MHz 1710 - 1785 MHz 1920 - 1980 MHz 2500 - 2570 MHz	24 dBm e.i.r.p.

Electromagnetic Compatibility

▼ Electromagnetic Compatibility

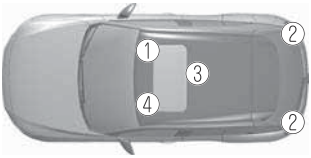
Your Mazda has been tested and certified to the UN-R*1 10 regulation as related to electromagnetic compatibility. Radio Frequency (RF) transmitter equipment (e.g. cellular telephones, amateur radio transmitters, etc.) may only be fitted to your Mazda if they comply with the parameters shown in the table below.

*1 UN-R stands for United Nations Regulation.

It is your responsibility to ensure that any equipment you have fitted complies with applicable local legislations. Have any equipment fitted by properly trained technicians.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not mount any transceiver, microphones, speakers, or any other item in the deployment path of the air bag system.
- Do not fasten aerial lead to original vehicle wiring or brake pipes. Avoid running the aerial lead parallel with the wire harness to the best extent possible.
- Keep the aerial and power leads at least 100 mm (3.9 in) from any electronic modules and the air bags.
- Avoid using the cigar lighter or accessory socket as a power source for the RF-transmitting equipment.



Aerial positions:

1. Front right of roof
2. Both sides of liftgate
3. Centre of roof
4. Front left of roof

Frequency Band (MHz)	Maximum output power (Wattage)	Aerial Positions
50 — 54	50	①②③④
68 — 87.5	50	①②③④
142 — 176	50	①②③④
380 — 470	50	①②③④
806 — 940	10	①②③④
1200 — 1300	10	①②③④
1710 — 1885	10	①②③④
1885 — 2025	10	①②③④
2400 — 2500	0.01*1	In a cabin*1

*1 Only for Bluetooth®

NOTE
After the installation of RF transmitters, check for disturbances from and to all electrical equipment in the vehicle, both in the standby and transmit modes.
Check all electrical equipment:

- with the power switch ON.
- with the EV system operating.
- during a road test at various speeds.

Information for Users on Collection and Disposal of Old Equipment and Used Batteries

▼ Information for Users on Collection and Disposal of Old Equipment and Used Batteries

When disposing your old battery, please refer to the information as follows.

▼ Information on Disposal in the European Union



These crossed-out wheeled bin symbols on the products, packaging, and/or accompanying documents mean that used electronic products and batteries should not be mixed with general household waste. For proper treatment, recovery and recycling of old products and used batteries, please take them to applicable collection points, in accordance with your national legislation and the Directives 2006/66/EC.

By disposing of these products and batteries correctly, you will help to save valuable resources and prevent any potential negative effects on human health and the environment which could otherwise arise from inappropriate waste handling.

For more information about collection and recycling of old products and batteries, please contact your local municipality, your waste disposal service or the point of sales where you purchased the items.

NOTE



The bottom two letters might be used in combination with the crossed-out wheeled bin symbol. In this case it complies with the requirement established by the Directive for the chemical involved.
“Pb” and “Cd” mean lead and cadmium respectively.

▼ Information on Disposal in Other Countries Outside the European Union

The above symbols are only valid in the European Union. If you wish to discard old products and used batteries, please contact your local authorities, your waste disposal service or the point of sales where you purchased the items, and ask for the correct method of disposal.

9 Specifications

Technical information about your Mazda.

Identification Numbers..... 9-2
Vehicle Information Labels..... 9-2

Specifications..... 9-3
Specifications..... 9-3

Vehicle Information Labels

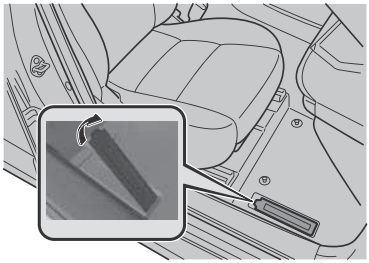
▼ **Model Plate**



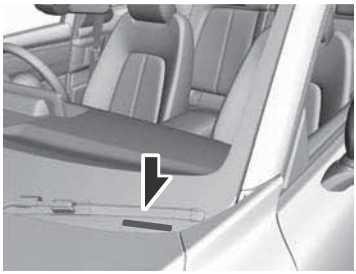
▼ **Chassis Number/Vehicle Identification Number (Ireland, U.K.)**

Chassis Number

Open the cover shown in the figure to check the chassis number.



Vehicle Identification Number



▼ **Tyre Pressure Label**

Left-hand drive model



Right-hand drive model



Specifications

▼ Charge System

Item	Servicing data
Input power	220 - 240 V AC
Rated frequency	50 Hz
Maximum rated electrical current	32 A (normal charge)
Maximum power consumption	7.68 kVA (normal charge)
Maximum charging current	100 A (quick charge)
Electrical leakage detection current for control box including genuine charge lead	20 mA
EV charge mode/Connection type	Normal charge: Mode 2, mode 3, mode 4 Quick charge: CCS2 (Combo2)
Installation requirements (information on protection against short-circuit current and equipment protection)	Applicable laws and regulations, and standards must be followed for protection measures against over-current and over-voltage. Always make sure to install appropriate over-current protection devices to the wiring of houses and buildings.
IP level	IP44: When charge connector is connected to charge inlet IP67: Charge lead
Operating temperature	Onboard charger: -30 °C (-22 °F) — 65 °C (149 °F) (coolant temperature). Performance degrades at 60 °C (140 °F) or higher Charge lead: -40 °C (-40 °F) — 65 °C (149 °F) (ambient temperature)
Storage temperature	Onboard charger: -40 °C (-40 °F) — 65 °C (149 °F) (coolant temperature), -40 °C (-40 °F) — 85 °C (185 °F) (ambient temperature) Charge lead: Vehicle guaranteed temperature
Applicable standards	Onboard charger: EN/IEC 61851-1, EN/IEC 61851-21, EN/IEC 61851-23 Charge lead: EN/IEC 62196-1, EN/IEC 62196-2
Adapters	Do not use an adapter on the charge plug and the charge connector. Do not use an extension lead.

Specifications

▼ High Voltage Battery

Item	Specification
Type	Lithium-ion battery
Temperature range	Operation guaranteed temperature: -30 °C (-22 °F) — 60 °C (140 °F) Storage guaranteed temperature: -40 °C (-40 °F) — 70 °C (158 °F)

▼ Lead-acid Battery

Item	Specification
Lead-acid battery*1	12V-42Ah/20HR

*1 Check the battery installed on the vehicle and use a battery with an equal or higher performance. However, the performance of the battery may vary even among the same battery types, consult an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer) for replacement.

▼ Lubricant Quality

Lubricant	Classification
Coolant	FL-22 type
EV Transaxle fluid	Mazda Original Oil ATF-FZ
Brake fluid	Mazda Genuine Brake Fluid or equivalent

▼ Capacities

(Approximate Quantities)

Item	Capacity
Coolant	4.3 L (4.5 US qt, 3.8 Imp qt)
EV Transaxle fluid	1.55 L (1.64 US qt, 1.36 Imp qt)

Check oil and fluid levels with dipsticks or reservoir gauges.

▼ Dimensions

Item		Vehicle specification
Overall length	With number plate holder	4,395 mm (173.0 in)
	Without number plate holder	4,390 mm (172.8 in)
Overall width		1,795 mm (70.7 in)
Overall height		1,555 mm (61.2 in)
Front tread		1,565 mm (61.6 in)
Rear tread		1,565 mm (61.6 in)
Wheelbase		2,655 mm (104.5 in)

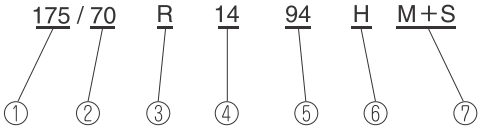
▼ Light Bulbs

Exterior light/Interior light

All the light bulbs are the LED type.
The LED bulb cannot be replaced. We recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer when the replacement is necessary.

▼ Tyres

Sample tyre mark and its meaning



1. Nominal section width
2. Nominal aspect ratio in %
3. Construction code
4. Nominal rim diameter in inches
5. Load index (not on ZR tyres)
6. Speed symbol
7. Mud and snow

Tyre mark information

Choose the proper tyres for your vehicle using the following tyre mark information.

Speed symbol	Maximum permissible speed
Q	Up to 160 km/h (99 mph)
R	Up to 170 km/h (105 mph)
S	Up to 180 km/h (111 mph)

Speed symbol	Maximum permissible speed
T	Up to 190 km/h (118 mph)
U	Up to 200 km/h (124 mph)
H	Up to 210 km/h (130 mph)
V	Up to 240 km/h (149 mph)
W	Up to 270 km/h (167 mph)
Y	Up to 300 km/h (186 mph)
ZR	Over 240 km/h (149 mph)

Tyre and inflation pressure

NOTE
The tyres have been optimally matched with the chassis of your vehicle.
When replacing tyres, Mazda recommends that you replace tyres of the same type originally fitted to your vehicle. For details, contact an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer).

Check the tyre pressure label for tyre size and inflation pressure.

· Refer to Tyre Inflation Pressure on page 6-26.
· Refer to Tyre Pressure Label on page 9-2.

Standard tyre

Tyre size		Inflation pressure	
		Up to 3 persons	—Full load
215/55R18 95H	Front	250 kPa (2.5 bar, 36 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar, 39 psi)
	Rear	260 kPa (2.6 bar, 38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar, 42 psi)

1 person's weight: About 75 kg

Winter tyre

Tyre size		Inflation pressure	
		Up to 3 persons	—Full load
215/55R18*1 M+S	Front	250 kPa (2.5 bar, 36 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar, 39 psi)
	Rear	260 kPa (2.6 bar, 38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar, 42 psi)

1 person's weight: About 75 kg

*1 Load index and Speed Symbol: 95Q/95S/95H

Wheel nut tightening torque

When installing a tyre, tighten the wheel nut to the following torque.
108—147 N·m (12—14 kgf·m, 80—108 ft·lbf)

▼ Fuses

Refer to Fuses on page 6-30.

▼ Brakes

If you require information regarding the wear limit specification for the brake disc plates and the measurement method, please contact an expert repairer (we recommend an Authorised Mazda Repairer). The information is made freely available.

MEMO

10 Index

A

Accessory Socket.....5-37
Actions to take if the remaining high voltage battery power is completely depleted.....7-27
Active Driving Display.....4-27
AC Power Outlet.....5-38
Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH).. 4-86
Add-On Non-Genuine Parts and Accessories..... 8-2
Advanced Key
Advanced keyless entry system..... 3-37
Operational range..... 3-38
Advanced Keyless Entry System...3-37
Air-Conditioning System
Adjusting the Vents.....5-8
Air-Conditioning System Operation Area..... 5-3
Basic Air-Conditioning System Operation..... 5-7
Climate Control Timer..... 5-12
Convenient Ways to Use the Air-Conditioning System.....5-10
For Your Ride Comfort..... 5-2
Remote Air-Conditioning..... 5-13
Selecting the Airflow Mode..... 5-8
Windscreen Defrosting and Defogging..... 5-9
Antilock Brake System (ABS).....4-65
Assist Grips.....5-42
AUTOHOLD.....4-59
AUTOHOLD Warning Beep..... 7-51

B

Blind Spot Assist.....4-135
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM)..... 4-91
Cancelling operation of Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM).....4-95
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) Warning Beep.....7-52
Bonnet Release..... 6-10
Bottle Holder..... 5-41
Brakes
Brake assist..... 4-58
Brake override system..... 4-58
Electric Parking Brake (EPB)....4-54
Foot brake.....4-53
Pad wear indicator.....4-57
Parking brake..... 4-54
Warning light.....4-57
Brake Override System.....4-58
Brake Override Warning Beep.....7-51
Brake System Warning Beep..... 7-51

C

Capacities.....9-4
Cell Phones..... 8-3
Centre Console.....5-44
Charge System..... 9-3
Charging.....3-19
Child Restraint
Categories of child-restraint systems..... 2-37
Child-restraint precautions.... 2-33
Child-restraint system installation position..... 2-37
Child-restraint system suitability for various seat positions table.....2-42
Installing child-restraint systems..... 2-45
Collision warning..... 7-53
Coming Home Light..... 4-41
Cruise Control..... 4-191
Cruise standby indication (white)/ cruise set indication (green)..... 4-191

Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS)..... 4-123
Close proximity warning..... 4-127
Display indication..... 4-125
Setting the system..... 4-128
Stop hold control..... 4-132
Cup Holder..... 5-40

D

Defogger..... 4-49
Mirror..... 4-50
Rear window..... 4-49
Depleted Lead-acid Battery
Jump-starting..... 7-23
Dimensions..... 9-5
Direction Indicators..... 4-43
Display..... 4-10
Distance & Speed Alert (DSA).. 4-104
Door Locks..... 3-39
Door-ajar Warning Beep..... 7-53
Driver Attention Alert (DAA).... 4-105
Driver Monitoring Camera..... 4-84
Driver Monitoring (DM)..... 4-107
Driving Tips
Floor mat..... 3-69
Hazardous driving..... 3-68
Rocking the vehicle..... 3-70
Running-in..... 3-68
Shift control system..... 4-35
Winter driving..... 3-70
Dynamic Stability Control (DSC)..... 4-68
TCS/DSC indicator light..... 4-68

E

Electric Parking Brake (EPB)..... 4-54
Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Beep..... 7-51
Electric Vehicles..... 3-2
Electronic Sound..... 3-10
Steering Wheel Paddle..... 3-8
Electronic steering lock warning beep..... 7-51
Emergency call system..... 7-2
Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK) 4-135
Blind Spot Assist..... 4-135
Road Keep Assist..... 4-139
Emergency Starting
Push-starting..... 7-28
Emergency Stop Signal System.... 4-63
Emergency Towing
Towing description..... 7-29
Towing hooks..... 7-30
Essential Information..... 6-2
EV System
Before Starting the EV System.. 4-5
Emergency EV System Stop..... 4-9
Starting the EV System..... 4-5
Starting the EV System When the Key Battery is Dead..... 4-7
When Stopping the EV System..... 4-8
Excessive Speed Warning..... 7-53
Exterior Care..... 6-37
Aluminium wheel maintenance..... 6-42
Bright-metal maintenance..... 6-42
Camera and Lens Maintenance..... 6-42
Cavity protection..... 6-41
Maintaining the finish..... 6-38
Paint damage touch-up..... 6-41
Plastic part maintenance..... 6-43
Undercoating..... 6-42

F

Flasher
Hazard warning..... 4-51
Headlights..... 4-38

Flat Tyre.....7-14
Floor Mat..... 3-69
Fluids
Brake..... 6-14
Classification.....9-4
Washer..... 6-15
Fog Lights
Rear.....4-42
Foot Brake..... 4-53
Forward Sensing Camera (FSC)...4-74
Front Camera/Side Cameras/Rear Camera..... 4-83
Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) 4-109
Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) Warning Beep..... 7-52
Front Radar Sensor.....4-78
Front Side Radar Sensor.....4-80
Fully Discharged High Voltage Battery
Actions to take if the remaining high voltage battery power is completely depleted.....7-27
Fuses..... 6-30
Panel description.....6-33
Replacement.....6-30

G

Gauges..... 4-10
Glove Compartment.....5-43

H

Hazardous Driving.....3-68
Hazard Warning Flasher.....4-51
Headlights
Coming home light.....4-41
Flashing.....4-40
High-low beam..... 4-40
Leaving home light..... 4-41
Levelling.....4-42
Running lights..... 4-42
Washer..... 4-49
Headlight Washer.....4-49
Head Restraint..... 2-19
High Beam Control System (HBC).....4-85
High Beam Control System (HBC) indicator light (green)..... 4-85
High Voltage Battery.....9-4
Hill Launch Assist (HLA).....4-63
Horn..... 4-51

I

If a Warning Light Turns On or Flashes.....7-32
If the Active Driving Display Does Not Operate.....7-55
Illuminated Entry System.....5-37
Immobilizer System..... 3-62
Inspecting Brake Fluid Level.....6-14
Inspecting Coolant Level.....6-13
Inspecting Washer Fluid Level.....6-15
Instrument Cluster.....4-10
Average Energy Efficiency.....4-18
Distance-to-full Discharge.....4-18
High Voltage Battery Power Gauge.....4-15
High Voltage Battery Temperature Gauge.....4-15
Indication/indicator lights.....4-23
Instantaneous Energy Efficiency 4-19
Instrument panel illumination.....4-16
i-ACTIVSENSE display..... 4-19
Message Display.....4-20
Message indicated on multi-information display.....7-45
Multi-information display.....4-12
Odometer.....4-14

Outside temperature display..... 4-17
Power Meter..... 4-11
Remaining High Voltage Battery Power Indication..... 4-17
Speedometer..... 4-10
Trip meter..... 4-14
Vehicle speed alarm..... 4-19
Warning indication/warning lights.....4-21
Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA).....4-142
Activation/deactivation.....4-144
Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) display..... 4-144
Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) set indication (green).....4-143
Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA) standby indication (white)... 4-143
Setting the system.....4-145
Interior Care..... 6-44
Active driving display maintenance..... 6-46
Glass and Mirror Maintenance..... 6-47
Instrument panel top (Soft pad) maintenance..... 6-46
Leather upholstery maintenance..... 6-45
Panel and Cork Area Maintenance..... 6-46
Plastic part maintenance..... 6-46
Seat belt maintenance..... 6-44
Upholstery and synthetic leather maintenance..... 6-45
Vinyl upholstery maintenance..... 6-45
Interior Lights..... 5-35
Luggage compartment light... 5-35
Map lights.....5-35
Overhead lights..... 5-35
i-ACTIVSENSE..... 4-70
Active safety technology.....4-70
Adaptive LED Headlights (ALH).....4-86
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM)..... 4-91
Camera and sensors..... 4-71
Cruising & Traffic Support (CTS)..... 4-123
Distance & Speed Alert (DSA)..... 4-104
Driver Attention Alert (DAA).....4-105
Driver monitoring camera..... 4-84
Driver Monitoring (DM).....4-107
Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK).....4-135
Forward Sensing Camera (FSC)..... 4-74
Front camera/side cameras/rear camera..... 4-83
Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)..... 4-109
Front radar sensor.....4-78
Front side radar sensor.....4-80
High Beam Control System (HBC)..... 4-85
Intelligent Speed Assistance (ISA)..... 4-142
i-ACTIVSENSE OFF Switch..... 4-72
i-ACTIVSENSE status symbol (warning/risk avoidance support system)..... 4-71
Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS).....4-88
Lane-keep Assist System (LAS).....4-133
Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function)..... 4-116
Pre-crash safety technology... 4-71

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)....4-112
Rear side radar sensor....4-81
Rear ultrasonic sensor....4-83
Smart Brake Support (SBS)...4-146
Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR)....4-97
360°view monitor....4-157

J

Jack....7-14
Jump-Starting....7-23

K

Keyless Entry System....3-32
Keys....3-30
Key suspend function....3-36
Transmitter....3-33
Key Left-in-luggage Compartment Warning beep (With the advanced keyless function)....7-50
Key Left-in-vehicle Warning Beep (With the advanced keyless function)....7-50
Key Removed from Vehicle Warning Beep....7-49
Key Suspend Function....3-36

L

Label Information
Chassis number....9-2
Model plate....9-2
Tyre pressure label....9-2
Vehicle identification number....9-2
Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)....4-88
Lane-change Signals....4-44
Lane-keep Assist System (LAS) 4-133
Lane/Road Departure Warning Beep....7-52
Lead-acid Battery....6-22
Inspecting electrolyte level....6-23
Maintenance....6-23
Recharging....6-24
Replacement....6-24
Leaving Home Light....4-41
Liftgate....3-48
Luggage compartment....3-50
When liftgate cannot be opened....7-54
Liftgate Door-lock Switch Inoperable Warning Beep....7-50
Lights-on Reminder....7-49
Light Bulbs
Replacement....6-29
Specifications....9-5
Low Lead-acid Battery Charge Warning Sound....7-53
Lubricant Quality....9-4
Lubrication system....6-16
Luggage Compartment....5-44
Cargo sub-compartment....5-44
Luggage Compartment Light....5-35

M

Maintenance
Information....6-2
Scheduled....6-3
Map Lights....5-35
Mazda Connect....5-14
Appendix....5-28
Mazda Connect Basic Operations....5-18
Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function)....4-116
Close proximity warning....4-118
Display indication....4-117

Setting the system.....4-119
Stop hold control..... 4-122
Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) System Warnings..... 7-52
Message Indicated on Multi-information Display..... 7-45
Meters..... 4-10
Mirrors
Outside mirrors..... 3-51
Rearview mirror..... 3-54
Mirror Defogger..... 4-50
Motor Compartment
Coolant..... 6-13
Motor compartment overview..... 6-12
Multi-information Display..... 4-12

O

Outside Mirrors.....3-51
Outside temperature warning beep..... 7-52
Overhead Console..... 5-43
Overhead Lights..... 5-35
Owner Maintenance
Closing the bonnet..... 6-11
Key battery replacement.....6-24
Motor compartment overview..... 6-12
Opening the bonnet..... 6-10
Owner maintenance precautions..... 6-9

P

Parking Brake..... 4-54
Parking Sensor System..... 4-213
Parking Sensor OFF Switch... 4-217
Sensor detection range.....4-215
Power Steering..... 4-69
Power Switch..... 4-4
Power Switch Not Switched OFF (STOP) Warning Beep..... 7-49
Power Windows..... 3-56

R

Rearview Mirror..... 3-54
Rear Coat Hooks.....5-42
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) 4-112
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) Warning Beep..... 7-52
Rear Fog Light..... 4-42
Rear Side Radar Sensor.....4-81
Rear ultrasonic sensor.....4-83
Rear View Monitor..... 4-198
Displayable range on the screen..... 4-200
Rear view monitor operation..... 4-203
Rear view parking camera location..... 4-199
Switching to the rear view monitor display..... 4-200
Variance between actual road conditions and displayed image..... 4-210
Viewing the display.....4-201
Rear window
Rear Window Defogger.....4-49
Rear Window Defogger..... 4-49
Rear Window Washer..... 4-48
Rear Window Wiper..... 4-48
Registering Your Vehicle in A Foreign Country..... 8-2
Remaining High Voltage Battery Power Warning Beep..... 7-50
Replacement
Fuse.....6-30
Key battery.....6-24

Light bulbs..... 6-29
Tyres..... 6-28
Wheel..... 6-28
Wiper..... 6-16
Reverse Position Warning Beep... 7-52
Road Keep Assist..... 4-139
Rocking the Vehicle..... 3-70
Running-In..... 3-68

S

Scheduled Maintenance..... 6-3
Seats
Driver's seat..... 2-4
Driving position memory..... 2-10
Front passenger's seat..... 2-12
Front seat..... 2-4
Head restraint..... 2-19
Rear seat..... 2-16
Seat warmer..... 2-21
Seat Belt System
Emergency locking..... 2-28
Pregnant women..... 2-28
Seat belt precautions..... 2-26
Seat Belt Warning Beep..... 7-49
Security System
Immobilizer system..... 3-62
Theft-deterrent system..... 3-64
Selector lever not in P reminder warning beep..... 7-51
Shift Control System
Driving tips..... 4-35
Selector lever operation..... 4-31
Selector lever position functions..... 4-29
Shift-lock system..... 4-35
Shift Position Warning Beep..... 7-51
Smart Brake Support (SBS)..... 4-146
Stopping the Smart Brake Support (SBS) system operation..... 4-156
Specifications
Brakes..... 9-7
Capacities..... 9-4
Charge System..... 9-3
Dimensions..... 9-5
High Voltage Battery..... 9-4
Lead-acid Battery..... 9-4
Light bulbs..... 9-5
Lubricant quality..... 9-4
Tyres..... 9-5
Speed Limiter Warning Beep..... 7-53
SRS Air Bags
Front passenger air bag deactivation switch..... 2-54
How the SRS air bags work.... 2-58
Limitations to SRS air bag..... 2-65
Monitoring..... 2-66
SRS air bag deployment criteria..... 2-62
Supplementary restraint system components..... 2-57
Supplementary restraint system (SRS) precautions..... 2-49
Steering Wheel
Heated steering wheel..... 2-23
Horn..... 4-51
Storage Compartments..... 5-43
Centre console..... 5-44
Glove compartment..... 5-43
Luggage compartment..... 5-44
Overhead console..... 5-43
Storage pocket..... 5-43
Storage Pocket..... 5-43
Sunroof..... 3-58
Sunshade..... 3-61
Sunvisors..... 5-34

T

Theft-Deterrent System..... 3-64
Three-flash Turn Signal..... 4-44
Tool Storage..... 7-14

Touch Sensor Inoperable Warning Beep (With the advanced keyless function)....7-50
Towing
Hook....7-30
Towing caravans and trailers..3-73
Towing Description....7-29
Traction Control System (TCS)....4-66
TCS OFF Indicator Light....4-67
TCS OFF switch....4-67
TCS/DSC indicator light....4-66
Traffic Sign Recognition System (TSR)....4-97
Transmitter....3-33
Trouble
Depleted Lead-acid Battery...7-23
Emergency starting....7-28
Flat tyre....7-14
Fully Discharged High Voltage Battery....7-27
Parking in an emergency....7-13
When liftgate cannot be opened....7-54
Turn and Lane-Change Signals....4-43
Tyres....6-26
Flat tyre....7-14
Replacing a tyre....6-28
Replacing a wheel....6-28
Snow tyres....3-71
Specifications....9-5
Tyre chains....3-71
Tyre inflation pressure....6-26
Tyre rotation....6-27
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System....4-194

V

Vanity Mirrors....5-34
Vehicle Information Labels
Chassis number....9-2
Model plate....9-2
Tyre pressure label....9-2
Vehicle identification number....9-2
Vehicle Problem Warning Beep...7-51
Vehicle Speed Alarm....7-52

W

Warning Sound is Activated
AUTOHOLD warning beep....7-51
Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) warning beep....7-52
Brake override warning beep....7-51
Brake system warning beep....7-51
Collision warning....7-53
Door-ajar warning beep....7-53
Electric Parking Brake (EPB) warning beep....7-51
Electronic steering lock warning beep....7-51
Excessive speed warning....7-53
Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) Warning Beep....7-52
Key left-in-luggage compartment warning beep (With the advanced keyless function)....7-50
Key left-in-vehicle warning beep (With the advanced keyless function)....7-50
Key removed from vehicle warning beep....7-49
Lane/Road Departure Warning Beep....7-52
Liftgate Door-lock Switch Inoperable Warning Beep....7-50
Lights-on reminder....7-49
Low Lead-acid Battery Charge Warning Sound....7-53

Mazda Radar Cruise Control with Stop & Go function (MRCC with Stop & Go function) system warnings..... 7-52
Outside temperature warning beep.....7-52
Power switch not switched off (STOP) warning beep.....7-49
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) Warning Beep..... 7-52
Remaining high voltage battery power warning beep.....7-50
Reverse Position Warning Beep.....7-52
Seat belt warning beep..... 7-49
Selector Lever Not In P Reminder Warning Beep..... 7-51
Shift position warning beep... 7-51
Speed limiter warning beep... 7-53
Touch sensor inoperable warning beep (With the advanced keyless function).....7-50
Vehicle problem warning beep.....7-51
Vehicle speed alarm..... 7-52
Warranty
Registering Your Vehicle in A Foreign Country.....8-2
Windows
Power windows.....3-56
Windscreen Washer.....4-47
Windscreen Wipers..... 4-45
Windscreen Wipers Operate at High Speed.....7-56
Windscreen Wiper De-icer.....4-50
Winter Driving.....3-70
Wiper
Replacing Rear Window Wiper Blade..... 6-20
Replacing windscreen wiper blades.....6-17

0-9

360°View Monitor..... 4-157
How to use the system.....4-166
Margin of error between road surface on screen and actual road surface.....4-185
Side view..... 4-174
Top view/front view.....4-169
Top view/front wide view....4-172
Top view/rear view.....4-178
Top view/rear wide view..... 4-183
Types of images displayed on the screen.....4-161

MAZDA MX-30 Owner's Manual Leaflet

This leaflet contains revised information concerning the ECO icon in the description titled "Air-Conditioning Operation Area".
Please keep this leaflet with the owner's manual.

Form No. 0000-LL-P039-IE

©2021 Mazda Motor Corporation

Air-Conditioning System Operation Area

▼ECO Icon

The ECO mode operation stops the cooling and heating function and only air circulation is available, making driving more economical.

ECO mode switches on/off each time the ECO icon is pressed.

If any of the following operations is done, ECO mode stops.

-The auto switch is pressed.

- The fan control switch is pressed. / ∧ or ∨ is touched.
- A/C is touched.
- The windscreen defroster switch is pressed.

If you switch the air-conditioning power switch off while ECO mode is operating, the ECO mode does not turn on automatically the next time you switch the air-conditioning power switch on.

If you operate ECO mode while the windscreen defroster is operating, the window glass may fog up more easily.

If the window glass fogs, do any one of the following:

- Switch the windscreen defroster switch off one time and then switch it on again.
- Turn off ECO mode.
- Turn on the A/C.

MAZDA MOTOR CORPORATION



8JK9 Form No. 8JK9-EE-20K+L_R_2

Printed in Europe